Machine Translated by Google

Publication registration number
11-1290000-000440-11

2022 국방백서

Defense White Paper

대한민국 국방부
Ministry of National Defense

Machine Translated by Google

2022 국방백서

Defense White Paper

Machine Translated by Google

Publisher

Today, as in the past 70 years, our military continues to carry out its mission to protect the nation from immediate threats.

In the midst of this, a critical turning point has been reached at which we must make leaps and bounds in order to effectively respond to the rapidly changing security environment.

It's right.

Non-traditional threats are added to existing traditional threats, and conflicts in the gray zone are emerging along with endless 'Competition'.

The security environment is becoming increasingly complex and severe. Intensifying strategic competition between the US and China, Russia's

The fluidity of the international order is increasing due to the invasion of Ukraine, and the arms race between major military powers is intensifying.

The international community's strategic involvement in the Indo-Pacific region is increasing. In the midst of this, North Korea's nuclear and missile

While continuously advancing its capabilities, it does not hesitate to launch strategic and tactical provocations through various means and methods.

On the other hand, the importance of non-traditional security threats such as disasters, terrorism, and new infectious diseases is emerging, and space, cyber, electromagnetic, etc.

Competition for supremacy in new territories is also intensifying. In particular, the development of advanced science and technology is a paradigm of security.

It's sparking change. Domestically, military service resources are rapidly declining, and it is difficult to secure an appropriate level of defense budget.

and public expectations and demands for the military are increasing.

In this security environment, the ROK military is maximizing 'opportunity factors' through 'selection and concentration' based on strategic priorities.

We are strengthening our efforts to utilize and overcome 'challenging factors'.

First, we are 'establishing an all-round defense posture' capable of 'integrated and active defense' against complex security threats.

Under the belief that sustainable peace can be achieved not by the goodwill of the other party but by superiority in power, our military

We will further strengthen our military readiness posture against North Korea, which can respond to evolving threats in a timely and effective manner.

Second, 'defense innovation' is strongly pursued in order to build an 'elite strong military based on advanced science and technology' with competitive military capabilities.

are pushing forward. Developing leading military strategies and operational concepts suitable for the future security environment, AI-based

We will continue to secure the core state-of-the-art power. Develop the overall military structure and education and training to optimize for these changes.

On the other hand, by redesigning the defense R&D system and power reinforcement system, it is possible to innovate based on advanced science and technology.

will create a landscape.

Machine Translated by Google

Third, active support for strengthening the global competitiveness of Korean defense companies in order to 'foster the defense industry as a national strategic industry'
are doing State-of-the-art power by creating a challenging defense R&D environment and taking the lead in support for pan-governmental defense exports
We will establish a structure in which construction and defense exports expand in a virtuous cycle.

Fourth, we are actively creating an external environment favorable to our security by strengthening 'alliance and solidarity'.
While pushing for the 'jumping development of the ROK-US alliance', 'deepening and expanding defense cooperation' through solidarity with allies who share values
will go out Participation in international peacekeeping activities and efforts to protect Korean nationals living abroad will also be strengthened.

Fifth, as the people's military, we are further strengthening 'safety, transparency, and civil-military defense management'. of the people
While actively participating in government-level efforts to promote safety, various regulations are eased and transparency in defense operation is achieved.
We will redouble our efforts to develop healthy civil-military relations, including promotion.

Lastly, in order to 'create a national defense culture suitable for future generations', a system for food, clothing and shelter for soldiers, medical support, and human rights protection has been established.
We are making drastic improvements to meet the expectations of the people. To those who sacrificed and dedicated themselves to the country
We will create a defense culture in which military service is proud by strengthening the proper treatment and compensation system.

The Ministry of National Defense is committed to the ROK military's efforts to realize 'peace through strength' through the construction of a 'strong national defense, strong military in science and technology'.
In order for the public to easily understand the situation, the details of policies and pending issues in the defense sector are included in this ÿ2022 Defense White Paperÿ.
It has been included in detail. This defense white paper will not only help to broaden understanding and sympathy for defense policy,
We hope that it will serve as a basis for active communication on defense policy and pending issues, and we hope that the public will continue to support our military.
We ask for your support and encouragement.

February 2023

Minister of National Defense Lee Jong-seop

Machine Translated by Google

index

01 security environment

Section 1 Global Security Situation 008

Section 2 Security Situation in the Indo-Pacific Region 012

Section 3 North Korean Situation and Military Threats 021

02 National Security Strategy and Defense Strategy

Section 1 National Security Strategy 036

Section 2 Defense Strategy 039

03 Establishment of omnidirectional defense posture, expansion of response capabilities

Section 1 Maintaining a solid military readiness posture Section 046

2 Securing Korean-style three-axis system capability Section 3 057

Reinforcement of comprehensive security threat response capability Section 063

4 Establishment of integrated defense posture for civil, government, military, police 078

and firefighting Section 5 Combat mission-oriented education Training and Strengthening Mental 082

Power Section 6 Military Guarantees for the Settlement of Peace on the Korean Peninsula 097

04 Fostering advanced science and technology forces through Defense Innovation 4.0

Section 1 ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ Basic Plan Section 2 106

Phased Transition to AI-based Manned/Unmanned Combined Combat System Section 3 111

Promotion of National Defense AI/Digital Transition Section 115

4 Joint Defense-Based Korean Defense and Space Power Development 121

Section 5 Advanced Science and Technology Foundation Military 128

Restructuring Section 6 Reinforcement of 134

Reserve Forces Section 7 Fostering the Defense Industry as a National Strategic Industry 139

05 Leap forward development of the ROK-US alliance and deepening and expansion of defense cooperation

Section 1 Development of Korea-US Global Comprehensive Strategic Alliance 152

Section 2 Reinforcement of ROK-US Capabilities to Deter and Response to North Korean Nuclear 160

and Missile Section 3 Establishment of Solid ROK-US Combined Defense 166

Posture Section 4 Promotion of Wartime Operational Control Transfer Based on Conditions 170

Section 5 Defense Exchange Deepening and Expansion of 174

Cooperation Section 6 Participation in International Peacekeeping Activities and Protection of Korean Nationals Abroad 197

Machine Translated by Google

06 Safe, transparent, civil-military mutually beneficial national defense operation

Section 1 Creation of Safe Military Service Conditions 214
Section 2 Transparent and Efficient National Defense Operation 221
Section 3 Military Operation Coexisting with the People 239
Section 4 Appropriate Defense Budget Securing and Reasonable Distribution 252

07 Creating a defense culture suitable for future generations

Section 1 Improvement of food, clothing, and shelter suitable for the level of military 264
personnel Section 2 Reinforcement of courtesy and compensation appropriate for the sacrifice and dedication of 269
soldiers Section 3 Improvement of the service environment reflecting social changes 281
Section 4 Strengthening of the military human rights protection system 290

special appendix

1. The past, present and future of the ROK-US alliance 300
2. History and Future of Korean Military Peacekeeping Activities 309
3. Performance of the USFK base relocation project 319
4. Defense industry export performance and military scientific weapon technology development 323

General Annex

1. Current Status of Military Forces in Neighboring Countries 330
2. Current status of defense budgets of major countries in the world 332
3. Current status of defense budget by year 333
4. Current status of South and North military forces 334
5. Inter-Korean economic indicators 335
6. Current Status of UN Security Council Sanctions on North Korea 336
7. Major denuclearization agreements related to the North Korean nuclear issue 337
8. Progress and Evaluation of North Korea's Nuclear Development 338
9. North Korea's Ballistic Missile Test Launch Status 341
10. Inter-Korean Military Relations Journal 342
11. Log of North Korea's infiltration into South Korea and local provocations 352
12. Major violations of the ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ by North Korea 353
13. Allied/Joint Exercises and Types of Training 354
14. Joint Statement of the 53rd ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) 355
15. Joint Statement of the 54th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) 361
16. Scale of direct and indirect support for USFK stationing costs 367
17. Current Status of International Defense Industry Cooperation Agreement 369
18. Defense Cooperation Agreement Conclusion Status 370
19. International disarmament and non-proliferation conventions and organizations 371
20. Status of overseas dispatch of Korean troops 373
21. Changes in soldiers' salaries 374
22. Changes in active military service period 375
23. National Defense Organization Map 376
24. Current Status of Reorganization of Laws Relevant to Ministry of National Defense 378
25. Composition and major activities of the National Assembly National Defense Committee 398

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Chapter 1

security environment

Section 1 World Security Situation

Section 2 Security Situation in the Indo-Pacific Region

Section 3 North Korean Situation and Military Threat

UN General Assembly Keynote Speech (September 2022) / World Economic Forum Annual Meeting (January 2023) / Korea-ASEAN Summit (November 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

Section 1

world security situation

Changes in the security environment, such as intensifying strategic competition between the US and China and Russia's invasion of Ukraine, are increasing security uncertainty in the international community. Regional security threats continue due to conflict factors such as territorial disputes and pending issues between countries, and the international community is in dire need of joint efforts to respond to transnational security threats such as infectious diseases, climate change, cyber, and terrorism.

1. Increased security uncertainty in the international community

The intensifying strategic competition between the US and China and the competition of power among the great powers, such as Russia's invasion of Ukraine, Security uncertainty in the international community is increasing.

In 2022, the U.S. announced ÿNational Security Strategy (NSS)ÿ and ÿNational Defense Strategy (NDS: National Defense Strategy)" to make China the 'sole competitor' and 'the most important strategic It defines it as a 'competitor' and is strengthening all-round containment against China. Also, the United States is a democracy Declaring to solidify solidarity between the countries of the Indo-Pacific region in foreign policy, nuclear Korea, Japan, Australia, and other allies in the region, expressing a willingness to cooperate. was In addition, the United States has formed a semiconductor supply chain cooperation system to provide stable supply between allies. Carcass production and supply are being promoted.

Based on its rapidly growing economic and military power, China has built a strong presence in the Taiwan Strait, the East and South China Seas, and other regions. strengthening its influence in Geopolitical influence while maintaining existing routes such as 'One Belt, One Road' and is maintaining a stern response to its country's 'core interests'. Also, China Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO)1) member countries including Russia Economic support and infrastructure investment targeting the Middle East, Africa, and Central and South America while strengthening solidarity with It is seeking to expand its influence in the international community and grow its own economy through China-friendly policies such as self-expansion.

As the war, which began with Russia's invasion of Ukraine in February 2022, protracted, many civilians casualties are occurring, and there is a serious crisis in the world's energy supply and food supply. is causing The United States and European countries are responding to the Russian threat by North Atlantic Treaty

1) A multilateral security cooperation organization established on June 15, 2001 by six countries, China, Russia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, and Uzbekistan, to promote mutual cooperation and regional security.

Machine Translated by Google

We are strengthening unity around the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).

Russia also has a Collective Security Treaty Organization (CSTO)2),

Conflict between camps is intensifying, such as strengthening security cooperation through the Cooperation Organization (SCO).

2. Continued traditional security threats by region

Strategic competition between the US and China and uncertainty in the international community due to the war in Ukraine are deepening.

In this situation, regional security threats due to factors of conflict, such as territorial disputes and pending issues between countries, continue.

there is

European countries re-recognize the strategic value of the Indo-Pacific region and develop their own Indo-Pacific

It is expanding its involvement in the region by establishing the Pyongyang strategy3) . In addition, the Russian invasion of Ukraine

In accordance with this, it is promoting the reinforcement of its own military power and the reorganization of its military power centered on the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).

all. international order based on rules, universal values, freedom of navigation, etc.

Actively promoting cooperation with Korea, Japan, Australia, India and ASEAN while emphasizing norms and principles

are doing

In Southeast Asia and Southwest Asia, incidents that threaten the security situation continue to occur.

there is. Conflict between India and Pakistan over Kashmir continues, February 2021

Declaration of a state of emergency by the Myanmar military, re-election of the Taliban in Afghanistan in August 2021, etc.

As a result, political uncertainty persists. Under these circumstances, each country puts its own interests first.

while seeking to alleviate economic difficulties and stabilize public livelihoods, while promoting strategic competition between the US and China

Huang is prioritizing pragmatic diplomacy.

In the Middle East, the Iranian nuclear agreement between Iran, the five permanent members of the UN Security Council, and Germany

For the restoration of the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action4 (JCPOA)

Negotiations have been resumed, but with difficulties. In addition, the gradual US involvement in the Middle East

Reduced enemies, increased influence of China and Russia, continued political instability in Yemen and Syria, long-term COVID-19

Anxiety about security is increasing due to worsening economic difficulties caused by anger, and the existing sectarian and national cooperation

It shows that the relationship between power and competition is being reorganized.

In Africa, the prolonged COVID-19 outbreak, power struggles between political factions, sluggish economic growth, and conflict between ethnic groups

As the civil war and terrorism caused by violent extremism continue, the situation in the region remains unsettled.

It's a very unstable situation. In particular, the civil war in Ethiopia, which began in November 2020, calls for a ceasefire and resumption.

In November 2022, in the midst of a dramatic ceasefire, the Sahel region, such as Mali and Burkina Faso,

2) Collective Security Treaty signed in 2002 by six former Soviet republics: Russia, Belarus, Armenia, Kazakhstan, Tajikistan, and Kyrgyzstan

3) France (May 2019), Germany (September 2020), Netherlands (November 2020), United Kingdom (March 2021), European Union (September 2021), Czech Republic (September 2022)

4) July 14, 2015 in Vienna, Austria An agreement document signed between the P5+1 (US, China, Russia, UK, France, Germany) and Iran covering the restriction of Iran's nuclear activities and the lifting of sanctions on Iran

Machine Translated by Google

The bloody conflict continues, including attacks by violent extremist armed groups in West Africa.
Piracy activity in the Gulf of Guinea is also showing some decline, but continues
are losing

3. Increase in non-traditional security threats and efforts to cooperate with the international community

In the midst of traditional political and military conflicts, non-traditional issues such as infectious diseases, climate change, cyber, and terrorism
Enemy security threats are also intensifying. The spread of the COVID-19 virus, which began at the end of 2019, has been
It continues to cause economic and social crises in the international community.
Climate change, such as changes and abnormal weather, not only causes various social damages, but also causes military operations.
It also affects performance. The Pacific Islands, including Fiji, which have low altitudes,
Recognizing fire as a problem directly related to national survival and security, actively investing military assets in responding to climate change
are wearing In addition, North Korea's cyber attacks on the global cryptocurrency market, international hacker organizations
Various cyber attacks such as ransomware distribution and DDoS (Distributed Denial of Service) attacks
Social disruption caused by the threat is also on the rise.

These non-traditional security threats cannot be resolved through the efforts of individual countries or regions alone.
Recognizing this, countries around the world are strengthening international cooperation and mutual cooperation to overcome common crises.
there is

The international community has supported the G20 Summit held in November 2022, the ASEAN+3 Summit, and the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation.
Through the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) Summit, climate change and
We are working in cooperation with international organizations to respond to infectious diseases such as B19 and to stabilize the food and energy market.
decided to try. The 27th Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (COP27:
The Conference Of the Parties 27) calls for immediate and expeditious action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
and issued a final declaration containing the contents of sustainable measures.

In June 2022, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) announced the 2022 New Strategic Concept (New Strategic Concept) through a summit meeting.
Strategic Concept) and the future cyber threats that NATO will have to respond to.
regarded as a major security threat. In November of the same year, the ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting (ADMM-Plus:
Cyber Security Subcommittee (Experts' Working) within ASEAN Defense Ministers Meeting Plus
Group on Cyber Security), member countries jointly respond to cyber threats such as hacking
For the first time, cyber international distance training was conducted. In addition, the international community is a cyberspace gun
meeting, United Nations Group of Governmental Experts (GGE), Seoul Security Dialogue (SDD:

Machine Translated by Google

Seoul Defense Dialogue) to support cooperation on cyber security threats through cyber working groups, etc.

belongs to

In addition, in the event of a large-scale disaster, ASEAN regional security services are provided for rescue and recovery support.

Forum (ARF: ASEAN Regional Forum), Regional Disaster Assistance Cooperation Center (RHCC: Regional

Humanitarian assistance disaster relief Coordination Center),

UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA)

We are continuously discussing ways to cooperate with the international community by utilizing multilateral consultative bodies such as regional consultative bodies under the

all. In November 2022, member countries of the ASEAN Enlarged Ministerial Meeting held a subcommittee on humanitarian aid and disaster relief.

Table Top Exercise/Field Training (TTX/FTX: Table Top Exercise/Field Training)

Exercise) implementation and cooperation plans for regional disaster response were discussed.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 2

Security situation in the Indo-Pacific region

The Indo-Pacific region is emerging as a key region for global security, politics and economy. Recently, complex security threats are increasing, such as the intensifying strategic competition between the US and China in the Indo-Pacific region and the intensifying arms race. Major countries such as the United States and Europe are expanding their involvement by presenting their own Indo-Pacific strategies, paying attention to the strategic importance of the Indo-Pacific region. We are deepening strategic cooperation with major countries in the region.

1. Growing strategic importance of the Indo-Pacific region

The Indo-Pacific region is emerging as a key area for global security, politics and economy. Indo-Pacific Regions account for 65% of the world's population, 62% of GDP, 46% of trade and half of maritime transport. C.5) In particular, major military powers and countries leading the development of advanced science and technology including semiconductors It is an area with high political, economic and technological dynamism. Also, Strait of Hormuz - India Strategically important seas in the region, such as the maritime traffic route connecting the two countries - the Straits of Malacca and the South China Sea There are many logistics channels.

Recently, the strategic competition between the US and China in the Indo-Pacific region is expanding to the fields of politics, economy and military. Complex security challenges are increasing. North Korea's nuclear and missile capabilities are advancing. Beyond North Asia, it seriously threatens peace and stability in the Indo-Pacific region. Major internal and external Countries recognize the strategic importance of the Indo-Pacific region and develop their own Indo-Pacific strategies. While presenting, they are showing a movement to actively engage in major pending issues.

The United States is stepping up its efforts to maintain stability and secure leadership in the Indo-Pacific region. there is The United States announced the ÿIndo-Pacific Strategic Frameworkÿ at the National Security Council in 2018. In 2022, the Indo-Pacific Strategy under the strategic goal of 'free and open Indo-Pacific' has been established. The main contents include the promotion of freedom and openness in the Indo-Pacific region, Building intelligence, continuing the prosperity of the United States, enhancing the security of allies and partners, and resilience to transnational threats construction was included.

European countries also recognized the strategic value of the Indo-Pacific region, and France in 2019 and France in 2020.

5) As of July 2020 (Source: Journal of Economic Structures)

Machine Translated by Google

Germany and the Netherlands in 2021, the UK and the European Union in 2021, and the Czech Republic in 2022

It is expanding its involvement in the region by announcing both strategies. In particular, the European Union is concerned with economic, maritime and security

It was decided to strengthen involvement in the Indo-Pacific region in various fields such as

Japan announced its national security strategy in 2022, and the vision of a 'free and open Indo-Pacific'

decided to actively promote This ensures a peaceful, stable and predictable international quality.

and declared that Japan would lead the peace, stability and prosperity of the international community.

ASEAN is an organization that emphasizes the role ASEAN plays for stability in the region.

ASEAN Outlook on the Indo-Pacific (AOIP) was published in 2019.

ASEAN countries strengthen ASEAN centrality, inclusiveness, transparency and openness, and build a rules-based order

based on the main principles such as East Asia Summit (EAS), ASEAN Expansion Countries

Korea, the United States, Japan, Russia, Australia, New Zealand and India through the Defense Ministerial Meeting (ADMM-Plus)

cooperation is expanding.

The Korean government also plans to strengthen strategic cooperation with major countries in the Indo-Pacific region by 2022.

In December, the Indo-Pacific Strategy for Freedom, Peace and Prosperity was announced. Through this, the Korean government

Beyond Northeast Asia and Northeast Asia, Southeast Asia, South Asia, Oceania, Indian Ocean Coastal Africa, etc. countries

Expanding diplomatic horizons by deepening strategic cooperation with

The strategic cooperation network will be strengthened.

2. Military trends of major countries in the Indo-Pacific region

In the Indo-Pacific region, the United States maintains strategic and military superiority, and China, Russia, Japan

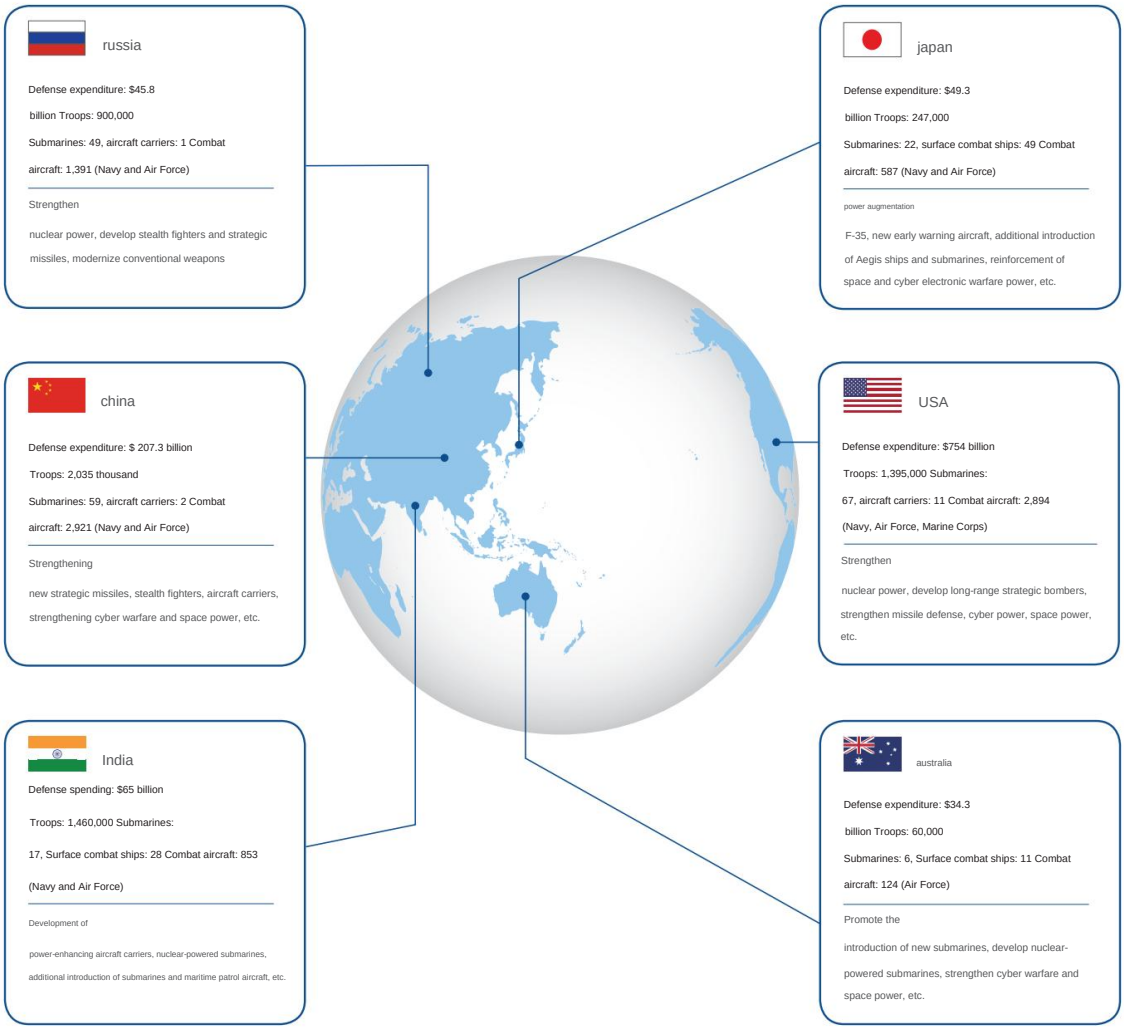
The capital is also competitively strengthening its military power centering on the navy and air force. States in the Indo-Pacific region

An overview of the military power of six major countries that are military powers and are closely related to the security of the Korean Peninsula.

It is shown in [Table 1-1].

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 1-1] Military power of major countries in the Indo-Pacific region



*
Source: ÿThe Military Balance 2022ÿ (International Institute for Strategic Studies, February 2022)

USA

In 2022, the U.S. plans to defeat China through its National Security Strategy (NSS) and National Defense Strategy (NDS).

It is a significant strategic competitor and a mid- to long-term challenge for the United States, and

It was emphasized that the government will promote the maintenance and strengthening of deterrence. In addition, Russia's military position in Europe

In response to the agreement, while working with NATO allies to strengthen deterrence against Russia,

It is pursuing a long-term line of containment against Russia.

Militaryly, it is based on Joint All Domain Operations (JADO).

Joint Warfighting Concept (JWC) using state-of-the-art technologies such as artificial intelligence

and efforts to systematize joint operation concepts that reflect new operational requirements.

Machine Translated by Google

power is continuing. Through this, the U.S. military forces are distributed and distributed, but the state-of-the-art battlefield network It aims to integrate the military capabilities of each service by connecting Operations (MDO: Multi-Domain Operations), Air Force Rapid Combat Deployment (ACE: Agile Combat) Employment), Navy's Distributed Maritime Operations (DMO), Marine Corps including Expeditionary Advanced Base Operations (EABO).

We are moving in the right direction. In addition, the U.S.'s third nuclear force, the Intercontinental Ballistic Missile (ICBM: Intercontinental Ballistic Missile), Submarine Launched Ballistic Missile (SLBM) Launched Ballistic Missile), modernization of strategic bombers and construction of a multi-layered missile defense system Axis continues to move. Stealth fighters such as F-22 and F-35, P-8 Poseidon maritime patrol aircraft, and

The core forces of the Navy and Air Force, such as Zinia-class nuclear submarines, aircraft carriers, and strategic bombers, are deployed in the Indo-Pacific region. are placing

Meanwhile, the U.S. enforced the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2023, increasing 11.7% from the previous year to $89.7 billion A total defense budget of 857.9 billion dollars was allocated. This is strategic competition with China and Russia, Private technology innovation and U.S. power modernization as key priorities, strategic partnership with China and Russia It was a measure to secure an advantage in the war. The number of troops in active service was 1,316,944 compared to the previous year. 31,096 people were reduced. The Army was cut by 33,000, the Marines by 1,500, and the Air Force by 3,876. However, the Navy increased by 7,080 and the Space Force by 200.

In this bill, the United States shared the common goal of 'peaceful and stable Korean Peninsula' in order to strengthen the ROK-US alliance. Maintaining 28,500 US troops in Korea and utilizing all military capabilities of US forces to support the vote. It made clear its commitment to providing extended deterrence. Meanwhile, strategic competition with China is accelerating. Considering the current situation, strengthening alliances and partnerships, and Domain Operation Joint Forces Headquarters) was established, and the global US military combat readiness was established. (GFP: Global Force Posture) review was specified. In particular, US forces stationed in the Indo-Pacific region Pacific Deterrence Initiative (PDI) to improve readiness, capabilities, and operational activities of Initiative) budget increased to $11.5 billion.

US Congress agrees on six priorities for Army modernization6

23.1 billion dollars was reflected in the acquisition budget for aircraft and air defense weapons. The Navy has 11 ships and aircraft. 52 billion dollars to acquire the 77, etc., and 21.1 billion dollars to acquire the F-35, EC-37B, etc. for the Air Force dollars were allocated.

Space threat response system, space rocket launch program, military satellite communication system, special space activities, etc. 4.1 billion dollars was reflected in the main military acquisition budget, and cyber command operation execution and Air Force Cyber Corps Yes, a budget of 60 million dollars was reflected for the establishment of the system. On the other hand, hypersonic missiles

6) Six modernization goals of the U.S. Army ÿ long-range precision firepower ÿ next-generation combat vehicle ÿ future vertical take-off and landing helicopter ÿ next-generation tactical network ÿ anti-aircraft and missile defense ÿ improvement of company-wide combat capability (U.S. Army ÿTotal Armyÿ vision, 2018)

Machine Translated by Google

290 million dollars for missile defense system development and purchase of additional THAAD missiles

Russia's missile defense budget was reflected.

china

With the goal of fostering a world-class strong military, China is conducting large-scale military modernization and efficiency.

is pushing ahead with national defense reform. In 2015, President Xi Jinping cut 300,000 troops.

After the declaration, the joint operation command organization was established, and six military types (Army, Navy, Air Force, Rocket Force, Strategic Support Unit,

Structural reforms were completed, such as conversion to long-term security units7)) and reorganization from 7 military districts to 5 military districts.

and is promoting defense policy and institutional reform.

According to strategic needs, the Army is undergoing a transition from 'regional defense to a theater operation type'.

In order to speed up the operation command system from the past group army-division-regiment-battalion to group army-brigade-battalion

While simplifying the operation, the introduction of light weapon systems such as wheeled self-propelled artillery and the operational deployment of heavy helicopters

We are strengthening our expeditionary operation capabilities.

The Navy promotes the construction of a modernized navy to enable 'defense of the sea and defense of the national interest in the sea'.

are doing Accordingly, large ships such as aircraft carriers, cruisers, destroyers, strategic nuclear submarines and amphibious assault ships

Through construction, the naval land squadron and air power are developed to improve the capability of ocean operation and to rapidly project power.

is continuously expanding.

In order to achieve the strategic goal of 'air-space integration, combined air and defense'8), the Air Force

Early warning, air strike, and air defense capabilities are being improved, and long-distance operation capabilities and joint operations are being improved.

In order to strengthen all capabilities, it is continuously promoting the deployment of early warning and control aircraft and aerial refueling aircraft.

The Rocket Force is aimed at 'combining nuclear and conventional missile capabilities and deterrence in all areas'

It is promoting the improvement of counterattack ability and mid-to-long-range precision strike. Next-generation medium and long-range ballistic missiles

We are promoting the electrification of new intercontinental ballistic missiles, etc., and hypersonic gliding vehicles (HGV:

U.S. missiles, including a new medium-range ballistic missile capable of carrying a Hypersonic Glide Vehicle

It is concentrating on developing a new weapon system to counter the one-sided defense system.

The Strategic Support Unit's main missions include aviation and space, cyber operations, information collection, and electronic and psychological warfare.

all. For innovation in defense science and technology, artificial intelligence (AI), unmanned aerial vehicles and unmanned systems

Introducing excellent private technology in various fields such as system, information science technology, and network security, defense science

Civil-military convergence is being strengthened by strengthening capabilities and acquiring advanced overseas technologies.

In order to guarantee support for the operation and training of the entire army, the long-term security unit is equipped with rear logistical support capability.

We are strengthening our integration and rapid transportation capabilities. In order to strengthen the national defense mobilization capability, the expansion of mobilization capability is in progress.

As a point, reserve capacity to perform missions as a paramilitary organization in preparation for emergencies and wartime.

construction is under way. In particular, the maritime militia is involved in military operations such as reconnaissance, camouflage, militant operations, and logistical support.

7) As a unit under the direct control of the Central Military Commission, it is in charge of combat service support for the entire army and each theater

8) The goal of informatizing and integrating aviation and space forces and building a powerful and modernized strategic air force equipped with offensive and defensive capabilities

Machine Translated by Google

It is evaluated as having the scale and capacity to perform.

Recently, China has expanded its regional influence in the US, operated freedom of navigation in the South China Sea, and cooperated with Taiwan.
In order to respond to reinforcements, etc., we are actively developing military activities. Even in the COVID-19 situation
Military activities such as patrol activities near the China Sea and distant sea drills in the Pacific Ocean, as well as countries such as Pakistan, Thailand, and Cambodia
Joint training with key partner countries was conducted. In particular, the relationship with Russia in 2019 was marked as a 'new era all-round
With the upgrade to a 'strategic cooperation partnership' as an opportunity, military exchanges and cooperation and advanced technology exchanges will be expanded.
In relation to the 2022 war in Ukraine, while maintaining an outwardly neutral stance, the United Nations
Maintaining a prudent attitude, such as abstaining from condemnation resolutions, and working together strategically against US pressure
is strengthening

Joint training conducted in China in response to US House Speaker Pelosi's visit to Taiwan in August 2022
The drill and missile test launch (military exercise encircling Taiwan) are not only Taiwanese, but also Japan and other countries in the region.
heightened security concerns. At the 20th Party Congress held in October 2022, China
In relation to this, for the first time in the party, the 'one country, two systems implementation and opposition to Taiwan independence' was stipulated and
It maintains a strong stance, such as mentioning that it will not exclude uses. Also, at the 20th Party Congress
By deciding on the third reappointment of President Xi Jinping and establishing a central leadership system for President Xi Jinping,
It is expected that the existing domestic and foreign policies will be pushed forward more strongly.

russia

After the collapse of the former Soviet Union, Russia has emerged as a prominent international player due to political and economic transformation.
Although he went through a recession, he gained economic confidence after passing through the boom in oil prices in the 2000s.
We are trying to recover and regain the status of the past.

Instead of introducing a new next-generation combat platform, the Army plans to improve the performance of older weapon systems.
We are focusing on modernization. Tanks and self-propelled guns are improved types with improved range and shooting accuracy.
It is being deployed instead of the B, and in particular, the short-range ballistic missile 'Is' capable of mounting tactical nuclear weapons.
The Kander-M' is being deployed.

The Navy will electrify strategic nuclear submarines and carry out a new Kilo-class submarine project and a destroyer upgrade project.
Through this, we are promoting an effective power increase. Test launch of hypersonic missile in 2021
and advanced technologies such as supersonic cruise missiles capable of loading nuclear warheads and nuclear-powered underwater drones.
It is promoting the development of asymmetric strategic weapons. In addition, since 2012, regular combined maritime cooperation with the Chinese Navy
Combined operational capabilities are also strengthened through training.

The Aerospace Force is working to modernize equipment and develop advanced aircraft. have stealth performance
Chun fighter jets have been deployed in actual combat, and long-range and strategic bomber improvement projects are being pursued.
It is also strengthening its combined operational capabilities through regular combined air exercises with the Air Force.

Machine Translated by Google

The Strategic Missile Forces continue to cull old ICBMs and incapacitate ballistic missile defense systems.
Russia is pushing for replacement with next-generation ICBMs with improved firefighting capabilities.
Power modernization is proceeding normally.

The Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)9) region has traditionally been Russian
Ah, as a priority region in foreign policy, Russia is bordering
It regards the stability of the CIS region centered on Angasia as a key factor for national security, and
It has been striving to maintain political stability and maintain and strengthen political and economic influence in the region.

In particular, after the war in Ukraine began in February 2022, Russia
In order to check, the Collective Security Treaty Organization (CSTO), Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO), BRICS10), etc.
We are strengthening strategic ties with Central Asia, China, and India through multilateral consultative bodies.
We are working hard to unite the camp.

japan

Japan, which has adhered to 'exclusive defense'11) under the Peace Constitution , declared the right to collective self-defence in July 2014.
The constitutional interpretation of the event was changed, and in April 2015, the ÿGuidelines for Defense Cooperation between the US and Japanÿ was revised and
Through the overhaul of the national security legislation12) in September , if it is judged to be a threat to the country's existence, direct
Even in the absence of an armed attack, the right to collective self-defense could be exercised. In addition, in December 2022,
Security strategy", "National Defense Strategy", "Defense Reinforcement Plan"
By 2027, the GDP
It was stated that the defense budget would be increased to 2%, and the Japanese Peace Constitution and the principle of exclusive defense were adhered to.
In the middle, the possession of 'counterattack ability' was officially formulated for the first time.

Japan presented major goals and directions for fundamentally strengthening its defense capabilities through the three national security documents.
In addition , the ROK announced plans to build defense capabilities in seven areas14) including stand-off13) securing defense capabilities.

The Japan Self-Defense Force established an integrated command based on the 3 security documents to carry out integrated operations of land, sea and air.
Increase the effectiveness of operation and provide the Ground Self-Defense Force with high-speed gliding ammunition units and hypersonic guided missiles for island defense
While strengthening the stand-off defense capability by organizing a long-range guided missile unit with
Multi-purpose anti-aircraft electronic warfare unit and information collection/attack capabilities to strengthen operational capability across domains
It is also planning to organize an unmanned aerial vehicle unit.

The Maritime Self-Defense Force conducts constant and continuous information collection, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR) activities, and defense of the surrounding waters.
In order to protect the sea and maritime traffic routes, the patrol unit and the submarine unit will be strengthened, and the Izumo class
It is also striving to enhance surface warship power, such as remodeling aircraft carriers for the future and additional construction of new Aegis ships.
all. In addition, stand-off missiles are mounted on frigates, etc., and superiority in underwater and sea power
Various unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) to reduce the loss of enemy resources,

9) A consultative body of countries that became independent after the dissolution of the Soviet Union in 1991, including Russia, Moldova, Belarus, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, and Tajikistan.

10) Five emerging economies including Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa

11) A passive defense strategy in accordance with the spirit of the Constitution, such as exercising defense capability for the first time when under armed attack from the other side, minimizing the mode necessary for self-defense, and limiting the defense capability to be preserved to the minimum necessary for self-defense. posture of

12) Self-Defense Force Act, Ship Inspection Act, International Peace and Cooperation Act, Armed Attack Situation Act, Revision of Significant Impact Act, and establishment of International Peace and Cooperation Support Act, etc.

13) Ability to cope outside the threat range of enemy traps and fighter jets

14) ÿ Securing stand-off defense capability ÿ Securing integrated air defense and missile defense capability (IAMD) ÿ Securing unmanned asset defense capability ÿ Reinforcement of domain crossing operation capability ÿ Reinforcement of command and control function ÿ Maneuver deployment capability and Reinforcing national protection capability ÿ Securing continuity and toughness

Machine Translated by Google

Unmanned Surface Vehicle (USV), Unmanned Submersible (UUV)

Underwater Vehicles), etc. are planned to be organized.

The Air Self-Defense Force is improving its ability to operate stand-off missiles for effective defense of vast airspace.

Helps unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) that can continuously collect target information within the opponent's threat zone.

In addition, an operational intelligence unit will be organized to strengthen the information function necessary for the unit's mission.

plan. In particular, the Air Self-Defense Force established in 2020 to ensure the stable use of outer space.

The space operation force was expanded to a space operation force in 2021, and space situational awareness (SSA: Space

Situational Awareness) system is established to enhance the ability to collect information, communicate, and locate15)

working hard on

australia

Australia is a serious concern facing recent US-China competition in the Indo-Pacific region.

It is evaluated as a security threat, strengthening its own military power, strengthening alliance with the United States, and Japan

It is promoting strengthening security cooperation with major regional allies.

Australia announced the ÿ2020 Defense Strategy Updateÿ,

stressing that the conflict poses the greatest security threat to Australia since World War II, and

It announced that it would concentrate its defense forces on the Australian territory and adjacent areas16) . To this end, 2,700 over the next 10 years

Billion Australian dollars (approximately $190 billion) was announced to be invested in strengthening the national defense.

This corresponds to a 40% increase from the budget proposed in the 2016 Australian Defense White Paper. Meanwhile, Australia

The government prepares the ÿDefense Strategic Reviewÿ with the aim of announcing it in March 2023

Australia's power structure and power posture to respond to the rapidly changing regional security environment

It contains an overall review of tax, preparedness, and investment priorities.

In addition, Australia is establishing an alliance with the United States, an important pillar of Australia's military power, to create a favorable strategic environment.

is continuously strengthening. The US Forces Posture Initiative (USFPI: US Force Posture)

Initiatives), since 2012, about 2,000 US Marine Corps troops have been deployed to Australia in the form of rotation.

It is stationed at the port of Darwin, and in December 2022, the 'Force Posture Initiative'

Initiatives) announced plans to strengthen the deployment of US forces in Australia. Especially in Australia in September 2021,

Indo-Pacific region of Australia by forming AUKUS, a trilateral security cooperation between the UK and the US

I am actively using it to expand my influence. Ochus said the United States and the United Kingdom were pursuing Australia's nuclear program.

The core is to support the development of submarines, and other artificial intelligence/quantum technologies, cyber security technologies

For alcohol, hypersonic weapons and hypersonic weapons defense system establishment, electronic warfare capability reinforcement, etc.

Promote trilateral cooperation.

In addition, Australia is recently strengthening security cooperation with Japan among its regional allies.

15) A guard unit operating on the flank of a moving or stationary unit to protect it from a surprise attack by the enemy

16) From the northeast region of the Indian Ocean through sea and land in Southeast Asia to Papua New Guinea and the southwest Pacific region

Machine Translated by Google

In January 2022, Japan-Australia facilitation agreement to simplify legal procedures for joint training between the two countries

(RAA: Reciprocal Access Agreement), which is a long-term supply of US forces by Japan.

In addition to the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), which presupposes military presence, an agreement was concluded with a third country in mind for joint training.

It is the first case of In October 2022, the Japan-Australia Joint Declaration on Security Cooperation signed in 2007

Declaration on Security Cooperation) and reviewing countermeasures in the event of an emergency

to discuss with Japan and deepen trilateral cooperation with the United States and Japan.

included.

India

India borders Pakistan to the west, China to the northeast, and Bangladesh to the east.

It borders with Kashmir, especially with Pakistan, which has been involved in three wars.

The tension between the two countries continues due to disputes17) . 1962 Sino-Korean War with China18)

In the event of territorial disputes over some areas of India occupied by China,

Despite efforts to resolve the issue peacefully, the cause of the conflict remains to this day.

India has moved away from its past non-aligned neutral diplomacy and maintained a balance between the US and Japan and China and Russia.

Jiha is pursuing an active and pragmatic foreign policy. Maintaining the balance of military power with neighboring countries, war

Securing deterrence, and national defense capabilities that match the international status and role of the country growing into an emerging power

Securing aircraft carriers and nuclear-powered submarines, developing ballistic missiles, and establishing a missile interception system with the goal of strengthening

Efforts are being made to introduce new weapon systems such as axes. In particular, the introduction of an import-only weapon system

In January 2016, we established a policy direction for the development of our own weapons system and

While focusing on fostering the defense industry through the localization of rain,

In order to reduce dependence on Russian (former Soviet Union) weapons systems, the United States, including Korea,

Rael and France are pushing for changes in the supply chain, such as introducing weapons systems.

In addition, India is conducting regional exercises such as Milan exercises and Malabar exercises with the US and Japan.

In terms of maritime security, while conducting naval joint exercises with various countries,

It is implementing the Indo-Pacific Oceans' Initiatives.

17) Since the independence of India and Pakistan in 1947, the territorial dispute between India and Pakistan has been ongoing in the Kashmir region (mountainous region spanning India, Pakistan and China) to this day.

18) A border dispute between China and India in the Himalayan region in 1962 led to a tacit agreement between the two countries that China, victorious in the war, would re-annex Tibet, and India would manage Nepal and Bhutan.

Machine Translated by Google

North Korean Situation and Military Threats

North Korea engaged in negotiations with the US after announcing the completion of its "national nuclear force" in 2017, but as the stalemate prolonged after the breakdown of the US-North Korea summit in Hanoi in February 2019, in January 2020 a new strategy was "breakthrough head-on". presented as a route. Since then, even in a situation where economic difficulties are intensifying due to sanctions against North Korea and Corona 19, strategic tasks in the field of defense are presented at the 8th Party Congress in 2021, and the 'nuclear force policy' is legislated through the Supreme People's Assembly in September 2022. Expressing a strong will not to do so, it is concentrating on upgrading its nuclear and missile capabilities, while seeking to improve its operational posture through selective reinforcement of conventional forces.

1. Situation in North Korea

internal situation

Since Kim Jong-un's power succession in 2011, North Korea has been developing its capabilities in upgrading its nuclear and missile capabilities.

in 2017, following the 6th nuclear test,

declared the completion of the 'state nuclear force' after launching ballistic missiles. After that, sanctions against North Korea were eased.

Although negotiations with the United States were held for the purpose of killing, the breakdown of the US-North Korea summit in Hanoi in February 2019

As the stalemate between the parties prolonged, at the end of December of the same year, through the 5th plenary session of the 7th Central Committee of the Party,

In 2012, while maintaining the 'readiness to mobilize nuclear deterrence' as a new strategic line, the national defense and economic capabilities

A 'frontal breakthrough'19) focused on strengthening was suggested.

At the 8th Party Congress held in January 2021, North Korea made a national defense plan to advance its nuclear and missile capabilities.

Announced strategic tasks in the field and the '5-year plan for national defense development and weapon system development' to achieve them.

was In March 2022, by launching an ICBM-class missile, in April 2018, the 7th Party Central Committee

The 'declaration to halt nuclear tests and ICBM launches' announced at the 3rd plenary meeting was virtually abrogated. especially,

On April 25, 2022, on the day of the establishment of the 'Korean People's Revolutionary Army', Kim Jong-un said in a speech at a feverish parade,

In September, the Supreme People's Assembly was held and the offensive 'nuclear force' was emphasized.

Policy' was legislated, and through the administration speech, the position of 'quantitative renewal and strengthening of nuclear force' and 'impossibility of denuclearization' was given.

expressed its will to continue upgrading its nuclear and missile capabilities. December 2022 Party Central Committee member

At the enlarged meeting of the 6th plenary session of the 8th plenary session, the 'transformative strategy for nuclear force and national defense development' was declared.

Mass production of tactical nuclear weapons against South Korea based on an offensive nuclear strategy as a central direction for national defense in 2023

In addition, the development of new ICBMs and military reconnaissance satellites was presented as a key task.

19) Through the decision of the 5th plenary meeting of the 7th Central Committee ('19.12.28.–31.), North Korea presented the slogan, "Let's overcome all obstacles hindering our progress with a head-on breakthrough." Adoption of a frontal breakthrough route by sector for strengthening military power and self-sufficient economy

Machine Translated by Google

Meanwhile, North Korea was politically focused on establishing a party-centered ruling system. in May 2016
The party congress, which had not been held for 35 years since 1980, was held to reorganize the party organization and operating system.
was In January 2021, the 8th Party Congress was held to revise the party rules to promote Kim Jong-un as the 'Labor Party'.
By designating him as 'general secretary' and specifying that the party congress be convened once every five years, the party's highest
The Party Congress, the decision-making body, was made regular.

North Korea continues to face economic difficulties due to prolonged sanctions and COVID-19
As large-scale damage occurred due to natural disasters, the living standards of the residents intensified. Therefore
Accordingly, at the 8th Party Congress in 2021, while maintaining the stance of 'self-reliance', the existing '5 national economic development
A new 'Five-Year Plan for National Economic Development' was presented by reorganizing the 'Year Strategy'. based on this plan
Mobilization of large-scale manpower and resources to create economic results and active visits to economic sites by high-ranking officials
Despite these measures, the economic situation has not improved significantly due to the structural problems of the North Korean economy.
are not getting

In December 2020, in order to block the relaxation of ideology caused by the influx of external thoughts, North Korea launched a 'reactionary ideology'
In January 2021, in January 2021, in order to establish social discipline, the Discipline Investigation Department and
The Ministry of Justice was newly established and internal crackdowns were strengthened. And on the occasion of major anniversaries, a military parade was held.
Internal solidarity was promoted through various events including

Despite the global pandemic of Corona 19 in early 2020, North Korea has no confirmed cases of Corona 19 in North Korea.
In May 2022, the first confirmed case of Corona 19 was officially confirmed after not acknowledging the occurrence of
recognized as Since then, the rapid spread of Corona 19 in North Korea has been described as a 'great upheaval',
Implemented measures to block all cities and provinces within the country, and enacted a large number of civilian as well as military medical personnel.
mobilized to focus on stopping the spread of COVID-19. In August, the so-called 'end and victory of the quarantine war' was officially announced.
However, even after that, while maintaining the national emergency quarantine system, be wary of the re-proliferation of Corona 19
are doing

In the future, North Korea will maintain a vigilance against the re-proliferation of Corona 19, while prolonging sanctions and
We will focus on overcoming economic difficulties and solidifying the system due to Rona 19, and for this purpose,
mobilization of available manpower and resources as much as possible, while strengthening ideological armament and internal control.
It is expected that it will promote systemic solidarity through reconciliation. In particular, the justification for strengthening self-defensive national defense
While continuing to advance nuclear and missile capabilities, the defense sector presented at the 8th Party Congress
It is expected that it will strive to achieve its strategic task20) .

20)
During the 8th Party Congress in 2021, North Korea will prioritize five strategic weapon tasks to strengthen its nuclear and missile capabilities (ÿproduction of super-large nuclear warheads, ÿimprovement of hit rate within a range of 15,000km, ÿdevelopment of a hypersonic gliding flight combat unit, and ÿunderwater and land-based solid propellant ICBM development, ÿ nuclear submarines and underwater launch nuclear strategic weapons) presented strategic tasks in the field of defense.

Machine Translated by Google

South Korea policy

In 2018, North Korea decided to send athletes to the PyeongChang Winter Olympics.

The conditions for the resumption of inter-Korean dialogue have been prepared. Based on this, the two Koreas

An inter-Korean summit was held in August and the Panmunjom Declaration was adopted, and an inter-Korean summit was held in September.

At the very least, the "September Pyongyang Joint Declaration (hereinafter referred to as the Pyongyang Joint Declaration)" and the "military field for the implementation of the Panmunjom Declaration"

Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the 9.19 Military Agreement)" was adopted.

However, after the collapse of the US-North Korea summit in Hanoi in February 2019, North Korea announced its 2020 New Year's address.

Indifferent to inter-Korean dialogue and exchanges, such as not mentioning inter-Korean relations in the decision of the party plenary meeting that replaced it

It changed to one attitude, and since then, it has not responded to the South Korean government's proposal for inter-Korean dialogue and cooperation.

all. In June 2020, we denounced the spread of flyers by our private organizations and blew up the 'Inter-Korean Joint Liaison Office'.

In September, a Korean citizen found in the northern waters of the West Sea was shot and killed and the body burned.

Wu committed an atrocity. Since then, the joint investigation of our side related to the shooting of our citizens

It was consistent with no response to the sphere.

At the 8th Party Congress held in January 2021, North Korea transferred responsibility for the deterioration of inter-Korean relations to the South Korean government.

In March 2021, through a discourse in the name of Kim Yeo-jung, the inter-Korean military agreement could be abolished.

mentioned that there is Since then, depending on the situation in inter-Korean relations, North Korea has cut off and restored inter-Korean communication lines.

repeatedly, expressing dissatisfaction with the Korean government.21)

On the other hand, North Korea has implemented national policies such as the South Korean government's 'strengthening of the Korean three-axis system', which was newly launched in May 2022.

In June 2022, the 5th Plenary Meeting of the 8th Central Committee of the Party

An enlarged meeting was held and the South Korean project was changed to 'struggle against the enemy'. In August 2022, our government

The "Bold Initiative" proposed by Kim Yeo-jung was criticized as a 'copied version of denuclearization, openness, and 300022)'

I refused. Afterwards, for the first time in the East Sea and North Korea, criticizing the improvement of the ROK-US extended deterrence

After launching a missile into the offshore buffer zone south of the Northern Limit Line (NLL),

Violating the ÿ9.19 Military Agreementÿ and the ÿAristice Agreementÿ by invading our territory with small unmanned aerial vehicles.

escalating military tensions. Confirmation of the 6th Plenary Meeting of the 8th Central Committee of the Party in December 2022

At the great meeting, while re-emphasizing the principle of 'head-to-head fight against South Korea',

was referred to as an 'obvious enemy'.

In addition, in April 2022, 'mobilization of nuclear combat forces' was mentioned through Kim Yeo-jung's discourse, and in September, the highest

In a speech at the People's Assembly, he announced 'expansion of operational space for tactical nuclear weapons, diversification of means of application', etc.

In December 2022, at the '600mm Super Large Radiator Presentation Ceremony', 'shooting range over all of South Korea', 'mounting tactical nuclear weapons'

It continues to threaten the use of tactical nuclear weapons against South Korea, such as claiming that it is possible.

21)
In July 2021, North Korea announced that restoring the inter-Korean communication line, which had been blocked for 13 months, would have a positive impact on the improvement and development of inter-Korean relations, and expressed its position on inter-Korean communication. Demanding a halt, the inter-Korean communication lines were unilaterally cut off again.

22)
'Denuclearization and Openness 3000' is a North Korea policy initiative proposed by the South Korean government in 2006 to induce North Korea to give up its nuclear program. This is a strategy conceived from the judgment that North Korea's economic and social 'openness' and national income increase are necessary conditions, and that when the national income reaches the level of '3,000', the foundation for full-scale discussion on unification can be laid.

Machine Translated by Google

foreign policy

North Korea responds to the international community's high-intensity sanctions against North Korea and the raising of human rights issues in North Korea.

While advocating the diplomatic principle of “independence, peace, and friendship,” socialism such as China and Russia

It is attempting to improve the external environment by strengthening ties with other countries.

Relations with the United States have been improved since North Korea held the first-ever US-North Korea summit in Singapore in June 2018.

While holding it, we tried to build a new relationship, but the US-North Korea summit in Hanoi in February 2019 broke down

Since then, it has been at an impasse to this day. In early 2020, the 5th Plenary Meeting of the 7th Central Committee of the Party

While declaring a 'frontal breakthrough' in 2021, at the 8th Party Congress in 2021, the principle of 'strong, strong and good'

It said that it would not resume negotiations without concessions from the United States.

North Korea continued to reject proposals for dialogue even after the inauguration of the US Biden government.

By launching an ICBM-class missile in March 2008, the declaration of suspension of nuclear tests and ICBM launches was virtually abolished.

In 2018, tunnel No. 3 of the Punggye-ri nuclear test site was restored. in November

The Hwasong-17 type ICBM was launched again, demonstrating a strong will to respond.

Despite the ÿStockholm Agreementÿ23) in May 2014 , no substantial improvement in relations has been achieved with Japan.

is not Despite Japan's repeated proposals for a summit, North Korea refused and Japan

It has been insisting on the preemptive resolution of past history issues and a change in North Korea policy.

It strongly criticized the 'propulsion to possess attack capabilities on enemy bases' through the revision of the above strategy.

Relations with China have deteriorated since the third nuclear test by North Korea in 2013.

Following the participation, in July 2014, President Xi Jinping visited South Korea before North Korea, and relations improved.

has been colored However, through five North Korea-China summits from 2018 to 2019, the traditional

friendship was restored. Even in the situation of border closure due to Corona 19 since January 2020, traditional

In order to maintain friendly relations, the leaders continued to exchange personal letters and congratulatory messages, and by 2022,

strengthened exchanges and cooperation between the two countries, such as resuming the operation of cross-border freight trains. Also, North Korea

He supported China's position on the Manchuria issue and promoted solidarity with China in the international community.

After the North Korea-Russia Joint Economic Committee meeting with Russia in 2014, in March 2015, North Korea signed a 'friendly

In 2019,

In April 2008, he had a summit meeting with President Putin. In 2020, people-to-people exchanges are

Despite the restrictions, we maintained friendly relations by exchanging congratulatory messages on major Russian anniversaries.

Cooperation was strengthened through a series of key personnel meetings. Especially after the outbreak of war in Ukraine

Russia's position, including claiming that the fundamental cause of the dispute was the hegemonic policy of the United States and the West

is supporting

23) North Korea and Japan agreed to 'investigate abductees and lift sanctions against North Korea (excluding measures related to UN Security Council resolutions)' at the director-general-level meeting held in Stockholm, Sweden (May 26-28, 2014)

Machine Translated by Google

2. North Korea's Military Strategy and Military Command Structure

military strategy

In accordance with the principle of 'self-defense in national defense'24), North Korea adopted four major military policies in 1962.

and continues to strengthen its military capabilities. In addition, Kim Jong-un is

Later in 2015, as a strategic line of military construction for strengthening the People's Army, 'political ideological strengthening, provincial

The four strategic lines of strengthening the army by virtue, strengthening the military by law, and strengthening the military by multiple types were newly presented.

The North Korean military has a military strategy centered on surprise attack, combination warfare, and quick action, and a nuclear force strategy.

Based on this, various strategies and tactics are being sought, and nuclear and WMD (Weapons of Mass

Destruction), missiles, long-range artillery, submarines, special warfare units, cyber/electronic warfare units, etc.

Along with military power reinforcement, it is pushing for selective performance improvement of conventional weapons. In particular, nuclear and missile capabilities

Various missiles are continuously test-launched in order to achieve military power advancement, and about 6,800 missiles are being tested.

Reinforcement of cyber power by operating cyber warfare personnel and continuing research and development on the latest technology

are working for

In case of emergency, the North Korean military attempts a surprise attack focusing on asymmetric forces to create favorable conditions.

It is highly likely that the war will end sooner rather than later. In particular, at the 8th Party Congress in January 2021, North Korea

The party's regulations include the content that 'we will hasten the historic feat of national reunification with strong national defense'

and emphasized the strategy of unification by force. In addition, in September 2022, the Supreme People's Assembly declared nuclear weapons

With the adoption of laws related to the "nuclear force policy" that specify conditions for use, the threat of nuclear use is increasing.

all. In the future, North Korea will consider changes in the external strategic environment and domestic conditions, such as economic difficulties, to develop military strategies.

It is expected that we will continue to seek change.

military command structure

Kim Jong-un is Chairman of the State Affairs Commission, Supreme Commander, and Chairman of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea.

While concurrently holding the post, he actually commands and controls the North Korean military.

The State Affairs Commission is North Korea's highest policy-making body, and it is responsible for important policies, including national defense power construction projects.

decide The General Political Bureau under the command of the Supreme Commander oversees party organization and political and ideological work within the military.

The General Staff Department exercises military command authority to direct military operations, and the Army, Special Operations Forces, Navy, and Air Force.

It is operating as an integrated military system with five types of service, including military and strategic forces. Department of Defense represents the military externally

While doing so, it exercises military government power such as military diplomacy, logistics, and budget. The National Security Agency is responsible for internal surveillance and control of the military,

It is in charge of investigations into criminal activities, and the Escort Command is responsible for the safety and security of the top leaders and their families.

It is in charge of protection, guarding and managing accommodations, and suppresses dissident coups in case of emergency.

The Central Military Commission of the Party is responsible for carrying out the party's military line and policy in accordance with the rules of the Workers' Party of Korea.

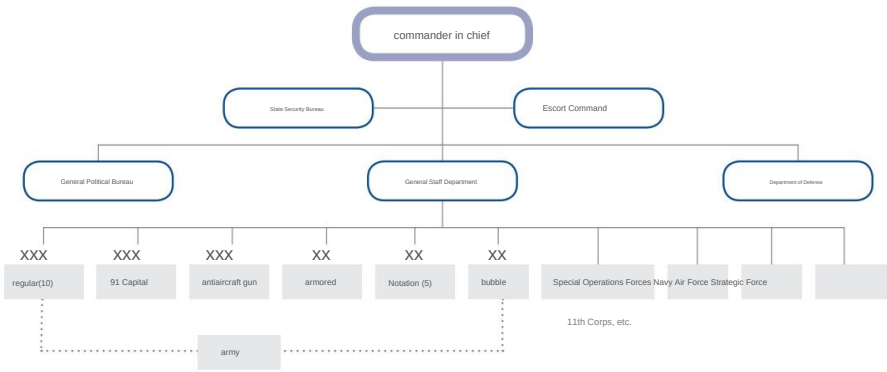
Discusses and decides on countermeasures and guides overall defense projects at the party level.

24) In Article 60 of the North Korean Constitution, "The state is a self-defensive military based on arming the army and people politically and ideologically, with the basic contents of arming the entire people, fortifying the entire land, enlisting the entire military, and modernizing the entire military. It is stipulated that "the line is carried out"

Machine Translated by Google

North Korea's military command organization is shown in [Table 1-2].

[Table 1-2] North Korea's Military Command Organization



ŷ xxx : Legion xx : Division

3. Military capabilities

army

The Army has 10 regular front and rear corps, 91st Capital Defense Corps, and corps under the command of the General Staff Department.

artillery corps, 1 armored division, 5 mechanized infantry divisions, 1 mechanized artillery division25)

The Road Construction Corps is under the Ministry of National Defense, and the Corps of Engineers under the General Political Bureau.

A seoldae is organized.

North Korea deploys about 70% of its army's military power in the area south of the Pyongyang-Wonsan line to conduct surprise attacks at any time.

He is poised to take the plunge. 170mm self-propelled howitzers and 240mm multiplexers deployed in the front

Surprising mass focused attacks on the area are possible, and recent range expansion and precision guidance

Possible 300mm multiple launchers26) and 600mm short-range ballistic missiles claimed by North Korea as super-large launchers

Japan27) is being developed to reinforce firepower, focusing on multiple rocket launchers capable of hitting the entire Korean Peninsula.

The armored and mechanized units have about 6,900 tanks and armored vehicles,

Develop new tanks with improved survivability and armored vehicles equipped with various anti-tank missiles and mobile guns.

It is replacing some of the old power. Major Equipment Possessed by the North Korean Army and Recent Identification

[Table 1-3] and [Table 1-4] show the major new equipment introduced.

25) Establishment of Mechanized Artillery Division by reorganizing and merging existing 1 mechanized infantry division and 1 artillery division

26) Several test launches have been conducted since 2012, and actual equipment was first unveiled at the 70th anniversary parade in October 2015, and improved equipment was unveiled at the 75th anniversary parade in October 2020.

27) After the test launch in August 2019, North Korea named it a super-large multiple rocket launcher, and in October 2020, the actual equipment was unveiled for the first time at the military parade celebrating the 75th anniversary of the founding of the party.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 1-3] Major Equipment of the North Korean Army

4,300 trams	2,600 armored vehicles	8,800 field guns	5,500 multiple rocket launchers

[Table 1-4] Major new equipment of the Army identified in the military parade for the 90th anniversary of the establishment of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army (April 25, 2022)

Train	Armored vehicle with anti-tank missile	self-propelled gun	radiation cannon

special operations forces

In order to strengthen the status of the special warfare unit, the North Korean military has differentiated the 'special operations force'28).

It is classified as a provincial military type, and special warfare units include the 11th Corps29) and special operations Battalions, light infantry divisions, brigades and sniper brigades of forward corps, sniper brigades belonging to the Navy and Air Force, forward divisions It is organized in various ways by each service and echelon, including the Light Infantry Regiment, and has about 200,000 troops.

is evaluated as Special warfare units can use wartime tunnels, submarines, airlifts, or high-speed craft.

Infiltrate the front and rear areas using various infiltration means such as landing boats, AN-2 aircraft, and helicopters,

It is judged that combined operations such as strikes against facilities, assassination of key factors, and rear disturbances will be carried out, and air and sea Ground and ground infiltration drills and strike drills were conducted by building a model of Korea's major strategic facilities.

It is continuously reinforcing its military power by modernizing its armed equipment. Activities of the North Korean Special Operations Forces As shown in [Table 1-5].

[Table 1-5] Activities of North Korean Special Operations Forces

Flag of the Special Operations Forces	Ground Strike (Raid) Training	island occupation training	Air Infiltration (Descent) Training

28) The 11th Corps, Maritime and Air Sniper Brigade, Special Operations Battalion, etc. are classified as Special Operations Forces, and separate commands are not organized/commanders are not identified.

29) Strategic Special Warfare Force, aka Storm Corps

Machine Translated by Google

Navy

The Navy consists of 2 fleet commands in the East and West Seas under the Naval Command, 13 squadrons, and 2 seabeds.

It is organized into brigades. About 60% of the Navy's total military power is located along the Pyongyang-Wonsan line.

It has the ability to make a surprise attack at any time by deploying forward to the south, but most of them are small

It is organized around high-speed ships, and its ability to operate in the far sea is limited.

The surface power consists of about 470 vessels, including guided missile boats, torpedo boats, small patrol boats, and firepower support boats.

Most of them are small high-speed ships that support the advancement of ground forces in connection with ground operations and

perform defense duties, etc. Recently, new ships have been built and operated according to the aging of some ships.

In addition, some ships are equipped with new anti-ship missiles30) for long-distance attack capability.

are also improving.

Underwater power consists of about 70 ships, including Romeo-class submarines and small submarines.

They performed missions such as blocking maritime traffic routes, laying mines, attacking surface ships, and supporting infiltration of special warfare units.

all. Recently, Romeo-class submarines have been modified to accommodate submarine-launched ballistic missiles (SLBMs).

We are continuously strengthening our power.

The amphibious force consists of about 250 ships, including air-cushion boats and high-speed landing craft, most of which are high-speed

Under the cover of surface forces with small ships, the special warfare unit infiltrates our rear area,

It is expected to carry out the mission of striking military and strategic facilities and securing important landing coasts. sun

The defense force deploys a number of coastal guns and surface-to-ship missiles along the East and West Seas to

It performs missions such as attacking traps approaching from the west and defending the mainland. Also, continuously

Improve coastal defense capabilities by improving the performance of anti-ship missiles31) and extending their range.

there is. The main ships and surface-to-ship missiles possessed by the North Korean Navy are shown in [Table 1-6].

[Table 1-6] North Korean Navy's major ships and surface-to-ship missiles

420 battleships	40 support ships	70 submarines	250 amphibious ships	surface-to-ship missile

air Force

The Air Force has 5 air divisions, 1 tactical transport brigade, and 2 air force snipers under the Air Force Command32)

It is organized into brigades, air defense units, etc.

The North Korean Air Force divides all of North Korea into four regions and deploys its forces, with a total of 1,570

It owns a fleet of aircraft. About 40% of the 810 units for combat missions are located south of the Pyongyang-Wonsan line.

30) On February 6, 2015, North Korea disclosed the test launch of the missile from the waters near Wonsan, and the range is estimated to be about 100 km.

31) New surface-to-ship missiles were unveiled at the event of the 70th anniversary of the establishment of the regime (September 9, 2018), and during the event of the 75th anniversary of the founding of the party, four launch tubes were increased (4 ÿ 8), launch vehicles (TEL) unveiled an improved surface-to-ship missile that was replaced with a new one, and the range is estimated to be about 200 km.

32) Renamed the existing Air and Anti-Air Force Command to the Air Force Command (April 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

It is equipped with a posture for a surprise attack by forward deployment to the

It possesses the ability to infiltrate special warfare units.

In addition, culling of old trainer aircraft, additional production and deployment of AN-2 aircraft and light aircraft, and various reconnaissance and air strikes.

Efforts are being made to improve the efficiency and modernization of the Air Force power, such as the development of unmanned aerial vehicles for combat use.

As the introduction of combat mission aircraft is limited, air defense power is to be strengthened through the development and deployment adjustment of new surface-to-air missiles.

are reinforcing

The air defense system is composed of aircraft, surface-to-air missiles, antiaircraft guns, and radar units centered on the Air Force Command.

is integrated with SA-233) and SA-534) surface-to-air missiles are deployed in the forward area and in the east and west areas.

In Pyongyang, SA-2 and SA-335 surface-to-air missiles and antiaircraft guns are intensively deployed.

It forms multiple anti-air defense nets. In addition, various electronic jammers including GPS jammers

It is presumed that they have developed disruptive equipment and are also using it for anti-aircraft defense.

A number of radar air defense units, such as ground control interception bases and early warning bases, are distributed throughout North Korea.

installed, it can detect the entire Korean peninsula and increase the detection accuracy of radar air defense units.

In order to shorten the operational response time, an automated air defense command and control system has been established and is being operated.

The major aircraft and surface-to-air missiles possessed by the North Korean Air Force are shown in [Table 1-7].

[Table 1-7] North Korean Air Force's main aircraft and surface-to-air missiles

810 combat mission aircraft	30 reconnaissance aircraft	air mobilizer 350 including AN-2	Including helicopter navy, 290 units	surface-to-air missile

33) Guided missile system (SA-2: Surface to Air-2)

34) A guided missile system (SA-5: Surface to Air-5)

35) Guided missile system (SA-3) for intercepting medium-range, low- and medium-altitude targets with a maximum range of 25 km : Surface to Air-3)

Strategic Force

North Korea has 13 units including Scud, Nodong, and Musudan under the Strategic Force, a separate military command.

It is organizing 10 missile brigades, and recently, it has been involved in the operation of new ICBMs and operations.

Various solid-propellant ballistic missiles with improved accuracy and evasion capability are being developed.

is evaluated as

North Korea continues to develop nuclear weapons, ballistic missiles, and chemical and biological weapons to bolster its strategic offensive capabilities.

are firing In the nuclear sector, since the 1980s, nuclear materials have been produced through the operation of nuclear facilities such as Yongbyon.

Until recently, about 70 kg of plutonium through nuclear reprocessing, and high temperatures through the uranium enrichment program.

It is estimated to have significant amounts of highly enriched uranium (HEU).

all. In addition, considering a total of six nuclear tests from October 2006 to September 2017, miniaturization of nuclear weapons

Machine Translated by Google

The ability is also evaluated to have reached a considerable level.

On May 24, 2018, North Korea publicly blew up three tunnels at the Punggye-ri nuclear test site.

The possibility of additional nuclear tests to advance nuclear capabilities, such as restoring Tunnel No. 3 in 2022, is rising.

As a result, our military is strengthening surveillance.

North Korea has operationally deployed liquid-propelled ballistic missiles Scud, Rodong, and Musudan to include the Korean Peninsula.

It has the ability to directly strike a neighboring country. North Korea has been using ballistic missiles since the 1970s.

In the mid-1980s, Scud-B with a range of 300 km and Scud-C with a range of 500 km were launched.

In the late 1990s, the Nodong missile with a range of 1,300 km was operationally deployed.

After that, the Scud-ER, which extended the range of the Scud, was operationally deployed. bought in 2007

The Musudan missile with a range of more than 3,000 km was operationally deployed without test launch, but the performance test in 2016

failed to

Since 2012, North Korea has been promoting R&D on new liquid and solid propellant ballistic missiles.

all. The liquid-propelled ballistic missile is a new medium-range missile based on the Baekdusan engine that was successfully developed in 2016.

Developed a ballistic missile, the Hwasong-12, and flew over Japan at a normal angle three times since 2017.

A test shot passed through the . The intercontinental ballistic missiles were Hwasong-14 and Hwasong-15 in 2017.

It launched the older brother, demonstrating the ability to fly to threaten the U.S. mainland. After February 2022

It attempted several launches of the Hwasong-17 from the site, and also launched a high-altitude launch into the East Sea in November. North Korean

All ICBM test launches are carried out only at high angles, so they have a range that can threaten the US mainland.

Although the performance was demonstrated, the test launch at the normal angle was not performed, so the warhead was re-evaluated

Additional confirmation is needed to determine whether ICBM core technologies such as entry are secured. In addition, North Korea's 'hypersonic speed'

Missiles that claim to be 'missiles' are being developed, such as test-launching them a total of three times after 2021.

is in

North Korea plans to develop solid-propelled ballistic missiles in 2019, which are more advantageous than liquid-propelled ballistic missiles in terms of operational operation.

The North Korean version has been developed and test-launched since then, and the reliability has been verified.

Based on the Skander-type tactical guided missile, various

Developed short-range ballistic missiles. In addition, in order to diversify the launch method, wheel type, track type,

It is developing various platforms such as railroad-powered and submarine-launched. On the other hand, North Korea is

After several test launches from 2019 of a short-range ballistic missile claiming to be a multiple launcher (600mm)

In December 2022, it was announced that it had been handed over to the military. In a short period of time, North Korea

Solid propellant ballistic missiles have been developed, and in the future, the outdated Strategic Force Scud and Labor Missile

expected to replace work. On the other hand, in December 2022, North Korea launched a 'Seohaewi' in Dongchang-ri, Pyeonganbuk-do.

A large-scale solid motor combustion test was conducted at the 'Seongbalsajang', and based on this, a solid weight

Machine Translated by Google

36) Intermediate-Range Ballistic Missiles

It is also expected to promote the development of Jin IRBM (Intermediate Range Ballistic Missile)36) and ICBM.

expected

Submarine-launched ballistic missiles (SLBMs) include the Pukguksong series and submarine-launched tactical guided missiles (North Korean version).

Iskander derivatives) were test-launched, but submarines capable of operating SLBMs are in the development stage.

It is evaluated.

Meanwhile, on September 8, 2022, North Korea legislated the 'nuclear force policy' and officially announced the possibility of preemptive nuclear use.

After reconciliation, various ballistic missiles claiming to be capable of carrying tactical nuclear weapons were launched into the East and West Seas.

On November 2, 2022, a missile was intentionally launched into the open sea 26 km south of the NLL.

By doing so, the ÿ9.19 Military Agreementÿ was violated.

In addition, since the early 2000s, North Korea has been developing cruise missiles mainly for surface-to-ship,

It is concentrating on the development of long-range surface-to-surface cruise missiles using the technology it has accumulated over the years. after

If North Korea's long-range surface-to-surface cruise missile development is completed, the missile threat to South Korea will increase.

expected to be

In the future, North Korea will continue to develop and test-launch missiles in line with plans to advance its nuclear force and strengthen its defense capabilities.

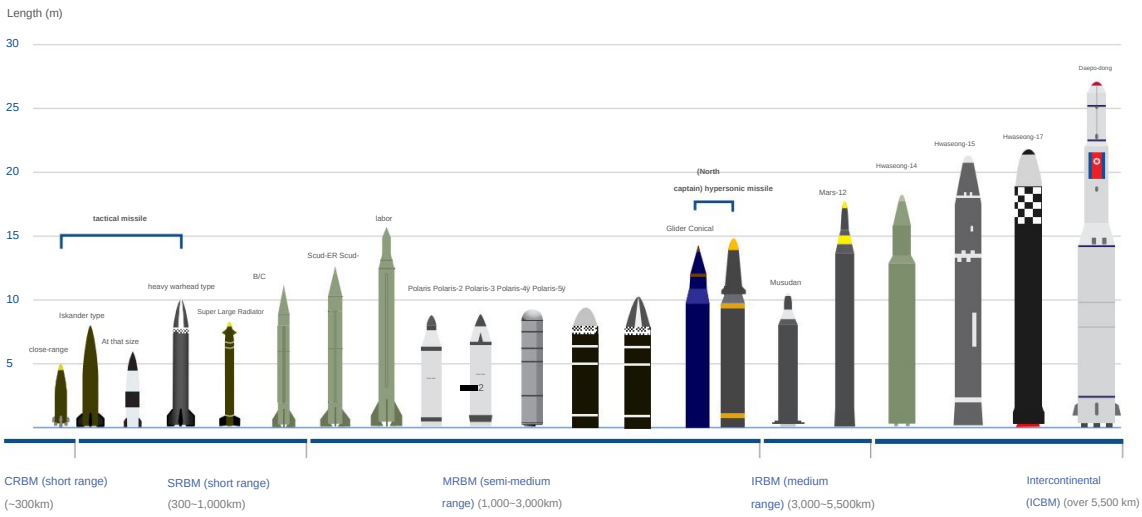
is expected to continue, especially in completing the task of developing strategic weapons presented at the 8th Party Congress.

It is expected that the focus will be on

The types and ranges of ballistic missiles currently possessed or developed by North Korea [Table 1-8] and

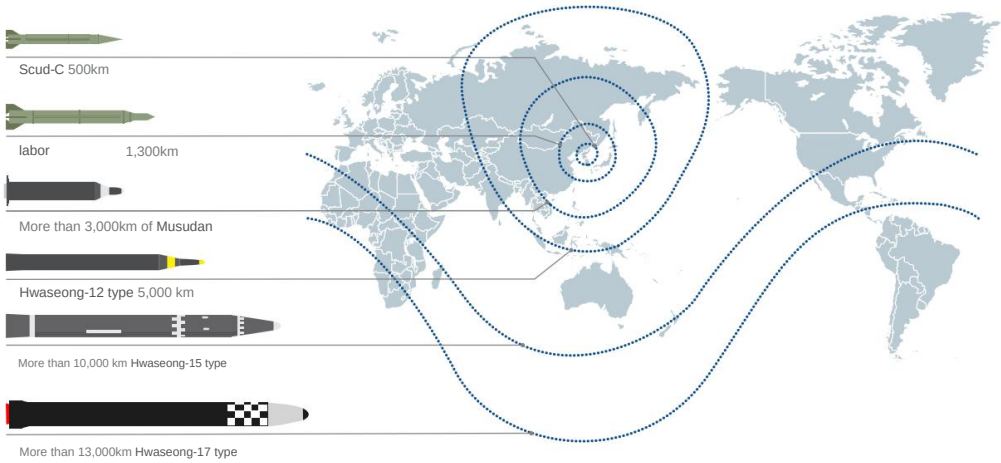
As shown in [Table 1-9].

[Table 1-8] Types of ballistic missiles that North Korea possesses



Machine Translated by Google

[Table 1-9] Range of North Korean ballistic missiles



North Korea began producing chemical weapons in the 1980s and produced about 2,500 to 5,000 tons of chemical weapons.

It is estimated to store various types of biological weapons such as anthrax, smallpox, and plague.

It is also evaluated to have the ability to cultivate and produce on its own.

Reserve Forces and War Endurance

North Korea's reserve forces are for combat mobilization, prison camps, workplaces and

Red Army, an advanced middle school military organization

It is composed of the Silver Youth Guard and paramilitary units. They are mobilized from the age of 14 to the age of 60,

It is estimated at 7.62 million, or about 30% of the total population. In case of emergency, the combat power of regular war units

There are about 600,000 correctional units that can be reinforced, and the training level is comparable to that of the regular army.

North Korea's reserve power status is shown in [Table 1-10].

[Table 1-10] North Korea's reserve forces

division	case history	note
total	7.62 million people	
prison guard	620,000 people	Characteristics of the mobilization reserve forces (males aged 17-50, unmarried females aged 17-30)
Worker-Peasant Red Guard	5.72 million	Characteristics of regional reserve forces (men between the ages of 17 and 60, and women between the ages of 17 and 30 who are not organized in the correctional unit)
940,000 Red Youth Guards		Advanced middle school military organization (men and women aged 14-16)
340,000 paramilitary troops		Escort Command, Social Safety, etc.

North Korea has secured war materials that can sustain a war for about 1 to 3 months during wartime.

is estimated to be North Korea's munitions factories are more than 100 civilian factories that can be converted in a short period of time during wartime.

Machine Translated by Google

It is estimated that there are more than 300 locations, including accommodation factories, and in case of emergency, munitions are quickly

It has an exhibition mobilization system to enable production. Major military production and stockpiling facilities are

It is fortified to ensure wartime survivability, and main weapons and ammunition excluding combat missions are provided.

It is presumed that it also has the ability to produce itself. However, the international community's

As the sanctions are prolonged, energy shortages and raw material disasters are intensifying.

It is evaluated that there will be difficulties in the castle, and the ability to sustain war is not only in the military field, but also in politics and economics.

It is expected to be affected by various factors such as economic, social, and infrastructure.

Machine Translated by Google

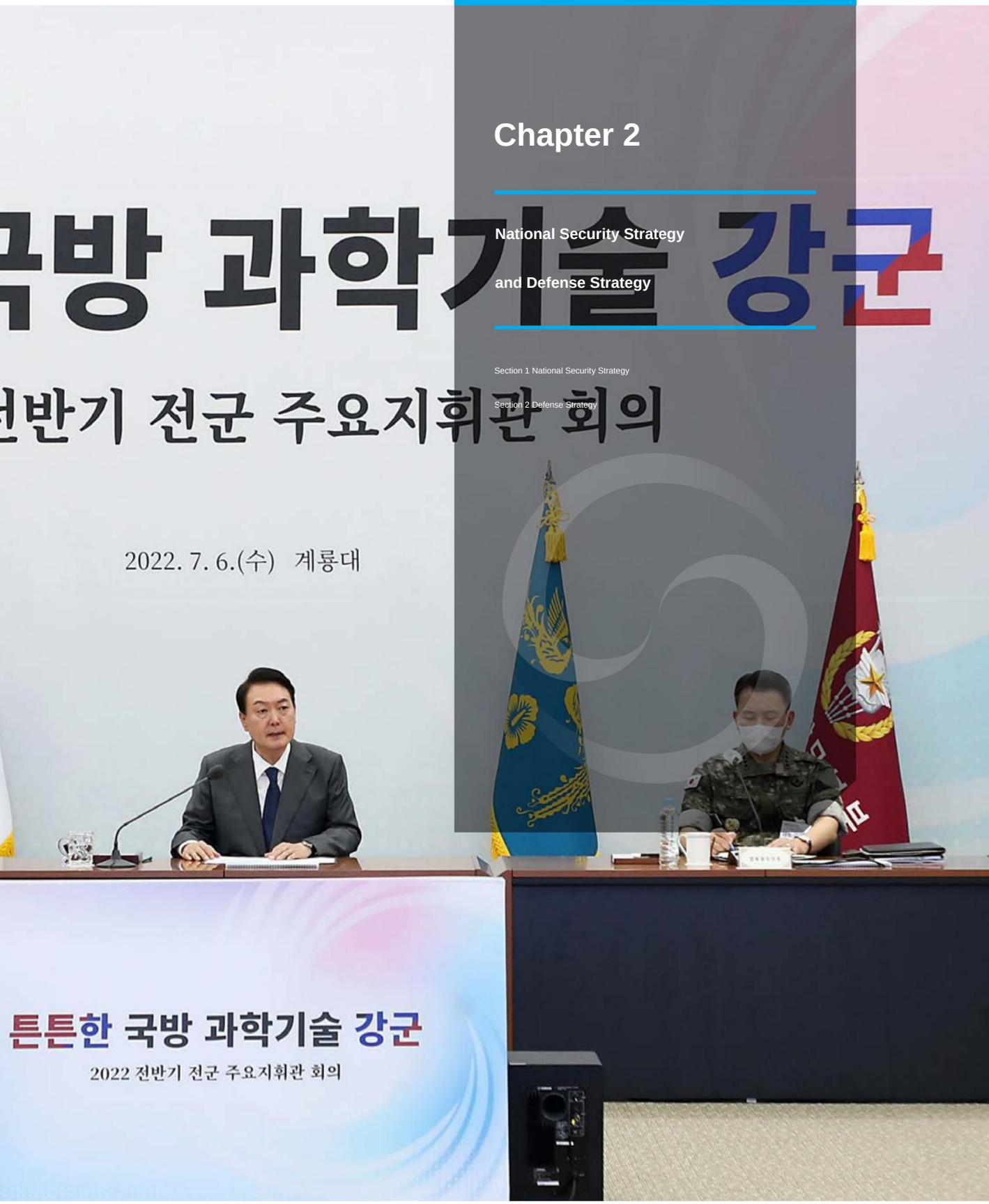
Machine Translated by Google

Chapter 2

National Security Strategy and Defense Strategy

Section 1 National Security Strategy

Section 2 Defense Strategy



Former Military Major Commanders Meeting (July 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

Section 1

national security strategy

The Yoon Seok-yeol government has set a national vision of 'a global pivotal nation that contributes to freedom, peace and prosperity' and has established and implemented a 'national security strategy' for this purpose. The government will normalize inter-Korean relations and establish peace on the Korean Peninsula based on solid security, and contribute to the prosperity of the global village through diplomacy based on practicality and values.

1. National Vision and National Security Goals

The Yoon Seok-Yeol government, in response to the vocation of the times and the people's demands, has decided to 'contribute to freedom, peace and prosperity'.

The 'Bee Central State' was set as the national vision, and the following three national security goals were presented.

Protect national sovereignty and territory and promote public safety

with all the forces that threaten us

to protect the country and its people from

It is fundamental to national security. While responding firmly to North Korea's provocations, the government

Conventional threats, future potential threats that infringe on our national interests, and non-traditional security issues such as disasters and infectious diseases

Protect the sovereignty and national territory from various and complex security threats such as national security threats,

Concentrate on protecting your property.

Preparing for a unified future while establishing peace on the Korean Peninsula

Sustainable peace on the Korean Peninsula

and prepared for a unified future

all. First of all, North Korea's attitude toward a peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue in close cooperation with allies and international organizations

We will lead a change in degree and pursue a denuclearization policy consistent with principles. In addition, the normalization of inter-Korean relations

and strive for stable development, unite domestic and foreign will and capacity for unification,

Together, we will lay the foundation for a unified future.

Machine Translated by Google

Laying the foundation for prosperity in East Asia and expanding its global role

Korea's national power and status

As this rises, the world

Domestic and international expectations are growing that Korea should play a greater role for peace and prosperity. the government

Through the Korea-U.S. alliance, which is a key pillar of peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula and in the region, the universal values of freedom, democracy, and human rights are established.

keep the value In addition, we strive to expand these universal values. In addition, free people

Promoting cooperation in East Asia based on shareholder value and common interests, and responsible work of the international community

Actively contribute to resolving global issues, such as responding to new security threats and international development cooperation.

2. Basic principles of national security strategy

The government will 'implement pragmatic diplomacy and value diplomacy that puts national interests first' and 'provide strong national security with strong national defense capabilities'.

Axis', 'Establishment of inter-Korean relations based on principles and reciprocity', 'Actively securing interests in economic security',

'Preemptively responding to new security threat factors' was selected as the basis for the national security strategy.

Realize pragmatic diplomacy and value diplomacy that prioritize national interest

based on mutually shared values and interests

to promote cooperation with major countries,

Through this, we will create a friendly environment for peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula. Also, among global

In order to strengthen its status as a supporting country, a cooperative program for coexistence and co-prosperity specialized for each region and country is added.

expand the horizon of diplomacy, contribute to and contribute to global issues such as threats to the international order and new security.

Hal will continue to expand.

Build strong security with strong national defense

Strong national defense power is the basis for national existence and

It is also the basis for peace settlement. First of all, 4th

Future-shaped steel forces will be developed through the intensive promotion of ýDefense Innovation 4.0ý that applies the cutting-edge science and technology of the industrial revolution.

will be nurturing In addition, based on the strong ROK-US alliance, we will establish an all-round defense posture

To deter North Korea's provocations in advance and acquire the ability to resolutely punish them in case of provocations.

am. In addition, the overwhelming Korean-style three-axis system in preparation for North Korea's nuclear and WMD threats that are advancing.

will be expanded early, practical education and training, and a clear view of the enemy will be established.

Machine Translated by Google

Establish inter-Korean relations based on principles and reciprocity

Keeping the door of dialogue open and sticking to principles

Low but practical and flexible

We will work to normalize inter-Korean relations. In addition, cooperation with the international community will ensure that North Korea's complete non-stop

We will pursue bold initiatives for nuclear disarmament and the realization of sustainable peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula.

all. In addition, we will continue to promote the improvement of human rights and humanitarian conditions for North Koreans,

Denuclearization, peace and prosperity together with the people and the international community while making efforts to alleviate the pain of the division of the South and the North.

We will realize a spirited Korean Peninsula.

Actively securing economic security interests

Supply chain, core technology, energy, etc. through public-private collaboration

Establishment of a multi-layered economic security response system

and will lead the formation of norms and protocols in cooperation with global leaders. ah

Wooller actively participates in international economic cooperation organizations to preoccupy the agenda and lead problem solving

I will go.

Proactively respond to new security threat factors

Crisis prevention on non-traditional security issues

system, early warning of crisis and

We will focus on building a public-private partnership system. In addition, joint response to climate change and infectious diseases

We will continue to cooperate with the international community in this necessary field.

Machine Translated by Google

defense strategy

To prepare for the rapidly changing strategic environment, the Ministry of National Defense establishes and implements a defense strategy from a mid- to long-term perspective based on the government's national security strategy and defense goals. In the defense strategy, the direction of strategy and policy promotion at the defense level and the defense strategic goal on which efforts should be focused were presented. In addition, to implement the defense strategy, short-term defense policy priorities are established and promoted.

1. Defense goals

The goal of national defense is to protect the country from external military threats and aggression and to support peaceful unification. and contribute to regional stability and world peace.

National defense against external military threats and aggression

North Korea's military threat and In addition to preparing for aggression, our Protect sovereignty and territory from all forces that threaten national interests, and protect non-traditional areas such as disasters and infectious diseases People's lives and property must be protected from threats.

While possessing a large-scale conventional military force, North Korea is advancing weapons of mass destruction such as nuclear weapons and missiles. Moreover, cyber attacks and armed provocations are frequently carried out. In particular, suggestive of nuclear preemptive use Legislate nuclear policy and voluntarily launch missile provocations into areas south of the East Sea NLL for the first time since division. are seriously threatening our security. In North Korea, before the Labor Party Rules revised in 2021, In the statement, the communization of the entire Korean Peninsula was specified, and at the Party Central Committee plenary meeting in December 2022, 'we is defined as an 'obvious enemy', and continues to pose military threats without giving up nuclear weapons. Because of this, the North Korean regime and the North Korean military, which are the main agents of the execution, are our enemies.

support for peaceful unification

Deterring war on the Korean Peninsula based on strong military power, and North Korea As the denuclearization progresses, the military tension between the two Koreas will be alleviated and trust will be built. Contribute to the peaceful unification of the Republic of Korea by promoting step by step.

Machine Translated by Google

Contribute to regional stability and world peace

While strengthening the solidarity of the ROK-US alliance,

to promote military trust and promote international peace

By actively participating in military activities and defense exchanges and cooperation, it contributes to world peace as well as stability in the Northeast Asian region.

contribute

2. Defense Strategy

Increased fluidity of the international order, decrease in military service resources, rapid development of advanced science and technology, etc.

In order to effectively cope with changes in the room environment, a strategic approach is needed from a mid- to long-term perspective.

need. Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense is implementing mid- and long-term plans to realize the government's national security strategy and defense goals.

Therefore, the strategic goals for national defense should be selected as the direction to which all capabilities of the national defense should be concentrated, and the goals should be achieved.

We will do everything in our power to

Defense strategic goal

The national defense strategy goal is contrary to the government's national security strategy and higher level guidelines such as the national defense goal.

Discusses core values such as national defense, security, peaceful unification, and world peace

It is divided into 'integrated and active defense', 'innovation and self-strength', 'alliance and solidarity', and 'safety and coexistence', and the following 4

was selected.

[Table 2-1] Defense Strategic Goals

Machine Translated by Google

ÿ Establishment of a national defense posture capable of integrated and active defense against complex security threats

Intensifying strategic competition between the US and China, North Korea's advancement of nuclear and WMD capabilities, climate change and terrorism, etc.
The types of threats, such as enemy security threats, are becoming more diversified and occur simultaneously and complexly. Such
In order to effectively prepare for complex security threats, organic combination of all national defense elements,
The capabilities of each battlefield area, such as air, marine, air, space, cyber, and electromagnetic, and the connection between each area,
Defense capabilities must be strengthened through solidarity and integration with countries that share values. aul
Russia, based on integrated capabilities, actively create an advantageous environment even before a situation occurs, and
Achieving early victory with minimal damage through quick decision-making and active response at the level of self-defence
Should be. The Ministry of National Defense is equipped with an all-round defense posture to realize integrated and active defense.
will go out

ÿ Fostering an elite force based on advanced science and technology that can secure an asymmetric advantage through selection and concentration

The slowdown in global economic growth, the decline in the working-age population, and the deterioration of national financial conditions are contributing to the strengthening of national defense capabilities.
It will be a significant challenge to secure a sufficient level of financial resources for overcome this
To achieve this goal, efficient distribution of financial resources through selection and concentration and rapid supply of cutting-edge science and technology to our military
Reborn as a low-cost, high-efficiency elite force with reduced scale but enhanced capabilities
should be me The capability and attitude of the Korean three-axis system in preparation for asymmetric threats such as North Korea's nuclear weapons and missiles
Enhancement of three forces, development of operational capability in new areas such as cyber, electromagnetic, and space, manned and unmanned complex
We will build overwhelming response capabilities, such as accelerating the establishment of a combat system and strengthening UAV response capabilities.
am.

ÿ Developing the ROK-US alliance into a comprehensive global strategic alliance, expanding and strengthening the global defense cooperation network

For the past 70 years, the ROK-US alliance has functioned as a key pillar of peace and stability not only on the Korean Peninsula but also in Northeast Asia.
come. However, geopolitical competition and major issues regarding diplomacy and security, economy and technology, and values and norms in the region
Security instability is increasing, such as the intensifying arms race among countries and the advancement of North Korea's nuclear and WMD capabilities.
In this situation, we will develop the ROK-US alliance into a comprehensive global strategic alliance to further strengthen solidarity.
need to go In addition, Korea's international status has changed and it aims to become a global pivotal country.
is exporting defense products, joint disaster response, and maritime bridges at the global level to contribute to the government's foreign strategy.
The defense cooperation network will be expanded in various fields, such as passage protection and people-to-people exchanges.

ÿ Implementation of national defense operation for public safety, public trust, and civil-military coexistence

As the social demand for transparent and rational defense management increases,

Machine Translated by Google

As people's expectations gradually expand, the importance of civil-military relations is increasing. natural disasters, terrorism,
Protecting the lives and safety of the people from non-traditional security threats such as infectious diseases is the priority of our military.
It is necessary to improve the performance of the role more actively as a necessary task. Also, Korea
As the civilian military system is adopted, the majority of the people are members of the military family and are aware of the military culture.
While public interest is very high, in order to secure continuous public trust and support,
The barracks environment must be continuously improved to meet the public's expectations. In addition, various
Mutual understanding and communication with the people and the local community should be a prerequisite for promoting national defense policy.
Based on this, it is necessary to create a healthy relationship in which the people and the military can coexist.

Defense policy focus

The Ministry of National Defense is a short-term policy goal to implement defense goals and defense strategies.
'Strong national defense, strong science and technology' was established. 'Strong national defense' is a firm
Based on the ROK-U.S. combined defense posture, the enemy's provocation is deterred, and in case of provocation, the ROK military's independent
A military readiness posture that can respond decisively by making the most of the capabilities of the ROK-US alliance and the ROK-US alliance
means to complete 'Strength in science and technology' is AI (Artificial Intelligence), robots
Competitive advantage in science and technology by combining advanced science and technology in the era of the 4th industrial revolution
It is to develop a strong army. The six priorities for achieving the defense policy goals are as follows.

ÿ Establishment of omnidirectional defense posture, expansion of response capabilities

The ROK military is firmly maintaining its military readiness posture against North Korea based on the ROK-US combined defense posture.
We will establish an all-round defense posture that can respond to potential threats in a timely and effective manner.
there is. In particular, it is necessary to effectively deter and respond to North Korea's advanced nuclear and missile threats.
We will dramatically expand our military's response capabilities. In addition, combat mission-oriented practical training
Intangible preparedness posture, such as implementing physical training and establishing a view of the enemy through improvement of mental strength training for soldiers
will strengthen

ÿ Fostering advanced science and technology forces through Defense Innovation 4.0

Considering the rapidly changing defense environment, such as a paradigm shift in future warfare, the development of advanced science and technology, and a decrease in military service resources,
Efforts to take a new dimension in applying cutting-edge science and technology in the era of the 4th industrial revolution to all areas of national defense
"Defense Innovation 4.0" will be vigorously promoted. Through this, based on advanced science and technology,
By fundamentally improving Lee's constitution, he will be reborn as a strong science and technology force with a competitive advantage.

Machine Translated by Google

ÿ Rapid development of the ROK-US military alliance, deepening and expansion of defense cooperation

In order to effectively prepare for North Korea's nuclear and missile threats and potential security threats, the nuclear
We will develop the ROK-US military alliance, which is the pivot, to a higher level. Stable alliance issues
In the meantime, regular and ad hoc consultations and policy cooperation between defense authorities are further strengthened to secure the U.S.
We will strengthen the military solidarity of the alliance by enhancing the ability to implement the deterrence pledge. Also, woo
Continuing to deepen and expand mutually beneficial defense exchanges and cooperation with the national defense to promote national interests and establish peace in the region.
will also contribute

ÿ Safe, transparent, civil-military mutually beneficial national defense operation

Based on the values of 'safety, transparency, and civil-military coexistence' to respond to changes in social conditions and the needs of the people
will implement a national defense operation. To this end, the medical system has been improved to suit the characteristics of the military and
I will systematically build my safety management system. In addition, the operation of a fair military justice system and
While enhancing the transparency of defense through rational and efficient defense budget allocation,
We will also actively promote deregulation for the sake of Jin.

ÿ Creating a defense culture suitable for future generations

drastically improve the food, clothing, and shelter of service members to meet their expectations, and improve the human rights protection system within the military.
We will further strengthen it to create a military service environment that conforms to changes in social conditions. Also, the dead
Reinforcing the proper treatment and compensation system for those who sacrificed and devoted themselves to the country, including those who died in the line of duty
Female military service will create a proud national defense culture.

ÿ Fostering the defense industry as a national strategic industry

In order for the defense industry to lead the growth of the national economy while leading the development of strong science and technology forces,
We will actively support the strengthening of global competitiveness in agricultural exports. In particular, strengthening the technological competitiveness of defense companies
while creating a challenging R&D (Research and Development) environment for
We will also develop various systems for Through this, construction of high-tech electric power and expansion of defense exports
Once the virtuous cycle structure is established, the defense industry will not only strengthen national defense power, but also become a food industry for the future.
As such, it will be able to be reborn as a national strategic industry that contributes to the development of the national economy.

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Chapter 3

Establishment of omnidirectional defense posture, expansion of response capabilities

Section 1 Maintaining Firm Military Readiness

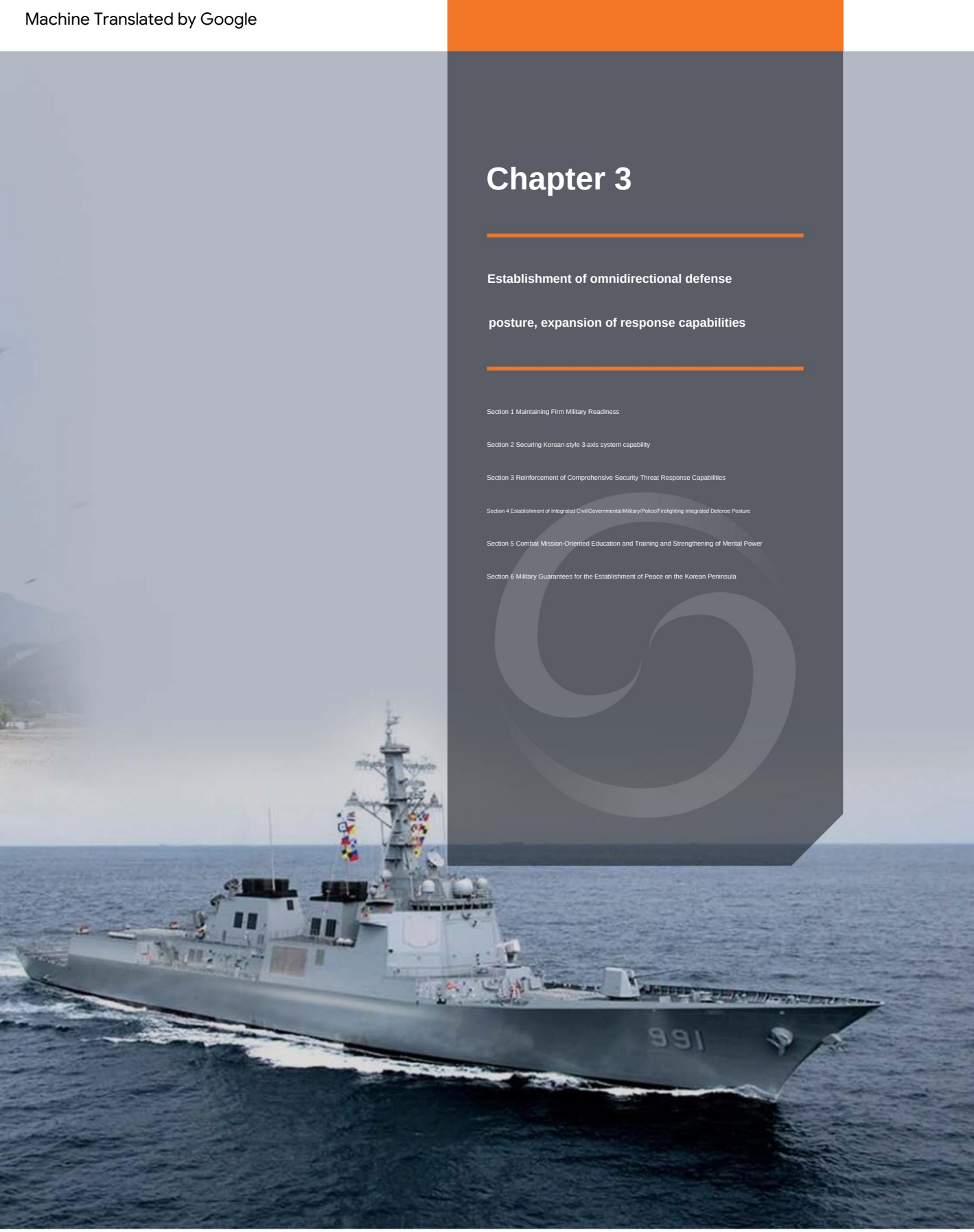
Section 2 Securing Korean-style 3-axis system capability

Section 3 Reinforcement of Comprehensive Security Threat Response Capabilities

Section 4 Establishment of Integrated Civil/Governmental/Military/Police/Firefighting Integrated Defense Posture

Section 5 Combat Mission-Oriented Education and Training and Strengthening of Mental Power

Section 6 Military Guarantees for the Establishment of Peace on the Korean Peninsula



Machine Translated by Google

Section 1

Maintaining a solid military readiness posture

Based on the strong ROK-US alliance, the ROK military maintains a solid combined defense posture that can respond to North Korea's localized provocations and all-out war. In preparation for North Korea's localized provocation, the ROK is establishing surveillance, early warning posture, and military readiness posture, and is developing a crisis management system to effectively respond to provocation. In addition, in preparation for an all-out war by North Korea, the ROK-US joint operational plan is continuously developed and combined exercises and drills are strengthened and implemented to improve wartime operational capabilities.

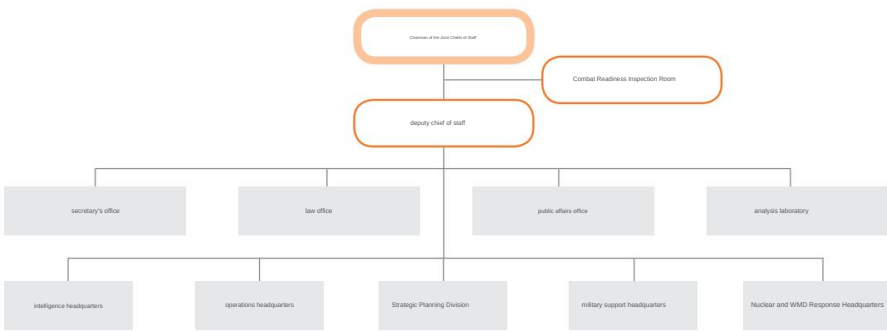
1. Military Organization and Possessed Forces

Organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

The Joint Chiefs of Staff assists the Minister of National Defense in matters of military command, and the Minister of National Defense Create operational units of each service whose main mission is combat under the command of It conducts joint and combined operations by commanding and supervising the front1) and directing and supervising the joint unit2) . In addition, it carries out civil/government/military/police/firefighting integrated defense operations and martial law duties.

The Joint Chiefs of Staff was established and operated within the Ministry of National Defense as a non-permanent organization3) and was founded in 1963 as the 'Joint Chiefs of Staff'. It was established and is currently operated with 1 deputy director, 5 offices and 5 headquarters. The organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff is shown in [Diagram 3-1].

[Figure 3-1] Major Organizations of the Joint Chiefs of Staff



1) Command authority exercised by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff over operational units of each service whose main mission is combat (Joint Manual 0 Basic Military Doctrine, August 2022)

2) Troops installed for joint operations

3) Joint Chiefs of Staff Meeting in 1948, Joint Chiefs of Staff Meeting in 1954, and Joint Chiefs of Staff in 1961

Machine Translated by Google

The ROK military is considering the establishment of a strategic command to respond to the North Korean nuclear and missile threats that are advancing.

is going on In January 2023, the Joint Chiefs of Staff reorganized the 'Nuclear and WMD Response Center' into the 'Nuclear and WMD Response Headquarters'.

Utilizing this, we plan to promote the establishment of a strategic command optimized for our strategic environment.

The Joint Chiefs of Staff conducts joint operations with the theater operation command system in all battlefield areas, including space and cyberspace.

We are developing our concept-based operational capability. In addition, it is possible to demonstrate jointness on the battlefield of the future.

Our military-led war-fighting capability by systematically developing the organization and military capabilities optimized for

will continue to strengthen

army

The Army consists of the Army Headquarters, two Operational Commands, the Capital Defense Command, the Special Warfare Command, and the Air Defense Command.

It is organized into the Corporation Command, Missile Strategy Command, Mobilization Force Command, and other support units.

there is. [Table 3-2] shows the major organizations and holding capacity.

[Table 3-2] Major Organizations and Powers of the Army

ý Tanks, armored vehicles, field artillery/battlefields include Marine

Corps power ý Aviation Operations Command ý Aviation Command4) (2021.12.2.), Missile Command ý Missile Strategic Command5) (2022.4.1.) Reorganization

Armed Forces promotional video

army promotional video

4) Changed to the Army Aviation Command to ensure uniformity in the names of units that perform operations in specific fields, such as the Naval Submarine Command.

5) In order to strengthen strategic deterrence and response capabilities, the Army Missile Command, which previously performed only limited missions, was reorganized into a unit that performed strategic and operational missions. As restrictions on the range and warhead weight of missiles are lifted, changes are made to suit the upgraded role and status in order to effectively operate more advanced missile capabilities.

The Ground Operations Command integrates all operational elements within the operational area to carry out various ground operations.

and the 2nd Operational Command is responsible for the stability and stability of the joint rear area through the integrated defense operation of civil/government/military/police/firefighting.

It carries out the mission of maintaining war endurance capability. The Capital Defense Command maintains the functions of Seoul, the capital city.

To protect important facilities and urban infrastructure, the Special Warfare Command conducts special operations in wartime and peacetime.

It carries out peace support operation missions, and the Air Command conducts air operations. Missile Strategic Command

performs strategic and operational target strike missions, and the Mobilization Forces Command is responsible for the Mobilization Division and Mobilization Support Group.

It is responsible for ensuring that the mobilization forces are fully prepared for combat in peacetime, and other commands are responsible for personnel and military personnel.

Machine Translated by Google

It carries out missions such as financial support and education and training.

In order to implement the concept of future joint operations while utilizing existing forces as efficiently as possible, the Army

The unit was reorganized so that it could carry out quick decision operations, and the K2 tank, Korean mobile helicopter,

It is continuously securing maneuver and strike capabilities such as long rockets. In particular, combined manned and unmanned warfare

Army TIGER (Army Transformative Innovation of Ground forces)

Enhanced by the 4th industry Revolution technology) 4.0, reconnaissance/attack/electronic warfare drones

A dronebot combat system that utilizes 6) and a unit /power structure in connection with the warrior platform's electrification

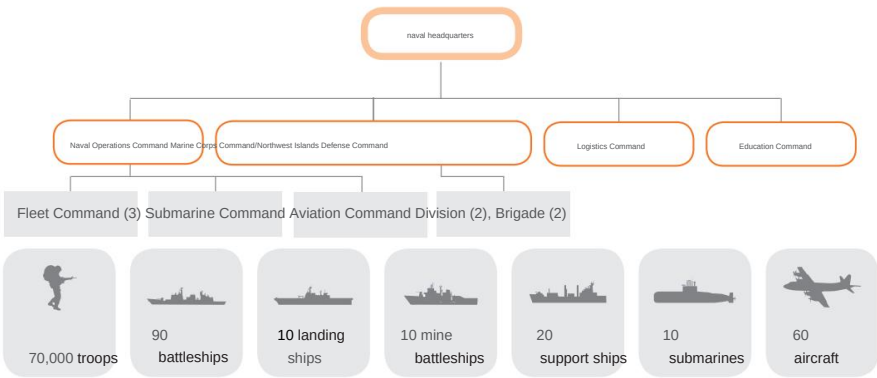
will be conveying

Navy

The Navy consists of the Navy Headquarters, the Naval Operations Command, the Marine Corps Command and the Northwest Islands Defense Command,

It is organized into other support units. [Table 3-3] shows the major organizations and holding power.

[Table 3-3] Major Organizations of the Navy and Their Powers



* The force includes about 29,000 Marines

* Air flyer ÿ Airline command (2022.7.15.) Reorganization

Navy promotional video

Marine Corps promotional video

The Naval Operations Command directs overall naval operations, including anti-ship operations7), anti-submarine operations8), mine operations9),

landing operations, etc. The Fleet Command is responsible for combat ships such as destroyers, escort ships, patrol ships, and high-speed ships (boats).

and the submarine command operates submarines to carry out defense missions in the responsible sea area.

Submarine operations are performed, and the Airline Command conducts maritime aviation operations by operating maritime air power.

do. The Marine Corps Command conducts amphibious operations, defense operations in areas of responsibility and strategic islands, and performs rapid maneuvers.

The Northwest Islands Defense Command carries out vigilance and defense missions for the Northwest Islands.

In addition, the command carries out missions such as logistical support and education and training.

The Navy is developing next-generation submarines and Aegis-class vehicles to respond to various threats underwater, on the surface, and in the air.

Axial ships, next-generation destroyers, next-generation frigates, next-generation high-speed boats, maritime patrol aircraft, and maritime operation helicopters are secured and entered.

6) As one of the manned and unmanned combined combat systems that are operated in combination in air and ground battles, all sensors of each system performing reconnaissance, attack, and support functions are integrated with the AI-based C4I system that is linked in real time to perform optimal operations. A new concept of combat system

7) Operation to secure and maintain maritime control by using surface combat ships, submarines, and aircraft, or to destroy or neutralize enemy surface forces

8) Operation to ensure free use of the sea by destroying or incapacitating enemy submarines

9) An operation to block or neutralize enemy naval forces using mines or to refuse the use of mines by the enemy

Machine Translated by Google

The Marine Corps conducts three-dimensional high-speed landing operations, multi-purpose rapid response operations, and strategic book operations.

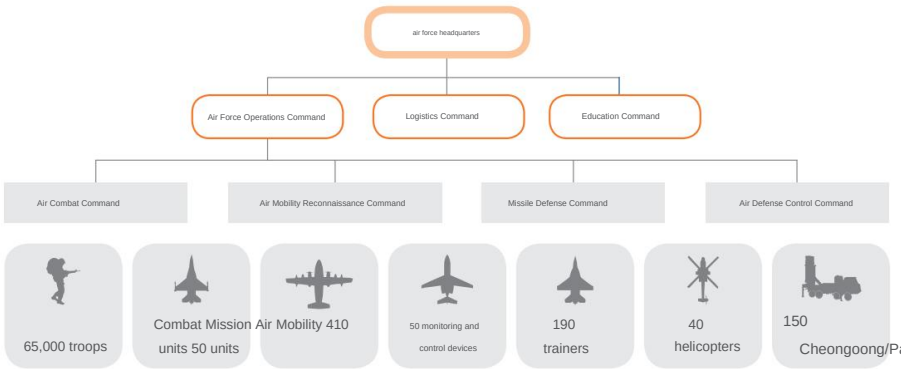
It will develop into an air-ground mobile unit capable of carrying out various missions such as defense.

air Force

The Air Force is organized into the Air Force Headquarters, the Air Force Operations Command, and other support units. main

The organization and capacity are shown in [Table 3-4].

[Table 3-4] Air Force Major Organizations and Capabilities



air force promotional video

* Air Defense Guided Missile Command ÿ Missile Defense Command 10) (2022.4.1.) Reorganization

The Air Force Operations Command controls overall air operations, including air defense operations11), air interdiction operations12),

To effectively respond to nuclear, missile, and long-range artillery threats, including contact air support operations13)

carry out the operation The Air Combat Command carries out combat missions assigned under the control of the Air Force Operations Command.

The Air Mobility Reconnaissance Command ensures the combat power of combat missions by performing air maneuvers and air defense missions.

By performing heavy refueling, surveillance and reconnaissance, early warning and air control, special missions and search and rescue missions,

It guarantees the display of combat power of coin power. The Missile Defense Command conducts strategic and operational air threat surveillance.

It performs complex, wide area, multi-layer missile defense and regional air defense missions through

It performs missions such as air control, aerial surveillance, aircraft identification, and air operation support within the peninsula.

The Air Force continuously acquires the latest fighter jets to achieve superior air superiority, and for medium-altitude reconnaissance.

Introduce unmanned aerial vehicles to expand aerial surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities, and to expand complex, wide-area, and multi-layered missile defense systems.

We will build a system.

USFK and reinforcements

USFK Command is the 8th US Army Command, USFK Naval Command, USFK

Marine Corps Command, US Special Operations Command, US 7th Air Force Command, Korea

It is organized by the U.S. Space Force Command. The USFK commander is the United Nations Command and the ROK-US Combined Forces Command.

is holding the post of [Table 3-5] shows the major organizations and the power they have.

10) Reorganized into a 'Korean missile defense operation' unit that defends the entire national airspace from various enemy air threats in multiple layers by interception altitude through multiple interception systems, while cutting-edge weapons such as the recent additional deployment of ballistic missile early warning radars In order to effectively operate the improved force through the introduction of the system, the name was changed to suit the upgraded role and status.

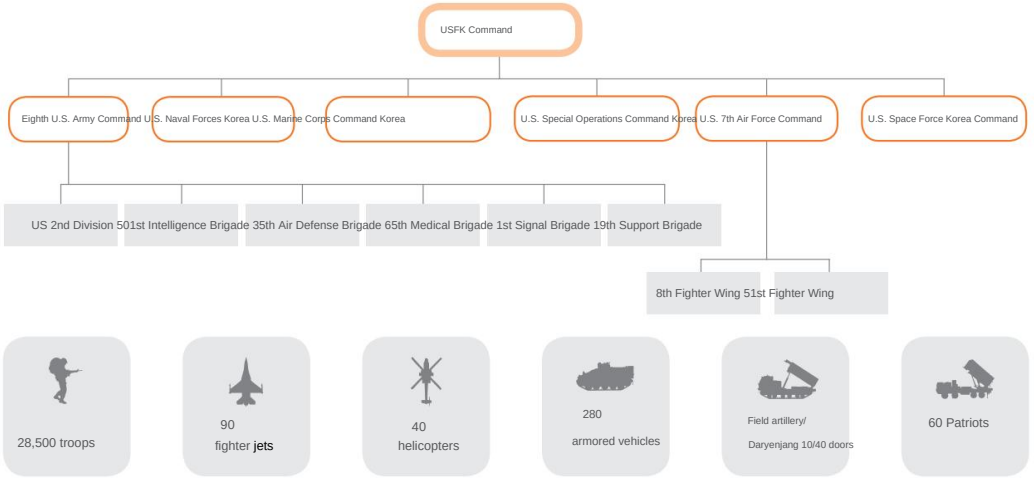
11) An operation to destroy or neutralize the enemy's aerospace power and air defense system in order to secure air superiority (CA: Counter Air)

12) Operation to limit the reinforcement, resupply, and mobility of the enemy force by intercepting, disrupting, delaying, or destroying the enemy's military power before it is used. (AI: Air Interdiction)

13) Operation to support friendly attack, counterattack or defensive operation by attacking the enemy's military force in close confrontation with friendly forces (CAS: Close Air Support)

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 3-5] USFK Major Organizations and Capabilities



The U.S. reinforcements deployed to support the defense of the Republic of Korea in case of emergency include the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

and 690,000 troops, including the Marine Corps, 160 ships, and 2,000 aircraft.

According to Article 2 of the ýRepublic of Korea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treatyÿ, the U.

FDO (Flexible Deterrence Option) '14) and 'TPFDD: Time

Phased Forces Deployment Data)'15) and increased. Crisis escalates on the Korean Peninsula

If so, the 'quick deterrence plan' was implemented to deter war and mitigate the crisis, and designated forces were

In the event of a war, the 'time-specific unit warfare system' is to ensure the implementation of the ROK-US combined operation plan.

According to the plan, combat units and support units will be increased, and the Army Pre-Deployment Inventory (APS: Army Pre

War materials are supported through positioned stocks)16) .

For the defense of the Korean Peninsula, the ROK military will provide US reinforcements to ensure that the ROK-US combined defense system is firmly maintained.

We will closely consult with the US side on the development of the deployment plan.

14) Political, economic, diplomatic, and military action plans that must be swiftly taken to deter war during the CFC crisis action process

15) Unit deployment list and specifications of reinforcement units for the implementation of the ROK-US combined operation plan

16) Equipment and materials that are stored and managed in advance in conflict-prone areas or nearby areas so that the US Army can quickly deploy and perform missions when deployed in conflict areas in case of emergency.

Machine Translated by Google

2. Maintain readiness for local provocations

Establish surveillance and early warning posture

To deter and respond to complex security threats, the ROK military

Based on close ROK-U.S. cooperation over the years, allied intelligence surveillance

The posture and warning dissemination system is maintained.

In addition to the ROK-US combined intelligence assets, intelligence collected from domestic and foreign related organizations is synthesized and divided.

analysis and use in operations, and military reconnaissance to strengthen the independent surveillance capability of the ROK military.

It is promoting the reinforcement of its capabilities, such as satellites, micro-satellite systems, and medium-altitude reconnaissance unmanned aerial vehicles.

AI-based boundary system improvement

In order to prepare for enemy infiltration, our military is GOP (General

Outpost), borders by installing barbed wire fences and guard posts in seas and rivers

The operation has been carried out, but in 2004 and 2005, a series of defection and North Korean incidents occurred. this

From 2006 to 2009, the 5th Army Division operated a scientific alert system on a pilot basis.

As the effect of increasing vigilance and reducing vigilance was confirmed, the entire GOP was targeted by 2016.

A scientific alert system was installed.

Since then, the military has replaced surveillance and detection equipment whose life cycle has arrived and has become a vigilante due to frequent false alarms.

State-of-the-art cameras and AI image analysis to increase the efficiency of alert operations, such as relieving fatigue

A pilot project was conducted by applying the technology. Confirm the performance of the pilot project, and by 2026

It plans to replace the body GOP with an AI-based alert system. In addition, the ability to conduct alert operations in coastal areas

AI convergence coast guard system that integrates and processes various surveillance system information to strengthen

The demonstration project is being promoted in cooperation with the Ministry of Science and ICT from 2020, and by 2026

It plans to build an AI convergence coastal guard system for all coastal surveillance units. future military

In connection with the development of science and technology, we will continue to improve our AI-based surveillance and alert operation capabilities.

Establish readiness for ground, sea and air local provocations

After signing the Armistice Agreement in 1953, North Korea

In the land, sea, and airspace, the ÿAristice Agreementÿ, ÿNo North and South Korea

has committed provocations in violation of the "aggression agreement" and recently committed armed force in violation of the "9/19 Military Agreement"

Demonstrative provocations were carried out one after another. Accordingly, the ROK military will deter North Korea's provocations and, in the event of provocations, immediately

A solid military readiness posture based on close ROK-U.S.

are maintaining

In addition, the ROK military is capable of fighting in the East, West, and South Seas, including the Northwest Islands, Marado, Ulleungdo, and Dokdo.

In order to firmly protect the territory, territorial sea, and airspace, surveillance and immediate response posture are established throughout the Korean Peninsula.

Machine Translated by Google

are maintaining In particular, the Northern Limit Line (NLL) is a practical

As a maritime boundary, we will continue to firmly adhere to the principle of compliance with the Northern Limit Line and

We will firmly respond to any provocation. In addition, historically, geographically, and internationally legally clear

We are establishing a strong will and readiness to protect Dokdo, Korea's inherent territory.

In the future, the ROK military will continue to operate on land, sea, and air to effectively respond to the changing operational environment.

We will optimize the surveillance, decision, and strike system for the central area, and continue to reinforce our core forces.

Maintain readiness for other provocations

Our military is responsible for national important facilities and multiplexing in the metropolitan area and rear areas

To prepare for terrorism and cyberattacks on facilities used

We are developing an integrated defense posture for civil, government, military, police, and firefighting.

Civil/governmental/military/police/firefighting information to complete integrated defense operation posture centered on the head of local government

A sharing system is established and operated. Operation plans and response manuals for various types of provocations

integrated defense through various integrated defense exercises and training such as Eulji exercise, Hwarang and Chungmu training

We are strengthening our capabilities.

In order to respond quickly to various terrorist threats, counter-terrorism operation units are added by region.

and is developing the concept of integrated operation of counter-terrorism operation units centered on regional military commanders.

all. In addition, we are expanding the professional manpower of the anti-terrorism operation unit and reinforcing special equipment.

Through integrated training of the people, government, military, police, and firefighting, the ability to carry out counter-terrorism operations is being strengthened.

Meanwhile, in consideration of the impact of cyber threats on national security, cyber threats between the private sector and the military

The military is involved in the operation of the government-led 'National Cyber Threat Information Sharing System' that can be shared in a timely manner.

We are actively participating, and through cyber expert training and cyber attack response training, etc.

We are strengthening our cyber security capabilities.

Crisis management system development

In order to effectively respond to various provocation threats from North Korea, we

Along with the military-led crisis management system, the ROK-US alliance's combined crisis management body

establishing the system.

In November 2022, the ÿDefense Crisis Management Orderÿ was revised to establish connectivity with the ÿNational Crisis Management Basic Guidelinesÿ

and to ensure that the Ministry of National Defense and its subordinate units and organizations can systematically respond in case of a crisis situation.

Rock mission materialized. In addition, to improve the crisis management and response capabilities of the ROK-US alliance, the Alliance Crisis Agency

Reinforcing rehearsals and supplementing the ROK-U.S. joint crisis management procedures, etc.

We are continuously developing the combined crisis management system so that we can respond favorably.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 3-6] Our territory to be protected by the armed forces

y Source: National Geographic Information Institute

Machine Translated by Google

3. Establish readiness for all-out war

Improving wartime operational capability

The South Korean military is preparing for North Korea's full-scale wartime operation capability improvement.

The ROK-US joint operational plan in preparation for all provocations will continue to be developed.

It is being developed, and verified and supplemented through annual theater-level ROK-US joint exercises.

Korea-US will hold the 53rd ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) in 2021

New bilateral Ministry-level Strategic Planning Guidelines (SPG: Strategic

Planning Guidance) was agreed upon. This is the result of the 2010 agreement between Korea and the US on the Strategic Planning Guidelines.

Since then, changes in North Korea's threat, changes in our military structure, and future combined command structure according to the existence of the CFC

It was supplemented by reflecting changes in the overall strategic environment, such as changes. Based on this, the ROK-US Joint Chiefs of Staff

The Strategic Planning Directive (SPD) was drawn up, and in March 2022, the Korea-US

The Chancellor approved this. The ROK and US military authorities agreed on the Strategic Planning Guidelines (SPG) and the Strategic Planning Guidelines.

Based on the SPD, a joint operational plan is being developed in preparation for North Korea's all-out provocation.

In addition, South Korea and the US will verify the effectiveness of the operation plan and improve the soldiers' ability to conduct combined operations in wartime.

We are conducting joint exercises and outdoor maneuvering exercises to keep them up and running. Our military is in the second half of 2022

Combined Command Post Training (CCPT)

to the Ulchi Freedom Shield (UFS) to preserve the tradition of the ROK-US alliance.

inherited, restored the full-scale joint exercise system, and demonstrated the strong ROK-US alliance both internally and externally.

was In addition, government exercises and military exercises are integrated to improve the ability to conduct national total war at the government level.

We are completing it.

In this way, the ROK military is preparing for wartime operations through the development of operational plans and combined exercises and training in preparation for an all-out war.

It is enhancing the overall performance capability, and through this, in case of emergency, land, sea, air, space, cyber, etc.

We will end the war with 'minimum damage in the shortest time' by achieving decisive victory in all areas.

Expansion of War Sustainability

War endurance capability is the number of wars at the national level to achieve the purpose of war.

National potential and ability to conduct military operations are required as operational requirements.

This means that it is maintained continuously for a certain level and period. Our military is wartime and present

Acquire necessary war-fighting capabilities in the fields of equipment, ammunition, oil, and troops based on the capabilities of

and keep

In the field of equipment, we use the core technologies of the 4th industrial revolution to guarantee equipment operation rates in peacetime.

Condition Based Maintenance Plus (CBM+)17), smart factory18), remote maintenance

The non-support system19) is improving core maintenance capabilities and improving the maintenance environment. In addition, God

17) Performs maintenance based on necessity through real-time condition evaluation using data obtained through various sensors or measuring equipment built into the weapon system, and pre-diagnoses defects through integrated application of data, processor, technology, and knowledge-based capabilities maintenance procedure or ability to determine the optimal maintenance time by predicting

18) To overcome labor-intensive maintenance process management limitations and maximize maintenance efficiency Establishing a digital maintenance environment that can control the maintenance process for each equipment in real time and share information by applying 4th industrial revolution technologies such as IoT and big data to the maintenance site

19) In order to provide quick recovery support and preventive checks for ships and isolated units (radar bases, air defense batteries) located on the sea far from the maintenance support unit, abnormal signs of equipment are detected in real time and information and communication networks are checked in case of equipment defects. A system that provides technical information promptly by using

Machine Translated by Google

Utilize reliability-based cost management (RAM-C: Reliability, Availability, Maintainability, Cost)20)

It is economical and efficient by applying Performance Based Logistics (PBL)

We are promoting effective logistical support.

In the field of ammunition, we are strengthening our independent ammunition support capability in preparation for the transfer of wartime operational control.

To secure critical ammunition necessary for operations, storage management, performance maintenance, and explosive ordnance disposal support

policy is established and implemented.

In the field of oil, government stockpiles, defense reserves, and industrial mobilization through cooperation with related ministries

We have sufficient quantities required for the exhibition. In particular, ground operations as well as sea and air communications

Considering the increase in joint operations, maneuvers, ships, aircraft, etc.

We secure and provide support in a timely manner.

In the field of transportation, standardization of transported cargo, high mobility and multi-function to establish an integrated transportation support system

Securing medium-sized transport vehicles, establishing a real-time location tracking system for transport assets, integrating public, government, and military transport means

Various policies have been established and are being implemented to expand transportation support capacity during wartime and peacetime.

In the field of troops, to ensure current and future operations and to maintain the highest combat capability,

Soldiers, military personnel, workers, and technical personnel to efficiently secure and support forces in a timely manner

Acquisition and recruitment plans for each status that cover

In the medical field, it is a mobile deployment type to the division medical unit for close medical support of wartime operational units.

Additional facilities are being introduced. In addition, for rapid patient treatment and evacuation, combat company-level units

First aid technicians will be newly deployed, and medical evacuation helicopters and new ambulances will be installed in phases.

We are introducing more.

In the field of mobilization, the effectiveness of wartime preparedness plans is verified through military training in each region every year.

Familiarize yourself with the implementation process. In addition, the National Defense Force Mobilization Development Conference22) (in the field of military force mobilization), defense mobilization

Through aid survey23) and identification of resources subject to priority management24) (material resources sector), planned resources can be trusted in case of emergency.

We are preparing to mobilize soon.

In the field of engineering, important national facilities (institutions, power, transportation,

Airports, ports, water sources, underground utility ducts, etc.) and wartime military emergency restoration goals (when the engineering unit is responsible for restoration)

command facilities, port mooring facilities, airfields, prisoner of war camps, emergency runways, etc.)

Various sustainability capability evaluation measures, such as application of evaluation criteria for each facility and identification of damage and recovery status, are being developed.

established and implemented.

In the future, the ROK military will change the definition and inclusive elements of the war sustaining capability limited to the existing military domain to political and economic

Expanding and redefining the political, social, and diplomatic fields, and based on this, the government-wide war zone

We will play a leading role in establishing a speed capability analysis and evaluation system. these efforts

20) Engineering analysis techniques that provide cost minimization alternatives while meeting RAM targets

21) To ensure the stable operation rate of major military supplies, a long-term contract is signed with a logistics support company, and the demand group presents performance measurement indicators such as a target operation rate, and the contractor provides some or all of the logistics support elements and is compensated according to its performance. system that pays

22) A meeting attended by each military service and the Military Manpower Administration, held for the development of requirements for and designation of military force mobilization

23) This is a survey to identify the actual status of designation of manpower and materials required for national defense in case of emergency, and around May every year, the production capacity and human resource management of designated companies are investigated.

24) Manpower, materials, and companies designated as necessary for wartime units or local governments are called resources subject to priority management, and they are inspected jointly by the public, government, and military on a regular basis throughout the year.

Machine Translated by Google

is for the expansion of war sustaining capability and the establishment of an optimized defense strategy in line with the changed aspect of modern warfare.

will also contribute

Strengthening the Ministry of National Defense's warfighting capability

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for the wartime missions of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, units and agencies

By specifying the task, in December 2021 ÿGuidelines for Conduct of National Defense Warÿ

and ÿOperating Rules of the Defense Command Headquartersÿ were amended. In particular, the National Defense Command Headquarters is conducting smooth missions in wartime.

The three main functions of the Ministry of National Defense (War Guidance Assistant, War Engagement, War Support) must be specified so that they can be carried out.

The Ministry of National Defense's war enforcement system was reorganized, such as reviewing the list of resolutions for each stage of the war.

During exercises and combined exercises, they are familiar with the warfare procedures of the National Defense Command Headquarters.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 2

Securing Korean 3-axis system capability

The Ministry of National Defense is expanding the capabilities and posture of the 'Korean-type three-axis system25) to intensively respond to North Korea's ever-advancing nuclear and missile threats and to dramatically strengthen the South Korean military's attack, defense, and retaliatory capabilities and posture. . The 'Korean 3-axis system' consists of 'Kill Chain', 'Korea Air and Missile Defense (KAMD)', and 'Korea Massive Punishment and Retaliation (KMPR)'. The ROK military is making efforts to strengthen its capabilities to respond to North Korean nuclear weapons and missiles by securing the core force of the 'Korean-style three-axis system' at an early stage and to complete a balanced readiness for immediate operations, including operational concepts and development of plans.

1. Securing the ability to exercise the right to self-defense through the kill chain

'Kill Chain' refers to North Korea's nuclear and missile Related command/launch/support system, mobile launch to quickly and accurately detect key targets such as If there are obvious signs of use, it is removed prior to launch. It is an attack system that resides, and through this, 'denial' Inhibition' 26) implements the concept .

Kill Chain

To this end, the South Korean military is preparing for the pre-launch phase. that can actively detect and disrupt Strengthen taxation, fixation and movement in all regions of North Korea We will continue to secure capabilities for rapid surveillance and reconnaissance of targets and ultra-precision strikes.

Development of strong military countermeasure concepts and plans for self-defense

In case of emergency, the Ministry of National Defense Signs of missile use are clear If identified, a strong military response concept and plan to respond decisively in terms of self-defense is developing

In particular, launching North Korea's nuclear and missile systems in connection with the Alliance's Comprehensive Missile Response (4D) Strategy Develop an operational system capable of quickly disrupting and destroying North Korea's nuclear weapons and missiles before and after We will suppress and respond to cooperation.

25) A generic term for the ROK military's independent capabilities and postures to deter and respond to North Korea's nuclear weapons and missiles.

Composed of KMPR (punishment and retaliation)

26) The concept of giving up aggression by having the ability to deny the enemy the achievement of a specific strategic goal, by making the enemy aware that the sacrifices and risks are greater than the benefits of aggression.

Machine Translated by Google

Strengthen surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities

Effectively deter North Korea's nuclear and missile threats that are advancing

In order to respond, it is necessary to identify signs of nuclear and missile use at an early stage.

that is of the utmost importance In response, the South Korean military has responded to North Korea's key targets and nuclear and missile threats.

Video and signal boats, such as expansion of surveillance and reconnaissance and space weapon systems, to secure regular surveillance capabilities

We are continuously developing information acquisition capabilities and information convergence capabilities.

First of all, the South Korean military has a high altitude reconnaissance unmanned aerial vehicle (HUAV).

Vehicles) are being used to obtain video information on key targets in North Korea. further north

Military reconnaissance satellites for medium-altitude reconnaissance to constantly acquire image information on key targets in a campaign

Unmanned aerial vehicles (MUAV: Medium altitude Unmanned Aerial Vehicle), micro-satellite systems, etc.

is promoting electrification. In addition, our military collects signal information based on land, sea and air.

The system is used to detect signs of North Korea's missile launch, and North Korea's signal information is more

For early detection, information on the existing signal information collection system, such as the 2nd Baekdu system capacity reinforcement project,

An upgrade project is in progress.

In addition, various image information acquired through satellite and aerial reconnaissance assets can be quickly and accurately

cutting-edge technologies such as AI to support real-time decision-making by the war leadership

We are developing a multi-source video convergence system using In the future, our military is advancing

An intelligence surveillance boat using advanced technology to effectively deter and respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats.

We will continue to reinforce our ISR assets.

Expansion of ultra-precision disturbance27) and destruction28) capabilities

North Korea seeks to increase the survivability and stealth of its missile forces

to operate a mobile launch pad and use a launch platform for

Efforts such as diversification are underway, and the ROK military is conducting ground, marine, and airborne efforts to respond to this.

High-powered and ultra-high power, such as diversifying heavy strike means and strengthening strike capabilities against fixed and moving targets

We are expanding our precision disruption and destruction capabilities. For fixed targets, no tactical ground guidance

Strengthen strike capability with aircraft and high-powered missiles, and use 5th-generation fighters against moving targets

Precision strike capability will be increased through reinforcement and long-range air-to-surface guided missiles. also

Securing capability to detect and strike North Korean submarines by utilizing the power of South Korea, maritime patrol aircraft, and submarines

will do it

In accordance with the development of science and technology, the ROK military will continue to secure weapon systems using new technologies.

are doing In addition to physical strike means, new concept non-objects such as electrostatic bullets, electromagnetic pulse bullets, and electronic electricity

By strengthening non-kinetic means of attack, prompt exchanges between North Korea's nuclear weapons and missiles before and after launch

We will continue to secure capabilities in the space, cyber, and electromagnetic spectrum domains that can be destroyed.

27) The concept of striking fixed infrastructure such as ground structures that support missile operation in order to hinder overall North Korean missile activities by reducing the threat (size, concentration, timeliness, accuracy, etc.) of North Korean missiles

28) The concept of directly striking ballistic missiles and mobile launchers that enable them to move and launch in order to eliminate North Korean missile activities that pose a direct threat to South Korea.

Machine Translated by Google

2. Construction of a complex multi-layered missile defense system

The Korean Air and Missile Defense (KAMD) is

early detection of various missiles launched by

to intercept and intercept, and to minimize damage

A complex multi-layered defense system29) that spreads

Saying, 'going along with Kill Chain'

It implements the concept of 'negative inhibition'. for teeth

In terms of strengthening posture, our military has

Horizontal (distance) difference in vertical (elevation) dimension

Expanding the concept of missile defense with a circle,

Korean Air and Missile Defense (KAMD)

In terms of strengthening power, early detection of missiles, securing of multi-layered interception capabilities, and advanced technology-based

We will promote research and development of technologically advanced weapon systems.

Development of complex multi-layered defense concepts

North Korea is different from existing ballistic missiles such as gliding and aerodynamic flight.

We are developing different types of anomalous maneuver missiles,

warfare to create confusion about our missile defense system, such as firing a mixture of missiles

Expected to drink alcohol. Our military is preparing to effectively respond to North Korean tactics.

By expanding the vertical dimension of the zone to the horizontal dimension, the defense is sequentially defended from a distance.

By doing so, the probability of missile interception will increase. In addition, a mixed attack of missiles and long-range artillery

Develop a combined defense operation system in the metropolitan area in preparation for the

Improve operational efficiency by efficiently integrating (networking) the fishing system radar

am. In addition, it protects the lives and property of the people, protects nuclear and missile strikes,

Pulse) We will continue to strengthen our defense capabilities and posture to minimize damage.

Strengthen early detection capabilities for land, sea and space-based missiles

North Korea's nuclear weapons are advancing

to counter the missile threat

In South Korea, it is essential to strengthen early missile detection capabilities, and to this end, the South Korean military has increased detection range and capabilities.

Improved ballistic missile early warning radar and Aegis warships are additionally deployed to provide ballistic control over the entire Korean Peninsula.

It is strengthening its early detection capabilities. In addition, it can quickly detect missiles flying at low altitudes.

and space-based early warning satellites to improve the responsiveness of attack operations through the identification of the launch origin.

We will start developing the system and bring it into full force. Securing these all-weather missile early detection capabilities

29) Multi-layer defense refers to a defense system capable of engaging enemy missiles at least two times with multiple defense systems at different intercepting altitudes, and complex multi-layer defense refers to a defense system that combines a ballistic missile multi-layer defense system and a long-range artillery countermeasure system.

Machine Translated by Google

Ballistic Missile Operation Control Center30) Performance Improvement Diagram for Strengthening Ballistic Missile Defense Command and Control Capability with Efforts

The detection system and defense system will be organically operated.

Expansion of various missile defense systems

Our military is step-by-step to defend the entire Korean Peninsula.

As a result, the construction of a complex multi-layered defense system is being promoted. this

First of all, the performance improvement of the existing Patriot and the expansion of interceptor missiles, and developed with domestic technology

Lower-layer defense system for the metropolitan area and core facilities, such as deploying Cheongung-II, a missile interception system

is strengthening In addition, in order to have the upper level interception capability in the terminal stage, which is essential for ensuring national security,

year, promote L-SAM electrification and performance improvement

By doing so, the upper and lower layers of the terminal stage are multi-layered defenses.

We will build a system. In particular, North Korea's

Simultaneous shooting of missiles and multiple rocket launchers

Korean iron dome to secure response capability

Early deployment of the long-range artillery interceptor system

An example of building a complex multi-layered defense system

It is Jeong. Misa developed with domestic technology

Independent complex through the establishment of a defense system

While promoting the expansion of multi-layered defense capabilities,

US forces in Korea under the US combined defense system

Strengthen interoperability with the missile defense system

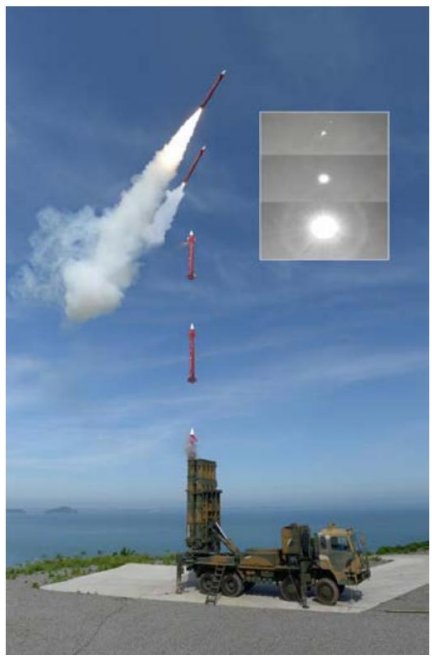
Continue to develop the response capabilities of the alliance

I will go. In addition, continuous technological advancement

Registered high-power laser interception weapon system through

Promote research and development of innovative weapon systems

are going to go



Cheongoong-II surface-to-air missile

3. Reinforcing overwhelming mass punishment and retaliatory capabilities

'Massive Punishment and Retaliation (KMPR)' is a high-level, ultra-precise strike by the South Korean military in case North Korea uses nuclear weapons and WMD.

Retaliation and retaliation against the war leadership and key facilities with overwhelming strategic strike capabilities

It refers to a system, through which the concept of 'punitive suppression'31) is realized. To this end, our military is strategically

30)

Ballistic Missile Operations Control Center

(KTMO-Cell, Korea Theater Missile

Operation Cell): Receives and processes enemy ballistic missile trajectory data from the detection system, and performs engagement control for the interception system.

31)

The concept of deterring an opponent from taking action by recognizing that the cost of the threat of retaliation will outweigh the expected benefits.

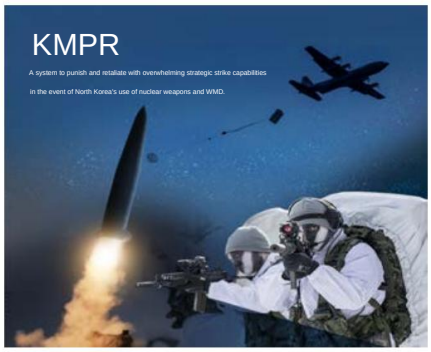
Machine Translated by Google

Deterring North Korea's use of nuclear weapons by using its capabilities

While strengthening power, North Korea's war leadership and nuclear

High power and ultra-precision strike capability against deep facilities

will continue to expand



Mass Punishment and Retaliation (KMPR)

Deterring North Korea's Nuclear Use

concept development

our army is

Han's nuclear use

suppression and retribution

Missile range increased for fortune, power increase

Strengthen overwhelming strike ability such as anti-tank and mass shooting

is on fire High-ranking power currently held

Ballistic missiles, F-35A stealth aircraft and submarines

Strategies such as covert infiltration and strike means

Utilizing enemy capabilities to deter North Korea from using nuclear weapons

I am strengthening my stance.

F-35A Elephant Walk32)

Long range, high power, ultra precision

Expansion of hitting ability

Our military has the pressure to fire farther, stronger, and more precisely.

Develop strong deterrence power by promoting the development of rogue missiles

is going out In particular, various missiles with increased destructive power

operational efficiency and flexibility by deploying

is strengthening, and overwhelming, such as mass shooting

All regions of North Korea to strengthen strike capability

land, sea and air capable of striking

It plans to secure additional high-powered missiles.

In addition, it is possible to destroy tunnels and buildings.

Strengthen destructive capabilities and counteract key targets.

We will continue to promote the acquisition of precision strike capabilities.

will be.

Hyunmu surface-to-surface ballistic missile

Enhanced special warfare and covert infiltration capabilities

To eliminate North Korea's war leadership in case of North Korea's use of nuclear weapons

Penetration ability with guaranteed survivability to carry out missions

Reinforcement of state-of-the-art power is required. To this end, special forces are secretly and faithfully deployed in dangerous areas.

32)

Training in which a number of fighters are equipped with maximum armament and move in close formation at short intervals, then take off one after another according to a sortie order.

Machine Translated by Google

The performance of the special operation transport aircraft (C-130H) that supports air infiltration is being improved.

It will also deploy large helicopters for special operations. In addition, through the reinforcement of the capabilities of the special brigade, special warfare

The unit's all-weather infiltration and strike capabilities are continuously expanded to enhance its ability to carry out powerful special operations.

will secure

4. Establishment of the Strategic Command to Deter and Respond to North Korean Nuclear and Missile Threats

Integrated management of strategic capabilities

The Ministry of National Defense is effectively responding to North Korea's evolving nuclear and missile threats.

Strategic Command to respond with and lead related power generation

Promote the creation of a department. The Strategic Command is responsible for the ultra-precision and high-powered strike capabilities possessed by the ROK military and the

Deterring North Korea's nuclear and missile threats by integrating and operating multi-domain capabilities such as cyber and electromagnetic spectrum

and will lead the systematic development of electric power in related capacities. To this end, missiles and cyber

forces, space/electromagnetic spectrum forces, and other strategic deterrence and countermeasures in specific situations.

We will gradually organize and operate the necessary forces by reflecting them in the capacity expansion of our military.

will be.

Promotion of establishment step by step

The Ministry of National Defense creates a strategic command step by step based on jointness.

speak As the first step, in January 2023, the Joint Chiefs of Staff 'nuclear and WMD response center'

It was expanded and reorganized into the 'Nuclear and WMD Response Headquarters', and in the second stage, establishment of an operation plan, establishment of a command and control base,

Establish a strategic company through capacity evaluation and verification. North Korea's threats and strategic exchanges even after its establishment

We will develop the strategic command in an evolutionary manner by reflecting changes in the environment and the capabilities of our military.

will be.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 3

Reinforcing Comprehensive Security Threat Response Capabilities

In order to protect the safety and life of the people, the ROK military is building a response system for comprehensive security threats, such as cyberattacks, terrorism, disasters, and chemical and biological radiation, beyond traditional security threats. Defense cyber security capabilities are being strengthened by establishing defense cyber security policies and system establishment plans in consideration of increasingly intelligent and advanced cyber threats and the development trend of cyber technology. In order to prevent terrorism and respond promptly and effectively to terrorist threats, the counterterrorism operation capability is continuously developed by reinforcing the organization, manpower, equipment, and materials of the counterterrorism operation unit. Meanwhile, in order to strengthen response capabilities against chemical, biological and radiological threats and national disasters, government-wide preparedness is being developed and cooperation with the international community, including the United States, is being strengthened.

1. Development of national defense cyber threat response capability

Development of defense cyber policy and mission execution system

Ministry of National Defense October 2019 National Defense Cyber Security

set the vision and goals for the mid- to long-term

Published ÿDefense Cyber Security Policyÿ, which presented overall goals and development plans. ÿDefense Cyber Security Administration

Book" is the creation, maintenance, and protection of accurate, safe, and effective defense cyberspace, and the defense cyberspace.

The government set the goal of guaranteeing our activities and denying the enemy's activities.

Development of non-execution systems, specialization and elite training of cyber warfare personnel, advancement of cyber attack response capabilities,

It contains a development plan to strengthen international cooperation in defense cyber security.

In February 2019, the 'Army Cyber Command' was reorganized into the 'Cyber Operations Command' and designated as a joint unit.

The cyber operation posture was strengthened, and the 'Cyber Defense Center' of each service was reorganized into the 'Cyber Operation Center'.

It has developed an organizational structure suitable for carrying out cyber operations, such as reinforcing high personnel.

In addition, in 2021, the Cyber Operations Command's performance so far is evaluated and supplementary tasks are identified.

As the top-level unit for cyber operations, we are actively involved in various fields such as operation, planning, research and development, business management, and education and training.

The organization was reorganized in an efficient manner so that it could play a leading role.

In the future, the national defense cyber security mission execution system and cyber warfare personnel will be specialized and elite.

We will continue to promote and further develop the cyber warfare mission execution system.

Cultivation of cyber experts and development of education and training

The field of cyber operations is more manpower than other battlefields.

The operational capability is greatly influenced by the expertise of

Machine Translated by Google

It is an area of concern. The Ministry of National Defense has decided to increase the professionalism of cyber manpower by 'acquisition-training-position-training'.

We are developing a comprehensive personnel management system that is linked to the 'class'.

First, it is responsible for establishing cyber policies, establishing doctrines, researching and developing countermeasure technologies, and detecting cyber threats.

Every year since 2019 to secure skilled job expertise of 'cyber experts'

We designate and operate 'cyber professional positions' that preferentially appoint and utilize cyber experts.

In 2022, the ÿDefense Personnel Management Directiveÿ was amended to establish 'Criteria for Selection and Classification of Cyber Professionals'.

was established.

In addition, according to the cyber specialization in November 2019 and the new cyber series in March 2020,

The education and training system is being maintained and developed, and the type of cyber operation and the subject of education are

We operate specialized training courses suitable for the level of trade. Each county is preventive through school education, etc.

Basic cyber education is being conducted at the military level on enemy activities, and the Armed Forces Counterintelligence Command

Cyber security training is being conducted at the entire military level. The Cyber Operations Command is specialized in

We are providing specialized training. In the case of cyber specialized education, targeting all military personnel,

In addition to operating professional education courses for each level, we provide the highest level of training to foster elite cyber experts.

We are operating a consignment course for a high-level external professional institution, and from 2020, the Army Information Communication School

We are making efforts to cultivate the expertise of cyber officers by newly establishing the advanced military class course.

In particular, starting from 2022, a course that can acquire an information security industrial engineer only through military self-education and evaluation

A new system to nurture information security experts through the opening of an evaluation-type qualification system training course

has been prepared.

In 2021, a virtual cyber battlefield environment can be configured to conduct practical battle training and evaluation.

established a defense cyber training ground and successfully conducted pilot training, and from 2022

Practical air defense training is being conducted.

In addition, in November 2022, by raising awareness of the importance of defense cyber security and discovering excellent human resources,

'White Hat Contest', a hacking defense contest and conference to strengthen national cyber security capabilities

(White Hat Contest)' was held. The competition is based on actual cyber attack cases.

653 people from 302 teams participated

has established itself as the largest hacking defense competition in Korea in terms of scale.

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will develop a comprehensive development system for defense cyber manpower in 2023 to nurture elite cyber manpower.

We plan to establish a plan, reorganize the education and training system, etc., and develop our capabilities in various cyber operation situations.

We will develop a practical education and training program using the defense cyber training ground so that

will be.

Machine Translated by Google

Expansion and advancement of cyber power

Our military is effectively responding to changing cyber threats.

We are expanding various cyber forces to

It is continuously improving with automated and intelligent power.

Network, server, PC, software, data, weapon system, drone, digital device, etc.

We are building the basic protection system necessary for the

system is running. In 2018, information related to cyber security was collected and distributed from various sources.

Faha built an 'infringement response system', and in 2019, measures were taken for identified vulnerabilities.

Through big data technology by integrating the 'vulnerability management system' for comprehensive management and the control information of each military unit,

It has established and is operating an 'all-force integrated security control system' that analyzes efficiently. in 2020

While upgrading the 'all-arms virus prevention system', establish a 'network cyber threat symptom analysis system'

congratulations

In 2021, the 'Cyber

A 'command and control system' was established to enable commanders to make quick decisions and control the situation.

and established an 'education and training system' that supports cyber simulation training assuming various cyber crises.

did In 2022, smart air group IoT (Internet of Things) environment real-time threat detection system

It continues to expand the scope of cyber security integrated control, such as building a system.

In the future, our military will continue to conduct operations necessary for future cyber warfare in line with the rapidly changing cyber environment.

Continuous research on concepts and technical elements necessary for cyber operations, and R&D investment and

By securing the future cyber warfare response force early by carrying out a rapid follow-up force development project,

We will further strengthen our military's cyber security response capabilities.

Strengthening International Cyber Security Cooperation

Hostilities in cyberspace, where the whole world is connected,

A transnational threat that is difficult for a single country to address,

Trust and cooperation between countries are essential for effective response and resolution.

The ROK military is promoting international cooperation in the field of cyber security through various bilateral and multilateral consultation channels.

In particular, it is actively exchanging with the United States. As of 2014, the ROK and US Department of Defense

Operates Korea-US Cyber Cooperation Working Group (CCWG)

Through this, cyber threat information is shared and cooperation and cooperation in the fields of technology, human resources and organization

We have been discussing exchange plans. In May 2022, at the 7th Korea-US Cyber Policy Working Group, policy,

It was agreed to expand and strengthen cooperation in the overall cyber sector, including operations, training, and education.

In August 2022, cooperation in the field of cyber operations between the ROK Cyber Operations Command and the US Cyber Command was signed.

signed a memorandum of understanding for cyber threat information sharing, education and practice/training in the field of cyber operations

Machine Translated by Google

We agreed to work closely together.

In addition, Cyber Flag, a cyber military exercise hosted by the US Cyber Command, held in October 2022
23-1 (Cyber Flag 23-1), Korea participated for the first time, confirming its participation in international cyber drills.
going out about

In addition, the 2020 Korea-Poland Cyber Cooperation Agreement was signed to lay the foundation for bilateral cooperation.
In 2021, a Korea-Colombia cybersecurity workshop will be held to improve the defense cyber security of the two countries.
Efforts are being made to expand cyber bilateral cooperation, such as sharing books and strategies.

Efforts are also being made for multilateral cooperation. First of all, since 2014, the Ministry of National Defense has been
Cyber Working Group within the Seoul Security Dialogue (SDD), an annual multilateral security consultative body held at the vice-ministerial level.
We are running a Cyber Working Group. Every year, 20 to 30 countries participate in cyber working groups.
to share the status of cyber threats by participating in
and review each country's cyber security policies and systems.
We are continuing active exchanges.
2020-2021 will be burned due to Corona 19
, but in September 2022, 45
About 180 government officials and private experts
Opened offline on the largest scale ever
was the best

2022 Seoul Security Dialogue Cyber Security Special Session (September 2022)

In addition, from 2018, 10 ASEAN countries and
Relations within the ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting (ADMM-Plus), which consists of eight countries, including Korea and the United States.
Participated in Experts' Working Group on Cyber Security
Cyber policy sharing, practical training to strengthen crisis management capabilities in the event of a cyber threat
are showing up

In particular, South Korea has a cyber security subcommittee meeting for 4 years from 2021 to 2024.
Asia by serving as a co-chair with A.
Developments in cyber security in the Asia-Pacific region and
We are leading a cooperative effort.

The 9th Cyber Security Conference held in November 2022
At the breakout meeting, the first hacking between member countries
jointly respond to cyber threats.
is holding cyber international training remotely.
was

ADMM-Plus Cybersecurity Breakout (2022)

Machine Translated by Google

In addition, by participating in various cyber attack response training programs of foreign cyber security organizations,
Efforts are also being made to acquire advanced technologies and expand the base of cooperation. Dutch defense history
In the international cyber training (CYBERNET) supervised by the Cyber Command, the Korean Cyber Operations Command, each service, etc.
In 2021, we participated for the first time and won the runner-up, and in 2022, we won the championship, and our military
It has been widely known to the international community that its cyber operation capabilities are world-class.

In April 2022, the civil and
Locked Shields, a government-military multinational cyber exercise
(Locked Shields) for the first time in Korea
and in November for military purposes
Siha is the world's largest cyber trainer.
Visit the Cyber Coalition
diversification of cyber international cooperation
will continue to pursue.

CYBERNET 2022 ROK Military Representative (May 2022)

2. Establishment of domestic and foreign terrorism prevention and response systems

Development of terrorism countermeasure policies, institutions and systems

Our armed forces effectively respond to the growing terrorist threat.
Prepare terrorism-related preparedness plans and manuals to respond
are completing In 2021, the ÿTerrorism Preparedness Planÿ was revised to prevent simultaneous outbreaks across the country.
In preparation for terrorism, an additional anti-terrorism operation unit is designated to enable rapid initial action and response.
and adjusted the area of responsibility for each unit. In addition, supplementing the ÿMilitary Terrorism Crisis Response Working Manualÿ
To establish a new standard for judging terrorism suspicion points that can be timely judged and responded to.
and other systems related to the counter-terrorism system were improved.

In addition, an objective evaluation of the counterterrorism operation unit and the counterterrorism operation unit's readiness for terrorism
In order to prepare a system for the counter-terrorism activities of the Ministry of National Defense, the revision of the Ministry of National Defense is being pursued.

Reinforcing the ability to carry out counter-terrorism operations

Our military was concentrated in the metropolitan area and the western region.
Terrorism outbreak by additionally designating Russian operational units for each metropolitan city and province
We are laying the groundwork for rapid deployment and response in the living area.

In order to guarantee the conditions for performing the mission of the anti-terrorism operation unit, the annual ÿComprehensive development of anti-terrorism equipment and suppliesÿ
roadmap" and continuously replacing and reinforcing old equipment and materials. In addition, counterterrorism

Machine Translated by Google

The operational unit regularly conducts comprehensive training with related organizations such as the Counterterrorism Center, National Police Agency, Korea Coast Guard, and Fire Agency.

It is being conducted as a regional unit in connection with Hwarang training by local government.

We are conducting joint training. In 2022, air deployment training, ship hijacking response training, and port

Efforts are being made to strengthen the ability to carry out counter-terrorism operations, such as conducting additional terrorism drills.

Promotion of Comprehensive Countermeasures against Drone Terrorism

As can be seen in recent overseas cases, terrorism is political and military

Used as a primary means to achieve private goals

In particular, cases of using drones as a new means of terrorism are increasing. also,

Drone attacks on UAE international airport and oil facilities, Saudi Arabia's oil facilities, Hanbit and Kori nuclear power plants

As can be seen in the cases of unauthorized flights of unknown drones in the sky,

Terrorism against Korea is emerging as a realistic threat not only abroad but also domestically.

Accordingly, the government is establishing a pan-governmental 'comprehensive plan to respond to drone terrorism' led by the Counterterrorism Center.

are promoting The South Korean military is conducting military operations to protect important national facilities from the threat of drone terrorism.

Supporting anti-aircraft detection assets and securing anti-drone capabilities such as laser anti-aircraft weapons with the Agency for Defense Development

We are conducting research and development for In addition, in 2021 for the protection of important national facilities,

Countermeasures against the threat of drone terrorism by supplementing the ÿIntegrated Defense Guidelinesÿ and ÿMilitary Terrorist Crisis Response Working Manualÿ

We are improving the response process and applying and implementing it.

Development of domestic and foreign counter-terrorism cooperation system

In Korea, terrorist groups by extremist followers

Indirect acts of support for terrorism, such as financing the

Anti-Asian sentiment has spread abroad since the outbreak of COVID-19, and overseas Koreans

The threat of domestic and foreign terrorism, such as being exposed to discrimination and hate crimes, is increasing.

In order to prepare for this, the South Korean military has cooperated with related organizations such as the Counterterrorism Center, the National Intelligence Service, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and the National Police Agency.

We maintain a system that can dramatically share information and disseminate the situation, and

Cooperation is being strengthened so that light and firefighting can carry out integrated operations.

In addition, in order to effectively respond to the international terrorism threat, the 'international terrorism information

They have entered into a 'sharing agreement' to share counter-terrorism information. In 2022, the United Nations Secretariat Counterterrorism Office

(UNOCT: UN Global Office of Counter-Terrorism) and Terrorism Prevention Working Group Meeting

held, and counter-terrorism joint training, which was suspended after the spread of Corona 19 with Indonesia, was held.

Efforts are being made to strengthen international coordination and cooperation against terrorism, such as resuming.

Machine Translated by Google

CBR response system development

Our military is concerned not only with North Korea's chemical and biological radiation threats, but also with chemical and biological radiation related issues.

Actively respond to non-traditional security threats such as terrorism, accidents and infectious diseases

Various countermeasures are being taken to respond to this. South Korea and the US establish a close combined defense system

In the midst of congratulations, we are continuing to monitor North Korea's chemical, biological, and biological trends using Yonhap intelligence assets.

and maintains a military readiness posture that can detect signs of attack at an early stage and neutralize them in case of emergency

are doing In addition, NBC surveillance, reconnaissance, decontamination, and treatment are organized by each unit of NBC and medical units.

We are establishing a system and securing protective equipment and materials such as gas masks, protective clothing, decontamination, and medicines.

It is also improving its protection capabilities by establishing chemical, biological and chemical protection facilities. In particular, CBRN protection and

K5 gas mask applied with advanced science technology to reinforce detection and identification capabilities, NBC Reconnaissance Vehicle-II

We are in the process of electrifying new CBRN equipment.

On the other hand, in order to promptly respond to accidents and terrorism related to chemical, biological, and biological,

and the NBC Rapid Response Team, and the Joint Chiefs of Staff,

Cooperate with related organizations such as the United States Armed Forces Command and the Operational Command to continuously develop the CBRN response system.

I'm going. In addition, our military prepares for the threat of CBRN, accidents/terrorism related to CBRN, infectious diseases, etc.

While maintaining a close cooperation system with related organizations, it is equipped with an integrated response posture at the government level.

In particular, COVID-19, African Swine Fever (ASF), and hazardous chemical substance leakage

In the event of an emergency, the military's available power, such as the chemical, biological, and radiation units, is put into the field to ensure the safety of the people.

We are working hard to protect criminal property and support early damage recovery. Armed Forces Chemical and Biological Protection

In November 2022, the command established a special task force for CBRN to deal with various NBC terrorism and accidents.

We are responding systematically, and the Armed Forces Chemical Weapons Research Institute in October 2020

(OPCW: Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons) Clinical and environmental samples

Designated as an official analysis agency, in the event of a chemical weapons attack on the Korean Peninsula,

Internationally credible through in-depth analysis

made it possible to provide information.

In addition, our military is a pan-governmental CBRN

Comprehensive National Counterterrorism Training to improve response capability

In connection with training, disaster response safe country training, etc.

Civil/governmental/military/police/firefighting integrated training is held every year.

On the other hand, the Korea Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Bioterrorism Crisis Response Training, Nuclear Safety Commissioner

COVID-19 response quarantine support

Machine Translated by Google

Actively participate in the national radioactive disaster prevention joint training organized by the association to improve integrated response capabilities are telling

Strengthen international cooperation

South Korea and the US Department of Defense block the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, and joint response capabilities

Daehwak, an annual consultative body at the director level, has been established since 1997 to develop It has been running the Counter Proliferation Working Group (CPWG). from 2017 It was named after the Korea-U.S. Arms of Mass Destruction Response Committee (CWMDC). Destruction Committee), and the function of policy consultation is being strengthened. 2022 Korea-U.S. Massacre in July The Arms Response Committee said North Korea Assessing the Weapons of Mass Destruction Threat of and, in response to these threats, To develop Lee's ability year education and training program development Ganghwa, ROK-US joint training expansion, fire

ROK-US Weapons of Mass Destruction Response Committee (July 2022)

It was agreed to strengthen cooperation, such as expanding joint research between South Korea and the United States on bioweapon disposal technology.

Korea and the United States have been conducting the 'Korea-US Life Insurance Program' since 2011 to improve the joint response capability to biothreats. From 2017, while expanding the scope of training from 'water defense practice' to the field of chemical, biological, and It has been changed to 'practice'. This training was conducted with the participation of Korean and US government agencies. In preparation for mass damage that can occur within the province, we inspect the chemical, biological and radiological crisis response system and We are reviewing the cooperation and response system between related ministries, such as discussing joint countermeasures.

In addition, in September 2022, the Ministry of National Defense announced a NATO disarmament security plan to expand international cooperation in the field of chemical, biological, and radiological fields. For the first time, the acid center and chemical, biological and biological cooperation meeting was held. Through this, both institutions will be able to provide education, training, and Confirmation and continuous development of practical chemical, biological and biological cooperation possibilities in various fields such as Agreed. In addition, the Ministry of National Defense In preparation for the monthly chemical weapons attack, In collaboration with the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) The first road training with the contents of was implemented with This training is a human network Axis, investigation procedure proficiency, seeking technical cooperation, etc. and both institutions confirmed training A deep consensus was formed about the need for

Korea-NATO CBR Cooperation Meeting (September 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

all. In addition, the 27th Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) held in November 2022

Convention) in the field of chemical weapons prohibition by announcing the results of training to all member states at the General Assembly of States Parties.

contributed to enhancing Korea's prestige.

Going forward, our military will thoroughly maintain military readiness posture in preparation for North Korea's chemical, biological, and radiological threats.

In the middle, measures against non-traditional security threats such as CBRN terrorism, chemical leakage accidents, and large-scale infectious diseases

We will strengthen our response capabilities.

4. Strengthening disaster response capacity

Disaster management system development

The Ministry of National Defense reflects the revision of the ÿFramework Act on Disaster and Safety Managementÿ,

March 2021 by reorganizing the roles and missions of emergency rescue support agencies

The Defense Disaster Management Order was completely revised. In addition, in January 2021, the effect at the beginning of a disaster

The ÿCommon Manual for Defense and Disaster Responseÿ was enacted to enable effective response. Through this, the 'God of Defense'

Clarify the grounds for the operation of the Sokji Support Group, and integrate and command the disaster response units that performed similar missions

For prompt and integrated support for large-scale disasters by transferring authority from each service to the Joint Chiefs of Staff

foundation was laid.

In addition, the Ministry of National Defense established the 'Comprehensive Improvement Plan for the Ministry of National Defense Disaster Response Manual' in September 2021.

A mid- to long-term direction for improving the manual was also prepared. According to the plan, the Ministry of National Defense, each military headquarters and

A system for establishing manuals prepared by the Marine Corps Command and subordinate units was established, and an annual manual was established.

An overall management and operation system including revision and regular inspection was established. In addition, the impetus for manual improvement

In order to secure the Ministry of National Defense, in August 2022, 3 civilian experts and 16 manual related personnel were formed.

The 'Crisis Management Manual Operating Council' was launched to discuss improvement plans and development plans.

there is

The Ministry of National Defense is promoting the development of the national defense integrated disaster management information system from 2021, and by 2023

The development is planned to be completed by the year. When the development is completed, the Ministry of Public Administration and Security, meteorological

It is possible to share information closely with related organizations such as the Korea Forest Service, the National Fire Service, etc.

Decisions and rapid response at disaster sites will be possible.

Within 6 months to 1 year after being appointed by a public official in charge of disaster and safety management,

The demand for responsibility and professionalism, such as requiring completion of professional education under the Framework Act on Safety Management,

It is rising. Accordingly, the ROK military has established a comprehensive army training center as an educational institution specializing in disaster safety workers.

Designate military logistics schools and Air Force Aviation Safety Group to provide systematic and substantial disaster education and training.

Machine Translated by Google

158 in 2021, 2022

283 people were trained per year.

Our military conducts it every year at the pan-governmental level

Participate in the 'Safe Country Training for Disaster Response'

there is In 2021-2022, multi-dense city

Safe country assuming New Year's fire and collapse accidents

Disaster response capability of the military by conducting drills

and strengthen the cooperation system with related organizations.

Checked.

2022 Disaster Response Safe Country Training (November 2022)

In addition, regular disaster preparedness drills are provided for each unit level in consideration of the time of occurrence of each season and type of disaster.

I am conducting a liaison. Disasters and accident types include forest fires and multi-dense facilities caused by climate change.

Fire/collapse accidents, food poisoning response, radioactive disaster prevention training considering the mission characteristics of each unit, response to infectious diseases,

terrorism, etc. Even during the spread of Corona 19, our military is fighting fires and fires at multi-use facilities in 2020.

Typhoons, COVID-19 in 2021, forest fires, large-scale fires at multi-dense facilities, large-scale water pollution, hazardous chemicals

Conduct training to respond to material spills and aircraft accidents, earthquakes, fires and forest fires in 2022.

was In particular, by resuming field training in 2022 and conducting practical training, disaster response personnel

The quantity was checked. Our military is not only facing military threats, but also 'disasters', which are non-traditional security threats.

Armed Forces that prioritize protecting the lives and property of the people by maintaining a readiness posture

is fulfilling its mission.

Support for overcoming national disasters

When a national disaster occurs, our military is at the forefront of the disaster scene.

to protect the lives and property of our people, and

Afterwards, we will do our best to restore the damage at the disaster site so that people can return to their daily lives.

there is

Every year in Korea, natural disasters such as heavy rain, typhoon, and heavy snow cause many casualties and property damage33)

is happening Our military suffered damage from the heavy rain in August 2022 and the 11th typhoon 'Hinnamno' in September.

75,126 soldiers and 4,645 units of equipment such as dump trucks and excavators to support recovery in affected areas

was put in. In particular, in the Pohang area where sudden damage occurred due to Typhoon 'Hinnamno', the Marine Corps

27 people were rescued by supporting land assault vehicles (KAAV) and rubber boats (IBS), and underground parking in apartments

Two deep-sea divers were put in to rescue the two people who were waiting for rescue at the pier.

In addition, the ROK military is actively responding to the government-wide COVID-19 by mobilizing all available human and material resources.

Supported. From January 2020 to the end of 2022, about 1.7 million medical and administrative personnel will be employed annually.

Typhoon Hinnamno Damage Support

33) 2011-2020, 18.3 average annual deaths (damage from typhoons and heavy rains), property worth KRW 441.9 billion (2020 Disaster Annual Report, all administrative bills as of December 23, 2021)

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 3-7] Disaster response and disaster recovery support for the past 5 years

year	Support contents	Number of people (persons)	equipment (large)
2018	sum	2,699,121	171,486
	subtotal	44,560	9,832
	Forest fire support	8,970	186
	Drought, torrential rain and typhoon damage support	16,125	8,168
	Missing person search and rescue	1,165	219
	Foot-and-mouth disease and AI control	10,452	1,246
	Support for heavy snow and earthquake damage	7,848	13
2019	subtotal	204,988	11,484
	wildfire, fire	22,242	526
	Heat wave/drought, typhoon/heavy rain, heavy snowfall	64,745	2,319
	Missing person search and rescue	4,208	748 (military dog 15)
	Blocking the spread of AI/African Swine Fever (ASF)	108,985	7,490
	Railroad and freight union strike-related support	3,900	-
	Marine pollution, Incheon red water, etc.	908	401
2020	subtotal	674,452	48,405
	wildfire, fire	1,984	89
	Heat wave/drought, typhoon/heavy rain, heavy snowfall	128,699	17,063
	Missing person search and rescue	5,604	778
	Block the spread of AI/ASF	60,161	6,108
	COVID-19 Public Support	478,004	24,367
2021	subtotal	1,111,888	61,108
	wildfire, fire	1,031	122
	Heat wave/drought, typhoon/heavy rain, heavy snowfall	5,672	131
	Missing person search and rescue	5,932	367
	Block the spread of AI/ASF	201,685	17,047
	COVID-19 Public Support	869,120	43,439
	Chemical accident, busy farming season, etc.	28,448	2
2022	subtotal	663,233	40,657
	wildfire, fire	23,265	1,139
	Heat wave/drought, typhoon/heavy rain, heavy snowfall	74,469	4,639
	Missing person search and rescue	2,856	343
	Block the spread of AI/ASF	153,431	28,430
	COVID-19 Public Support	405,961	5,897
	Chemical accident, busy farming season, etc.	2,833	-
	Cargo solidarity support for collective transport refusal	418	209

Machine Translated by Google

Typhoon Hinnamno damage recovery support and rescue activities (September 2022)

Gangwon East Sea Forest Fire Evolution (March 2022)

In addition, military hospitals such as the Armed Forces Capital Hospital and facilities at the Defense Language Institute were equipped with dedicated infectious disease beds and living quarters.

Plays a pivotal role in protecting people's lives and property, such as providing them as treatment center facilities

did

In addition, livestock transmission such as African swine fever (ASF) and avian influenza (AI: Avian Influenza)

In order to block the spread of the disease, we actively supported military disinfection vehicles, search and capture activities, etc.

Even in the case of a mine burial accident in Bonghwa-gun, Gyeongsangbuk-do in October, drilling battalion experts and equipment were put in to

Contributed to the mole miner rescue operation.

Over the past five years, the South Korean military has deployed 2.69 million soldiers and 170,000 equipment for disaster response and damage recovery.

About 1,000 units were supported, and the detailed support status is shown in [Table 3-7]. Our military will continue to suffer from disaster

We will protect the lives and property of the people by providing support where a helping hand is needed.

will take the lead in

Overseas disaster emergency relief response

Disaster damage due to rapid climate change and large-scale disasters

As it becomes difficult to recover through the efforts of the country alone,

The need for a joint response from the international community is growing more and more at the bandit level. Overseas Disaster Responsibility

Bandit support and disaster relief are provided by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of National Defense, and Planning and Finance in accordance with the ÿOverseas Emergency Relief Actÿ.

It is conducted by the public-private joint overseas emergency council composed of government agencies such as the Ministry of Finance and private organizations. soup

The Ministry of Defense supports emergency relief, rescue personnel, and transportation of goods.

In the event of a disaster in 15 countries in Asia by establishing a 'relief military transport mission support system',

It maintains a readiness posture to deploy an emergency rescue team within 48 hours.

To overcome the global health crisis caused by COVID-19, the Republic of Korea Air Force C-130 crew members

Direct flight with the Philippines in July 2020 despite difficult conditions such as the possibility of COVID-19 confirmation

Successfully completed the mission of transporting 400,000 KF94 quarantine masks to Timor-Leste where there is no route

accepted.

Together for Disaster Relief at the 16th ASEAN Defense Ministerial Meeting (ADMM-Plus) in 2021

The military activities and roles of the ADMM-Plus countries cooperated were shared and cooperation between countries was consolidated.

Machine Translated by Google

all. In addition, through the 7th Regional Consultative Group annual meeting,

For the smooth overseas emergency relief missions of our military transport planes, such as station and crew stays and securing means of transportation,

and cooperated with the local civilian and military on necessary matters. Through these efforts, Korea

It is expected that it will be able to play a greater role in the joint disaster response.

The Ministry of National Defense announced in June 2021 that South Korean military transport aircraft may occur during overseas disaster emergency relief missions.

In preparation for accidents, the ÿOverseas Accident Response Manual for Korean Military Aircraftÿ was enacted. main

The contents include rapid situation propagation, mutual cooperation and response system establishment and operation, initial response and

These are the procedures for strengthening the training system, the duties and roles of related agencies, and response procedures and actions.

In addition, when supporting military transport planes in case of an overseas disaster, cooperation with the disaster response system of the affected country and multinational forces

In order to help mission agents understand the system in advance, 'Minimum for Utilization in Overseas Emergency Relief Missions'

A guide book for military cooperation was produced so that crew members directly performing missions could actively utilize it.

was The guidebook provides an overview of disaster response in the Asia-Pacific region and five Asia-Pacific regions such as Bangladesh and Indonesia.

It is composed of disaster response system for each disaster vulnerable country.

and in accordance with the revision of the booklet every two years

We plan to publish a Korean guidebook.

Due to the impact of COVID-19 in October 2021

Korea Overseas Emergency Relief Team (KDRT: Korea)

Disaster Relief Team) training is online

Although it was conducted as a domestic joint mock training,

In 2022, by supporting military tankers

By carrying out loading training, the emergency relief team

Overseas disaster response capabilities were strengthened.

2022 overseas emergency relief simulation training (December 2022)

5. Pan-governmental COVID-19 response and support

medical support

The Ministry of National Defense acknowledges the pan-governmental response to prevent COVID-19 and treat confirmed patients.

We actively support physical and material medical resources.

Starting with the Armed Forces Capital Hospital in January 2020, military hospitals such as Armed Forces Goyang, Daegu, Daejeon, and Pocheon Hospitals

Designated as an infectious disease hospital and provided up to 597 beds, in December 2020, the National Defense

The language institute was designated as a living treatment center and provided 285 hospital rooms. As a result, military hospitals and life

The treatment center has treated a total of 13,000 confirmed patients by 2022,

Machine Translated by Google

Contributed to alleviating the shortage of awards.

Also, from January 2020 to the present, lovers

Reduction of 160,000 military doctors and nursing staff

Hospital dedicated to contagious diseases, living treatment center, screening treatment

dispatched to cattle, etc., and in March 2022

181 newly appointed military surgeons due to lack of medical personnel

Public medical hospitals and tertiary general hospitals nationwide,

Invested in the emergency response situation room of the National Medical Center

He devoted himself to the treatment of confirmed patients.

Maritime inoculation support in island areas using naval vessels

Meanwhile, in order to quickly and safely complete the COVID-19 vaccination, which began in February 2021,

Military medical personnel were also dispatched to national vaccination centers and nursing hospitals. Especially in June 2021

There are no medical facilities, so 680 island residents who are in the blind spot of vaccination are provided with naval vessels.

Marine round inoculation was performed safely. Vaccination support using naval ships

As the world's first case, 2021 as an excellent case of government innovation by the Ministry of National Defense and an excellent case of innovation by the Korea Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

has been selected

Administrative support

The Korean government has a 3T strategy (inspection/confirmation[Test]-investigation/tracking[Trace]-isolation/medication

treatment [Treat]), social distancing, and national vaccination, etc.

Comprehensive quarantine measures were implemented. And the process of effectively carrying out these quarantine measures

Administrative manpower was desperately needed.

Accordingly, in January 2020, the Ministry of National Defense ordered 81 administrative personnel at quarantine stations at 8 airports and 13 ports across the country.

Starting with the introduction of support personnel, airport/port quarantine and screening treatment by 2022

Cattle and temporary screening inspection center, living treatment center, vaccination center, epidemiological investigation and quarantine/disinfection, etc.

About 1.19 million manpower was put into the work of the Ministry of Health and We supported quarantine sites across the country.

In particular, the Omicron mutant virus in January 2022

The number of confirmed patients increased rapidly due to the spread of

According to the quarantine authorities, 17 nationwide

About 1,000 manpower support to local governments

The public, such as receiving additional requests and actively supporting

To overcome national disaster situations as a righteous military

did my best for

Temporary Screening Inspection Center Information for Citizens

Machine Translated by Google

Vaccine transportation and vigilance support

The government is making rapid progress to overcome COVID-19 and restore people's daily lives.

Recognizing that public vaccination is essential and transporting government-wide vaccines

The creation of a dedicated organization was promoted. In January 2021, the Ministry of National Defense established a preparation group for the Vaccine Transportation Support Headquarters.

and established a vaccine transportation support plan, and based on this, in February 2021, the Korea Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

The 'Corona 19 Vaccine Transport Support Headquarters' was officially established under the Corona 19 Vaccination Response Promotion Team.

In particular, an army lieutenant general was appointed as the head of the vaccine transport support headquarters, and personnel from the Ministry of Defense were assigned to the vaccine transport support headquarters.

The Ministry of National Defense played a leading role in the establishment and operation of the Vaccine Transport Support Headquarters.

The 'Corona 19 Vaccine Transport Support Headquarters' is based on the vaccine introduction method (foreign introduction, domestic production)

Establish transport and escort models by commercial and airways, and ensure vaccine distribution as planned

Mock training was conducted 9 times before distribution. The Vaccine Transport Support Headquarters will be

282 vaccination centers and 17,000 consigned medical devices nationwide in the logistics warehouse (Icheon, Pyeongtaek, Ochang)

About 120 million doses of vaccine were safely transported to the government, and the Ministry of National Defense used 29,000 vehicles for this purpose.

Active support was provided for women, 77,000 personnel, and military aircraft and ships. Vaccine transport/convoy

As the distance reached about 8.6 million km, the Ministry of National Defense was able to quickly and safely provide vaccines to all citizens.

Dedicated efforts were made to inoculate.

In addition, the vaccine transportation support headquarters

Operates the room and checks the status of vaccines from time to time

Vaccine transport container breakdown, vaccine production and

Storage facility leaks, power outages, freezer abnormalities, etc.

identified and acted upon in a timely manner, and

Preventing the disposal of 190,000 doses of vaccine a year

Despite a vaccine cost savings of about 4.2 billion won,

contributed

Air transportation of vaccines to Baengnyeong Island and Yeonpyeong Island

Machine Translated by Google

Section 4

Establishment of an integrated defense posture for civil, government, military, police, and firefighting

When the government declares an integrated defense state, the government establishes a mutual consultation system to specify the roles and duties of the civil, government, military, police, and firefighting, and to organize a command system and military power led by the regional (sea) military and police chief within the jurisdiction. are building In addition, it is continuously developing a pan-governmental integrated response system and integrated defense operation system, such as expanding the information sharing system centered on the integrated control center of local governments.

1. Operation of the integrated defense organization

integrated defense organization

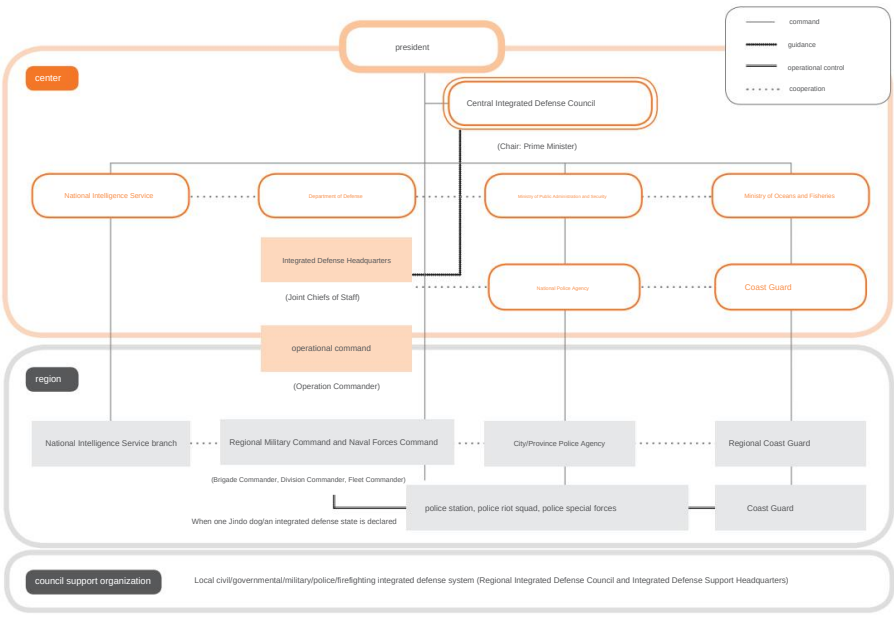
To foster national defense elements and establish an integrated defense posture, the government

Central/Regional Integrated Defense Council, Integrated Defense Headquarters, Integrated Defense Support Headquarters

and operating integrated defense organizations such as

The organization and cooperation system are shown in [Table 3-8].

[Figure 3-8] Integrated Defense Command and Coordination System34)



34)

Revision of the Detailed Guidelines for Integrated Defense (Article 36) so that the operational commander can command and control integrated defense operations by controlling regional and naval commanders within the scope delegated by the head of the integrated defense headquarters (2021.11.30.)

Machine Translated by Google

Central Integrated Defense Council35)	Integrated as the highest decision-making body related to integrated defense under the Prime Minister Defense policy, integrated defense operations and training guidelines, integrated defense officers Proclamation and cancellation of Taekwondo, coordination of tasks related to integrated defense among government ministries and related organizations, integrated defense Deliberate and decide on the mobilization cost of national defense elements according to the operation.
Integrated Defense Headquarters	As an organization in charge of integrated defense affairs, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff becomes the head of the headquarters. establishment and adjustment of integrated defense policy, confirmation and supervision of integrated defense readiness posture, communication Comprehensive analysis of combined defense operation situation and establishment of countermeasures, guidelines and plans for integrated defense operation and training Establishment and coordination and control of its implementation, consultation and coordination between organizations related to integrated defense, etc. In order to cooperate with the government on integrated defense and to carry out other integrated defense tasks smoothly Establish an integrated defense working committee.
Regional Integrated Defense Council	Installed in metropolitan cities and provinces such as Seoul, special self-governing cities and provinces, and cities, counties and districts The chairperson is the mayor of a metropolitan city, a provincial governor, and the head of a mayor, county, or district. Declaration and cancellation of a combined defense situation, establishment of measures to support integrated defense operations, selection and cancellation of vulnerable areas, national defense Deliberate and decide on effective breeding and support measures for cattle.
Integrated Defense Support Headquarters	It is installed in metropolitan cities and provinces, si and gun and gu, and eup and myeon and dong, and is used for integrated defense operations and Establishment and execution of support plans for training, establishment of integrated defense control center Management and operation, development and support of national defense elements, establishment of a resident reporting system, and actions related to integrated defense operations Support for original work, implementation of matters deliberated and resolved by regional integrated defense councils, etc. administer

35) In accordance with Article 4 of the Integrated Defense Act, the Prime Minister chairs the Central Integrated Defense Council, and the members include government ministries such as the Minister of Strategy and Finance, the head of the Office for Government Policy Coordination, the Minister of Patriots and Veterans Affairs, the Minister of Legislation, the Minister of Food and Drug Safety, the Director of the National Intelligence Service, and the Director of the Integrated Defense Headquarters. (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff) and other persons prescribed by Presidential Trying hard.

2. Development of integrated defense operation system centered on local government heads

The security area is not only military threats, but also non-traditional security threats such as terrorism, infectious diseases, disasters, and safety accidents.
As the government expands to
To develop an integrated defense operation system that integrates and operates all elements of national defense

Machine Translated by Google

Strengthening integrated defense capabilities

The Integrated Defense Headquarters is responsible for military threats, new terrorism using drones, and countermeasures.

Infectious diseases such as Rona 19, cyber threats, natural and social disasters, etc.

Evaluate the military readiness posture and integrated defense posture in preparation for security threats, and cooperate with government ministries and related organizations.

We are preparing and implementing a pan-governmental countermeasure through cooperation with Comprehensive response to drone terrorism

Promote countermeasures to expand pan-governmental drone terror response capabilities, and information between national defense elements

Efforts are being made to establish and operate a sharing system to prepare an integrated response condition within the golden time.

In addition, in December 2021, the integrated defense headquarters operation regulations were newly published, and the integrated defense headquarters and government

We are developing an efficient and systematic work execution system between ministries and related organizations.

In the future, the number of operations between the military and the police in connection with the strengthening of public-private-military cooperation in the contact area and the reorganization of the police organization

Continuous strengthening of integrated defense capabilities through the development of administrative systems, reinforcement of organizations and equipment for each national defense element, etc.

will do it

Improving Integrated Defense Training Performance

The Integrated Defense Headquarters is responsible for complex security issues that may arise during wartime and peacetime.

17 mines across the country to ensure public safety from threats

Comprehensive regional training (Hwarang training) was conducted by dividing cities and provinces and special autonomous cities and provinces into 11 regions.

36) , and a government integrated evaluation team composed of related experts was formed to conduct integrated defense by region.

We are diagnosing, supplementing, and developing the operational execution system. As a result, an integrated company centered on the head of local government

Proficiency in deliberation and decision-making procedures for state declaration, practical operation of the Integrated Defense Support Headquarters, civil air defense warning dissemination system

improvement, chemical, biochemical, post-management, development of an integrated response system, etc.

improved performance.

In the future, for practical integrated defense training, civil air defense warning propagation and resident evacuation drills will be strengthened.

On the other hand, evacuation drills for nearby residents will be expanded for facilities with potential for massive damage, such as chemical and gas facilities.

We will further solidify the integrated defense posture centered on the heads of local governments.

3. Expanding the establishment of an integrated defense information sharing system

In the event of enemy infiltration and provocation, terrorism, disaster, etc., police 112, disaster CCTV, and local government social safety nets

By sharing the videos of the integrated control center in real time, the civil, government, military, police, and fire departments within the golden time

Establish an integrated defense information sharing system to enable integrated on-site response of defense elements, and

We are continuing our efforts to achieve this.

36) Training was conducted in 4 regions in 2021 (Daegu/Gyeongbuk, Gwangju/Jeonnam, Incheon/Gyeonggi, Gyeongnam) and 2022 in 5 regions (Busan/Ulsan, Gangwon, Jeonbuk, Chungbuk, Jeju). expanded to the level prior to the spread of COVID-19.

Machine Translated by Google

Local government integrated control center information sharing

The government is responsible for securing residents' safety and preventing crime.

CCTV installed for this purpose

We operate an integrated control center that can jointly respond to various situations by integrating various functions into one.

there is In addition to counter-terrorism and counter-infiltration operations on a regional basis, regional responsible units in the event of a disaster

share real-time information with

measures and the effectiveness of integrated defense operations.

between the integrated control center and regional responsible units

is building a video information sharing system.

Establishment of an integrated control center in 2022 out of 245

Completed 137 locations, 1 additional location compared to the previous year

and 108 areas in progress by 2023

From 2025 to 2025, step-by-step

In connection with the 'Smart City Platform'37) above,

going to congratulate

CCTV integrated control center

37) Smart city safety service support system through various information linkages such as 112, 119, disaster situation, etc.

Sea navigation (e-Nav) information sharing

Ministry of Oceans and Fisheries - Ministry of National Defense (Joint Chiefs of Staff) - National Intelligence Service

Sea navigation providing marine traffic information

Based on (e-Nav) service38), an integrated maritime safety and security platform has been developed and is being operated. this

Through this, the conditions for tracking and managing ships (targets) during coastal guard operations were improved and

In this case, coordinated operations can be carried out while sharing the same awareness of the situation with related organizations such as the Coast Guard.

have been able to do The Ministry of National Defense collaborates with the Ministry of Maritime Affairs and Fisheries and the National Intelligence Service to integrate maritime safety and security.

It is also promoting a project to improve the function of the platform and link it with the military coast guard system.

38) A service that provides maritime traffic information to ships using a maritime wireless communication network based on information and communication technology in order to scientificize and advance maritime traffic management by the Ministry of Maritime Affairs and Fisheries (implemented as of January 30, 2021) *Provides real-time electronic charts, Collision/grounding prevention support, safe route support (navigation), automatic arrival/departure report, emergency rescue request, etc.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 5

Education and training centered on combat missions and reinforcement of mental power

The ROK military is conducting various education programs to nurture competent officers and creative military experts optimized for the future warfare and battlefield environment. In particular, for the purpose of national defense education and training, 'nurturing strong combatants and combat units capable of fighting and defeating the enemy', we are developing a scientific school education system by grafting new technologies such as AI, innovating practical unit training, and various mental powers. Through education, we are promoting the cultivation of soldiers' right view of the country, view of the enemy, and soldier spirit.

1. Establishment of scientific training system

Our military actively responds to changes in the future warfare and reduces military service resources and military service

In order to overcome limitations in education and training, such as shortening the training period and increasing civil-military conflicts due to urbanization,

We are expanding the scientific training system that applies science and technology. In particular, the ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ Promotion Division

In order to scientificize the training system in connection with it, expand the introduction of Miles equipment that enables both practical training,

Establishment of a virtual simulation training system for tactical and electrical training and mastery of equipment functions, practical maneuvering and shooting training

Establishing a scientific training center that can accumulate and utilize data, and converting the entire training process into data

The focus is on building an education and training management system that can be analyzed and managed.

Advanced training system

MILES (Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement)

System) equipment can be used in an environment similar to the actual battlefield through bilateral engagement.

It is an equipment that can master tactics and electricity, and is a mile capable of platoon-level training in the Army in 1998.

equipment was first supplied. Afterwards, in 2014, equipment capable of company-level training was supplied.

Since 2019, new platoon-level Miles equipment has been deployed and supplied. Navy/Air

The military is also planning to expand and supply new platoon-level Miles equipment for base defense training. also,

Since 2020, we have been distributing Miles equipment for artillery shooting training, and Miles equipment for armored and mechanized units.

We are also conducting research and development on equipment.

Virtual simulation training in which real troops can master equipment functions and practice tactics in a virtual environment

The system is guided mainly by simulators for mastery of operation and operation procedures of ships, aircraft, tanks, etc.

Machine Translated by Google

are wearing In addition, armored and mechanized units, etc., which are difficult to train for actual maneuvering, must acquire equipment for tactical training.

Brigade-level synthetic training environment (STE:

Synthetic Training Environment) platform.

Establishment of scientific training ground

Our military uses scientific equipment and systems to

Proficiency in practical maneuvering and live shooting skills in a similar environment and determination of training

We are building a scientific training center that can objectively analyze and evaluate departments.

In our military, echelons below the battalion level conduct live-fire training while integrating equipment and support firepower.

As the need for a training center that can do this has emerged, a scientific training center has been established since 2012

started to rise. Currently, there are three corps-level training grounds, including promotion training grounds, and division-level training grounds, including Baekdu Training Grounds.

Two training grounds have been built, and by 2032, three corps-level training grounds and eight division-level training grounds are planned to be built additionally.

it's a stroke The scientific training ground shows the appearance and display of training in the control room through cameras installed at key points.

Combat shooting control system that can monitor whether the enemy is hit or not, combat behavior and communication of combatants

Mission confirmation system that can transmit contents in real time, collect and store transmitted data, and

It is equipped with a training observation equipment system that enables separate analysis and post-review.

Securing the National Defense Training Center

The demand for live-fire training to maintain a firm readiness posture is increasing.

Expansion of operational space and actual deployment of advanced and high-powered weapon systems

While a live shooting training ground is needed that meets the standards, noise, dust, safety accidents around the training ground, etc.

Civil complaints, such as infringement of residents' property rights and hindering regional development, are increasing. Accordingly, scientific training

In connection with the creation and expansion of the environment, the combined and joint units can conduct live shooting and practical training.

Efforts are being made to secure a comprehensive defense training center that incorporates short-term technology. 2021 to 2022

Until then, research was conducted on the 'measures for supporting the area around the comprehensive defense training center'.

Preparations are being made for materializing military demands and enacting a special law to support neighboring areas. national defense

The comprehensive training center construction project is a new regional competition.

Through the new introduction method, communication with local governments

We will promote business with win-win as the core

am. The future by securing a general defense training center

Practical training in response to changes in the battlefield environment

can be guaranteed, and the area around the training ground

By minimizing damage to residents,

It will also contribute to the military coexistence.

Concept map of National Defense Training Center

Machine Translated by Google

2. Improvement of school education system

The Ministry of National Defense and each service recruit civilians enlisted in the military to foster elite soldiers with military expertise.

Acquisition of professional knowledge and skills necessary for training to become a soldier, and to carry out missions by branch, rank, and position

We are developing a school education system, such as refresher education that fosters the ability to perform missions. school

Self-directed participatory education such as student-centered discussions, discussions, and practice in education centered on lectures

Education methods are being improved through education, the 4th industrial revolution, the introduction of advanced weapon systems, the development of doctrine, the military

The curriculum is being developed in consideration of changes in the defense environment, such as the increase in military personnel. Also, 5G,

VR/AR (Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality), digital twin39), etc.

The educational environment is being transformed into a smart education system (smart campus, etc.) incorporating IT technology.

In order to respond to the increase in demand for non-face-to-face education due to Rona 19, etc., mixed online and offline education and support

Active education is being promoted. In particular, improvement of the military academy education system to foster elite officers, excellent

For the stable acquisition and training of noncommissioned officers, the expansion of the noncommissioned officer school corps was promoted, and "Defense Innovation

4.0" and reinforcing cutting-edge science and technology education in training and supplementary education courses and training for joint and combined operations

It is promoting improvement in the system and focusing on vitalizing remote defense education. today

The current status of school education in the county is shown in [Table 3-9].

[Table 3-9] Curriculum status of each military and government/joint educational institutions

As of December 2022, unit: number of courses

Classification	total	army	navy	air Force	Marine Corps	national service and joint unit
training	50	27	8	8	6	-
Continuing education	2,455	866	963	475	28	123

Improving the military academy education system

The Ministry of National Defense held discussion and presentation classes led by cadets and

Creativity and problem solving by strengthening 'participatory education'

By creating a self-directed learning environment that can cultivate self-confidence and reflecting the demands of the field,

We are implementing customized education and training centered on consumers, such as reorganizing the curriculum system focusing on combat missions.

there is. In addition, in August 2022, ÿAct on Establishment of Military Academyÿfor active academic exchange with excellent private universities.

By amending the Act, the basis for dispatching cadets to general universities for education was prepared.

In addition, in order to strengthen cutting-edge science and technology education, the Department of Artificial Intelligence related to AI and big data was newly established and cultured.

We are in the process of expanding basic subjects and establishing additional convergence majors, including Korean War history, North Korean studies, military strategy, etc.

is designated as a compulsory subject, and efforts are being made to establish the view of the country and the enemy of the cadets.

The Ministry of National Defense conducted a first-year class training program to enhance the understanding of the joint operation and joint operation of the 3rd Army cadets.

39) A technology that verifies objects (twins) identical to real ones in virtual space through various mock tests (simulation)

Machine Translated by Google

2 to 3 weeks experience/site every year

We are implementing joint training. 1 Grade

For cadets, army mechanized units

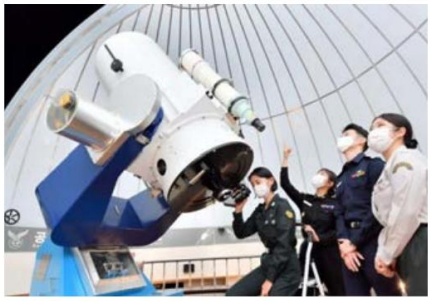
Field trips, warrior platform experience, etc.

Provide training to understand the army

and Navy for sophomore cadets

Training to improve understanding of, landing

By boarding a ship, etc., the countries around the Korean Peninsula and



Joint training for cadets

Visit my major islands (Ulleungdo, Dokdo, the sea near Gageocho, etc.) and experience various maritime training and shipboard life

'Joint cruising training for cadets' is being conducted. Air Force for 3rd year cadets

You can understand the Air Force through tours of the air group, flight environment adaptation training, and flight aptitude training experience.

is conducting training. From 2019, joint training for cadets in the 3rd service was expanded to provide military nursing services.

Conducted including military academies, and joint education for 4th graders at the 3rd Army Academy

is carried out separately.

Operation of the noncommissioned officer school corps

As of 2015, in order to stably secure and nurture excellent noncommissioned officers

positively by pilot operation of the noncommissioned officer school corps in six community colleges

The effect was confirmed, and in 2019, the official operation and expansion plan of the noncommissioned officer school corps was confirmed and resolved.

From January 2020 in the military and air force, and in April 2020 in the army and marine corps, the 'noncommissioned officer school corps'

are doing From 2021, the noncommissioned officer school corps will be expanded to four universities (three in the army and one in the navy)

was additionally selected, and currently, 10 junior colleges are operating noncommissioned officer school corps. each

The military plans to gradually expand in consideration of the noncommissioned officer manpower operation situation.

The pipe status is shown in [Table 3-10].

[Table 3-10] Status of commissioning of noncommissioned officers in the school corps

As of December 2022, Unit: persons

division	total	1st (2017)	2nd term (2018)	3rd term (2019)	4th term (2020)	5th 6th (2021) (2022)	
No. of officers	992	143	173	169	156	170	181

Improving the education system for military personnel

The Ministry of National Defense changes in unit and force structure in accordance with the promotion of ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ

As the quota and roles of military personnel have expanded due to

I am improving the whole body system. Through the policy meeting in 2019, the Integrated Education Department for New Military Civil Servants

Machine Translated by Google

The future leadership course operation plan has been specified, and supplementary training for working-level workers below level 6 is required by position.

Education subjects were reexamined and contents were supplemented, focusing on developing competencies and knowledge. 2021

From now on, the training for new hires, which had been conducted by each military service, was piloted as an integrated education at the National Defense University.

In preparation for the expansion of military civil service department heads, competent talents are selected among the 4th and 5th grade manager positions.

Newly established and operated the 'mid-level leader course' to cultivate knowledge and leadership as a military officer leader

are doing

Establishment of training system for joint and combined operations

Our military prepares for future warfare and the transfer of wartime operational control

Military experts equipped with the capability to conduct joint and combined operations

In order to nurture the military, a rank-specific education system is being established for officers. officer training department

The government expanded joint education for cadets, and it is also included in the curriculum for candidates such as school districts and academic cadets.

Basic knowledge education subjects related to joint education were newly established. In the refresher training course for lieutenant officers,

Education was added to understand the basic concepts of organization and organization and joint and combined operations. Especially major

Specialized training for joint and combined operations, which had been targeting only a select few of the lieutenant colonel officers, was to be provided to more officers.

'Joint Advanced Course (Short-term, Remote)' was opened and pilot operated from 2020.

and, based on the results of the pilot operation, by 2023

Compulsory courses by integrating short-term and remote courses

will be reflected accordingly. Also, the policy department

For colonels serving in the and joint forces

'Joint/Union Policy Manager Course' is also being operated.

It is a 'high-ranking official' for those promoted to brigadier general.

Joint and joint work in the educational subject of the 'decision maker course'

First, such as expanding and organizing all related subjects

Conducting joint and combined operations from rank-and-file officers to generals

We are expanding the education that can equip capacity.

Joint/Union Policy Manager Course

Vitalization of defense online education

Our military is filling the gap in the work of field units due to convocation training.

Minimize and provide quality education to a large number of trainees in a timely manner

We are expanding our online training to provide. Those who are subject to education admission must be summoned by each educational institution.

Prepare for learning through online lectures before training, and each training regardless of time and place

You can freely attend various lectures provided by the institution. In 2017, national defense integration came

Establishment of M-MOOC (Military-Massive Open Online Course)40 system

40)

No limit on the number of people taking military education (Military)

(Massive) A web-based (Online) course that everyone can take (Open)

Machine Translated by Google

All service members can complete the necessary training online at the workplace, and currently

In 41 institutions, including Joint Military University, Armed Forces Nursing Academy, National Defense Psychiatric Power Center, and Army Infantry School,

It provides 95 Defense Integrated Online Open Courses (M-MOOCs). online education in the future

It is expected that the need and effect will increase further.

3. Reinforcing practical unit training

Our military has changed education, such as changes in the security environment, shortened military service period, urbanization, and increased civil-military conflicts.

In order to actively cope with the training environment, practical unit training is being strengthened. In particular, quaternary acids

Prepare conditions for scientific education and training using advanced science and technology of industrial revolution, and joint and alliance of each military

Expansion of domestic and foreign combined training to improve operational capabilities, joint military, naval, and air force integration

By organizing the unit, as many people as possible are given opportunities for practical training.

Army, Navy, Air Force and Marine Corps major training

For practical training centered on the battlefield, the Army

Strengthening individual and unit training and scientific education and training

While expanding, various combined exercises are being conducted.

In order to strengthen individual combat power, which is the basis of the army's combat power, through combat mission-oriented physical training

We are cultivating the ability to overcome battlefield situations and creating an atmosphere in which combat experts are given preferential treatment.

The best 300 combatants in individual and team units are selected and rewarded once a year. also

In order to implement 'mission-based education and training', the task that units must perform is essential.

Tasks by training according to the selected Mission-Essential Task List (METL)

Evaluate proficiency.

Overcome various obstacles in education and training, such as shortened military service period, extreme weather, civil complaints, etc.

Science education using advanced science and technology for

Physical training is also being strengthened. KCTC (Korea

Combat Training Center) training brigade

More troops by converting to level bilateral training

became available for participation41), and the engagement mile

by expanding and supplying ZZ equipment to field troops

Pairs of small units in a garrison or random area

Active training can be conducted

Combined Scientific Training (KCTC)

Army KCTC brigade-level bilateral training

41)
8 units in 2021
ÿ 14 units in 2022

Machine Translated by Google

it became In addition, shooting, maneuvering, and combat in a virtual battlefield environment using simulators
It is possible to improve the ability to cope with various contingency situations by training such as trickery and
and battle command training (BCTP: Battle Command Training) using computer simulation techniques.
program) to improve the combat command ability and integrated combat force operational ability of commanders and staff.
there is

To enhance combined operation capability and interoperability, ROK-US special operations, irregular warfare, and armed forces
Various combined exercises such as cooperative training, aerial assault, and high-altitude descent training are also conducted. especially the 8th US Army
Combined small unit scientific training at the Vandal training center owned by
Conducting combined small unit training at the National Training Center,
KCTC training is also expanding from 2 times a year to 4 times. Army joint training for the last 3 years
The current status is shown in [Table 3-11].

[Table 3-11] Status of Army joint training for the past 3 years

As of December 2022, unit: times

Classification	Total	domestic			Oversea		
		Sub-total	ROK-US Combined Training	Multilateral Training	Sub-total	ROK-US Combined Training	Multilateral Training
2020	30	29	29	-	-	-	-
2021	66	64	64	-	2	2	-
2022	66	63	62	-	3	3	-

The Navy conducts practical cooperation42) and joint training in accordance with the battlefield environment in each sea area in the East, West and South Seas.
The ROK-US and multilateral joint training are improving operational capabilities. also,
The cruise training is conducted every year to develop the ability of the cadets to perform their duties and promote the national interest.

Cooperative and joint exercises involve joint forces from the ground, sea and air, and anti-ship, anti-submarine and air defense operations.
Training is conducted in accordance with various operational types. Representative cooperation and joint training
As such, maritime maneuver training, northwest island defense training, Northern Limit Line (NLL) local provocation joint response training, joint
There are amphibious landing exercises, East Sea territory defense drills, etc., and the development of precision guided weapons through live shooting of combat ammunition.
We check our capabilities and maximize our operational capabilities.

Humanitarian aid and
Multilateral joint training is also being expanded to promote military cooperation. ROK-U.S. combined training is operational capability
Korea-U.S. maritime opportunity training, combined theater anti-submarine warfare training, mine warfare and
Rescue warfare and special warfare training are conducted. Multilateral joint training is Cobra Gold training, Seo Tae-pyeong
Mine warfare training between the two countries, Rim of the Pacific Exercise (RIMPAC), multilateral sphere

42) Mutual cooperation of two or more units without a commanding system to achieve a specific common purpose

Machine Translated by Google

Early training (KOMODO)43) and Japan, Russia, etc.

Search and rescue training with neighboring countries (SAREX:

Search and Rescue Exercise), etc.

Recently, Australia, Canada, New Zealand, etc.

Joint training opportunities with neighboring and friendly countries are also confirmed.

are dealing with Naval combined training for the last 3 years

The current status is shown in [Table 3-12].

Rim of the Pacific Exercise (RIMPAC)

Cruise training44) is divided into 4 regions each year.

It is carried out for about 100 to 140 days by alternating 2 routes. Prevention of key personnel during cruise training,

Contribute to enhancing national status through support for defense industry exports, veterans who participated in the Korean War, and consolation activities for Korean nationals residing overseas

are doing

[Table 3-12] Status of combined naval training for the last 3 years

As of December 2022, unit: times

Classification	Total	domestic			Oversea		
		Sub-total	ROK-US Combined Training	Multilateral Training	Sub-total	ROK-US Combined Training	Multilateral Training
2020	88	75	70	5	13	5	8
2021	104	87	78	9	17	10	7
2022	116	94	81	13	22	7	15

The Air Force is deploying various scales to establish military readiness and improve the ability to conduct proactive air operations.

It conducts independent and joint training and domestic and foreign combined training.

Large-scale air campaign training (Soaring Eagle), attack squadron training, air-to-air live fire and air-to-surface breadth

It conducts independent training such as combat training, comprehensive defense provision training, surveillance and reconnaissance training, and joint air defense,

Emergency air interception, anti-aircraft warfare, close air support, joint air-sea training in the Northwest region, large-scale maritime survivors

Joint training such as search and rescue training is being conducted.

As for the domestic combined training, the combined flight force is comprehensive to improve the ability to perform large-scale combined air operations.

Combined air training (Vigilant Storm) and combined special operations to improve training and wartime operational capabilities

Teak Knife, Combined Combat Search and Rescue Training (CSAR-TE: Combat Search And Rescue)

Training Event), etc. From 2019, medium-scale

Combined Forces Exercise (CFE) training and small-scale training between ROK-US combat battalions

Siha established the Ssangmae B combined training.

Multinational coalition theater-level air exercises (Red Flag-Alaska) and humanitarian aid between countries in the Pacific Rim

Naval

Rim of the Pacific Exercise (RIMPAC)

ROK and U.S.

Air Force Mobile

Launcher Strike Training and

Combined Attack Formation Flight

43)

KOMODO is the name of an island in the

Lesser Sunda Islands in Indonesia.

44)

Ocean sailing training for

4th grade cadets of the

Naval Academy

Machine Translated by Google

Assistance and Disaster Relief Training (Cope North), former
Combined exhibition to improve city damage restoration ability
Overseas alliances such as damage restoration training (Silver Flag)
He also regularly participates in training. also
Korea, from 2018, infiltration and drop tactics, etc.
U.S. high school to improve special operations capability
Participate in airlift tactical training, in 2021
First time to participate in Christmas airlift training

Humanitarian Aid and Disaster Relief Cooperation Training (Cope North)

Improvement of combined operation capability with various countries, securing interoperability and tactical exchanges
are promoting The current status of Air Force combined training for the last three years is shown in [Table 3-13].

[Table 3-13] Status of air force combined training for the last 3 years

As of December 2022, unit: times

Classification	Total	domestic			Oversea		
		Sub-total	ROK-US Combined Training	Multilateral Training	Sub-total	ROK-US Combined Training	Multilateral Training
2020	25	20	19	-	5	-	4
2021	45	43	43	-	2	-	2
2022	56	50	49	-	6	-	5

In addition, ground simulation training equipment that can be used when actual training is limited,
Heavy Combat Maneuvering Instrumentation (GPS-ACMI: Air Combat Maneuvering Instrumentation), former
Scientific training using EWTS (Electronic Warfare Training System), etc.
The International Space Response Program is being conducted to strengthen cooperation on multinational space situation measures.
Through the Global Sentinel, the space situational awareness ability is improved and the ability to perform combined space operations is improved.
are improving

The Marine Corps regularly conducts landing training at least twice a year to improve the ability to perform forced entry operations.
Through rapid task force training, combined/joint training, and tactical training by echelon, the highest
maintain operational readiness.

Landing training is conducted at the brigade level or higher during the Ssangryong training and National Guard training, and is combined and jointly enforced.
We are cultivating entry operation capabilities, and conducting defense operations and stability in the Northwest Islands through rapid task force training.
It is improving the ability to conduct firefighting operations and non-military operations. In addition, Northwest Islands Reinforcement Training, Ulleungdo
and Jeju-do field training.

Machine Translated by Google

Combined training is the ROK-U.S. Marine Corps tactical echelon-level joint training (KMEP: Korea Marine Exercise) Program)45) is conducted throughout the year to improve the capabilities of each branch and the ability to carry out combined operations. and overseas joint training such as Cobra Gold training, Can Quest training, and Rim of the Pacific training (RIMPAC) is also being carried out. Also, Talisman Saber training in Australia, Kamandak in the Philippines (Kamandag) training, and from 2023, the U.S. Armed Forces Joint Training, etc.

We plan to expand joint overseas joint training between the two countries. The current status of Marine Corps combined training for the past three years is [Chart] 3-14].

Tactical training for each echelon is necessary to ensure the completeness of operations that can lead and manage an independent battlefield. In connection with unit-specific airlift training, landing surprise training, and guerrilla training, Tactical training is also being actively implemented. In addition, through bilateral training using scientific equipment, practical Strengthen training, conduct periodic amphibious ship mounting drills and opportunity training for amphibious operations below battalion level are doing

[Table 3-14] Marine Corps combined training for the past 3 years

As of December 2022, unit: times

Classification	Total	domestic			Oversea		
		Sub-total	ROK-US Combined Training	Multilateral Training	Sub-total	ROK-US Combined Training	Multilateral Training
2020	20	17	17	-	3	-	3
2021	18	16	16	-	2	-	2
2022	18	14	14	-	4	-	4

Joint exercises and training

The ROK military has limited its ability to conduct joint operations in preparation for rapidly changing security situations. We are strengthening joint practice and training for the sake of high school.

The Taegeuk Exercise is a command post exercise (CPX) conducted by the South Korean military, and combat staff members discharged from the operational level or higher participate. In addition, by using computer simulation models, integrated methods according to local provocation situations in the pre-war stage It focuses on mastering wartime conversion procedures, such as declaring a state of emergency and raising defense readiness.

Patriotic training is aimed at cultivating joint operation capabilities, integrated combat force operation, and operational support capabilities. It is an annual outdoor maneuvering exercise supervised by the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Based on the integrated situation, each Strengthening the jointness of the military and operation forces and maximizing the operation of existing forces and response capabilities integrated with all functions are talking

The Hwarang exercise is supervised by the Integrated Defense Headquarters, and all operational elements of the civil, government, military, police, and firefighting sectors participate. Mastering the implementation and support procedures of the integrated defense operation plan linked to wartime and peacetime through joint training, and local autonomy

45) ROK-US Marine Corps tactical discharge-level joint training conducted in Korea to systematically develop ROK-US Marines' combined operational capability and interoperability

Machine Translated by Google

Emphasis is placed on establishing an integrated defense posture centered on the head of the group, raising security awareness among local residents, and spreading consensus.

It is being carried out. In particular, integration in the field of increasing non-traditional security threats such as disaster and terrorism

As an active response at the defense level is required, all national defense elements are tested through Hwarang training.

We are examining the qualitative response system and cultivating integrated response capabilities.

Combined exercises and training

South Korea and the US are establishing a military readiness posture based on the current combined defense system.

Fighting to improve the war-fighting capability of the combined forces while maintaining

Combined exercises and training are conducted with an emphasis on readiness and improvement of combined operations and operational continuity capabilities.

are doing

From the second half of 2022, Korea and the US will discuss a new project to replace the Combined Command Post Training (CCPT).

Practice 'Shield of Freedom (FS)' and 'Eulji Shield of Freedom (UFS)' once each in the first half and second half.

there is In particular, by changing the name of the joint exercise, the tradition of the ROK-US alliance is inherited, and all levels

The combined exercise system was re-established, and starting from the 2022 UFS exercise, military exercises and government exercises were held every year.

Through integrated implementation, the actual improvement of the national total war performance capability is being promoted. Also, F.S.

In the exercise, the battlefield situation was created through computer simulation to check the combined defense posture.

In addition, by linking field maneuvering training, the military is mastering warfare procedures.

Meanwhile, South Korea and the United States will begin joint weapons of mass destruction response in connection with the UFS exercise from the second half of 2022.

Combined outdoor maneuvering training, such as drills and twin training, is intensively implemented to improve the ability to perform combined operations.

there is. In the first half of 2023, in connection with FS exercises,

The 'Ssangryong Combined Landing Exercise' will be expanded to a division-level scale, and the combined KCTC training will be conducted from the middle and platoon to the battalion.

It is planned to be expanded to a class scale, and

Opponent Special Forces Operations (MCSOF: Maritime)

Counter Special Operation Force) Training

More than 20 trainings such as 'eagle training in the past'

(Foal Eagle)

Expanding the scale and scope of outdoor maneuver training

plan to do In addition, the 70th anniversary of the ROK-US alliance and the

Large-scale coalition on the occasion of the 75th anniversary of Military Day

The firepower demonstration will be promoted.

Korea-US joint exercise

Machine Translated by Google

4. Training ground conflict management

institutional maintenance

People's demands for guaranteeing basic rights, such as property rights and environmental rights, are increasing.

As urbanization progresses to the vicinity of the training ground, training noise and dust are generated, and the training ground

Conflict management with local communities is becoming more important due to restrictions on development activities.

In order to systematically manage conflicts related to the training ground, the Ministry of National Defense announced the 'go to the training ground' in April 2019.

In June 2019, the ÿTraining Ground Conflict Management Directiveÿ was discussed.

enactment, designate a dedicated department for each county, and increase the number of personnel in charge of conflict management (20 people, military affairs)

won). In particular, in the case of the Army, which has the most training grounds, a dedicated team is organized at the corps level.

It is actively responding to conflicts related to the training ground. In addition, major training for each group

In the case of Chapter 46), the Conflict Management Committee is working to resolve conflicts while managing tasks.

In addition, in December 2019, the Ministry of National Defense issued the ÿAct on Noise Prevention and Compensation for Military Airfields and Military Shooting Rangesÿ

In case damage is confirmed through noise damage investigations around shooting ranges, compensation is provided.

there is By 2021, a noise impact survey around 49 shooting ranges (Phase 1, 2020-2021) will be conducted.

In 2022, 16 shooting ranges are subject to noise impact control.

4 (phases 1-2, 2021-2022) completed and the Central Noise Countermeasures Review Committee opened in December 2022

As a result, noise countermeasure areas were notified.

46) Pocheon Rodriguez Shooting Range, Pohang Suseong Shooting Range, Yangpyeong General Training Center, Gapyeong Geojeop Training Range. Pocheon Seungjin Training Range, Cheorwon Artillery Training Range, Paju Mugeon-ri Training Range, Hwacheon Artillery Training Range, Boryeong Daecheon Shooting Range, Boryeong Uncheon Shooting Range, Sangju Nakdong Shooting Range

Conflict management at the USFK training ground

Guaranteeing USFK training conditions and minimizing damage to local residents

To this end, the Ministry of National Defense is leading the management of conflicts at the training ground.

In particular, in the case of the Yeongpyeong Training Center, which fires major weapons of the 8th US Army, such as tanks, armored vehicles, and mortars, in 2018

Live shooting training was temporarily suspended due to an accident, but in order to prevent

devise safety measures such as the installation of barriers, and establish conflict management councils at the Yeongpyeong Training Center47

Currently, through efforts such as discovering and promoting projects for local development of residents and Pocheon City, 48)

Although live-fire drills such as tanks, mortars, and armored vehicles are being conducted normally, Apache helicopter shooting is being conducted.

is still limited.

47) Yeongpyeong Training Center Conflict Management Council (Chairman: Vice Minister of National Defense, Composition: Ministry of National Defense, Office of State Security, Ministry of Public Administration and Security, Gyeonggi-do, Pocheon-si, Pan-Capital Committee, etc.) Held a total of 6 times (June 2018, January 2019, July 2019, 2020) July 2021, April 2021, February 2022)

48) 8 out of 28 projects completed, 17 projects in progress (continuous supplementation and development in the first 19 projects)

The 8th Army Apache Helicopter shooting training began in 2019 as shooting was restricted at the Yeongpyeong Training Center.

Until early 2020, it was temporarily conducted at the Suseong Training Center in Pohang49), but after mid-2020

Shooting training at the Suseong Training Center was also suspended due to residents' opposition. Since then, the Ministry of National Defense has been in Suseong and Yeongpyeong.

Conduct noise measurement to compensate for the noise of residents at the training ground, and utilize the Pocheon Promotion Training Center.

We are trying to alleviate conflicts by devising various methods, such as distributing training requirements.

The Ministry of National Defense established a regular communication channel with the local community around the training ground and improved living conditions for residents.

49) Through the ROK-US combined due diligence on training grounds nationwide in 2019, Pohang Suseong Training Center was determined to be the most suitable place for Apache helicopter shooting training.

Machine Translated by Google

Promoting a support project, distributing annual planned shooting training at several training grounds, etc.

Creating conditions for stable Apache helicopter shooting training for the ROK and U.S. forces

plan to do it

5. Enhancing soldiers' mental power

Training to establish mental readiness

Our military has a correct view of the country, view of the enemy, and military service of service members.

Systematically conduct mental power training for cultivating God

there is In particular, from June 2022, the 'nuclear and missiles will be put forward to protect the lives and national security of our people.

To ensure that soldiers clearly recognize that the North Korean regime and the North Korean military are our enemies.

Distribute 'special educational materials for establishing the view of the enemy'

I am training intensively.

In 2023, soldiers' mental power training

ÿBasic Textbook for Mental Power Educationÿ

(published every 5 years)

all. textbook reorganization TF operation, expert supervision,

Within 2023 after going through procedures such as public hearings

It is planned to be revised and published.

Adversarial view establishment special educational materials

Mental strength training for soldiers is divided into new soldier, school, and unit mental strength training. god

Mental force education for soldiers aims at 'mental arming first, mastery of combat skills later'

Elite combat armed with strong military spirit by using the whole life as a place for mental strength training

We focus on education and training. In school mental power education, executives become mental power instructors.

In order to improve the necessary skills as a teacher, education is focused on presentation and discussion education and instructor training.

all. Unit mental strength training is repeated daily, weekly, and semi-annually, centered on commanders of each echelon.

is being implemented. Especially in 2022 11

Weekly Mental Power Training Program

and method was reformed. Focus on basic textbooks

'strong vitamin'50) program of

'TV special lecture knowledge' focused on existing liberal arts

IN'51) in the way that the MZ generation prefers.

Reorganized into 'That Day, Military Story' 52)

Current affairs security video education material 'That Day, Military Story'

50) A video textbook for weekly mental strength training, which produced 10-minute lectures by experts in the fields of state, counter-enemy, and military spirit, focusing on the basic tasks of ÿBasic Textbooks for Mental Power Educationÿ

51) Video textbooks for lectures by professional instructors in the fields of humanities, sports, and self-development

52) A video teaching material in which a storyteller delivers a story about current security issues such as the Yeonpyeong Island bombardment.

Machine Translated by Google

Thus, the view of the enemy and the military spirit were further strengthened. In addition, by operating a soldier monitor,

Educational materials reflecting the voices of Battle/historical site tours, security field tours, and combat films

Military spirit cultivation education to enhance patriotism and fighting spirit, such as producing military spirit contents using

The flesh is also strengthened.

Communication and empathy education using new technology

In order to maximize the performance of mental power education, the 4th arithmetic

Incorporating industrial revolution technology into mental power education,

We are drastically improving the wet paradigm. AI, VR, Metaber in lecture and discussion-oriented education

Training mall for soldiers of the MZ generation by introducing experiential and self-directed education that incorporates new technologies such as

It is increasing the size and effectiveness.

In particular, mobile-based AI that provides customized learning by level and establishes a scientific evaluation system

After developing the initial version of the mental power training platform53) in 2021, field units will be deployed from January 2022.

It is being tested on a trial basis. In addition, you can indirectly experience mission-oriented educational contents and battlefield situations.

Acquiring a strong military spirit through the creation of VR contents and the establishment of a digital education center54)

making it

Reinforcing the functions of the Defense Mental Power Center

The National Defense Mental Power Center is providing public information to strengthen the mental strength of soldiers.

Continuing education for honored and noncommissioned officers and former military departments

Various specializations such as military spirit leader course for soldiers and military personnel, and instructor course for new recruits' mental power training

running the course. In addition, customized mental strength considering the utilization of field units and the preference of soldiers

Produce educational contents, hold research and seminars for the development of mental power policies and systems, and academic journals

Publication is in progress.

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for the role and role of the Defense Mental Power Institute as the only mental training and specialized research institute in the military.

Professionals such as instructors, textbooks and contents production, policy (system) research, etc.

We are working on increasing our workforce. In addition, to improve education and research conditions, the National Defense Psychic Power Agency

Various efforts are being made to strengthen the function and role of the Defense Mental Power Center, such as promoting the construction of a new company.

is being

53) Using 4th industrial revolution technologies such as digital teaching aids, AI chatbots, and AI humans, a mental power training platform that provides customized learning tailored to MZ generation soldiers and stores, analyzes, evaluates, and returns learning results as data

54) For soldier-directed education As an education center where you can experience various forms of realistic content such as VR and 3D, starting with 10 in 2021, about 12 new centers will be established every year, and 68 will be built by 2026

North Korea's military provocation room at the War Memorial of Korea newly established

After the Korean War, the Ministry of National Defense has been

Provide the right information about cases and threats.

Permanent installation related to North Korean provocations in the War Memorial of Korea in 2022 for security education for high school students, the general public, and soldiers

A new exhibition hall was established. In the exhibition room, examples of North Korean military provocations and threats by age and type are displayed.

Machine Translated by Google

and created an experience space composed of video materials related to the nuclear test. Also, the people

It is operated in connection with education and experience programs in which people can participate, thereby promoting the importance of peace and national security.

We plan to spread public understanding and consensus on its importance.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 6

Military assurance for the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula

The South Korean government proposed the “Bold Initiative for a Denuclearization, Peace, and Prosperity on the Korean Peninsula” to North Korea as a key measure to bring about complete denuclearization and a virtuous cycle of trust building between the two Koreas. The Ministry of National Defense is supporting the government's efforts based on the security motto of 'peace through strength, peace through deterrence'. In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will promote measures to ease military tension and build trust between the two Koreas step by step based on the principle of reciprocity in connection with the substantial progress in North Korea's denuclearization.

1. Reduction of military tension and trust building between the two Koreas

Reduction of military tensions between the two Koreas

In order to realize sustainable peace on the Korean Peninsula, North Korea

The denuclearization of North Korea and the building of trust between the two Koreas should be in a virtuous cycle.

The South Korean government has set 'denuclearization of North Korea' as the top priority of North Korea policy,

We are working to lead qualitative denuclearization and normalize inter-Korean relations. August 15, 2022

President Yoon Seok-yeol gave a congratulatory speech on Liberation Day,

A bold call for a nuclear, peaceful and prosperous Korean Peninsula

Award” to North Korea, and for denuclearization

Urging a swift return to the forum of dialogue

did ÿBold Initiativeÿ is North Korea's complete

Denuclearization and Unification for Sustainable Peace and Prosperity

economy, politics, and military to build a foundation

A comprehensive approach covering sectoral measures such as

it is the law

August 15 Liberation Day Congratulatory Speech (August 2022)

Ministry of National Defense

Maintain a strong deterrence and response posture based on the ROK-US combined defense system to support the enemy.

While underground, South and North Korea prepare in case North Korea responds to the South Korean government's "Bold Initiative."

We are preparing measures in the military field to ease military tensions between the two countries.

Machine Translated by Google

Building military trust between the two Koreas

Military trust-building between the two Koreas is North Korea's continued inter-Korean agreement.

Due to violations and military provocations, it has not been established properly.

all. In 2018, South and North Korea signed the ÿSeptember 19th Military Agreementÿ to prevent accidental military clashes and to establish military trust.

Mutually agreed on various measures for the 'axis'. However, North Korea 'forms and operates a joint military committee'

and trust-building measures such as the 'South-North Joint Remains Excavation' are not properly implemented. Also, do

ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ, including artillery fire within the upper buffer zone, missile launches south of the NLL, and drone invasions

has repeatedly violated the Measures to Cease Mutual Hostilities.

While North Korea is concentrating on upgrading its 'nuclear and missile capabilities' after the 8th Party Congress in January 2021,

In 2022, ballistic missiles, including new ICBMs, were launched at the highest frequency ever. also,

In September 2022, the 'nuclear force policy' was legislated, and in December, at the 6th plenary meeting of the 8th Central Committee of the Party

It is refusing any dialogue while raising military tensions, such as expressing its will to 'non-nuclearize'.

The government is committed to fundamentally solving the North Korean nuclear issue and realizing permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

North Korea policy is being pursued with consistency and principles. The Ministry of National Defense has a strong deterrence force against North Korea.

Under the consistent principle of guaranteeing peace on the Korean Peninsula through

are sinking We will not tolerate any armed provocations by North Korea and will respond decisively,

Efforts to mitigate military tension, such as preventing military clashes between enemies, will be made in parallel.

The Ministry of National Defense will implement practical denuclearization measures in response to North Korea's "Bold Initiative"

If so, measures of military trust between the two Koreas will be implemented step by step according to the principle of reciprocity. first,

Implement the military measures of the ÿBold Initiativeÿ to ease military tensions between the South and the North and

In line with the progress of nuclear disarmament, we will expand this into military confidence-building measures.

Excavation of remains in the Demilitarized Zone

The government remembers those who sacrificed and dedicated themselves to the country.

In order to responsibly inherit the spirit, excavation of the remains of Korean soldiers killed in the war

We are continuing our efforts for In the midst of this, the South Korean military will be carrying out 100 military operations in the demilitarized zone from September 2021.

We are currently excavating the remains of fallen soldiers in the Magoji area, and a total of 67 remains will be recovered by 2022.

Haewa and 15,670 relics were unearthed. Of these, 40 remains are believed to have been Korean soldiers killed in the war.

The identities of four of them were confirmed, and they were able to take care of them in the arms of their families after 70 years. rain

The excavation of remains in the Jangji area has not only a meaning of patriotism and humanitarianism, but also a military long-term relationship between the two Koreas.

It also has a symbolic meaning at the level of Jang Wan-hwa. In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will plan the armed forces in the Baekma Highland area

The excavation of the remains of the dead will be pursued while considering military stability and other conditions.

Machine Translated by Google

2. Military assurance of inter-Korean exchange and cooperation

Military guarantee of inter-Korean passage

Direct passage between the two Koreas has been mainly through land.

In addition, passage using sea and air routes was partially implemented.

Inter-Korean traffic was mainly carried out through roads and railroads in the East and West Sea districts, but the North and South

Depending on the ups and downs of the relationship, the operation has been suspended and resumed repeatedly. Rail traffic has been in operation since December 2008

Road traffic has also been suspended since the end of January 2020. Inter-Korean sea route traffic also occurred in 2010

After the May 24 Measures in 1955, North Korean ships were banned from operating in our waters in principle.

The Ministry of National Defense is preparing for the resumption of direct passage between the two Koreas as inter-Korean relations normalize in the future.

We are preparing military assurance measures and support measures necessary for inter-Korean passage. traffic is resumed

If this happens, inter-Korean passage will be guaranteed militarily in consultation with the United Nations Command and North Korean military authorities.

We will support security and escort for inter-Korean passage in the armed zone. Sea and air traffic is required

In case of emergency, necessary measures for traffic safety such as surveillance and vigilance and maintenance of military readiness will be implemented.

Operation of inter-Korean military communication lines

The South Korean military serves as a communication channel between the military authorities of the South and the North in the East and West Seas.

A military communication line is being operated in the Buk administration area. September 2002 male

North Korea agreed to establish a communication line between their respective military situation rooms, and on September 24, 2002,

In the Hae district, on December 5, 2003, a military communication line was established in the Donghae district. our government

Efforts have been made to ensure that inter-military communication lines operate normally.

Despite the South Korean government's efforts, North Korea's military communications

The unilateral blocking of the line has been repeated. On February 11, 2016, the West Sea

Earth's military communication lines were unilaterally cut off, and on June 9, 2020 and August 10, 2021,

Military communication lines have been cut off. The current inter-Korean military communication line will be restored on October 4, 2021.

Currently, it is in normal operation, and regular calls are made twice a day through the East and West Sea military communication lines.

are doing

From July 1, 2018, the South and North Korean military authorities have been

It operates the 'Common Network for Defrost Ships', and from November 2 of the same year, information on illegal fishing vessels in third countries is provided.

It was agreed to exchange every day. However, on June 9, 2020, North Korea took the pretext of deteriorating inter-Korean relations to

unilaterally suspending the daily exchange of information on illegal fishing vessels in third countries

was Afterwards, on October 4, 2021, along with the restoration of communication lines between the two Koreas, the 'International Merchant Ship Common Network' and the third country

Exchange of information on illegal fishing vessels has been resumed, and regular correspondence is currently being conducted on a daily basis.

The role of inter-Korean military communication lines in preventing accidental clashes between the two Koreas and easing military tensions is not important.

55) In response to the sinking of the Cheonan corvette, the South Korean government announced (May 24, 2010) North Korean policies that prevent North Korean ships from operating in South Korean waters, suspend inter-Korean trade (except for the Kaesong Industrial Complex), prohibit South Koreans from visiting North Korea, and introduce new information about North Korea. The main contents are disapproval of investment, suspension of North Korea support projects in principle, etc.

Machine Translated by Google

The loan should be maintained stably for the smooth support of future inter-Korean cooperation projects. north and south military

Communication lines must not be cut off by either party for political purposes. Ministry of National Defense

Continue efforts for mutual cooperation between the two Koreas to ensure that military communication lines are operated normally and stably.

something to do.

3. Arms control policy development

Denuclearization of North Korea and Establishment of Peace Regime

The government is committed to denuclearization based on principles and policy consistency.

While promoting the establishment of a peace regime, close relations between Korea and the US

Present a predictable roadmap for denuclearization under unified coordination, and denuclearization of North Korea according to the principle of reciprocity

Promoting negotiations was presented as a national task. To realize this, the Ministry of National Defense

While strengthening deterrence and response posture to respond to hostile nuclear and missile provocations, the government

Military support for the realization of sustainable peace on the Korean Peninsula through the complete denuclearization of North Korea

We are considering various ways to do it. reduce military tensions and threats between the two Koreas.

Government arms control efforts to eliminate or eliminate North Korea's actual denuclearization measures and military threats

will continue in conjunction with monitoring efforts on

Arms Control Policy and Institutional Development

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for stabilizing North Korea's denuclearization and military threats.

military based on trust building between the two Koreas

We are developing a non-control policy, and a changed countermeasure for feasible arms control on the Korean Peninsula.

At the same time as seeking ways to improve arms control policy considering the internal and external security environment, the government

In connection with the promotion of the “Award Prize”, detailed plans for discovering arms control tasks and implementing them

and an arms control expert network for various discussions on arms control implementation plans.

running a big

In addition, since 1991, the Ministry of National Defense has developed arms control-related policies and systems and implemented arms control.

ÿArms Control Policyÿ56) is published to provide the basic direction and guidelines for the

Control seminars are held to collect opinions from domestic and foreign security experts, and policies related to arms control are held.

Efforts are being made to strengthen arms control policy development capabilities.

Going forward, the Ministry of National Defense will establish a firm defense posture and stably manage the military situation.

In the meantime, we will pursue our arms control policy based on the principle of thorough reciprocity.

56) As a planning document to implement the direction of defense policy presented in the ÿNational Security Strategy Guidelinesÿ and ÿDefense Strategy Documentÿ in terms of arms control, it is scheduled to be revised and published in 2023 by reflecting changes in the security situation on the Korean Peninsula and surrounding areas.

Machine Translated by Google

Arms Control International Cooperation

The Ministry of National Defense is required to establish a peace regime on the Korean Peninsula.

Supporting the promotion of international arms control, including strengthening cooperation with international organizations

are belonging At the 'Seoul Security Dialogue (SDD)' held since 2012, three issues related to arms control were discussed.

Our government's armament pain by operating the annual

Introduce national policies and discuss the security situation on the Korean Peninsula

Securing the understanding and support of the international community

It's coming. In addition, the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT:

Nuclear nonproliferation Treaty), chemical

Arms Prohibition Convention (CWC), Specified Conventional Weapons Fund

Convention on Certain (CCW)

Conventional Weapons), etc.

Korea-OPCW road training (November 2022)

Active participation in disarmament and non-proliferation regimes

It is contributing to international peace and stability while enhancing the transparency and reliability of non-control. Special

Hehe, in September 2022, through the holding of the first non-proliferation meeting between the Ministry of Defense and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)

mutual development tasks such as WMD threat assessment, information sharing, education and training cooperation, etc. were drawn, and in November

In 2008, for the first time on- the-ground training57) with the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) was conducted to prevent chemical, biological and radiological attacks and tests.

They learned about cooperation procedures in preparation for Russia and discussed future cooperation tasks.

4. Development of POW Policy

Confirmation of whether POWs are alive or dead, reunion, and repatriation

In 1994, the Ministry of National Defense, the late Cho Chang-ho, a prisoner of war

After the above return, in 2006 ÿRepatriation of POWs and

The Act on Treatment, Etc." was enacted to prepare government-wide measures for the repatriation of South Korean prisoners of war. also

Through inter-Korean dialogue, the issue of confirming whether POWs are alive or not and repatriating them can be resolved in terms of inter-Korean reconciliation and humanitarianism.

continued to suggest to the North that consultations and resolutions should be prioritized. However, North Korea

Since the conclusion of the previous agreement, the existence of South Korean prisoners of war has been consistently denied, and the related problem has been fundamentally resolved.

This is not an easy situation.

Among these, 80 South Korean POWs returned from North Korea on their own from 1994 to 2010.

reaches Since 2011, due to the aging of South Korean prisoners of war and North Korea's strengthened monitoring of defections, the ROK military

There is no return of prisoners. ROK POWs who returned and are still alive in Korea will be released by 2022.

14 as of December 2018.

57)

Proceedings proficiency training between Korea and the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) for 'investigation of suspected use of chemical weapons' in the event of a chemical weapons attack

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 3-15] Current Status of Returned POWs

As of December 2022, unit: persons

Year	1994	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001				2002	2003	2004
personnel	-	-		4	2	9	6			6	5	14
Year	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011~2022					sum
personnel	11	7		4	6	3	-			-		80

The Ministry of National Defense is making efforts to safely repatriate POWs and their families who have escaped to a third country. rock is working When it is confirmed that POWs and their families have escaped from North Korea, the 'Pan-Government POW Response Team' to ensure personal safety in terms of protecting Korean nationals living abroad, and promptly transport them to Korea. carry out a mission to enlighten In 2015, the Act on the Repatriation and Treatment of POWs was enacted. It was amended to allow the government to support the repatriation of the remains of POWs.

Meanwhile, the South Korean Red Cross talks and inter-Korean ministerial talks held after the June 2000 summit agreed to discuss the POW issue along with the issue of separated families. In particular, September 2002 In the agreement of the 4th Inter-Korean Red Cross Talks in June, 'Life and death for those who could not know the news of the war period' It was the first to specify 'consultation and resolution of the address verification problem', and in February 2006, at the 7th Inter-Korean Red Cross Talks, In March 2007, the This principle was reaffirmed at the 20th Inter-Korean Ministerial Talks and the 8th Inter-Korean Red Cross Talks in April. So far, 56 South Korean POWs have been confirmed dead through reunions of separated families, of which 18 reunited with this family. In December 2019, the government launched the '3rd Basic Plan for Promotion of Inter-Korean Exchanges for Separated Families' Continued efforts to resolve the issue of POWs by stipulating POWs within the scope of separated families through are working hard

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to work on fundamental issues such as confirming whether POWs are alive or dead and repatriating them through inter-Korean talks. While pushing for a solution to the problem, in case of defecting North Korean POWs and their families, for safe repatriation We will strengthen the cooperative system with third countries and related ministries.

Expansion of resettlement support for returned POWs

The Ministry of National Defense issued the Act on the Repatriation and Treatment of POWs

In accordance with the law, return prisoners of war can be returned to Korea in an early and stable manner. We support you to settle in. Returned families of POWs who died in North Korea are also detained. In addition to treatment and support as North Korean defectors by being registered as a prisoner of war family, to receive provincial subsidies.

In addition, since 2012, a private company with expertise has been selected to provide home visits, psychological and legal counseling, etc. A resettlement support project that resolves difficulties arising in the process of resettling returned POWs through

Machine Translated by Google

is performing In addition, ROK prisoners of war are invited to events on Armed Forces Day.

In case Ro dies, we support the funeral.

The Ministry of National Defense will continue to develop policies to support the stable resettlement of returned POWs in Korea.

We will continue to make pan-governmental efforts, such as cooperation with relevant ministries and agencies.

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Chapter 4

Fostering advanced science and technology forces through Defense Innovation 4.0

Section 1 ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿBasic Plan

Section 2 Step-by-step conversion to AI-based manned/unmanned complex system

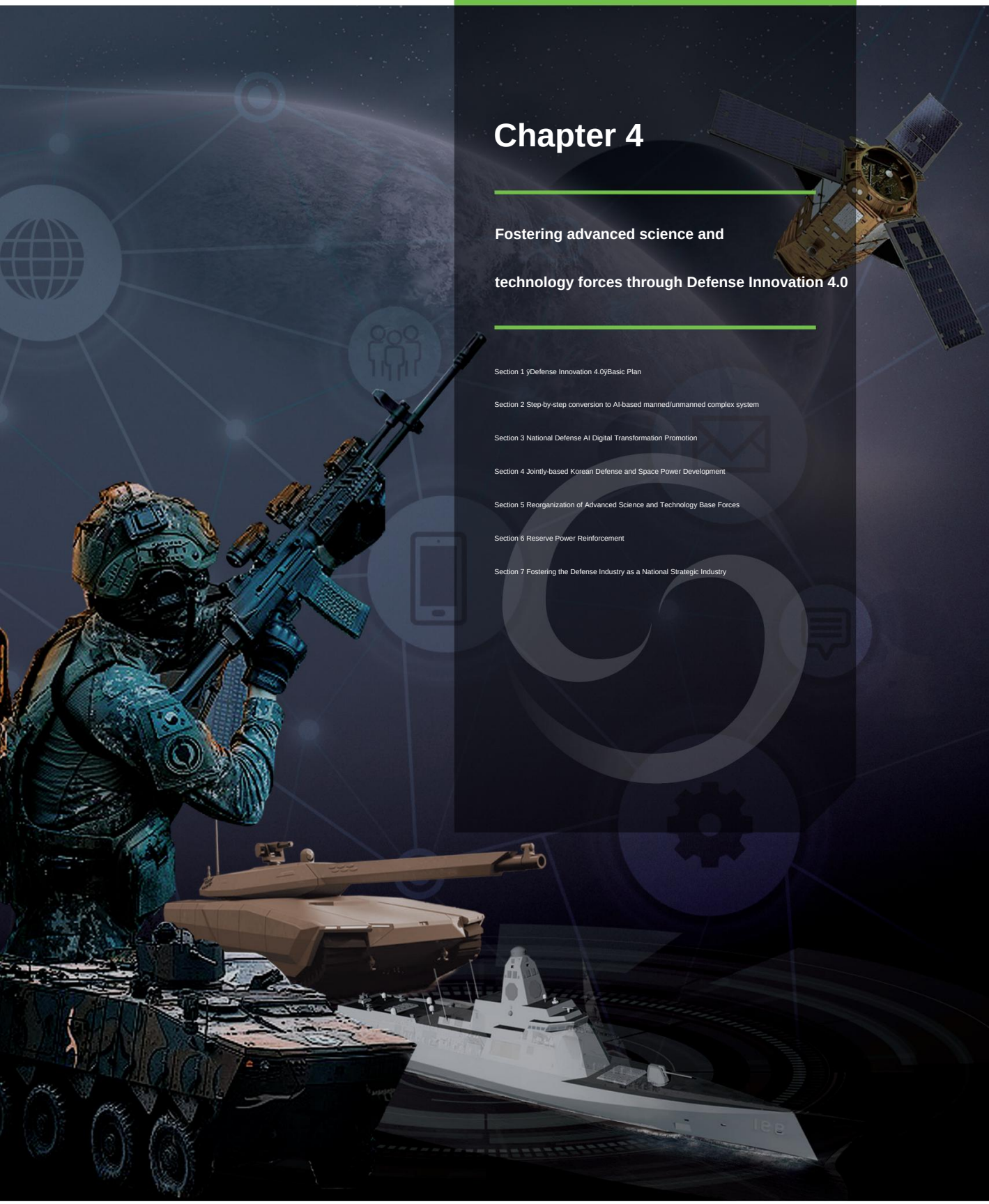
Section 3 National Defense AI Digital Transformation Promotion

Section 4 Jointly-based Korean Defense and Space Power Development

Section 5 Reorganization of Advanced Science and Technology Base Forces

Section 6 Reserve Power Reinforcement

Section 7 Fostering the Defense Industry as a National Strategic Industry



Machine Translated by Google

Section 1

ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ Basic Plan

In the future, our national defense will face a completely different challenging environment from the present, such as the acceleration of science and technology development in the 4th industrial revolution, the realization and advancement of North Korea's nuclear and missile threats, and a sharp decrease in military service resources due to the 2nd population cliff. To preemptively prepare for such a future defense environment, the Ministry of National Defense established the Basic Plan for Defense Innovation 4.0. ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ consists of 16 tasks in 5 key areas to innovate the ROK military into an 'AI science and technology powerhouse' by actively utilizing Korea's strengths in the science and technology field of the 4th Industrial Revolution.

1. Results of ÿDefense Reform 2.0ÿ

The 'defense reform' that began in 2006 was based on the premise that the threat from North Korea would gradually decrease.

By 2020, the goal is to reduce the number of standing troops to 500,000.

In all areas of national defense, including defense operation, barracks culture, and defense business, the 'military elite' was promoted. especially,

ÿDefense Reform 2.0ÿ, which has been promoted since 2017, is objectionable in terms of succeeding ÿDefense Reform 06~20ÿ

focused on implementation. Accordingly, by 2022, the number of troops will be reduced to 500,000, and the service period will be shortened.

Achievements such as congratulations, the disbandment of many units, and the abolition of the prison system were achieved. However, on the other hand, North Korea's

In a situation where the threat rather increases and sophisticates, troops and troops unreasonably prior to force reinforcement

Reforms in external aspects, such as reducing the number of generals, civilizing, and allowing cell phones for soldiers in the military

, and reform tasks are short-sighted by promoting reform from the current point of view.

There is also criticism that the use of advanced science and technology is insufficient.

military structure

The transfer of wartime operational control is to maintain the current ROK-US Combined Forces Command system.

As agreed, the distribution and organization of functions between the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Future Combined Forces Command were reviewed.

all. The number of standing troops was reduced to 500,000 by 2022, and the ratio of officers increased from 31.6% in 2017.

It was adjusted to 40.1% in 2022, and the defense manpower structure was reorganized, including the expansion of civilian manpower. In particular, the army

The number of standing troops will be reduced by 118,000 from 483,000 in 2017 to 365,000 by 2022.

Units were reduced from 8 to 6 and divisions were reduced from 39 to 34. However, troops due to troop reduction

The reorganization and reinforcement of forces are expected to be completed in the late 2020s.

Machine Translated by Google

Defense operation field — Civilization of positions at department and department heads of the Ministry of National Defense, expansion of responsible operating organizations, military service period Reduction of 90 days, continued increase in the proportion of female soldiers, civilian-centered Integrity Ombudsman, Open defense operation such as money meal service and clothing monitoring group was promoted.

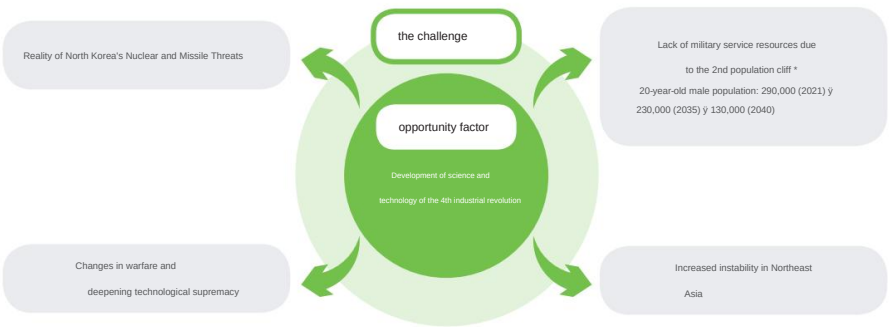
barracks culture field — Establishment of the Truth Investigation Committee on Military Death Accidents, increased wages for soldiers, extracurricular activities after work on weekdays Expansion of support for medical expenses in private hospitals for soldiers, etc. Improving conditions was promoted. On the other hand, the heavy workload of junior officers, relative neglect of welfare, and military discipline phenomena such as relaxation were also exposed.

defense business field — As for the defense business, the Defense Project Council was newly established in 2019, and the rapid pilot acquisition system was newly established. regulatory reform was promoted, but the scope was limited. Electrification is still complicated and takes a long time.

2. ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ Promotion Plan

Necessity — The defense environment that Korea will face in the future is as shown in [Table 4-1]. Increased instability in North Asia, deepening North Korean nuclear and missile threats, science and technology Changes in warfare following the rapid development of technology, intensifying competition for technological supremacy, and the second demographic cliff It is expected that it will be a challenging situation, such as a lack of military service resources.

[Table 4-1] Future Defense Environment Factors



As an alternative to overcome this challenging security environment, we have Strengths in the field of alcohol should be used as 'opportunity factors'. In particular, the 4th industrial revolution science and technology

Machine Translated by Google

By utilizing it as an enemy, fostering a strong military with a competitive advantage over the enemy,

In addition to preparation, it will be possible to reduce the number of troops and further implement the idea of respect for human life.

ýDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ concept

ýDefense Innovation 4.0ý refers to science and technology of the 4th industrial revolution such as AI, unmanned robots, etc.

based on North Korea's nuclear and missile response, military strategy and operational concept, nuclear

By innovating the fields of advanced military power, military structure and education and training, and defense research and development (R&D) and power reinforcement system,

It is to nurture AI science and technology powerhouses with competitive advantage'.

In ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ, 4.0 is to create a new national defense based on advanced science and technology of the 4th industrial revolution.

has a symbolic meaning and at the same time, the 4th plan to pursue a revolutionary change in national defense since the founding of

National defense posture development direction study (1980s) ÿ 5-year defense development plan (1990s) ÿ defense reform

(2000s) ÿ plans leading to defense innovation (2020s)'.

ýDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ promotion focus and tasks

The 5 main points included in the Basic Plan for Defense Innovation 4.0 and

The 16 tasks to implement are shown in [Table 4-2]. each department

The project is further divided into detailed tasks to establish and implement action plans. Major contents of each focus

is as follows

[Table 4-2] ýDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ promotion focus and tasks

First, the ability of the Korean three-axis system to respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats will be dramatically strengthened.

To this end, securing reconnaissance and surveillance capabilities for all regions of North Korea, combining physical and non-physical strike capabilities

Establishment of a multi-layered missile defense system and the acquisition of overwhelming mass punishment and retaliation capabilities. Also, the main

A strategic company that can unify the command system for strategic assets and lead systematic power generation

Machine Translated by Google

create a command post

Second, advance the concept of military strategy and operations. To this end, North Korea's threat and non-traditional

Develop military strategy by reevaluating the strategic environment, including threats and advances in advanced science and technology. Also 4th

Based on a manned/unmanned combined combat system incorporating advanced science and technology based on the industrial revolution,

Developing future joint operation concepts so that synergy can be achieved to secure new concept weapon systems and military

It provides direction to changes throughout the structure.

Third, actively secure advanced manned and unmanned combined combat systems such as AI-based unmanned robots.

The manned and unmanned complex combat system covers all areas such as land, sea, air, space, cyber, and electromagnetic spectrum.

Regarding the weapon system, considering the technological development, it is evolutionarily controlled, semi-autonomous and autonomous.

and coordinate the foundations such as frequency, airspace control, interoperability, and security system to realize it.

grow up In addition, the expanded battlefield area and various weapon systems are hyper-connected and super-fused to outsmart the enemy.

Establish an AI-based joint all-area command and control system to enable quick surveillance, determination, and strike.

Through these efforts, the ability to perform combat missions can be maximized and the loss of life can be minimized.

will be.

Fourth, innovate the military structure and education and training to be suitable for future warfare. The command structure is the future coalition

Develop to lead defense and integrated operations in all areas, and unit structure is AI-based

Develop a structure that can efficiently operate an unmanned combined combat system. Power structure is key

Priority should be given to securing state-of-the-art power, but an appropriate balance of high and low capabilities should be achieved. party

As for the force structure, the size of the standing force must be set by comprehensively considering future available military service resources and power requirements.

be advised The field of education and training is a virtual simulation training system for training in tactics and electricity and mastering equipment functions.

and establish a scientific training center step by step. Reserve power is a reserve that meets the future battlefield environment.

Design military unit structure and scientific training system. In addition, it is linked with the expansion of the scope of science and technology utilization.

to materialize the demand for defense science and technology experts, and develop and manage systems and systems based on this

improve

Fifth, redesign the defense R&D and acquisition system. Defense R&D is the cutting-edge science and technology of the private sector.

Reorganized into an open military, industry, academia, and research system so that it can be quickly applied to national defense, and research by each military

strengthen development capabilities; In addition, in order to establish an acquisition system that meets the speed of science and technology development,

Establishment of new fast-track, improvement of evaluation system more flexibly, policy function of military force enhancement of the Ministry of National Defense

Redefining the process of strengthening power, such as strengthening. In addition, the legal and institutional foundation related to defense AI

for establishing, managing, and utilizing defense data based on high-speed and hyper-connected networks.

We will build a high-performance AI infrastructure and create a defense AI center that will lead the development of AI in the defense sector.

Machine Translated by Google

ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ promotion strategy

Systematic and practical completion of ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ

To achieve this, a coherent strategy is required. at the Ministry of Defense

adopted three promotion strategies: 'selection and concentration', 'realization and experience', and 'communication and empathy'.

First, 'selection and concentration'. Substantial change is required among key fields related to advanced science and technology

It is necessary to carefully select the promotion tasks in the field that are needed and push them vigorously.

Second, 'realization and experience'. ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ is not limited to policy planning and can be experienced in the field.

In order to bring about possible change, it is materialized into a feasible plan, budget and institutional

must be supported by the enemy. To this end, the mid- and short-term tasks to be promoted within 10 years are concretely implemented.

In addition to the establishment of plans, data-based scientific methods such as pilot unit operation and combat experiments are applied.

should be evaluated and verified. For long-term tasks after 10 years, the concept and policy direction should be presented,

To make it a reality, we need to make continuous efforts to update it.

Third, 'communication and empathy'. Contribution to the promotion of ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ through active internal and external communication

Spread public support by forming a consensus.

Expected effects of ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ

ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ is AI science and technology with a competitive advantage for our military

will make you a strong army. Expectations of ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ

The effect can be seen by distinguishing between the national defense level and the national level. First, in terms of national defense, respond to threats

capabilities will be significantly enhanced. Reinforcement of groundbreaking capability of Korean 3-axis system, joint command over all areas

Securing a control system and a future game changer to counter the North Korean nuclear and missile threats as well as omnidirectional threats.

Deterrence and response capabilities will be improved. Second, conduct operations using a manned/unmanned combined combat system

The military structure with significantly improved capabilities is a solution to the future military resource shortage problem.

It will be. Third, operational efficiency will be maximized while wartime casualties will be reduced. AI-powered radish

Through the human-robot combat system, combat capability will be improved and a low-cost and high-efficiency defense system will be implemented.

will be.

At the national level, by fostering experts in defense science and technology, private sector skills linked to the 4th Industrial Revolution

We will improve technology, human resources and capabilities, and meet the needs of the overall national industry. Moreover, advanced

Defense science and technology converged with science and technology is a new growth engine for national development, such as an increase in defense industry exports.

It will be.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 2

Step-by-step transition to an AI-based manned/unmanned combined combat system

In order to implement ýDefense Innovation 4.0ý, the Ministry of National Defense is promoting the transition from a manned system centered on troops to an AI-based manned/unmanned combined combat system. To this end, in accordance with the "Defense Unmanned System Development Plan" established in 2022, the foundation for strengthening jointness and stable operation between manned and unmanned systems will be established, and pilot units for each service will be operated, verified and evaluated, and the deployment will be promoted step by step. will be. At the same time, through the establishment of a public-private-military cooperation system, cutting-edge technologies from the private sector will be quickly incorporated into the defense sector and will contribute to the development of national science and technology.

1. Background

The technology of the 4th Industrial Revolution is drastically changing the aspect of war along with the development of weapon systems. As can be seen in the war in Ukraine, drones are used very widely, and space and the importance of the cyber realm is growing. To develop and operate these advanced weapons To create the necessary frequency, security, airspace control, etc. infrastructure and develop related technologies. and standardization is important.

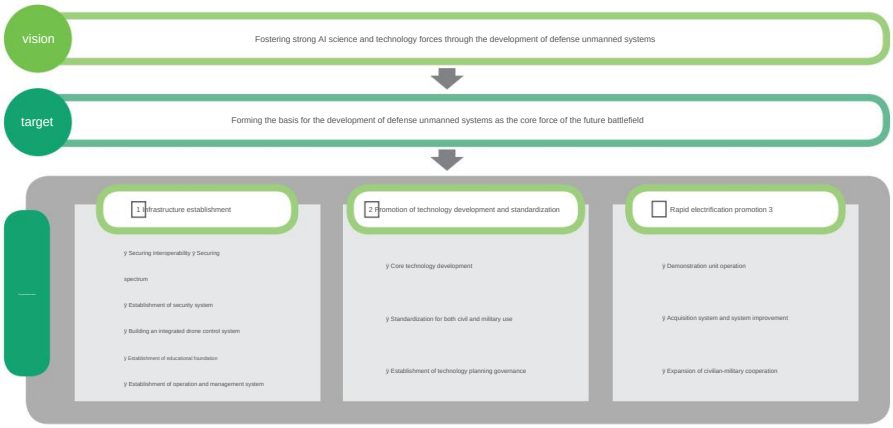
In electrifying these weapon systems, according to the trend of technological development, remote control type, semi-autonomous It is necessary to proceed by dividing into 3 stages, type and autonomous type.

2. Establishment of the mid- to long-term ýDefense Unmanned System Development Planý

In December 2022, the Ministry of National Defense established the National Defense Unmanned System development base, which is the core force of the future battlefield. Defense unmanned system development plan" was established. This plan includes 'establishment of infrastructure', 'technology development and standardization'. 12 key tasks are covered in three areas, 'promotion of electrification' and 'prompt promotion of electrification'.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 4-3] ÿDefense Unmanned System Development Planÿ Vision and Tasks



3. Demonstration Unit Operation and Foundation Establishment

Pilot unit operation1)

The Ministry of National Defense is building a manned and unmanned combined combat system with AI and other technologies.

Considering the development trend, the remote control type, semi-autonomous type, and autonomous type are in three stages.

will build First, for an efficient transition from a remote control system to a semi-autonomous system

In July 2022, demonstration units were designated for each county. Army 25th Division 70th Brigade (Army Tiger)

Brigade) conducted ground battles using unmanned combat vehicles, reconnaissance and attack drones, and the Navy was assigned to the 5th Flotilla.

There is a plan to experiment with complex mine removal operations in conjunction with minesweeping vehicles such as autonomous underwater minesweeping vehicles.

all. In addition, the Air Force has an unmanned formation linked to fighters in the 20th Fighter Wing, and the Marine Corps has the 1st

Manned and unmanned complex amphibious assault armored vehicle, multi-purpose unmanned for future amphibious operation experiments in the division

The vehicle will be piloted. And to evaluate and supplement the operational performance of these pilot units.

It will be expanded step by step.

[Diagram 4-4] Demonstration Units and Representative System for Each Service

1) A representative unit for each service to promote the expansion of applied units through combat experiments and test evaluations, while prioritizing and operating the optimized weapon system and unit structure with the goal of efficiently converting to a manned/unmanned combined combat system.

Machine Translated by Google

Infrastructure establishment

The Ministry of National Defense creates an infrastructure for the development and operation of defense unmanned systems.

are doing it To this end, first, through the 'National Defense Informatization Standard Plan Research'

standardization direction is set, and standard core technologies to be applied to unmanned systems to be introduced in the future are selected.

develop Second, in preparation for the increase in unmanned systems, securing dedicated frequencies and developing frequency utilization technology

promote Third, security to ensure safe and efficient information communication between defense unmanned systems.

In September 2022, the ÿDefense Standardÿ was enacted, focusing on the security technology requirements, and the new

A pre-security certification system2) for the introduction of belonging is also promoted. Fourth, each group's safe and efficient

drone integrated control system to ensure drone operation and contribute to joint operations in the future battlefield.

promote the construction

4. Establishment of public-private-military cooperation system

The Ministry of National Defense promptly introduces cutting-edge science and technology, such as excellent civilian drones and robots,

Various efforts are being made to create a class.

First, the Ministry of National Defense, in cooperation with the Ministry of Trade, Industry and Energy, established a 'civil-military drone/robot demonstration test site' as an idle military training program.

It is planned to be built in the training ground and open to the private sector. Through this, the military activities of excellent commercial drones and robots

It is expected that it will be able to promote the introduction in the military by verifying the usability and contribute to the development of the national industry.

Second, the South Korean military provides a test bed for other ministries' drone and robot demonstration projects. Ministry of Defense

Army's 31st Infantry Division as a test bed for the Ministry of Trade, Industry and Energy's '10kg Drone Delivery Demonstration Project'

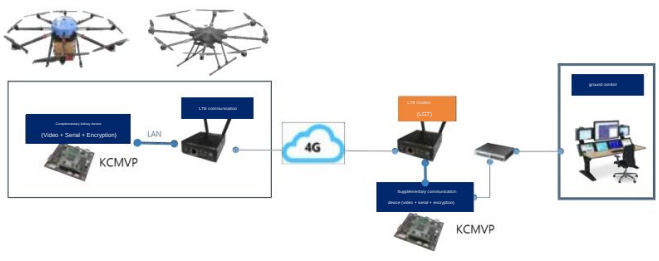
, and conducted a demonstration project from January to December 2022. Also, the Army Air Forces

Korea-Urban Air Mobility (K-UAM) launched by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport

From May to November 2022, designated as a test bed for the 'K-Drone System Demonstration Project' for

A demonstration project was carried out.

[Table 4-5] Status of drone delivery demonstration project and K-Drone system demonstration project



2)

Pre-security certification

system for commercial products: Simplified

security certification system that only

checks for forgery or alteration

when introducing pre-certified

commercial products in accordance with

military security requirements

Machine Translated by Google

Third, the Ministry of National Defense and the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport, drones, and provincial

State-of-the-art technology, such as deep air transportation, is quickly transferred to the military.

Demonstration and confirmation of private technology at the same time as application

July 2022 business agreement to contribute to the mountain

development of the future aviation industry

Establish a collaboration system between government departments to

I'm going.

Ministry of National Defense-Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport Urban Air Traffic Development Business Agreement

Machine Translated by Google

Section 3

Promotion of defense AI and digital transformation

The Ministry of National Defense is applying advanced science and technology to all areas of national defense with the goal of 'fostering advanced science and technology forces' and is promoting AI and digital transformation in the field of defense intelligence and informatization. Accordingly, the defense AI development model is established step by step in consideration of the technological level, and at the same time, an intelligent and advanced power system is prepared for the future battlefield by utilizing advanced information and communication technologies (ICT) such as AI, big data, and cloud. will do it In addition, it will accelerate digital transformation in the defense sector by building high-performance AI infrastructure and fostering AI and SW experts.

1. Establishment of defense AI promotion system and establishment of defense AI center

Establishment of defense AI promotion system

AI in the field of defense is a means to replace combatants on the battlefield and It is rapidly emerging as a game changer, and accordingly In order to gain an advantage in the future battlefield, the government is developing autonomous weapon systems with AI technology. We are concentrating our efforts. Department of Defense applies AI to all areas of defense and accelerates digital transformation We are preparing an institutional foundation for this, and we plan to establish a strong promotion system to oversee it.

Accordingly, in July 2022, the Ministry of National Defense established the 'Defense AI Development Model' considering the level of AI technology. Based on this, we plan to gradually apply AI technology to our military. First, Step 1 is a 'remote control type' that develops an AI-based multi-source video convergence system and GOP/coastal boundary system. AI technology is applied to the surveillance and reconnaissance system, and the second stage is 'semi-autonomous', unmanned combat vehicle, unmanned AI technology will be applied to the combat system by applying AI technology to 'manned and unmanned complex combat systems' such as surface craft. The third stage is 'autonomous', which implements 'intelligent command decision support system' and 'hyper-connected combat system' to command By applying it to the control system, it is planned to promote the full spread of defense AI.

Establishment of National Defense AI Center

Department of Defense is integrating various efforts to apply AI technology to the military As an organization that does this, it is promoting the creation of a 'Defense AI Center'. 'soup The Defense AI Center effectively manages AI-related tasks distributed to each military service, the Defense Acquisition Program Administration, and defense research institutes. AI technology-based manned/unmanned combined combat system, intelligent command and decision support system It is expected to play a pivotal role in applying and developing AI to all areas of national defense.

Machine Translated by Google

all. In addition, national defense, such as establishing a cooperative system for collecting and managing military data, standardizing data, and improving security systems, etc.

We will create conditions to ensure the smooth construction, distribution and utilization of data.

In October 2022, the Defense AI Center Promotion Team was organized within the Ministry of National Defense to create the 'Defense AI Center'.

was The Defense AI Center Promotion Team is a national defense project promoted by each military service, the Defense Acquisition Program Administration, and the Korea Institute for Defense Analyses.

Establish a system that can effectively gather defense AI tasks, and can be used in all areas of national defense

An example of laying the groundwork for the creation of a 'Defense AI Center' by planning and reflecting AI requirements in the budget

It is Jeong.

[Figure 4-6] Defense AI 3-stage development model

2. Promote the establishment, management, and utilization of high-quality defense data

Systematic establishment and management of defense data

'Defense data' is data provided by the Ministry of National Defense, each military service, and related organizations.

Information produced or acquired and managed in the event of non-performance

As information or data, from video and signal information generated by radar and surveillance and reconnaissance systems to policy and

It refers to data that encompasses various reports and statistical data related to pending issues. AI, Big Day

In order to apply the technology to all areas of national defense, it is necessary to secure and systematically manage defense data.

It is important that Accordingly, in December 2021, the Ministry of National Defense issued the Defense Data Management and Utilization Vitalization Training

ordinance" to manage all stages from creation, collection, registration, and disposal of data, and

An institutional basis was established to promote utilization of public, standardization, and quality control. especially

Designate and operate a 'Data Officer' to perform data management tasks for each agency (unit).

In order to coordinate and control the data management work of the entire military, the Vice Minister of National Defense (Data General Manager,

The Defense Data Management Committee was established with the Chief Data Officer (CDO) as the chairperson. this

Machine Translated by Google

Based on this, the Ministry of National Defense preemptively collects data such as medical images, food service, coast surveillance, and radar signals.

Established 'Defense Data Construction Roadmap' to build AI learning and big data analysis

We are promoting a pilot project to build data for use in study. In the future, all areas of national defense

Data utilization is improved by establishing and applying standards and quality criteria for data being generated.

We will continue to increase.

Promotion of 'Digital Platform Government' in the defense field

'Digital Platform Government' is a system where all data is connected.

on a digital platform where people, businesses and governments

It refers to a government that solves social problems together and creates new values. government monopoly

Breaking away from the current method of providing services as a supplier, collaborating with the private sector and becoming a partner in innovation

It is a new model for state administration.

Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense also integrates defense data distributed in various agencies and departments and provides closed administrative services.

Private, public, and military introducing innovative technologies from the private sector while creating an infrastructure that opens up the world.

It is promoting the creation of a 'digital platform government' ecosystem in the defense sector of collaboration. Soldiers, national service

In the field, the online defense sector is provided on individual websites for each agency and department.

We plan to provide one-stop services on one digital platform. Through this, soldiers and

On a digital platform where defense data and services are integrated, citizens can participate in welfare, administration, enlistment, and mobilization.

It will be possible to receive necessary public services from before the war to after the discharge.

In the field of defense operation, scientific decision-making based on data such as statistical analysis rather than experience and intuition

We are preparing for the transition to jeong. Aggregation through big data analysis in various fields such as personnel and military

It supports rational policy decision-making, and simple and repetitive administrative tasks utilize artificial intelligence technology.

plans to automate.

3) High-speed and high-capacity military-only optical communication network that accommodates all kinds of information systems of the military during wartime and peacetime

4) A method of building social infrastructure with private capital and transferring ownership to the government, while the private sector takes full responsibility for management and operation, and the government pays facility lease and operating expenses

3. Establishment of high-performance AI infrastructure based on high-speed and hyper-connected networks

Building a high-speed and hyper-connected network foundation

AI, augmented/virtual reality (AR/VR), and various 4

Effects of high-tech ICT of the 1st Industrial Revolution on the defense sector

wired and wireless intelligent

A hyper-connected network infrastructure is required.

Advancement of the Military Broadband Convergence Network (M-BcN)3)

The next M-BcN construction project is being carried out as a private investment project (BTL: Build Transfer Lease)4).

Machine Translated by Google

It is planned to complete construction by 2024 . When the next M-BcN is established, data will be transferred to each echelon.
Stable distribution of ever-increasing future data with transmission capacity expanded 5 to 60 times
user service by duplicating major equipment and dualizing optical cable paths.
It can greatly enhance survivability so that it is not disconnected. In addition, an intelligent integrated network management system is applied.
Real-time checking of network status and integrated management of different types of equipment
In addition, in the event of a communication room failure or disaster situation, rapid monitoring and response are possible.
Efficient user-centered service support will become possible.

Securing strategic technological superiority as cutting-edge technology has recently emerged as a key factor in competition for supremacy among countries
In relation to this, the importance of the latest network technologies such as 5G is increasing. In the field of defense, AI,
Drones, robots, intelligent CCTVs, unmanned autonomous systems, AR/VR, wearable devices, etc.
Demand for various services in half is increasing, and to this end, high-speed, hyper-connected,
There is a need to introduce 5G, which provides ultra-low-latency networking. Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense systematically
We are establishing a promotion strategy for stable and stable introduction of 5G technology, and
It is forming a consensus for sharing information on technology and spreading 5G for national defense.

The mobile network base applied to the national defense field is
It plans to systematically introduce 5G and 5G specialized networks5) . Mobile terminal security, 5G national defense code
Stable commercial 5G development by 2025 by developing element technologies specialized in the defense sector, such as technology development
We are preparing the foundation for introduction, and promoting application to the defense field through demonstration and experiment projects
will do it In addition, 5G+ was launched by the Ministry of Science and ICT to create a foundation for 5G specialized networks.
Specific plans for 5G advancement in the defense sector, such as conducting a project to apply convergence services in the public sector
are getting angry

Build high-performance AI infrastructure

The Ministry of National Defense learns AI models with a large amount of defense data,
Defense intelligence that can support the development of various defense AI services
We are planning to build a platform. Cloud-based large capacity essential for defense AI learning and development
Hardware equipment such as data storage and high-performance computers and materials for data analysis and AI learning
software to efficiently and quickly apply defense AI models to all areas of national defense.
We plan to support you. In addition, surveillance and reconnaissance system, manned/unmanned combined combat system, command and control system, etc.
Equipped with an AI model, and the AI model loaded in each system continuously learns data to achieve
We plan to improve related systems and advance AI infrastructure to improve performance.
am.

In addition, it is possible to efficiently operate AI and big data that require large amounts of data processing.

5) A customized 5G network that is provided for a specific space through a dedicated frequency rather than the existing commercial 5G network

Machine Translated by Google

Click the computer system of the defense integrated data center (DIDC)6)

We will switch to a loud-based intelligent defense information system. In addition, private cloud

We will establish various policies such as developing a public-private cooperation model so that it can be applied and utilized in the military.

will be.

4. Reinforcement of defense digital capabilities through AI/SW manpower training

Fostering AI/SW experts

The Ministry of National Defense, together with the Ministry of Science and ICT, strengthens the science and technology base

Fostering personnel who will lead the spread of AI within the military for the military leap forward,

Various policies are being pursued to nurture the national digital reserve manpower. In August 2021, both ministries

Through collaboration, the goal is to train 1,000 military AI professionals and 50,000 digital talents by 2026.

established 'Measures to Strengthen AI/SW Capabilities for All Service Members'. As part of this, we are collaborating with private AI graduate schools.

In May 2022, an AI specialized training course specialized for military missions was opened, targeting active duty officers.

We provide intensive training. In addition, digital (AI/SW) for all soldiers

Efforts are being made to cultivate the military's digital literacy, such as conducting literacy education.

In July 2022, with the Minister of National Defense and the Minister of Science and ICT attending,

Promote the importance of AI/SW capacity building projects

1,000 manpower to lead military AI by 2026

Fostering 50,000 reserve manpower in the digital industry

A vision declaration ceremony was held. Department of Defense

Each county, Ministry of Science and ICT, ICT Innovation Agency

Major positions in business, artificial intelligence graduate schools, etc.

analysis to provide soldiers with information about new digital technologies.

Provides various technical experiences and career counseling

did

Vision Proclamation Ceremony (July 2022)

Nurturing reserve manpower in the digital industry and creating an educational environment

Ministry of Defense

Development and after discharge into the digital field

Two-way feedback from professional mentors is provided in collaboration with the Ministry of Science and ICT to help employment and entrepreneurship.

Customized online AI/SW training is being implemented from 2022. trained soldier

Support for obtaining private licenses for military personnel, and private companies for service members who have completed the course with excellent grades.

Military servicemen's AI/SW competency enhancement project

6) An operating institution that integrates and protects the computer system of each military and defense agency

Machine Translated by Google

We provide mentoring opportunities. Through this, soldiers can become digital industry reserve personnel after being discharged.

We support you to grow.

In addition, to create a digital education boom for soldiers, training demonstration units are designated by year.

and is promoting a project to build a digital education center. The latest ICT equipment and

Team-based discussion forums are installed, and in 2022, the 5th Corps and 6th Division of the Army, the 7th Division of the Navy, and the 7th Air Force

By 2026, starting with six units, including the battalion, Marine Corps Command, and the Information and Communications Battalion of the Armed Forces Command and Communications Command

will continue to expand. In addition, soldiers with digital capabilities such as the 'Defense AI Contest'

We will maximize the effectiveness of digital education by continuously providing opportunities to compete.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 4

Defense space power development based on jointness

Under the recognition that the space domain is a key area that has a significant impact on national security, the ROK military is promoting 'defense space power development' to support joint military operations while contributing to national space development and effectively responding to space risks and threats. In addition, for jointness-based 'defense space power development', we will strive to create a defense space development ecosystem by establishing a space power system with advanced science and technology, deepening and expanding Korea-U.S.-international space cooperation, and strengthening civil-military space cooperation. will be.

1. Creation of conditions for the development of national defense and space power

Establishment of policy basis

The Ministry of National Defense established mid- to long-term policy goals and basics for national space development in 2018. ÿThe 3rd Space Development Promotion Basic Plan (Science and Technology Information and Communication)ÿ Part)" and prepared the basis for the development of military reconnaissance satellites and space surveillance systems. Since 2019 In 2013, the Ministry of National Defense-level ÿDefense Space Power Development Basic Planÿ reflected the changing space security environment. book" was amended. In the revised plan, according to the mid- and long-term defense and space power development goals, the policy 4 major areas of focus, such as task force establishment, operation system development, space power expansion, and internal/external cooperation expansion, and by sector By presenting detailed tasks, the foundation for systematic development of national defense space power was laid. all. In November 2021, the Minister of National Defense will supervise, and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Chief of Staff of each army, the Vice Minister of Defense, The 'Defense Space Power Development Promotion Evaluation Meeting' attended by key national defense officials Yeo Establishment of the future direction of defense space power development and space operation execution system based on the jointness of the ROK military and discussions on how to vitalize the national space industry through the defense space business and future defense space technology The development plan was confirmed. In 2023, the development goal and future of jointness-based defense space power It plans to publish the ÿDefense and Space Strategyÿ, which presents defense and space policies and strategies.

The Ministry of National Defense is continuously reorganizing related laws and systems and developing space policies, strategies, doctrines, etc. In May 2021, the Enforcement Decree of the Defense Acquisition Program Act was amended to replace the space weapon system as a separate weapon system. By classifying, it was possible to promote the electrification project considering the characteristics of the space weapon system. In addition, the Joint Chiefs of Staff established a joint military space strategy based on jointness in November 2021, and based on this The joint space operation concept and joint space operation command and control architecture will be established.

Machine Translated by Google

Operating system development

2021 ÿSpace development

With the revision of the Promotion Act

Reorganize the National Space Commission to ensure efficient

Create the conditions to promote space development

It was related. Chairman of the National Space Council

John, Minister of Science and ICT, Prime Minister

Liro, members are promoted from the deputy ministerial level to the ministerial level.

The 4th National Defense Space Development Committee (December 2022)

spoiled As a result, security, diplomacy, science and technology,

Establishment of national space policy covering various fields such as industry and all ministries centered on the National Space Council

A general and coordinating role was made possible. In addition, strengthening the linkage with the national space development system,

To enhance the driving force for the development of national defense space power based on jointness, the chairman of the National Defense Space Development Committee was appointed.

He was promoted from a government official to a minister.

In addition, the Security and Space Development Working Committee was newly established under the National Space Committee to ensure security for security purposes.

Efficient cooperation with national space development

It allowed for the promotion of national defense space development. The Vice Ministers of National Defense and National Intelligence Service will be co-chairs.

and prepared operational guidelines for the efficient operation of the Security and Space Development Working Committee,

A security space development implementation plan that specifically reflects the space development plan is established every year from 2023.

plan to go out

Cultivation of professional manpower and organizational development

The Ministry of National Defense plans to secure space experts by 2021.

A space policy practical course is newly established and operated.

The military has organized the practical space training course, which was operated only for its own troops, so that all military members can participate.

The training period was also extended from 3 days to 2 weeks. In addition, in 2022, the National Defense University received a master's degree in space policy.

A new course was established, and from the first semester of 2023, it is aimed at officers of each military and marine corps.

Strategies will be taught. In addition, through master's and doctoral courses at domestic and foreign universities,

To foster defense and space experts, such as providing opportunities for prospective positions to acquire degrees

We are continuing our efforts for

At the same time, the Ministry of National Defense, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and each service are conducting a war effort to promote the development of space policies considering the characteristics of each service.

The gall tissue was newly established and expanded. In 2021, the Ministry of National Defense will secure the functions and manpower of the Missile and Space Policy Division.

The Army divided the space-related departments into the Space Science and Technology Policy Division and the Space Command and Communications Power Division.

The Air Force reorganized the existing space power center into a space center under the direct control of the president. Military to join the Joint Chiefs of Staff in 2022

The Space Department is newly established to promote the development of national defense space power based on jointness, and the Navy is a combat vehicle.

Machine Translated by Google

The space operation concept organization was strengthened in the system and space policy development department, and the air force launched the space operation team

We are promoting organizational strengthening, such as expanding and establishing from generation to generation.

Application of advanced science and technology

The Ministry of National Defense is strengthening its operational capabilities in the new domain of space.

We are promoting the development of national defense space power based on cutting-edge science and technology.

all. To this end, in 2022, strategies and operational concepts for effective securing and operation of advanced power systems

establishment, and to rapidly develop and secure a power system based on advanced science and technology such as AI.

The requirements for improvement of the current laws, systems, and regulations were reviewed. In addition, rapid cutting-edge science

In order to keep pace with the development of technology, cooperation with related ministries and civil and military technologies is supported.

"National Space Industry Level Evaluation and National Defense Space Development"

A foundation for the development of defense and space technology was prepared through the implementation of "Policy and Strategy Research".

Expansion of space power

The ROK military is deploying national defense space forces to support joint military operations.

Four categories: information support, space domain recognition, space control, and space power projection

It is being built step by step.

First, 'space information support' is surveillance and reconnaissance and communication support activities necessary for joint operations. us army

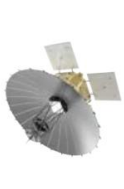
Recognizes the importance of space information support in the military aspect, and expands surveillance and reconnaissance and satellite communication capabilities.

are going out To expand surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities to acquire strategic targets on the ground

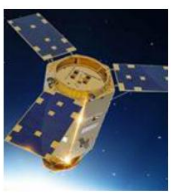
We are developing military reconnaissance satellites and micro-satellite systems, and are actively participating in the national satellite development project.

are participating

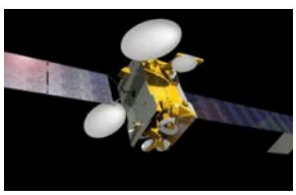
[Diagram 4-7] Building Satellite Power in the ROK Military



Military reconnaissance satellite (radar / optical)



Military communication satellite (Anasis 2)



Micro-satellite system (cluster)

In particular, in July 2020, the ROK military successfully launched Anasis-2, the first military communications satellite.

With the resignation, South Korea became the 10th country in the world to have a dedicated communications satellite for the military.

Expansion of space-based communication relay capabilities that can overcome the geographical limitations of land and sea communication systems

For this purpose, the military satellite communication system-II7) and maritime operational satellite communication system-II projects are being promoted.

7)

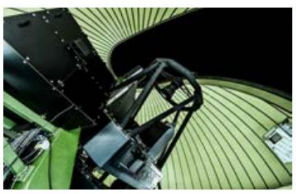
Anasys 2 launch completed, ground terminal electrification in progress

Machine Translated by Google

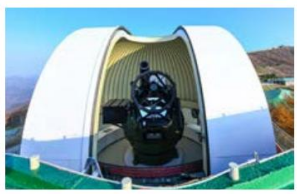
In addition to the dedicated satellite communication system, private communication satellites are leased and utilized.

Second, 'space domain awareness' is an activity to identify space risks and threats. Worldwide
As the use of space increases, the complexity in the space domain is increasing.
Space threats are also increasing. Safe, reliable and sustainable use of space
To do this, it is important to recognize what activities are taking place in the space realm. right
In January 2022, Lee's military deployed the electro-optical satellite surveillance system to secure space domain recognition capabilities.
took the first step. The electronic optical satellite surveillance system is a
It monitors intelligence activities and performs information acquisition missions to detect and track space objects. air force
The main operation battalion monitors satellites and space objects operating around the Korean Peninsula through the electronic optical satellite monitoring system.
It plays a role in protecting major space assets by analyzing the orbit and image information of the spacecraft.
In order to advance the ROK military's independent space domain recognition capability in the future, a space weather forecasting and warning system, high
The output laser satellite tracking system and radar space monitoring system will be gradually expanded.

[Diagram 4-8] Building space domain awareness capabilities of the ROK military



Electro-optical satellite surveillance system (search telescope)



Electronic Optical Satellite Monitoring System (Identification Telescope)

High Power Laser Satellite Tracking System

Third, 'space control' is to prepare for hostile threats in the space domain, such as jamming and jamming radio waves.
Fourth, 'Space Power Projection' is to secure various launch platforms.
will be. These capabilities should be secured in the mid- to long-term by considering the available budget and technology level.
plan to go

2. Expansion of Korea-U.S. International Space Cooperation

Strengthen Korea-US space cooperation

As an alliance, Korea and the US develop various cooperation in the space field.
are doing it In particular, the two countries regularly hold 'ROK-US Defense
The Space Cooperation Working Group (SCWG) was held and
To jointly respond, we share SSA (Space Situational Awareness)8) information and

8) The concept of collecting and analyzing data information from ground systems and space systems to prepare for space risks such as space object crashes and collisions, and providing information to users (forecasts and warnings)

Machine Translated by Google

and through joint space exercises and personnel exchanges, the space operation capability is being enhanced.

At the 44th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) in 2012, the ROK-US

A total of 18 'ROK-US Defense and Space Cooperation Conferences' were held by 2022 after signing the

Through this, sharing defense and space policy issues, nurturing and exchanging space manpower, cooperating in space situation awareness, and international space

Various outcomes were achieved, such as participating in situational action exercises. In 2021, the alliance's space cooperation vision and

By carrying out the 'Korea-U.S. Space Policy Joint Research' that presents goals, we are working together to strengthen space capabilities.

In April 2022, the results of the joint research were agreed upon at the Korea-US Defense and Space Cooperation Conference.

The 'Korea-U.S. Space Policy Joint Research' is the first joint research project between the Ministry of Defense of the two countries to suggest the direction of space policy development.

To strengthen space response capabilities at the alliance level in preparation for increasing space security threats as a food document

It includes specific initiatives, etc. Space cooperation as an alliance in the space domain

A common perception of the space domain to achieve strategic values and strengthen joint space capabilities.

information sharing, exercises and training for nurturing space personnel, and enhancement of the ability to perform combined space operations.

It was decided to continue cooperation such as improving interoperability for national defense held regularly

Through the Space Cooperation Conference, the 'Korea-U.S. Space Policy Joint Research' is realized as an actionable policy.

We will closely monitor the situation and actively promote it. In addition, in October 2022, the United States

Announced 'Destructive Direct Ascent Anti Satellite (DA-ASAT: Direct-Ascent Anti Satellite) Test'

Prohibition of Korea' pledge to become the first Asian country to declare its participation, further strengthening Korea-US defense and space cooperation.

solidified Korea and the US effectively respond to threats in the space domain through defense and space cooperation

while strengthening the alliance's comprehensive space capabilities.

Deepening and expanding international space cooperation

The ROK military actively responds to increasing space security threats

and to strengthen national defense and space capabilities, not only the United States but also the French

Defense and space cooperation with advanced countries such as India and India are also continuously being pursued.

At the bilateral summit in 2018, France and France agreed to strengthen space cooperation, and in 2021

A consensus was formed on the development of defense space cooperation between the two countries in the defense strategy dialogue, and exchanges in the field of defense and space

decided to expand the line. In March 2022, the franc

It was agreed to promote participation in space training and manpower exchanges supervised by the U.S. Space Command.

With India, a 'special strategic partnership', cooperation in the space sector was confirmed at the bilateral summit in 2019.

In March 2021, through a meeting between the defense ministers of the two countries, the space

It was agreed to promote cooperation. In 2023, the two countries signed an agreement on promoting Korea-India defense and space cooperation.

By concluding an implementation agreement, we will focus on cooperating in space domain awareness, defense space technology, etc.

Based on this, we will continue to develop defense and space cooperation.

Machine Translated by Google

Since 2017, the ROK military has been assigned to the U.S. Space Command.
International Space Situation Action Exercises hosted by
Annually by Global Sentinel
Participated in the United States, United Kingdom, Canada, France
space dangers and dangers together with allies such as
We are strengthening our ability to respond to conflict situations.
all. In particular, through this exercise, our military
Castle collision/fall, ballistic missile launch, satellite attack, etc.
Ensure the stability of space by mastering the joint coordinated response procedures for virtual space situations
It is improving the combined space operation capability.

International Space Situation Exercise (Global Sentinel)

Also, our military has contributed to the formation of international standards for the peaceful use of outer space. in 2021
held the first space security session at the Seoul Security Dialogue, a multilateral security consultative body at the vice-ministerial level.
In 2022, a space security working group forum will be held with 150 participants from 37 countries, including the UK.
is expanding its field of activity. Space Security Working Group Forum
UN disarmament meeting attended by space experts from various countries under the theme of 'space security for
Research Associate Director, RAND Research Center Europe Office
Presentations and bows by authoritative experts such as the director of the small
Promote the peaceful use of space through sweaty discussions
stressing the need for international cooperation to
was In the future, the Ministry of National Defense
Contribute to the efforts of the international community for
The Combined Space Operations Initiative (CSpO)
initiative)9)
activities will be actively pursued.

The 1st Space Security Working Group Forum (September 2022)

3. Strengthen civilian-military space cooperation and establish a response system for space risks and threats

Strengthen Civil-Military Cooperation

The Defense Acquisition Program Administration (DAPA) is planning a 'space project' to become a national defense space power in 2021.
Established 'master plan for development of defense business' and strengthened national space development capacity
We will gradually expand space technology cooperation between the private sector and the military for the development of the chemical and space industries.
are going out

9) New Zealand (2015), Germany (2019), and France (2020) have participated since it was launched in 2014 with the US, UK, Australia, and Canada for the purpose of coordinating awareness of the space domain.

Machine Translated by Google

In particular, the solid propellant possessed by the Agency for Defense Development

Transfer of corpse technology to civilian, military satellite

When projecting space power, including

Conditions that can be fired using corpses

will arrange

space to strengthen civil-military space technology cooperation

Field Future challenge defense technology, core technology task

Private industry, academia, research and defense science research institute

is working collaboratively. In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to develop technologies such as satellites and launch vehicles in the defense field.

We will lead the development of space technology in the private sector by actively raising the need for efficient civil-military cooperation.

At the same time as promoting the main development, the private space industry is vitalized and the conditions for securing competitiveness are supported.

We plan to provide

Test launch of a solid propellant space launch vehicle (December 2022)

Establishment of space risk10) and threat11) response system

In order to prepare for space hazards, the South Korean military

Participates in the Ministry's Space Hazard Preparedness System. 2019

Since 2008, as part of safe country training in response to space disasters, space object crashes and collision disasters have been prevented.

Civil-military joint response, such as situation propagation, situation judgment meeting, warning issuance and accident handling and response, etc.

It has practiced tea and maintained a close collaboration system with related organizations. Based on this, in 2018,

Tiangong 1 and 2 crash in 2019, Long March 2B crash in 2021, Angara rocket crash in 2022, Long March 5B fall

Rock, National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) satellite tracking

In the case of Rock, we will closely cooperate with major institutions such as the Korea Astronomical Research Institute and conduct a joint civil-military response.

Korea is thoroughly maintaining its response posture at the national level for space risk situations.

In accordance with the 'Agreement on Cooperation in Space Situational Awareness'12), the ROK military has been conducting public-private-military cooperation since 2017.

The Joint Space Situational Awareness Cooperation Working Council is being held. Through this, major public, government, and military organizations

We are continuing cooperation in the field of space situational awareness, such as interspace monitoring and satellite operation.

In 2022, as the Air Force electro-optical satellite monitoring system is deployed, procedures for sharing space monitoring information are established.

Efforts are being made to develop an efficient space situational awareness system at the national level.

In addition, national advantages held by space-related government agencies such as Korea Aerospace Research Institute and Korea Astronomical Research Institute

Discussions are ongoing with related organizations to establish a plan to utilize the wartime military for key assets and professional manpower.

and will be amended in 2023. Within the National Satellite Integrated Operation Center newly established in 2022

ÿExhibitorsÿ for the preparation of exhibition operation system and mobilization of private space assets (observation satellites, space monitoring system, etc.)

The Act on Mobilization and Mobilization" is in the process of being revised.

Solid propellant space launch
vehicle test launch

10)
Circumstances in which
the survivability of space activities and
space assets is hindered by natural
and random circumstances, such as
deterioration of space weather,
collisions and crashes of space objects, etc.

11)
A situation in which the survivability
of space activities and space assets of
other countries is hindered due to hostile
intentions, such as GPS/
communication satellite disturbance,
cyber attacks, and (non-)physical attacks against satellites

12)
Air Force, Korea
Meteorological Administration,
Korea Aerospace Research Institute, Korea
Astronomical Research
Institute, KAIST, and KTsat signed an
agreement on cooperation in space situational awareness (July 2015)

Machine Translated by Google

Section 5

Reorganization of military structure based on advanced science and technology

The Ministry of National Defense develops and implements new operational concepts to preemptively prepare for changes in the future defense environment, such as the spread of AI-based manned and unmanned combined combat systems, the expansion of space, cyber, and electromagnetic spectrum areas, and a sharp decline in military service resources. We are developing a military structure to do this. The military structure of the future will be reorganized step by step as it is verified through combat experiments and demonstration unit operation.

1. Developing the command structure

The command structure is developing a reorganization plan in consideration of changes in the future battlefield environment and the adjustment of the size of the standing force. and transition step by step. The Joint Chiefs of Staff is responsible for North Korea's nuclear weapons, WMD and unmanned aerial vehicles. Additional requirements for operational control, transfer of wartime operational control, synergy of cross-domains in all areas, control Comprehensive consideration and development of Kwon's assistants, and each military headquarters has the ability to plan requirements for advanced weapon systems. In addition to strengthening power, the reform plan is promoted in consideration of organizational efficiency.

2. Unit structure development

The unit structure effectively responds to North Korea's nuclear and missile threats and prepares for changes in the future battlefield environment. to implement a new operational concept and develop a structure suitable for operating a manned/unmanned combined combat system. It spreads in stages while verifying through pilot unit operation and combat experiments.

First, develop a unit structure to strengthen the capabilities of the Korean 3-axis system. North Korea nuclear missile In order to effectively respond to the realization and sophistication of threats, the Strategic Command was established, and each service's Yes, the organization and power are also linked and reinforced.

Second, each branch develops a future unit structure and conducts a demonstration. Army is Army TIGER However, the Navy has unmanned surface ships, submarines, and aircraft squadrons, the Marine Corps has unmanned amphibious assault squadrons, and the Air Force has and does not have Units based on the manpower combat complex system were designated as demonstration units.

Machine Translated by Google

Third, create and reinforce forces in the space, cyber, and electromagnetic spectrum domains. space, cyber,

The electromagnetic spectrum-related unit structure is developed in connection with the development of the operational concept for each area of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Fourth, a sub-system to convert the manned-oriented alert system into an AI-based manned/unmanned complex alert system

Develop Joe.

3. Reorganization of troop structure

By 2022, the Ministry of National Defense considers the supply and demand outlook for military service resources, reorganization of unit structures, and plans for combatting.

The standing army was reduced to 500,000. In order to prevent a combat power vacuum from occurring despite the reduction of the standing army

It is necessary to secure cadre forces13) capable of operating an AI manned/unmanned combined combat system based on advanced science and technology.

The defense manpower structure is being reorganized in the direction of expanding civilian manpower with high standards and expertise.

In accordance with the expansion of advanced weapon systems, operational capabilities and expertise in the field of operation and combat have been strengthened.

The role of senior executives is becoming increasingly important. Executives centered on combat units that operate weapon systems

By 2027, the proportion of officers in the standing army will be increased by promoting the increase of officers while increasing the formation rate.

It is planned to increase to 40.5% by the end of the year.

Centering on the combat and operational support units, the combat readiness posture is maintained without disruption at all times.

are hitting It performs 24-hour missions such as GOP and coast guard, aerial surveillance and reconnaissance, and first responders.

is currently reinforcing forces in the operational unit and counter-terrorism unit. 2021 is the video of the vigilant operation unit

The military force was reinforced to strengthen surveillance capabilities, and in 2022, operational continuity support capabilities were strengthened.

For this purpose, military units were reinforced, and units that need constant situational measures and maintenance of standby posture in the future.

We will continue to improve the conditions for carrying out our mission.

For the long-term utilization of skilled officers to establish a omnidirectional defense posture, the quota for first-time officers has been reduced.

and increase the quota of middle-class executives14) so that the acquired manpower can work for as long as possible.

is reorganizing the defense manpower structure into a jar-shaped garden structure. Therefore, the middle class compared to the standing army

The ratio of quotas increased from 13% in 2017 to 16.8% in 2021 and 18.3% in 2022.

It is planned to increase to 19.8% by 2027. The increase in the number of middle-class executives is long-term

Leading to an increase in the number of non-selection opportunities, continuously securing and managing executives in the face of a declining youth population

It becomes a foundation on which to live. Training experience and professional skills are accumulated due to an increase in officers serving for a long time

According to this, it will contribute to improving the operational capabilities of advanced weapon systems, including the Korean three-axis system.

Expanding the use of civilian manpower15) to overcome the shortage of military resources and introduce civilian technology

are doing Expansion of civilian manpower in non-combat areas such as education, administration, supply and maintenance, and non-combat areas

13) Officers mean officers, corps officers, and noncommissioned officers.

14) Intermediate rank means officers are junior and lieutenant colonels, and noncommissioned officers are junior and senior sergeants.

15) Civilian personnel means 'military personnel' and 'civilian workers'.

Machine Translated by Google

Active duty is reinforcing combat units by converting them into combat units. Among civilian personnel, military personnel
Focusing on positions that require job continuity and expertise, such as budget, supply, and maintenance, private workers
It is expanding to fields that are more efficient in the private sector, such as facility management, cooking, and language learning. that
Result As of 2017, the proportion of civilian personnel, which was 4.7% of the total defense workforce, will increase to 11.0% in 2022.
It is expected to increase to 11.3% by 2023. Military personnel are directly carried out by soldiers.
As the business area is expanded to operational support, new areas and new technologies, excluding combat operations, etc.
Accordingly, it will establish itself as an important axis of defense manpower.

Establish the 'generals quota adjustment plan' in 2018 in connection with the reduction of standing forces and the dismissal and reduction of units.
did The plan is to reduce the general quota from 436 as of the end of 2017 to 360 by 2022.
all. Through the reorganization of the unit structure, general positions are integrated and efficient, and non-combat areas such as education and personnel administration are integrated.
Among them, the number of positions that can be used by the private sector will be converted to civilian personnel by 375 by 2021.
to reduce the general quota. The year 2022 is about the rapidly changing security situation such as the North Korean nuclear and missile threats.
Considering the enhancement of crisis response capabilities, the strengthening of the Korean 3-axis system, and the securing of driving force for ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ
The general quota was adjusted to 370.

4. Strengthen power

Basic direction of power increase

The Ministry of National Defense responds overwhelmingly to North Korea's nuclear and WMD threats that are advancing.
State-of-the-art science and technology for effective execution of response and integrated operations in all areas
We are pushing ahead with power reinforcement with the goal of fostering.

The first priority for military power reinforcement is to respond to the rapidly changing and advancing North Korean nuclear and WMD threats.
Korean version of Kill-Chain, Korean Air and Missile Defense (KAMD), Massive Punishment and Retaliation (KMPR)
Complete the 3-axis system. Second, disease reduction while effectively responding to changes in future warfare
In order to solve the problem of power resources and maximize the survivability of combatants, advanced technologies such as AI, unmanned systems, and robots are being developed.
Step-by-step reinforcement of manned and unmanned combined combat systems based on single science and technology. Third, the future
Realize the concept of future joint operations in line with the overall security environment and maximize the efficiency of the force structure
In order to achieve this goal, the high-tech weapon system (High level) and the existing weapon system (Low level) in a new area and new concept are efficiently used.
Promote power enhancement based on the concept of High-Low Mix combined with

In terms of battlefield function, the battlefield awareness capability was developed by the Military Reconnaissance Committee to reinforce surveillance capabilities on the Korean Peninsula.
Securing satellites, multi-purpose satellites, medium-altitude reconnaissance unmanned aerial vehicles, multi-source image convergence system, etc.
UAVs for reconnaissance, to improve battlefield visualization capabilities and day and night surveillance capabilities for each echelon,

Machine Translated by Google

We will continue to secure inlaid equipment (TOD-ÿ) and multi-functional viewing glasses.

In the field of command and control and communication power, joint and each service is required to ensure theater and joint command and control capabilities.

To improve the performance of the C4I16) system and to share the battlefield situation up to the tactical echelon, the battalion-level transfer

We will establish a C4I system. In addition, in order to have high-speed and large-capacity information distribution capabilities, military satellite communication

System-III, promote the establishment of a low-orbit satellite communication system, and strengthen interoperability between combined and joint operations

Improve the performance of joint tactical data link, air-to-air communication radio, Link-16, etc.

will go out

In the field of ground power, high-powered and ultra-precise ground is required in preparation for North Korean nuclear weapons, missiles, and long-range artillery threats.

Early expansion of capabilities for anti-missile and anti-aircraft warfare, and armor for high-speed deep maneuvering

and mechanization, army air power will be reinforced. In addition, rapid response and decisive operation capability improvement

Manned and unmanned uniforms to reinforce ground and air mobility capabilities and guarantee survivability of combatants

We will establish a joint combat system.

In the field of maritime and amphibious forces, not only to prepare for potential threats from North Korea, but also to maintain maritime superiority around the Korean Peninsula.

Destroyers (KDX-ÿ) and escort ships to maintain the

(FFX), submarine (KSS-ÿ), maritime patrol aircraft-ÿ, maritime operation helicopter, KAAV-ÿ, etc.

will be.

In the field of air power, covert infiltration, covert infiltration, and

To build long-range precision strike capability and achieve air superiority in the operational area, next-generation fighters

(FX 2nd), Korean Fighter (KF-21), F-15K Performance Improvement, Large Transport Aircraft, All-Weather Precision Guided Weapon

etc. will be gradually secured.

The field of defense power includes complex and multi-layered defense capabilities such as ballistic missile and aircraft defense capabilities and long-range artillery intercept capabilities.

Equipped with language skills, gradually improve electromagnetic pulse (EMP) and chemical, biological and biological protection capabilities,

We will reinforce the protection capabilities of individuals, facilities, and equipment to ensure survivability in the early stages of war.

16) It is an abbreviation of the English initials of command, control, communication, computer, and intelligence, meaning tactical command automation system.

Major power enhancement projects in 2021

Of the 52,840.1 billion won in defense spending in 2021, defense capability improvement

It was KRW 16,996.4 billion, an increase of 1.9% from 2020,

Major power enhancement projects promoted in 2021 are shown in [Table 4-9].

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 4-9] Major power enhancement projects in 2021

Weapon system by battlefield function	major bussiness	New business launched in 2021
Battlefield Awareness / Command and Control	• Medium Altitude Reconnaissance Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (R&D) • Corps Reconnaissance Unmanned Aerial Vehicle-II (R&D) • Ballistic Missile Operations Control Center Performance Improvement (R&D)	• Unmanned Ground Surveillance Sensor (R&D) • Coastal Surveillance Radar-II (R&D) • MCRC Performance Improvement • Combatant Radio
ground power	• Wheeled armored vehicle • 230mm class multiple gun • K-2 tank	• Performance improvement of K200 series armored vehicles • 12.7mm sniper rifle • Light machine gun-II
offshore power	• Gwanggaeto-ý Batch-ý • Jang Bo-go-ý Batch-ý • Maritime Patrol Aircraft-ý	• Proximity Defense Weapon System-II • Acoustic Sensor for Remote Detection • Maritime Operation Satellite Communication System
air power	• TA-50 Block-II • Aircraft jamming GPS • Korean Fighter (R&D)	• KUH-1 flight training simulator (R&D) • Performance improvement of sky model (R&D)
protective power	• Air defense command, control and warning system • 30mm wheeled anti-aircraft gun • L-SAM (R&D)	• Mine Detector-II • Deterrence Bomb (R&D) • Infrared Shielding Smoke Canister

Major power enhancement projects in 2022

Of the 54,611.2 billion won in defense spending in 2022, defense capability improvement

It was KRW 16,691.7 billion, a decrease of 1.8% from 2021,

Major power enhancement projects promoted in 2022 are shown in [Table 4-10].

[Table 4-10] Major power enhancement projects in 2022

Weapon system by battlefield function	major bussiness	New business launched in 2022
Battlefield Awareness / Command, Control and Communication	• Multi-source video convergence system (R&D) • Space weather forecasting and warning system • Ballistic missile operation control center performance improvement (R&D)	• Warship Electronic Warfare Equipment-II (R&D) • Combined Maritime Tactical Data Link (Link-22)
Mobility / Firepower	• K-2 tank • K9 self-propelled gun performance improvement • K1E1 tank performance improvement	• Tactical Bridge-II Block-I (R&D) • Artillery Detection Radar-III (R&D) • Wheeled Command Vehicle
offshore power	• Korean Destroyer (KDDX) • Ulsan-class Batch-ý/ý • Jang Bogo-III Batch-II	• Large Transport Ship 1st Ship Performance Improvement • Minesweeper-ý
air power	• Korean Fighter (R&D) • Aerial Refueling Tanker • F-15K Performance Improvement	• Secondary large transport aircraft • F-35A performance improvement • C-130H performance improvement
protective power	• L-SAM (R&D) • Laser anti-air weapon Block-I (R&D) • PAC-III guided missile	• Long-range artillery interception system (R&D) • Patriot performance improvement 2nd

Machine Translated by Google

2023-2027 Force Reinforcement Plan

North Korea will invest 107.4 trillion won from 2027 to 2027.

To respond to nuclear and WMD threats, we will expand the core force of the Korean 3-axis system and focus on cutting-edge power.

The power structure of the power structure is being reorganized. Actively respond to non-traditional threats such as cyber terrorism and disasters.

response, and continue to use forces capable of contributing to the defense of the national interest, such as maintaining international peace and protecting Korean nationals residing abroad.

are being secured. In addition, defense R&D and domestic research to apply advanced science and technology to the military

Investment is being expanded to vitalize the defense industry.

In order to respond to North Korean nuclear and WMD missile threats, military reconnaissance satellites, unmanned aerial vehicles for reconnaissance, and

We will build state-of-the-art and wide-area long-distance surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities by electrifying video convergence systems.

Military satellite communication system-II, tactical information communication system (TICN), theater joint firepower operation system (JFOS-K), etc.

Command and control to integrate and disseminate acquired information and interlock with real-time strike system

The system will be intelligent and advanced. In addition, FX 2nd, Jang Bogo-ÿ submarine, combined guided bomb, etc.

Strengthen long-range precision and covert strike capabilities by electrifying forces, develop and build long-range surface-to-air guided weapons

Ridge surface-to-air guided weapons and Patriot performance improvement, long-range fleet-to-air missiles to prevent ballistic missile attacks

We will build a Korean missile defense capability capable of complex multi-layered defense against Korea.

In order to promote the reorganization of the military structure centered on cutting-edge power, ground forces are equipped with reconnaissance unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) for each echelon,

Monitoring and monitoring by securing single-level artillery detection radar, 230mm-class multiple rifle field, tactical ground guided weapon-II, etc.

It will expand your hitting range. By electrifying small tactical vehicles-II, wheeled command post vehicles, etc.

It will maximize survival, mobility and combat capability while reducing the number of operating troops.

all. Maritime and amphibious forces include Korean-style destroyers, Jang Bogo-ÿ submarines, unmanned surface boats and submersibles, ship-to-air and

Securing ship-to-ship missiles, amphibious assault vehicle-II, amphibious helicopters, etc. to maintain maritime superiority around the Korean Peninsula

It will be equipped with the ability to protect maritime rights and interests in the geographic and remote seas and to conduct multi-dimensional high-speed amphibious operations at the division level. air power

Achieve air supremacy in the shortest time by electrifying the secondary FX, F-15K performance improvement, and air traffic controllers

While securing covert infiltration and precision strike capabilities, securing electronic electricity to secure integrated air defense network and

We will continue to increase non-physical destructive capabilities to neutralize the radio command and control system.

In order to actively prepare for non-traditional threats such as space, cyber, terrorism, and disasters, space weather

Efficient space domain by deploying warning/warning system, laser anti-aircraft weapon, submarine rescue ship-II, etc.

Lay the groundwork for dominance, provide rapid response capabilities in case of terrorism, and transport and rescue capabilities in case of disaster

is going to expand

Expanding investment in defense R&D, high-speed and high-power precision strikes, manned and unmanned combined warfare

Defense by intensively investing in eight major defense strategic technologies related to pitching performance and other cutting-edge defense science and technology

It will contribute to industrial promotion and economic revitalization.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 6

elimination of reserve power

In order to prepare for a rapid decrease in military service resources due to changes in the demographic structure, the Ministry of National Defense is promoting the reinforcement of military combat power in connection with unit reorganization, and is promoting the eliteization of not only the active duty combat power but also the combat power of the reserve force. Accordingly, the defense mobilization system is being developed by reinforcing the strength of mobilization-oriented units, introducing and expanding the part-time reserve force system, and improving the reserve force training system with advanced technology.

1. Mobilization-oriented units17) Improving combat conditions

Reinforcement of mobilization-oriented units

Even in an environment where military service resources are rapidly declining, the Ministry of National Defense

In order to secure deterrence and strengthen the ability to sustain war, yes

We are promoting the elimination of vision power. For this reason, urgency is likely to be underestimated compared to standing divisions.

Reinforcement of military forces in the field of weapons (equipment), supplies, and personnel is divided into annual plans.

are systematically pursued.

In the field of weapons, the need to reinforce the strength of the mobilization division, such as individual firearms and mortars, is identified and

It is reflected in the plan document 18) and is being developed. In the field of materials, survivability and combat activity are guaranteed

In order to do so, a plan was established to secure essential combat materials for mobilization-oriented units, such as bulletproof helmets.

Efforts are being made to secure shortages and obsolete stocks by 2024. Also, in the field of personnel

A specific plan was established to reinforce maintenance manpower, and in particular, the mobilization-oriented unit had a high level of

In order to maintain combat power, the 'part-time reserve force' is actively utilized.

The Ministry of National Defense will continue its efforts to reinforce the capabilities of mobilization-oriented units in each field.

will be.

Introduction and expansion of the part-time reserve force system

The Ministry of National Defense is preparing for the decrease in combat power due to the reduction in active duty.

To prepare for a high level of mobilization readiness,

We are operating a reserve force. For part-time reserve forces, recruitment notices are issued for key positions in the reserve forces.

As a reserve force selected through the

17)

The mobilization-oriented unit

refers to the mobilization division, mobilization

supplementary battalion, and mobilization resource

escort group, which are subordinate to the

mobilization force command and reserve

forces are mainly organized.

18)

Joint military strategy book

(JMS, Joint military

strategy),

joint military strategic goal plan

(JSOP, Joint Strategic

Objective Plan)

Machine Translated by Google

are summoned to carry out their duties. The Ministry of National Defense evaluates the reserve forces selected through the emergency military reserve system.
It can be summoned and trained in the city, and mobilized to the same position as in wartime to immediately perform the mission.
operating to do so.

This system originated from the 'part-time service system for reserve officers' first implemented by the Army in 2014.
According to the analysis19) of the Army Analysis and Evaluation Team in 2018, due to the operation of part-time reserve forces, the combat readiness
It was found to have positive effects such as shortening rain time and improving combat power. also
When selected each year, the annual average reapplying rate reaches 58%.
It is only in the sense that you can contribute to the country again by using the skills you have accumulated during your military service while doing so.
It is evaluated as having a great sense of humor.

Despite these effects, short-term call-up and training of less than 30 days per year do not have long-term effects.
It is difficult to acquire know-how that can be obtained through work, and combat equipment and
There was a limitation that it was difficult to operate in positions such as material management. Accordingly, in 2021, “military service
Act” and the “Reserve Forces Act” were amended to change the name to “part-time reserve force system,”
A legal basis has been prepared to expand and operate up to 180 days per year.

As of December 2022, there are 3,804 part-time reservists in operation in all armed forces, which is
This is a significant increase compared to 79 in 2014, when the program was first introduced.20) From 2021, it has been expanded to all military forces,
including the Air Force, Navy, and Marine Corps.
The 'long-term part-time reserve force', which was convened and trained, was operated on a trial basis with about 50 people.

By 2024, we will continue to closely analyze the results of the part-time reserve force operation and derive improvement points.
Efforts will be made to ensure that the part-time reserve force system is established, and the appropriate regulations for long-term and short-term part-time reserve forces will be established.
We will judge the unknown and come up with a plan to expand step by step.

Expansion of installation of scientific reserve army training center

The Ministry of National Defense's mission of the reserve forces through practical training
Performance improvement, training ground management, and budget management efficiency
208 reserve army training centers scattered across the country have been transformed into 40 scientific reserve army training centers to improve performance.
are integrating with In 2014, the first scientific training system was introduced at the Geumgok Reserve Forces Training Center.
As a result of the rough operation, the efficiency of the training method and the training satisfaction were very high, so it was expanded nationwide
By 2022, 17 scientific reserve army training centers have been established.

The Science Hwa Reserve Forces Training Center is designed to help reserve forces effectively master wartime missions.
5 training grounds, including gymnasium, urban combat training ground, field tactical training ground, indoor shooting range, and video simulation shooting range.
It consists of zero point and record shooting, squad combat shooting, squad unit team training using combat training equipment
ties are possible In addition, shooting noise and shoulder recoil similar to actual training, squad-level team training environment

19) Army analysis and evaluation team analysis results (2018.9 - 2019.1): Combat preparation time reduced by 16 hours (75 hours ÿ 59 hours), combat power improved by 13%

20) Number of employees by year: 79 in 2014/2015, 169 in 2016, 269 in 2017, 585 in 2018, 1,023 in 2019, 1,769 in 2020, 3,011 in 2021, 3,754 in 2022 Short-term 50 people

Machine Translated by Google

It is similar to a battle site as it has a light

At a training ground, reservists trained with a sense of real combat

training can be carried out.

In particular, virtual reality (VR) technology in 2020

The video simulated shooting range applied with Seocho Science

It was introduced for the first time in the reserve army training center,

will be gradually expanded.

And ICT-based mobile and wireless people

Training of smart reserve forces by applying Internet technology

A related management system was established. smart reserve

The training management system includes entry registration, exit, and implementation.

Training such as liver evaluation, comprehensive control and management of training grounds, etc.

Dataize the entire process of training, and

A system that can be checked in real time through

all. Smartwatches are provided to reservists who have entered the Scientific Reservation Army Training Center to enlist, conduct training,

Progress status, such as the number of people on standby for each training and whether each training subject passed in each training stage, from evaluation to discharge

can be checked in real time. This minimizes waiting time for training for reserve forces.

Minimize administrative costs by providing benefits such as data collection and managing training results

It is expected that training effectiveness will be improved in the midst of reconciliation.

Virtual Reality Video Simulation Shooting Range

[Figure 4-11] Smart reserve force training management system

Machine Translated by Google

Implementation of mobile delivery of the call-up notice for training for reserve forces

Activation of digital administrative service for reserve forces

The Ministry of National Defense spreads a non-face-to-face culture due to COVID-19 and reserve forces in line with the rapidly changing digital environment.

We are expanding digital administrative services to improve convenience.

From August 2021, you can use your existing mobile phone as a method of authentication to access the Reserve Forces website. Simple authentication using a private platform was additionally introduced, such as certification and joint certification. Through this, Hun Accessibility to related information and convenience of service use have been improved, and Costs were also reduced.

In addition, in December 2021, you can easily receive the call-up notice for reserve forces training on your smartphone, etc. An electronic document delivery system was established. Through this, the reserve forces can receive a call-up notice for reserve forces training. You can check the convocation notice safely and conveniently without worrying about loss or exposure of personal information. can The convocation unit minimized the administrative requirements caused by mail service, and the postal and registration costs and The social costs associated with the production of paper documents were also reduced.

The Ministry of National Defense will continue to improve the reserve forces website and mobile call-up notice delivery service system. Digital administrative service is developed so that reserve forces can use it more conveniently and efficiently. will be conveying

Increase Reserve Army Benefits

The Ministry of National Defense provides reasonable benefits to the reserve forces to boost their morale. Effective training can be conducted by increasing participation in training

We are improving the system. First of all, by continuously increasing the compensation for reserve forces training, In 2022, the mobilization training compensation cost, which was about 10,000 won, was significantly raised to 62,000 won. To provide compensation for regional reserve force training where only actual expenses such as transportation and lunch are paid. We will improve.

In addition, in the situation of COVID-19, we flexibly operate the reserve force convocation training in difficult conditions. Seo also made efforts to maintain a balance between the health of the reserve forces and the ability to carry out missions. of COVID-19 During the two years of 2020 and 2021, when the epidemic was severe, convocation training was not conducted, and the government quarantine guidelines From June 2022, when this was eased, reserve forces training was resumed in a reduced form. Existing 2 nights 3 days Training was changed to 1 day of convocation training and 1 day of remote education. The number of people was limited to an appropriate size. In addition, to prevent the occurrence of virus infection situation All rapid antigen tests (for individuals) were conducted, and the school principal and personal equipment were regularly disinfected. Thorough preparations were made in advance, such as installing partitions for the dining room.

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to develop training methods to maintain the capabilities of the reserve forces in the face of infectious diseases. It will be reviewed and addressed.

Machine Translated by Google

2. Establishment of readiness for mobilization

Development of defense mobilization system

The Ministry of National Defense shall provide all available personnel and materials in times of war, incidents, or emergencies.

Efficient mobilization of enemy resources to support military operations

Propose a request for mobilization, establish an execution plan for military force mobilization and call for wartime labor, and operate technical manpower and material mobilization

The defense mobilization system is continuously being developed, including the establishment of plans and the efficiency of operation of the defense mobilization information system.

In the field of military force mobilization, in order to minimize problems caused by the decrease in military service resources,

Or, in case of an emergency, organize a reserve force suitable for the military's war effort, and

We are working on a plan to expand the original designation. To this end, we collaborated with the Military Manpower Administration at the beginning of the exhibition.

Efficient management of human resources, such as mobilization and designation of excellent personnel mainly for major combat units

We are looking for ways to do it.

In addition, in the field of material mobilization, the required inspection is conducted together with 11 resource management agencies (ministries) including the Ministry of Public Administration and Security.

Collaborate throughout the entire process, such as certification, deliberation, resource investigation, and designation, to display materials needed for each mobilization field.

and equipment are appropriately mobilized, and mobilization is restricted for alternative or similar items.

and so on are applied.

reserve force resource management

Reserve forces prepare for wartime, incidents, and national emergencies corresponding to them.

It is organized and managed for peacetime regional defense and disaster/disaster

While preparing for wartime, carry out missions as reinforcements and establishments of active duty units or as supplementary personnel for lost troops.

do. According to the Reserve Military Act and the Military Personnel Act, senior officers are active-duty soldiers, age and retirement age by rank.

Until, soldiers are organized up to 8 years after discharge.

The size of the reserve forces in 2022 is about 2.73 million, of which about 6,000 women reserve forces and special warfare reserves

People are organized in the Volunteer Reserve Army21) . Reserve military units are regional reserves established by administrative districts.

There are 2,995 military units and 796 workplace reserve units installed on a workplace basis.

It is managed and operated by the Imgun Unit22) .

21) In accordance with Article 3 of the Reserve Military Act, Korean nationals aged 18 or older and selected from those who applied for the reserve army

22) A military unit entrusted with the authority of the Minister of National Defense for the management and operation of reserve forces in accordance with Article 14, Paragraph 1 of the Reserve Military Act and Article 28, Paragraph 1 of the Enforcement Decree of the same Act

Machine Translated by Google

Section 7

Fostering the defense industry as a national strategic industry

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration are efficiently improving the defense acquisition system by simplifying the acquisition process in order to quickly apply rapidly changing advanced science and technology to weapon systems. In order to apply innovative technologies that can change the game of the future battlefield to national defense, it is expanding defense R&D investment and strengthening the cooperation system encompassing the military, industry, academia, and research. Furthermore, while preparing the legal basis for strengthening the competitiveness of our defense industry, various supports were expanded to foster the defense industry as a national strategic industry. Through this, Korea is solidifying its position as a global defense powerhouse by simultaneously achieving quantitative growth in defense exports and qualitative growth such as diversification of export regions and items.

1. Advancement of defense R&D innovation

Improving the defense R&D execution system

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration are working on unpredictable future battlefields.

To prepare and further strengthen national competitiveness, the Defense Research Institute

It is innovatively improving the old development (R&D) system.

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration are keeping pace with environmental changes in which the importance of advanced science and technology is growing.

Uh, it is recommended to focus on the development of weapon system technology necessary for the military when promoting defense R&D projects.

Transitioning from a fast-follower strategy to a first-mover strategy

We are focusing on securing academic skills. The goal of the leading defense R&D strategy is based on requirements

(Demand Pull) by adding Technology Push R&D to R&D

Apply future innovative technologies even if the requirements of the system have not been determined or are not expected.

It is to create a challenging environment for defense research and development so that it can develop.

In order to promote groundbreaking institutional improvement in the field of defense research and development, the Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration

In March 2020, the Defense Science and Technology Innovation Promotion Act was enacted. Through this, the requirements of the weapon system are determined.

Even if it is not decided, it is possible to create future new technology requirements by challenging R&D.

The basis for research and development of 'future challenging defense technology' has been prepared. In addition, between the state and research institutes

By introducing a system that can promote defense research and development through an 'agreement' method rather than a 'contract',

It reduced the burden of the project and enabled flexible project management. Furthermore, in the past, industry, academia,

The 'recognition of sincere performance' system, which had been limitedly applied only to the development of key technologies by

of the system so that it can be applied to the entire defense research and development project promoted through the conclusion of the agreement

Machine Translated by Google

The scope of application has been greatly expanded. 'Recognition of sincere performance'
Reduction of sanctions imposed on R&D developers when achievements are not achieved due to technical limitations, etc.
Innovatively, without fear of failure, by expanding the scope of application of this system
We want to establish advanced R&D conditions that can promote R&D.

In April 2021, the Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration entrusted the detailed
Enforcement decrees and enforcement rules that specify specific matters were enacted. Since then, the Defense Science and Technology Innovation Promotion Act and
ÿIntellectual Property Management Guidelinesÿ of the relevant Defense Acquisition Program Administration, ÿMethod of calculating and collecting defense science and technology fees and collection
Announcement on procedures, etc."
The institutional foundation for improving the capability of radiation science and technology was strengthened.

In 2023, research on future challenging defense technologies will be activated to focus on developing innovative and challenging technologies.
Meanwhile, by establishing the ÿ'23~'37 National Defense Science and Technology Innovation Basic Plan" to be prepared every 5 years,
It presents mid- to long-term development goals and directions for technology and applies them to future defense technology development projects.
We would like to provide you with basic guidelines.

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration will continue to support cutting-edge science and technology characterized by 'openness' and 'convergence'.
We will concentrate our policy capabilities to efficiently and promptly introduce them into the defense sector.
am. To this end, the category of 'defense science and technology' has been expanded to include power generation tasks beyond weapon systems.
defense by expanding the scope of the security system and strengthening the connection between 'weapon system - power support system - informatization system'
We plan to establish an R&D promotion strategy. In addition, private public
The so-called 'Loonshot Project', which discovers and develops innovative and challenging ideas and technologies.
(LoonShot Project)'23) from 2023 onward to enhance the private sector's superior technological capabilities.
while actively applying innovative technologies that go beyond limits to future battlefields.
plan to make it happen. Furthermore, among the achievements of national R&D participated in by the private sector, the utilization of national defense
Discovering these high-level tasks and promoting follow-up research through defense R&D, etc.
Continuous efforts are being made to actively introduce it into the field and create an open defense R&D environment.
would.

Expansion of strategic defense R&D investment

In the future, with the change in the war paradigm, the battlefield
Even the main space will be multi-layered and diversified. technological supremacy
As the conflict intensifies, advanced countries are accelerating the development of cutting-edge technologies and
The technology protection policy is being strengthened.

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration conduct defense research to secure the ability to independently develop advanced weapon systems.
Development costs are increasing exponentially. The defense R&D budget for 2023 is approximately KRW 5.8 trillion.

23) As a concept mentioned in Safi Bakal's book ÿRuneshotÿ, it is generally considered to be impossible to realize, but it means an innovative idea/project that changes the game of war, medicine, and business.

Machine Translated by Google

This is an annual average increase of 12% compared to 2.9 trillion won in 2018. National defense research and development

Balbi accounts for 8.8%, and we are investing to increase the share to 10% in the long term.

will continue to expand.

In the future, military power based on advanced science and technology will be the deciding factor in warfare.

all. Accordingly, 'game changer' technology that will change the game of the future battlefield such as 'space, artificial intelligence, quantum, energy'

In the field of alcohol, we are making efforts to secure original technology early through selection and concentration.

all. In particular, domestic development and technological advancement of core components required for next-generation reconnaissance and communication satellites are being pursued.

We are preemptively developing strategic parts that require a long period of time and high cost.

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration will continue to develop artificial intelligence,

Focused investment in strategic R&D fields such as manned/unmanned complex, quantum, space, and energy,

All-out efforts in R&D to secure super-gap technology that overwhelms competitors by widening the gap with technological prowess

plans to tilt

Reinforcing the connection between technology development and demand

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration through close cooperation with the military.

We are promoting national defense R&D and

It is making efforts to support the development of strategies and tactics and the creation of a new concept weapon system.

First, from the project planning stage of defense R&D to major decision-making processes such as task selection,

is expanding their participation. In particular, as well as core technology development projects required for weapon systems,

Even when pursuing a challenging future defense technology development project that is not based on mechanical and mechanical requirements, each

The participation of the military was ensured. In addition, by matching defense R&D agencies with related departments in the military,

Therefore, the connection between technology development and power requirements is established so that the results of R&D can actually be used in the military.

are strengthening

Next, strengthening the military's own research and development capabilities by reinforcing the organization and manpower of each service.

I'm going to try hard on the fire. Organizational composition and manpower security for each county by diagnosing the R&D status of each county

Establish a systematic utilization and personnel management plan for defense science and technology manpower, such as specifying the direction,

Each military force actively conducts research and development, such as pilot civil-military convergence R&D projects

We plan to promote various measures to create the conditions for this to happen.

Strengthening the public-private-military cooperation system

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration enacted in March 2020

Foster strong AI science and technology based on the “Technical Innovation Promotion Act”

We are working hard to unite the capabilities of the civil, government, and military to achieve success.

In order to more effectively and promptly introduce rapidly developing cutting-edge science and technology into the military,

Machine Translated by Google

It is very important for civilian experts to participate in defense R&D and expand their roles. Accordingly, in April 2021

The Defense Technology Promotion Research Institute under the Agency for Defense Technology and Quality is the 'Defense Technology Innovation Consultation', which is composed of private experts.

A regular advisory system related to defense R&D was established by organizing and operating the 'Innovation of defense technology'

In the 'Council', experts from government-funded research institutes, universities, and the defense industry are constantly

Research and discovery of new high-tech technologies such as AI, virtual reality, new materials, and new energy

We are actively participating, and we will continue to form a pool of private experts in the 'Defense Technology Innovation Council'.

At the same time, various business initiatives such as technology evaluation and performance dissemination, defense industry support projects, etc.

We will expand its function in half.

In addition, the Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration explore and utilize private R&D achievements to develop defense nuclear weapons.

Cooperate with the Ministry of Science and ICT for basic and original bridge R&D in the defense sector to secure deep technology

It has been underway since 2019. In the future, project planning considering military application will be promoted and

Public-private-military collaboration will be further strengthened so that R&D outcomes can be applied to weapon systems.

2. Strengthening the competitiveness of the defense industry

Establishment of foundation for leap forward growth of defense industry

In the 1970s, Korea was based on strengthening self-reliant national defense.

Today, after the declaration of a defense industry fostering policy,

Korea has leaped to become a powerhouse in the defense industry by independently developing and exporting state-of-the-art weapon systems. defense industry

development is not only directly linked to the strengthening of national defense power, but also to the progress of import substitution, job creation, and science and technology development.

It has weeding value.

The Ministry of National Defense (MND) plans to develop a new defense industry growth engine by fostering the cutting-edge defense industry by May 2022.

Initiated selection of 100 defense industry innovative companies from July, defense venture incubation project from July 2022

etc. to provide full package support to excellent defense companies and new entrant small and medium-sized venture companies.

In November 2022, before fostering companies specializing in defense and space to create a privately-led domestic space industry ecosystem

strategy was established, and the Department of Defense Advanced Field was established to nurture professional manpower. Defense field

Defense industry, such as listening to the difficulties of defense companies and introducing major policies in the defense industry to improve management conditions

On-site tangible communication with the body was activated.

In order to expand private investment in the defense industry, the Defense Technology Innovation Fund was established in September 2022.

Relief of SME loan thresholds, support for emergency management stabilization funds, and reinforcement of practical loan support

We are continuing to improve the financial support system for Actively responding to global supply chain instability

In order to respond, a customized strategy for the selection of key items for economic security in the defense sector and stabilization of supply and demand has been developed.

Machine Translated by Google

Established.

It can promote the entry of excellent private SMEs and venture companies into the defense sector and expand their growth potential.

We are also strengthening the support measures that are available, and as part of this, we are building a regional defense industry ecosystem.

The 'Defense Innovation Cluster' project is being implemented. 'Gyeongnam Changwon Defense Innovation' created in April 2021

The 'cluster' supports the start-up of 5 companies in the region and the promotion of contracts worth 21.2 billion won.

reaped the fruit Drone industry innovative growth ecosystem that can lead the future market in July 2022

For the creation, Daejeon City was newly designated as a drone-specialized defense industry innovation cluster, and by 2026

Progressively expand the region to intensively foster regionally specialized high-tech defense industries, and based on this,

We plan to lay the foundation for fostering as a strategic industry.

Strengthen pan-governmental cooperation to foster the defense industry

Defense exports are not only economic benefits, but also purchasing

Diplomatic and security situation of Korea and neighboring countries, political

It is necessary to comprehensively consider the level of stability and the need to provide economic support, etc.

Buying countries are requesting industrial cooperation and financial support when negotiating contracts. Therefore, dissipation

In order to stimulate exports, it is necessary to prepare comprehensive support measures at the government level.

Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense has developed pan-governmental support measures to foster the defense industry and promote defense exports.

In order to discuss, the 'Defense Industry Development Council' is being operated. 'Defense Industry Development Consultation' newly established in 2011

The 'Defense Industry Development and Support Act' was reorganized according to the Defense Industry Development and Support Act, and regular meetings are held semiannually.

are being held The Minister of National Defense and the Minister of Industry are co-chairs, and the Director of the Defense Acquisition Program Administration and the Minister of Industry and Trade

Heads of related ministries, such as the Ministry of Economy and Finance, the Ministry of Strategy and Finance, the Ministry of Science and ICT, and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, participate as members.

are doing The Ministry of National Defense has expanded the scope of participation in the Defense Industry Development Council to the Ministry of SMEs and Startups, the National Intelligence Service,

The Defense Industry Promotion Association and each military branch are expanded to discover and review the areas of interest of the purchasing country in advance.

We will continue to improve the global competitiveness of our defense industry by strengthening the cooperation system between departments.

I will go.

Building a rational and efficient decision-making and collaboration system

Ministry of National Defense and Defense Acquisition Program Administration

New issues that arise during promotion

The Defense Project Council is being operated to solve the problem within a timely manner. The Defense Project Council is the Vice Minister of National Defense

It is jointly supervised by the head of the Defense Acquisition Program Administration and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, each service, the Defense Science Research Institute, and the Defense Agency for Technology and Quality.

It is a consultative body in which all related organizations participate. The Ministry of National Defense (MND) operates the Defense Project Council to develop major weapon systems.

We are promoting improvement in the field of rapid electrification of the system and improvement of the acquisition system, and in the future,

We will strengthen communication and cooperation with related organizations to establish a business execution system.

Machine Translated by Google

Improvement of weapon system acquisition process based on speed and efficiency

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration are rapidly changing.

respond quickly to the security environment

and continue the weapon system acquisition process to quickly apply the 4th industrial revolution technology to the weapon system.

are progressively improving. First, a weapon system incorporating private high-tech was purchased and the military demonstrated it.

In 2020, we introduced the 'Rapid Pilot Acquisition Project' to quickly secure suitable items after operation.

and, from 2021, a research and development company that improves some performance in addition to the existing procurement type of business

The system was expanded so that it could carry out business.

In addition, in order to improve the efficiency of the acquisition process, verification of requirements and prior research are conducted during the defense project process.

simplified. In order to improve the rigidity of the existing acquisition system and shorten the administrative period,

Reduce the required verification period from 6 months to 4 months

The amount was raised to more than 200 billion won, and the number of analysis items in previous studies was increased from 32 to 14 items.

adjusted to In addition, during the system development period, part of the mass production is produced and operated in the field.

Significantly shortens the preparation period for mass production, which takes more than 2 years after development completion, by enabling testing (FT)

made it In the future, we will continue to plan weapons systems by omitting unnecessary administrative procedures and integrating redundant tasks.

By simplifying the procurement process, we will deploy excellent cutting-edge technology in a timely manner.

Reinforcement of professional competency of defense-acquired manpower

Ministry of National Defense and Defense Acquisition Program Administration

defense industry experts who need a leading role in the era of

In 2021, the Defense Business Training Institute, an educational institution specializing in acquisition fields, was opened to foster core talent.

all. From the perspective of the total life cycle of the weapon system, the Defense Business Training Center covers everything from requirements to electrification, operation and maintenance.

A systematic education system for the overall defense business was established. And, weapons system acquisition field

In addition to basic education on defense industry, defense industry policy and

From related education to future cutting-edge technology education such as AI, space, and robots according to rapidly changing technology and industrial trends

We are conducting a curriculum to cover all areas up to six.

After opening, the Defense Business Training Center diagnoses and analyzes problem situations and solutions at business sites.

The curriculum was developed, and from 2023, it will be further developed to add substance to job training.

We plan to strengthen omnidirectional educational support for participants in civil, government, and military projects.

In addition, for the advancement of expertise in the field of acquisition, we have established leading domestic and foreign

It plans to expand sharing of academic resources, such as joint workshops with educational institutions and exchanges of professors.

In addition, the National Defense Program Training Center has upgraded the examination system for 'defense program manager professional qualification'.

In order to do so, related laws have been reorganized, and professional personnel verified through qualifications have been

We are preparing policy support so that we can demonstrate our capabilities.

Machine Translated by Google

3. Vitalization of defense exports

The reality is that it is difficult for Korea to maintain and grow the foundation of the defense industry only with defense demand.

For this reason, defense exports are an essential choice to maintain the base of the defense industry. In addition, defense exports

If this increases, the operation rate of the defense industry will increase and the economy will be revitalized by creating quality jobs.

It not only contributes to the sanctification, but also acquires, operates, and operates weapon systems through price reduction through mass production.

It has the effect of reducing maintenance costs and enabling timely logistical support. For this reason,

The Korean government, including the Ministry of Defense, prepared high-level cooperation channels to promote defense industry exports, and exported defense products.

Operation of support system, establishment of pan-governmental defense export support system, publicity of excellence of our weapon system, etc.

of effort and attention.

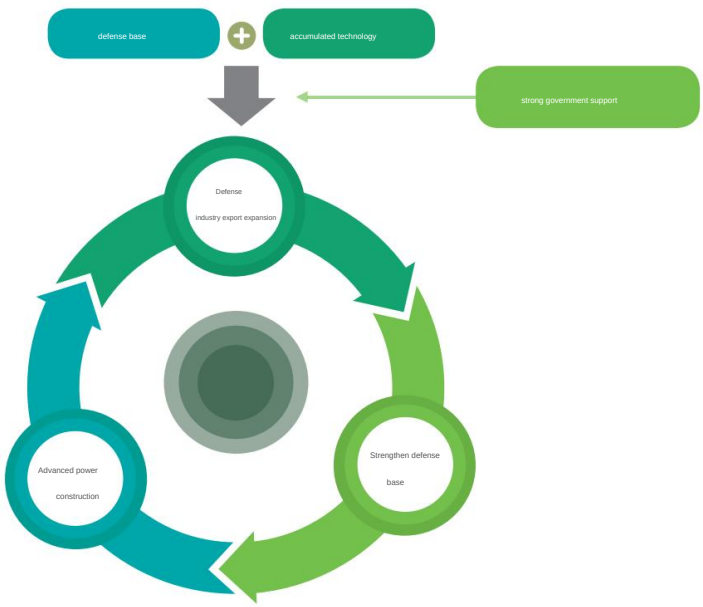
Apply the government's strong export support policy based on the record-high defense export performance in 2022

If we further expand defense exports by doing so, this will lead to the strengthening of our defense industry base, which

State-of-the-art power construction that will become a solid foundation for advanced power construction and lead another defense industry export

and defense industry exports will build a virtuous cycle.

[Table 4-12] Strategies for establishing a virtuous cycle between high-tech power construction and defense exports



Strengthening export competitiveness through government support

Defense industry cooperation includes security, diplomacy, politics, etc.

Trust between countries as an issue closely related to

Therefore, support from the government level is very important. Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense and

Machine Translated by Google

In order to promote defense industry exports, the above business administration
Amount of defense industry cooperation with major allies such as the US and UAE
Signed a memorandum of dissolution and joined the Defense Industry and County Committee
By establishing a permanent cooperation channel between countries such as
have been operating In addition, Korea-Poland in May 2022
High-level meetings such as the Defense Ministers' Meeting
to discuss ways to promote cooperation in the defense industry
are doing

2022 Korea Defense Industry Exhibition

DX KOREA 2022

Even in the global pandemic of COVID-19, which began in 2019, Seoul International Aerospace and
Defense Industry Exhibition (Seoul ADEX), Korea Defense Industry Exhibition (DX-Korea), International Maritime Defense Industry Exhibition
(MADEX) and other international exhibitions successfully held under strict quarantine control.
A forum for international defense industry cooperation was created to publicize the excellence of the industry. In particular, the Republic of Korea room in 2022
Wei Industrial Exhibition is attended by 188 companies from 40 countries around the world, and consults on orders worth more than 82 million dollars.
21 types of military and company export equipment, including K2 tanks, were exhibited, and manned and unmanned complexes were displayed.
K-Range, such as publicizing the excellence of Korean weapon systems through demonstrations of mobile firepower applied with combat systems
The sales diplomacy of the mountain was developed.

The government is remodeling and developing weapons systems for export to improve the global competitiveness of Korean companies.
We are continuously operating customized export support projects, such as support for overseas market development.
From 2019 to 2022, technical fees that must be paid to the government for exports are temporarily exempted.
We are continuously reviewing ways to reduce the burden on companies through technology fee reduction. also
From 2020, the ROK military will test-operate weapon systems developed by companies for export purposes.
As a result, the 'export weapon system military pilot operation system' was implemented to improve the external reliability of the weapon system.
are doing In 2021, the 'Redback Armored Vehicle' was piloted for export to Australia,
In the future, the target will be expanded to not only the weapon system but also the power support system, and the scope of the demonstration will be expanded.
We will continue to provide support to strengthen the export competitiveness of defense companies.

Diversification of defense export methods

Most of the defense exports so far have been exports of finished weapons systems.
often did. However, if the domestic defense industry develops,
The number of export target countries is increasing and the requirements for each target country are diversifying.
Items are also expanding to advanced weapon systems such as the FA-50 and Cheongung-II. Accordingly, in defense export negotiations,
Various export methods must be prepared by applying joint research and development, local production, and industrial cooperation.
The need to do so is increasing.

Machine Translated by Google

To this end, the Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration research customized export strategies for each country and business.
We are discovering interests of both countries in advance, and promoting joint exports of the defense and nuclear power industries.
Proactive cooperation by signing a business agreement with the Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute in July 2022
building a system In addition, defense industry and private sector linking major defense export business and private industry sector
Discuss industrial export packages with the Ministry of Trade, Industry and Energy and through close cooperation with the Export-Import Bank of Korea.
We are working hard to provide financial support in a timely manner to the country of purchase. future training,
Prepare a defense industry cooperation package that includes follow-up logistics support such as maintenance,
Seeking ways to build mutual trust and cooperative relationships with purchasing countries by minimizing problems that arise
are going to do

Defense Export Expansion Performance

As a result of pan-governmental efforts to promote defense exports,
The performance of defense export orders, which were about 3 billion dollars in 2010,
In 2021, it increased significantly to about 7.25 billion dollars, and in 2022, it is 5 times the average of the last 5 years.

Achieved USD 17.3 billion, creating 130,000 jobs and inducing KRW 46 trillion in production

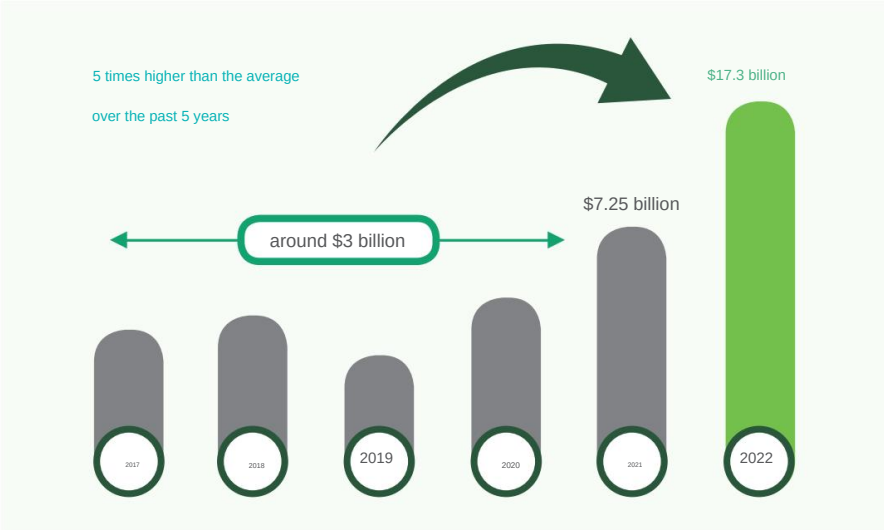
was Export destinations have been expanded to Asia, the Middle East, North America, Europe, Oceania, and Africa.
Various weapon systems and guided weapons ranging from ammunition and guns to the army, navy and air force
It is expanding its base to advanced weapon systems such as
In particular, in 2022, a high-precision guided missile, multi-function radar, launcher, and engagement control center are combined.
However, it exported the 'Cheongoong-II' medium-range interceptor system, a combined weapon system, to the UAE for the first time, and to Poland.
Our military's representative weapon system, the K2 tank, K9 self-propelled gun, FA-50, and Cheonmu, were exported on a large scale and partnered with
The excellence of our weapon systems and high technological prowess were widely publicized internally and externally.
In the future, the Korean government will foster a technologically innovative defense industry with a global competitive advantage,
While concentrating the capabilities of the defense industry, the market entry strategy tailored to the characteristics of each country to be exported is used.
By maintaining export growth, Korea has surpassed the US, Russia, and France in the global defense market.
will continue to make efforts to become one of the four major powers.

Deepening and expanding Korea-US defense industry cooperation

From 1950 to 1990, Korea-US defense industry cooperation was
The first-generation defense industry cooperation period when weapons were unilaterally introduced from the
After passing through, from 1990 to the present, second-generation cities where parts supply cooperation has been achieved through offset trade, etc.
has developed into In the future, both Korea and the US will cooperate in everything from R&D at the initial stage to production and marketing.
We will move forward to the 3rd generation defense industry cooperation period.
Korea's defense industry goes beyond self-production of weapons systems and actively engages in the global market.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 4-13] Defense export orders by year



Its capacity for export has been greatly expanded. South Korea's global export market share in 2017-2021

It is the 8th largest exporter in the world, accounting for 2.8%24) , and defense science and technology

He is ranked 9th overall (25) . Based on our technological development, in May 2022, the Korea-US

Strengthening partnerships in defense industry supply chain, joint development, and manufacturing

By agreeing to do so, it provided an opportunity to further expand Korea-US cooperation in the defense industry.

Meanwhile, the Ministry of National Defense promotes the signing of the Korea-US Defense Mutual Procurement Agreement (RDP Agreement),

Expanding opportunities for Korean companies to participate in the global supply chain and promoting joint development of advanced technologies

going to reconcile In addition, a future-oriented wave that can strengthen the efficiency and timeliness of technical cooperation

In order to build partnership, we will promote the establishment of the Korea-US Defense Science and Technology Center. Ministry of Defense in the future

The Defense Acquisition Acquisition Program Administration (DAPA) has expanded the relationship between Korea and the United States beyond the military and security alliance to include a technical alliance.

We will continue to make efforts to evolve into an enemy security alliance.

24)

SIPRI (Stockholm International Peace Research Institute), 2022 SIPRI Arms Transfers Database

25)

Defense Science and Technology Research Institute, 2021 Defense Science and Technology Level Survey

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Chapter 5

Leap forward development of the ROK-US alliance and deepening and expansion of defense cooperation

Section 1 Development of Korea-US Global Comprehensive Strategic Alliance

Section 2 Reinforcement of North Korean Nuclear and Missile Deterrence and Response Capabilities of ROK and US

Section 3 Establishing a Robust ROK-US Combined Defense Posture

Section 4 Promotion of wartime operational control transition based on conditions

Section 5 Deepening and Expansion of Defense Exchange and Cooperation

Section 6 Participation in International Peacekeeping Activities and Protection of Korean Nationals Abroad

The 54th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (November 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

Section 1

Development of Korea-US Global Comprehensive Strategic Alliance

For the past 70 years, the ROK-US alliance has functioned as a key pillar of peace, stability, and prosperity not only on the Korean Peninsula but also in the region based on the common values of protecting human rights and liberal democracy. The ROK and the US are continuing to expand and deepen the scope and level of alliance cooperation for a more effective joint response in the face of increasingly diverse and complex global security challenges. To this end, Korea and the US are expanding alliance cooperation beyond the Korean Peninsula to the global level, including the Indo-Pacific region, and deepening the level of defense cooperation between the two countries in the fields of space, cyberspace, defense science and technology, and the defense industry. will go out In addition, considering the grave security situation in which North Korea's nuclear and missile threats are escalating, the United States will enhance its extended deterrence execution capability and closely cooperate to strengthen the combined defense posture, while strengthening the ROK-US alliance. · We will continue to strengthen US-Japan security cooperation.

1. Expanding and Deepening Cooperation in the ROK-U.S. Alliance

For the past 70 years, the ROK-US alliance has been built on the common values of freedom, democracy, human rights, and the rule of law.

Based on mutual trust between the two countries, it functions as a key axis of peace, stability, and prosperity in the region as well as on the Korean Peninsula.

while contributing greatly not only to the defense of the Republic of Korea, but also to the development of our politics, economy, society and culture.

come. Recently, South Korea and the US are more effective in responding to the rapidly changing strategic environment and increasing global security challenges.

In order to respond together as enemies, the ROK-US alliance will be transformed into a 'global' through the Korea-US summit in May 2022

The two countries agreed on a common vision to develop into a 'comprehensive strategic alliance'. Accordingly, one

Expand the spatial scope of the US alliance to the global level, and in addition to the existing traditional military security,

Deepen the level of alliance cooperation in the fields of state/cyber and national defense science and technology and defense industry.

I'm going.

Expansion of global cooperation

An alliance established through agreements between the leaders of the two countries and several ministerial meetings

Continuing the momentum of cooperation, the defense ministers of the ROK and the US held the 54th Korea-US

Through the Mianbo Council (SCM), the ROK-U.S. alliance has a key role in security, stability and prosperity in the Indo-Pacific region.

While agreeing that it plays a key role in defense and defense in the international community and the Indo-Pacific region,

They agreed to continue to enhance security cooperation. In particular, in the process of establishing our Indo-Pacific strategy,

It was agreed to expand the point of contact between the two countries' national interests and continue to seek ways to cooperate.

Meanwhile, at the Korea-ASEAN Summit in November 2022, the President of Korea announced the government's Indo-Pacific strategy.

While announcing the main contents of the , under the vision of realizing freedom, peace and prosperity in the region,

The 54th ROK-
US Security Consultative Meeting
(SCM)

Machine Translated by Google

Based on the three principles of trust and reciprocity, the key to expanding cooperation with countries in the region is clear.

he did In December, based on this, the ÿIndo-Pacific Strategy for Freedom, Peace and Prosperityÿ was announced.

and suggested 9 key initiatives. In particular, in the field of national defense, standards and rules-based

Tasks such as establishing order in the Indo-Pacific region, strengthening non-proliferation and counter-terrorism cooperation, and expanding comprehensive security cooperation

Through the presentation, the government's will to expand its contribution to security in the Indo-Pacific region was announced.

all. Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to develop the defense sector within the framework of our Indo-Pacific strategy by the first half of 2023.

Implementation tasks will be concreted.

In particular, the Ministry of National Defense announced the Korea-ASEAN Solidarity Initiative (KASI: Korea-ASEAN

Based on the Solidarity Initiative)1), various efforts are being made for defense cooperation with ASEAN countries.

are going to open As part of this, the number of defense cooperation in various fields with individual member countries of ASEAN

Promote customized strategies to meet the needs and strengthen maritime security capabilities of ASEAN countries

We will improve our ability to respond to security challenges posed by the region by

all. The U.S. Indo-Pacific Strategy also emphasizes the promotion of cooperation with ASEAN countries.

As such, strengthening defense cooperation with ASEAN countries is part of the Indo-Pacific strategy between Korea and the US.

It will be a useful collaboration tool. In addition , the multilateral joint training in which ASEAN countries participate

Improve interoperability by participating in the US together, and through small party cooperation with ASEAN countries

We will enhance our joint response capabilities against transnational and non-traditional threats.

The Department of Defense is providing multinational assistance, including allies and allies, for support to Ukraine led by the United States.

Participate in capacity building to provide humanitarian aid such as emergency medicines and food to overcome the crisis in Ukraine

is deploying

Measures for defense cooperation between South Korea and the US with Pacific Island countries for cooperation in responding to non-traditional security threats

Meanwhile, we will further strengthen related cooperation with European countries. through this

In 2018, the Ministry of National Defense announced the government's 'globalization' plan to further expand its role and contribution in the region and the international community.

In line with the idea of 'a bee-centered state', we will do our best at the defense level.

1) The ROK government's policy toward ASEAN announced at the 23rd ASEAN-ROK Summit (November 11, 2022), 1. Promoting the rule-based international order, contributing to regional peace and stability 2. Pursuing common prosperity and development 3. Deepen joint response to regional and international challenges

2) Annual meeting as one of the SCM subcommittees to discuss the defense industry and technology cooperation agenda between Korea and the US

Deepen cooperation in various fields

In addition to traditional military security, Korea and the United States have

Expanding the horizon of cooperation in various fields such as alcohol, space, and cyberspace

are doing it To this end, the Korea-US Defense Technology Cooperation Committee (DTICC: Defense Technological &

Industrial Cooperation Committee)2)

Bilateral defense science and technology in various advanced science and technology fields such as state, quantum, artificial intelligence, and autonomous technology

We decided to develop cooperation.

In addition, in the field of space and cyber, Korea and the US are working to improve the alliance's comprehensive response capabilities.

Machine Translated by Google

We decided to continue strengthening our cooperation. To this end, the achievements of the Defense and Space Cooperation Council (SCWG)

Based on the agreement3) for joint research on space policy and space policy , seek ways to strengthen space cooperation across all fields.

will do it In addition, to ensure a safe and sustainable space environment, space situational awareness

Reinforcing alliance space capabilities, including information sharing systems, expanding joint exercises and training, professional manpower

We are promoting the expansion of exchanges for training.

In the field of cyber, there are various cyber attacks supported by a specific country behind the scenes.

We will expand cooperation to respond to cyber threats. In particular, in the growing cyber

In consideration of security threats, the ROK and the US will hold a cyber policy working group (CCWG) in May 2022.

Korea and the U.S. promote joint response cooperation, hold bilateral cyber exercises and training, and strengthen information security

We are expanding close communication and cooperation in the cyber domain.

Strengthen close policy cooperation between defense authorities

Despite the rapidly changing security environment, South Korea and the US

Promote a high-level regular security consultative body4) between authorities

In the midst of this, they have been closely cooperating with each other through frequent policy consultations.

After the summit in May 2022, the ROK and US Department of Defense held two consecutive defense ministerial meetings in May and July.

Momentum for strengthening alliance cooperation was created through the wall. Then, in November 2022, the 54th ROK-US Security Cooperation

Holds a Congressional Meeting (SCM) to review the firm defense commitment of the United States to ensure stability on the Korean Peninsula.

confirmed, and discussed various measures to strengthen the combined defense posture. In particular, North Korea's

In order to substantially deter nuclear and missile threats and to respond more forcefully, the U.S. extended deterrence

A policy basis was established to improve the performance of the government. South Korea and the US have aircraft carriers, nuclear submarines, and strategic bombers

U.S. extended deterrence by increasing the frequency and intensity of deployment of strategic assets

It is enhancing reliability. In addition, the deployment of US strategic assets to and from the Korean Peninsula

In doing so, South Korea and the US agreed to promote in a more timely and coordinated manner, and

The alliance is strengthened by further identifying and expanding new measures taking into account the threat.

We are strengthening our deterrence and response posture.

In addition, Korea and the US have repeatedly expressed strong support for the ROK government's "Bold Initiative."

and, recalling that 2023 is the 70th anniversary of the signing of the Armistice Agreement,

They agreed that a concerted effort by the international community is necessary. In addition, the military long-term

An effort to faithfully abide by the Armistice Agreement and existing agreements between the two Koreas for peace and trust building

I agree that power is needed.

3) For details of the 54th SCM SCWG achievements and space policy joint research agreement, refer to page 125 of the text.

4) ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM), ROK-US Military Commission Meeting (MCM), Korea-U.S. Integrated Defense Consultative Body (KIDD), etc.

Machine Translated by Google

Development of Korea-US-Japan Security Cooperation

The Ministry of National Defense deters and responds to North Korea's evolving nuclear and missile threats.

As part of efforts to respond, advance security cooperation among South Korea, the United States, and Japan.

are doing it Based on the strong ROK-US alliance, the ROK government has implemented high-level policies in Korea, the US, and Japan.

Consultation, information sharing cooperation, 3-party training and personnel exchange have been promoted.

Significant achievements in South Korea-US-Japan trilateral training in response to North Korea's successive provocations in 2022

It was a year in which After 2017, in order to improve the ability to respond to North Korea's SLBM

The joint anti-submarine warfare training between Korea, the US, and Japan was conducted on the high seas in the East Sea in September 2022.

In October, South Korea, the US, and Japan held a meeting to demonstrate the three-party strong response posture to North Korea's IRBM launch.

Maritime missile defense training5) was conducted for the first time in the high seas of the East Sea.

In particular, in 2022, the Korea-US-Japan Defense Ministers' Meeting, which has been suspended since 2019, was held in the wake of the Shangri-La Dialogue.

The wall was held in about two and a half years. In the first half of 2023, Korea, the US, and Japan, which have been suspended since 2020,

Defense Trilateral Talks (DTT)6) are scheduled to be held, and in November 2022, the ROK-US-Japan

At the summit, it was agreed to share North Korean missile warning information in real time, and negotiations

We will continue to pursue our intentions closely.

In the future, the ROK-US-Japan exercises will achieve a practical deterrence effect against North Korea's nuclear and missile threats.

In order to respond more effectively to provocations, anti-submarine warfare training, maritime missile defense training, and missile warfare training are conducted.

While continuing defensive training such as auxiliary training, search and rescue training, anti-piracy operations, and

Tripartite drills that have been suspended since 2018, such as maritime interdiction drills, will also be resumed and expanded. However, this

Security cooperation between Korea, the US, and Japan is to build consensus among the Korean people along with the progress in Korea-Japan relations.

We will take this into account and proceed step by step.

2. Guarantee of stationing conditions for USFK

USFK Base Relocation

The project to relocate the USFK base is aimed at ensuring the balanced development of the country and the security of the USFK.

US military bases scattered across the country are located in Pyeongtaek to ensure stable stationing conditions.

strengthening the ROK-U.S. alliance by integrating and redeploying to Daegu and Daegu,

It is a large-scale national project promoted to prevent

Since the Ministry of National Defense started the US military base relocation construction in November 2007, the completion and completion of the relocated buildings

Together, we are proceeding with the relocation of US military units, and in 2022, we will unite with USFK core command facilities.

The relocation of the command headquarters was completed. In particular, despite difficult business conditions such as COVID-19,

Planned construction and base relocation through smooth operation of Korea-US consultative body and active process management

5) Combining missile warning training and ballistic missile detection and tracking training (Pacific Dragon) to master North Korean ballistic missile detection, tracking, and interception procedures

6) Korea-US-Japan Deputy Ministerial Meeting

Machine Translated by Google

The goal was successfully achieved. The project to relocate USFK bases is carried out in urban areas including the Seoul area.

Efficient use of the returned site by establishing a development plan for each use as well as turning the returned site into a park

It has brought about regional development, economic vitalization, and large-scale job creation effects.

Contributing to boosting the domestic construction industry by guaranteeing conditions for participation and expanding the use of domestic construction materials

It also created many effects from the economic point of view.

Once the base relocation is completed, USFK will be able to fight the armed forces on the Korean Peninsula based on stable stationing conditions.

Preventing conflict, promoting peace and stability in Northeast Asia, and contributing to world peace

It is expected that it will continue to play an important role.

USFK defense cost-sharing

USFK defense cost-sharing is a stable stationing condition for USFK

and to maintain a robust ROK-U.S. combined defense posture

The South Korean government will share some of the costs associated with the stationing of US forces in Korea. defense cost-sharing

Article 5 of the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA) stipulates that “the United States bears the expenses associated with maintaining US forces in Korea” (7)

As an exception to the above, ÿSpecial Measures Agreement (SMA)ÿ8)

In accordance with this, support began in 19919).

The defense cost-sharing consists of three items: labor costs, military construction costs, and logistics support costs.

In accordance with the procedures agreed upon by both sides at the time of the conclusion of the Special Agreement on Defense Cost-Sharing, the ROK and the US

The total amount of cost sharing is allocated and organized into three categories for execution. Defense cost sharing by year

The size of the total amount of gold determines the contribution of the USFK to the defense of the Korean Peninsula and the conditions for the stable stationing of the USFK.

By comprehensively considering the public and the ROK’s financial ability to bear the burden and the security situation on the Korean Peninsula,

Decisions are made at a reasonable and fair level through close consultation.

Since September 2019, Korea and the US have held 9 official meetings and held close consultations through diplomatic channels.

The 11th Special Agreement on Defense Cost Sharing and its implementation agreement were agreed upon through coordination with

The agreement entered into force as of March. The 11th agreement is valid for a total of six years from 2020 to 2025,

Both Korea and the US set a total of 1.389 trillion won in 2020 and 1.1833 trillion won in 2021 during the agreement period.

It was agreed that from 2022 to 2025, the rate of increase in the defense budget of the previous year would be applied.

In 2020, for the first time during the negotiation period, Korea and the United States agreed to unpaid leave for Korean workers in the USFK.

Considering the fact that the agreement occurred, it is possible to pay labor costs at the level of the previous year in the event of a gap in the agreement.

The employment and livelihood stability of our workers, such as the inclusion of regulations in the agreement, is a key factor in the defense cost-sharing negotiations.

The system has been improved so that it is not affected.

Most of the defense cost-sharing is returned to our economy, creating jobs, boosting domestic demand and improving the local economy.

contributing to my development. All labor costs are for Korean workers working at the USFK Command.

7) Article 5 of the Status of Forces Agreement stipulates as follows: • Paragraph 1: The US side bears the expenses associated with maintaining the USFK without imposing a burden on the ROK side. • Paragraph 2: The ROK side will provide facilities and areas without imposing a burden on the US side.

8) The official name is the Agreement between the United States of America and the Republic of Korea concerning Special Measures for Facilities and Areas Under Article 4 of the Mutual Defense Treaty between the Republic of Korea and the United States of America and Article 5 of the Agreement Relating to the Status of United States Armed Forces in the Republic of Korea

9) The United States signed the Status of Forces Agreement in Korea (SOFA), until 1991, in consideration of the financial conditions of the Korean government, not only the cost of maintaining the station but also most of the facilities to be provided by Korea were built at its own expense. Due to its growth, it has been receiving support for part of its stationing expenses by signing the ÿSpecial Defense Non-Sharing Agreement (SMA)ÿ since 1991.

Machine Translated by Google

88% of military construction costs excluding design and supervision costs and all logistics support costs are preferentially paid.

Support is provided in kind (facility, equipment, service, etc.) through a refurbishment company.

[Table 5-1] Agreement on defense cost-sharing by year

Unit: billion dollars

degree	1st and 2nd						tertiary							4th		5th	
Year	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004			
amount	1.5	1.8	2.2	2.6		3.0	3.3	3.6	3.9	3.3	3.9	4.4	4.7			5.5	6.2

Unit: KRW 100 million

order	6th			7th		8th			9th						
Year	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	
Amount	6,804	6,804	7,255	7,415	7,600	7,904	8,125	8,361	8,695	9,200	9,320	9,441	9,507	9,602	
degree	10			11th											
Year	2019			2020		2021		2022		2023		2024		2025	
Amount	10,389			10,389		11,833		12,472		Applying the rate of increase in the defense budget of the previous year					

*Payment method changed in Korean won after the 6th agreement

The Special Agreement on Defense Cost-Sharing has undergone numerous changes over the past 30 years. Especially Korean

The two governments will continue to respond to the development of democracy and the maturation of civil society in the Republic of Korea.

As a result, efforts have been made to improve the defense cost-sharing system. Military construction project raised by the US

Defense cost-sharing

By expanding the participation of the Korean government in the enforcement process, transparency and accountability will be strengthened, as well as

Preventing the recurrence of emergency leave and expanding the lower limit of the personnel cost allocation ratio for defense cost sharing, etc.

Various efforts to protect the rights and interests of Korean workers belonging to the USFK and improve employment stability

have been exerting effort

In addition to defense cost-sharing, the Korean government directly and indirectly10) supports USFK in various fields.

The detailed items and scale of direct and indirect support have changed according to the security environment. yes

For example, the South Korean government is directly involved in the maintenance of USFK bases and the use of US communication lines and the combined C4I system.

Indirect support, such as various tax exemptions and reductions, has been continued. our government is

We will continue consultations so that defense cost-sharing can be determined at a reasonable and fair level.

will be.

10) Direct support and indirect support are classified as follows
Direct support: Support in the form of direct government expenditures
Indirect support: Forms of support that do not involve government expenditures but generate financial and resource savings for the USFK support

Machine Translated by Google

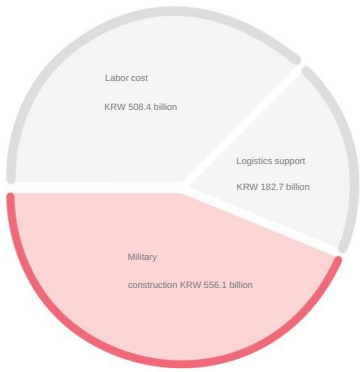
[Table 5-2] Status of defense cost-sharing allocation (as of 2022)

40.8%

Wage support for Korean employees of USFK (full cash support)

44.6%

Construction support for USFK facilities such as barracks and environmental facilities (in-kind support other than design and supervision costs)



14.6%

Service and material support such as ammunition storage, aircraft maintenance, railroad and vehicle transportation support (full support in kind)

Efforts to Promote Friendship in the ROK-US Alliance

Due to the COVID-19 situation after 2021, the existing Korea-US relationship Various programs, such as ship group activities, are carried out through small-scale visits. It was bright. USFK servicemen and their families participate in the program to increase their understanding and affinity for Korea. This provided an opportunity for stable Korean work based on mutual consensus.

In 2021-2022, visits to Korean folk villages for USFK servicemen and their families, JSA (Joint Security Area) and Dora Observatory Tour, Seoul ADEX (Aerospace and Defense) Exhibition) to provide various programs such as participation in the ROK-US alliance By enhancing the bond among the soldiers, it ultimately contributed to strengthening the ROK-US alliance.

On the occasion of the 53rd ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting in December 2021, the Ministry of National Defense held a meeting between the ROK-US delegation and the government About 200 people, including key figures, USFK and ROK-US Combined Forces Command soldiers, and KATUSA Soldiers were invited to participate in the 'Hanmi-dong' A night of blindness was held. At this meeting, Charles Rangel, former member of the House of Representatives, held the 9th Baek Seon-yeop was awarded the ROK-US Alliance Award. The 'Baek Seon-yeop ROK-US Alliance Award'11) has been awarded annually since 2013 by the Ministry of National Defense. It is a rewarding event that has been selected and awarded to American figures who have dedicated themselves to the defense of the US alliance and the Republic of Korea. Walton Walker, Reservoir Captain12), Reservoir Colonel William Weber13), James Van Fleet, Reserve Captain14), John Singlab, Reserve Major General15), John Vessey Reserve Captain16), Mark Clark Reserve Captain 17), John Tilelli, Reserve Captain18), and James Mattis, Former Secretary of Defense19) has been honored with this award.

The 2022 10th Paik Seon-yeop Korea-US Alliance Award was co-chaired by the US Senate Korea Study Group20) Dan Sullivan, who led the Senate Armed Services Committee's legislative efforts related to USFK, A federal senator won the award. In particular, Dan Sullivan discussed the reduction of USFK during the Trump administration.

11) In celebration of the 60th anniversary of the ROK-US alliance in 2013, in order to enhance the value and significance of the alliance, the 'Baek Seon-yeop ROK-US Alliance Award' was established to reward US personnel who devoted themselves to the development of the ROK-US military alliance.

12) Laid the groundwork for the Incheon Landing Operation as a gunner on the Nakdong River front in the early days of the Korean War (Awarded in 2013)

13) As the president of the Korean War Veterans Memorial Foundation, he actively worked to prevent the Korean War from becoming a 'forgotten war' in the United States (Awarded in 2014)

14) Participated in the Korean War as commander of the 8th U.S. Army, and steadily worked for the development of Korea, such as postwar Korean military training system maintenance (Awarded in 2015)

15) Significant contribution to overcoming the crisis situation on the Korean Peninsula caused by the 'Panmunjom Ax Murder Incident' and the establishment of the ROK-US Combined Forces Command (Awarded in 2016)

16) Served as the first Combined Forces Commander and played a decisive role in the establishment of the ROK-US Combined Forces Command as the USFK Commander (Awarded in 2017)

17) Served as the 3rd Commander-in-Chief of the UN Forces, and negotiated and signed an armistice agreement as a representative of the UN Forces (2018 Award)

18) Contributed to maintaining a strong ROK-US alliance by serving as the 8th ROK-US Combined Forces Command and building a 'wall of remembrance' for Korean War veterans (2019 Award)

19) Served as the 26th Secretary of Defense, contributed to the defense of the Korean Peninsula by emphasizing unwavering security commitments based on solid trust in the ROK-US alliance during his tenure (2020 Award)

Machine Translated by Google

'The issue of withdrawal and reduction of US forces in Korea is a must.
It must be coordinated with the city council."

National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA)
Authorization Act)

Standing tall, held a 'Memorial' for the Korean War veterans

A resolution for the construction of the wall'21) was proposed.

Baek Seon-yeop Awarded the ROK-US Alliance Award (October 2022)

20) Korea-related meetings in the U.S. Congress (Congressional Study Group on Korea)

21) The memorial was completed on June 26, 2022 at the Korean War Veterans Memorial Park in Washington, DC, USA. The names of a total of 43,808 people, including 36,634 U.S. soldiers and 7,174 KATUSA soldiers killed in the Korean War, are listed in alphabetical order by group, rank, and rank. stamped with

Machine Translated by Google

Section 2

Reinforcing ROK-US capabilities to deter and respond to North Korean nuclear weapons and missiles

In order to effectively deter and respond to North Korea's advancing nuclear and missile threats, South Korea and the US are enhancing the executive capabilities of the US extended deterrence and are developing a customized ROK-US deterrence strategy and an alliance missile response strategy. South Korea and the US have made it clear that they will respond overwhelmingly and decisively to any nuclear attack by North Korea, and are continuing to strengthen cooperation to deter and respond to North Korea's nuclear and missile threats.

1. Enhancing the U.S. Extended Deterrence Execution and Developing a Korea-U.S. Customized Deterrence Strategy

U.S. Extended Deterrence Enhancement

"Extended deterrence" means that the United States is threatening its allies with nuclear, conventional, and U.S. All categories of forces, including four-day defense and advanced non-nuclear capabilities It is a policy that provides deterrence through the use of private capabilities. Enhancing the U.S. Extended Deterrence Implementation It is the deployment and deployment of military means provided by the United States to deter and respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats. It means increasing the effectiveness and feasibility of operation.

In 1953, the U.S. signed a "Republic of Korea-U.S. Mutual Defense Agreement" treaty" provides military capabilities to the Republic of Korea. The promise to do so was first mentioned, 1978 At the 11th Korea-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) in South Korea's Nuclear Umbrella 22) made it clear that it would provide this The provision of U.S. military capabilities until the end of the Provides deterrence against conventional threats from Han It was a circle. Shortly after North Korea's first nuclear test In the 38th SCM Joint Statement in 2006, 'extended inhibition' was mentioned for the first time23), and the second nuclear chamber In the 41st SCM Joint Statement in 2009 after the risk-taking, the means of providing extended deterrence were specified in detail. 24) to enhance the alliance's confidence in responding to North Korean threats. Korea and the US are advancing Considering North Korea's nuclear threat, the 2022 54th SCM Joint Statement states that 'nuclear, conventional and missile

Korea-US Summit Joint Press Conference (May 2022)

22) The notion that nuclear powers provide nuclear capabilities in case of emergency to defend non-nuclear allies.

23) "Secretary Donald Rumsfeld guaranteed the United States' firm commitment and prompt support to Korea under the ROK-US Mutual Defense Treaty, including the continuation of extended deterrence through the provision of the US nuclear umbrella."

24) "Provides extended deterrence to the Republic of Korea through the operation of the full range of military capabilities, including the U.S. nuclear umbrella, conventional strike, and missile defense capabilities."

Machine Translated by Google

Expansion into the Republic of Korea by utilizing all categories of military capabilities, including defense and advanced non-nuclear capabilities25)

It reaffirmed the firm commitment of the United States to provide This is the assurance provided by the United States in the past.

Field deterrence measures were limited to nuclear, conventional, and missile defense capabilities, but space, cyber, electromagnetic, etc.

This means that it will mobilize all military capabilities, including advanced non-nuclear capabilities, which are cutting-edge capabilities.

In order to enhance the implementation capabilities of the US extended deterrence, the ROK-US Deterrence Strategy Committee (DSC:

Deterrence Strategy Committee)', 'Korea-U.S. Extended Deterrence Strategy Committee (EDSCG: Extended

Deterrence Strategy & Consultation Group), etc.

all. DSC is a regular deputy ministerial consultative body between defense authorities, and is a 'Korea-U.S. Integrated Defense Consultative Body (KIDD:

Korea-US Integrated Defense Dialogue), which is held in the first and second half of each year.

South Korea and the US will focus on various deterrence and countermeasures against North Korea's nuclear and missile threats.

are doing In particular, through the 13th DSC in August 2022, Korea and the United States developed a tailored deterrence strategy (TDS:

Tailored Deterrence Strategy) is effective and powerful in responding to North Korea's nuclear and WMD threats.

It was confirmed that the document is being revised, and in order to strengthen the alliance's missile response capability and posture

Agreement to establish the Counter Missile Working Group (CMWG)

did

EDSCG is a vice-ministerial-level regular consultative body jointly operated by foreign affairs and defense authorities.

Through the EDSCG, extended deterrence measures are not limited to the military (M), but in the fields of diplomacy, intelligence, and economy (DIE)26)

They have been discussing deterrence and countermeasures against North Korea's nuclear weapons and missiles. In particular, on May 2022

In September 2022, the 3rd EDSCG will be held for 4 years and 8

Reopening after 27 months , further strengthening cooperation to enhance the implementation of extended deterrence by the US

it was made South Korea and the United States reaffirmed their strengthened extended deterrence commitment through a joint statement.

Agree on timely and effective regional deployment and operation of strategic assets, possibly related to North Korean provocations

It was decided to prepare specific countermeasures for all scenarios. Additionally, EDSCG's annual

It was decided to institutionalize the EDSCG by holding it.

25) Advanced non-nuclear capabilities refer to non-physical capabilities such as space, cyber, and electromagnetic capabilities.

26) DIME: Diplomacy, Information, Military, Economy

27) The ROK-US Vice Ministerial EDSCG has not been held since the 2nd (December 2016, January 2018)

3rd ROK-US Extended Deterrence Strategy Consultative Body (September 2022)

The 54th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (November 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

Korea and the US hold the 54th SCM in November 2022

U.S. extended deterrence implementation

significantly more than ever in strengthening

made progress North Korea in 2022 is diverse

launch of a ballistic missile, preparation for the 7th nuclear test, and

The Republic of Korea's aggressive nuclear policy legislation, etc.

against posing a direct or indirect threat to

Therefore, South Korea and the US signed a joint statement to

South Korean and US Defense Ministers visit Andrews Air Base (November 2022)

The most powerful warning message about foot action was sent. In particular, in the warning message, 'North Korea's tactics'

Any nuclear attack, including nuclear weapons, is unacceptable and will lead to the end of the Kim Jong-un regime."

was first reflected. In addition, South Korea and the US focused on the possibility of North Korea using nuclear weapons.

We will deepen cooperation by sector such as security sharing, consultation system, joint planning and execution to enhance the execution power of extended deterrence.

While establishing a policy basis for the

TTX: Deterrence Strategy Committee Table Top Exercise)

A plan for implementation was agreed upon. In addition, Korea and the US will increase the frequency and intensity of deployment of US strategic assets.

by closely coordinating in advance the target, movement, deployment, and training of strategic assets,

It was decided to strengthen deterrence capabilities and posture against the threat of Korea-US on the occasion of the 54th SCM

The Secretary of Defense visited Andrews Air Force Base to review the capabilities and operational operation of US strategic assets.

It is a representative example of showing off the firmness of the ROK-US alliance once again at home and abroad.

In October 2022, the US published the ÿNuclear Posture Review (NPR)ÿ28)

did South Korea and the US have been working closely with each other since the early stages of drafting the NPR in 2022 to create a mesh for North Korea.

Opinions were exchanged between the two countries, including US policy toward the US and its allies, and the direction of drafting was discussed.

The United States announced in its 2022 NPR that "any nuclear attack against the United States, its allies, and friends will be tolerated."

and that such a nuclear attack would bring about the end of the North Korean regime'. Also, the United States

continues to push for nuclear force modernization while maintaining calculated ambiguity about the role of nuclear weapons.

reaffirmed strong and credible extended deterrence guarantees to allies, and to this end, strategic nuclear

Ability to increase visibility of US strategic assets, such as submarine visits to ports and deployment of strategic bombers

It was expressed that it would continue to promote improvement measures. Going forward, Korea and the US will regularly and systematically

Through the operation of the consultative body, the ability to execute the US extended deterrence pledge is enhanced, and the alliance's deterrence and response capabilities are improved.

We will further strengthen our strength.

28) As the 5th NPR of all time, it is a document containing presidential guidelines on nuclear policy, strategy, force, and posture.

Machine Translated by Google

Development of Korea-U.S. Customized Deterrence Strategy

South Korea and the US took the opportunity of the 45th SCM in 2013 to

Considering the characteristics of the Korean peninsula and nuclear and missile threats,

A TDS was established for deterrence and response to North Korean nuclear weapons and WMD optimized for sulfur. TDS is North Korea's

As the highest strategic guideline for the defense ministers of the ROK and the US on deterring and responding to nuclear and WMD threats, North Korea

From the stage of threatening nuclear use to the stage of direct use, military and

It includes non-military countermeasures.

TDS is the first bilateral deterrence strategy established by the United States with a non-NATO ally.

It plays a role in deterring the North Korean nuclear threat and contributes to the development of the posture and capabilities of the ROK and the US.

has played an important role in manifesting the extended deterrence pledge of Meanwhile, compared to 2013, Korea and the US

Comprehensive analysis of changes in the situation on the Korean Peninsula, including the advanced nuclear threat from North Korea and the capabilities of the ROK and U.S. forces.

In order to reflect this, the TDS is being revised. In the 54th SCM Joint Statement, South Korea and the US

Promote TDS revision by the 55th SCM in 2023 to prepare for various nuclear use scenarios

decided to do

Korea and the US are holding the DSC TTX to enhance the execution power of the TDS implementation plan.

all. In the 54th SCM Joint Statement, South Korea and the U.S. responded to changes in North Korea's nuclear strategy and capabilities,

It was decided to regularly hold DSC TTX to discuss military countermeasures according to usage scenarios.

Through this, we decided to devise effective countermeasures in consideration of changes in North Korea's nuclear strategy and operation.

did South Korea and the US plan to hold the 8th DSC TTX at a US nuclear facility in early 2023

am. Going forward, South Korea and the US will continue to work together to devise effective deterrence and countermeasures against North Korea's threat to use nuclear weapons.

In the future, we will seek ways to improve our extended deterrence capabilities and continue to strengthen our alliance capabilities.

ROK-U.S. Navy, East Sea joint maritime training

US strategic bomber (B-1B) Redeployment on the Korean Peninsula, Korea-U.S. joint air training

U.S. Strategic Asset Deployment

The strategic assets of the United States are outside of the military capabilities provided by the United States.

Effectively deter aggression and provocation and provide overwhelming response

It is a growing asset. This is the US's three-axis nuclear force that guarantees strategic effectiveness29) and some conventional warfare.

power 30) .

Strategic assets demonstrate the firmness of the ROK-US alliance in times of peace or crisis and carry out extended deterrence by the US.

It has been deployed on the Korean Peninsula to enhance military power, and North Korea's nuclear test and intercontinental bomb

In a situation where the crisis on the Korean Peninsula is escalating, such as the launch of ICBMs, strategic bombers and aircraft carriers are

Negative assets have been developed.

The deployment of US strategic assets will resume in 2022, about five years after the ROK-US joint military drill in December 2017.

became a dog South Korea and the United States are trying to prevent North Korea from launching various ballistic missiles and enacting an offensive nuclear policy.

In September 2022, the US Ronald Reagan Carrier Strike Group was condemned for escalating nuclear threats.

29) Intercontinental Ballistic Missile (ICBM), Strategic Bomber (B-2A, B-52H), strategic nuclear submarine (SSBN)

30) Carrier strike groups, B-1B bombers, nuclear-powered submarines with cruise missiles (SSGN)

Machine Translated by Google

ROK-US combined maritime training (September 2022)

Vigilant Storm (November 2022)

It was deployed in the East Sea and conducted ROK-US joint maritime training and ROK-US-Japan anti-submarine warfare training. also,

From the end of September to the end of November 2022, various missile provocations by North Korea, including intermediate-range ballistic missiles

In response, the US carrier strike group was deployed again on the Korean Peninsula, and in November 2022, the B-1B

Two strategic bombers were deployed to participate in 'Vigilant Storm', a ROK-US joint air exercise.

added South Korea and the US are different from the past in a timely and coordinated deployment of US strategic assets to North Korea.

It demonstrated the determined will of the alliance to resolutely respond to any provocations and threats from the

Going forward, the frequency and intensity of deploying US strategic assets will increase.

2. Strengthening Alliance Countermeasures Against Missiles

Developing alliance counter-missile strategies

Based on the 'Allied Missile Countermeasure (4D) Strategy', Korea and the US

We will continue to develop our missile response capabilities and posture.

there is. At the 46th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting in 2014, the ROK-US announced the “Allied Comprehensive Missile Countermeasure Operation”

Concepts and Principles (abbreviated as ‘4D Operation Concept’)”31) , and at the 47th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting in 2015

“Concept and Principles of Allied Comprehensive Missile Countermeasure Operations, Implementation Areas” that reflect specific implementation guidelines

Guidelines (abbreviated as '4D Operational Concept Implementation Guidelines')” was approved. At the 9th ROK-US Deterrence Strategy Committee in 2019

32) of the '4D operational concept' to implement the '4D operational concept' at the operational level.

Strategy and Implementation Guidelines” was approved.

In the future, the ROK military will comprehensively consider changes in North Korea's missile threat and the latest policy directions of the two countries.

to develop the 'Allied Missile Response (4D) Strategy', and based on this, decision-making at the alliance level,

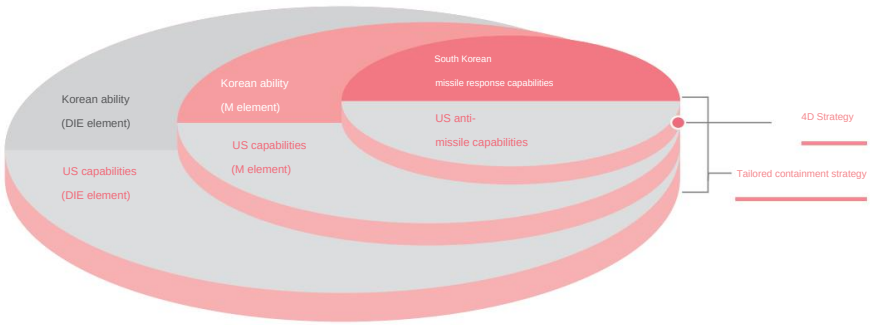
We will lead cooperation in various fields such as planning, command and control, exercises and training, and capability development.

31) 'Comprehensive' as the Alliance's comprehensive missile countermeasure operation concept means overall capability improvement in the field of detection, disturbance, destruction, and defense (4D) to prepare for ballistic missile threats. The concept of each 4D field is as follows. Detect: Operate information, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets to disrupt, destroy, and support defense Disrupt: Strike fixed infrastructure supporting North Korean missile operations Destroy: North Korean ballistic missiles and Direct strike on the Mobile Launcher (TEL) Defense: intercepting North Korean ballistic missiles flying t

32) The '4D Operational Concept' is a joint operation stage between South Korea and the US to effectively respond to North Korea's ballistic missile threat. Composed of Decide, Defeat, and Defense

Machine Translated by Google

[Figure 5-3] Custom suppression strategy and 4D strategy



ÿ DIE: Diplomacy, Information, Economy ÿ M: Military

Promote ROK-US missile cooperation

Korea and the US, including the development of the 'Allied Missile Countermeasure (4D) Strategy',

To effectively deter and respond to North Korean missile threats

Policy coordination continues to deepen.

In particular, South Korea and the United States made quantitative and qualitative changes at the 21st ROK-US Integrated Defense Consultative Body (KIDD) in August 2022.

The need for a more rapid and sophisticated alliance response in preparation for North Korea's missile threat

We agreed, and the establishment of the Missile Countermeasure Policy Consultative Group (CMWG) to institutionally support this

Agreed. The future missile countermeasure policy consultative body will be a working-level consultation under the ROK-US Deterrence Strategy Committee (DSC).

It is operated as an organization and speeds up various cooperative agendas related to the strengthening of the alliance's missile response capabilities and posture.

It will function as a forum for discussion. In addition, the missile response policy consultative body discussed

The results are regularly reported to the ROK-U.S. Integrated Defense Consultative Body and the Korea-U.S. Security Consultative Meeting (SCM).

This will lead to high-level coordinated efforts to effectively deter and respond to the missile threat.

In addition, from October 2022, Korea and the US will effectively support the above-mentioned policy efforts.

They agreed to conduct joint research on missile defense. South Korea and the U.S. through this study to find out about North Korea's new missile threat

It plans to analyze the characteristics of the missile in detail and seek the optimal missile defense structure customized for the Korean Peninsula.

all. Future research results will further develop the 'Allied Missile Response (4D) Strategy', and the ROK-US Combined Missile Forces

It will serve as an important foundation for deepening policy cooperation to strengthen response capabilities and posture.

Going forward, the South Korean military will continue to maintain the effective deterrence and response capabilities and attitudes of the ROK and the US against the North Korean missile threat.

We will work closely together in various fields to complete the tax.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 3

Building a solid ROK-U.S. combined defense posture

At the Korea-US summit in May 2022, the two countries agreed to initiate consultations to expand the scope of combined exercises and exercises. Afterwards, the defense and military authorities of South Korea and the US changed the name of the theater-level ROK-US joint exercise to 'Eulji Shield of Freedom (UFS)' through close consultation, and the government exercise (Eulji exercise) and the ROK-US combined military exercise (Shield of Freedom) was integrated and implemented. In addition, combined outdoor maneuver training was conducted in parallel with combined exercises in the second half of 2022 to enhance deterrence against North Korea and establish a solid combined defense posture. In this way, Korea and the US will strengthen the ROK-US alliance and maintain a solid combined defense posture by normalizing the ROK-US combined exercises and drills, which have been reduced or adjusted for a considerable period of time.

1. Development of a full-scale joint exercise system

Changed the name of the ROK-US joint exercise

The ROK-US joint exercise is held every year to maintain the combined defense posture.

It is an annual defensive exercise in the second half. this

The ROK-U.S. joint exercise symbolizes the strong ROK-U.S. alliance and is an important step for the defense of the Republic of Korea.

It has been playing the role of a tracker.

The ROK-US joint exercise has been using the name 'Combined Command Post Training (CCPT)' since the second half of 2019.

However, the combined command post training directly represents 'the appearance of the combined combat staff training at the command post'.

This is a large-scale project conducted to enhance deterrence against North Korea and to solidify the combined defense posture.

There was an evaluation that it was not suitable to symbolically express the full-scale ROK-US joint exercise. this

In accordance with this, South Korea and the US decided to name the exercise in consideration of the values pursued by the alliance and the meaning and purpose of the combined exercise.

The title was changed to 'Eulji Freedom Shield (UFS) Exercise'.

The name of the 'Eulji Freedom Shield (UFS) Exercise', which has been changed and used since the second half of 2022, is a government exercise

In order to integrate and implement the 'Eulchi' and 'All-in-one Korea-US joint exercise (Freedom Shield)',

It means. In the name of the exercise, 'Freedom' is the Korean 'self', the unchanging value of the ROK-US alliance.

'Yu' is an expression of strong will for protection, and 'Shield' aims for peace as a practice of defensive character.

It has the meaning of doing On the other hand, the name of the joint exercise in the first half of 2023 is 'Freedom Shield (FS) Yeon'

We are going to use 'wet'. This is different from the UFS, which is implemented in conjunction with government exercises.

Dali is a combined exercise at the military level, such as the Command Post Exercise (CPX) and the Allied Forces.

It is planned to be implemented in connection with FTX (Field Training Exercise).

Machine Translated by Google

[Chart 5-4] Name change for the ROK-US joint exercise

The name change of the combined exercise is a new determination and strong will of the two countries to further strengthen the ROK-US alliance.

It expresses the Through this, South Korea and the U.S. will inherit the alliance's combined practice tradition and provide practical warfare.

The combined defense posture will be further strengthened by restoring the class-level combined exercise system.

Integrated implementation with government exercises

The government exercise is the lapse of the Chungmu Plan, the Korean government's wartime preparation plan.

verification and supplementation of national security, guaranteeing national security and protecting the lives and

It was started in 1969 under the name of 'Eulji Practice' to protect property. Since then, the security environment has changed

As the need to establish a state-of-the-art readiness posture has been raised, it is integrated with the ROK-US joint exercises at all levels.

'UFL: Ulchi Focus Lens (1976-2007) Practice' and 'Ulchi Freedom Guard'

(UFG: Ulchi Freedom Guardian, 2008-2018) exercise' was implemented. Through this

The auxiliary exercise was a pan-governmental exercise in preparation for an all-out war in connection with the Chungmoo Plan under the ROK-US combined defense system.

The Yuan's state-of-the-art warfare was inspected and supplemented and developed.

However, starting in 2019, the government exercises were separated from the ROK-US joint exercises, and the Korean military's exclusive exercises were conducted.

It was implemented as 'Eulji Taegeuk Practice' in connection with pole practice. This facilitates the wartime joint operation.

There were limitations in mastering the government-wide state-wide warfare procedures for support.

In addition, government exercises during the 'Eulji Taegeuk Exercise' were conducted mainly in non-military crises such as disasters,

There was a limit to improving the ability to carry out the national total war through the integration of the two countries.

In response, Korea and the United States will integrate government exercises and combined exercises starting in the second half of 2022 to form 'Eulji'.

It was conducted as a 'Shield of Freedom (UFS) exercise', and it was decided to conduct it regularly in the second half of each year.

did In particular, the 2022 Ulji Shield of Freedom (UFS) exercise is the first time in five years since 2017 that all governments

The department's war-fighting functions are deployed at the wartime command post (B-1), and practical combat exercises are conducted for 4 days and 3 nights.

Machine Translated by Google

During the year, he intensively mastered the system of total national warfare.

On the other hand, to improve the practicality of the exercise, attacks on major industrial facilities, private and public institutions, and military

Complex and realistic scenarios such as drone/cyber attacks and infectious disease response were applied.

all. In addition, North Korea is becoming more advanced and diversified.

Nuclear and Missile Threats and Complex Attack Patterns

North Korea is changing by reflecting the

Practical response system for the threat aspect of

intensively checked.

In addition, the stabilization of the rear area and the war zone

Ports, airports, and semiconductors to ensure speed

Major industrial facilities such as factories and national important facilities

Protection and protection assuming damage to

Comprehensive training in civil, government, and military activities, such as damage recovery drills

Training (FTX) was conducted in parallel.

In this way, our government and military have newly implemented

Han Eulji Freedom Shield (UFS) practice

Government-wide level under the ROK-US combined defense system

Mastery of crisis management and combined operation support procedures

On-site visit to the Presidential Wartime Command Post (B-1) (August 2022)

By doing so, it provides an opportunity to improve the national total war capability in preparation for local provocations and all-out war.

did In the future, Korea and the US will continue to deepen and develop the system for joint exercises and government exercises.

The ROK-U.S. alliance will be further strengthened and the combined defense posture will be strengthened.

2. Improvement of combined operation capability

In order to improve the warfighting capability of the combined forces based on the current combined defense system, the ROK and the US

Combined exercises and training are being conducted with an emphasis on conducting combined operations and improving operational continuity capabilities.

The ROK military has implemented the Joint Training System (JTS), a battlefield practice and training system.

Establish a systematic exercise and training management system by expanding the application to each military headquarters, operational command, and joint units.

congratulations Developing and applying various war-game models for joint and combined exercises

We will continue to improve the ROK military's ability to perform combined exercises and develop efficient combined exercises and training plans.

are developing into

Machine Translated by Google

The new Freedom Shield (FS) exercise, which took place from the second half of 2022, is a computer simulation.
The ROK-U.S. alliance creates a battlefield situation to check the combined defense posture and master the warfare procedures
It is a light bulb-level command post exercise. Through this exercise, we will firmly maintain the ROK-US combined defense posture and
In addition to improving our military's ability to conduct operations and lead combined exercises,
After Nira OPCON transfer, the evaluation under the future command structure was carried out in parallel to meet the conditions for OPCON transfer.
I will try my best to suffice.

With the end of Foal Eagle (FE) training in March 2019, the ROK-US joint training was reduced,
There were deficiencies in cultivating the ability to perform old operations and demonstrating the ROK-US alliance's deterrence against North Korea.
Accordingly, from the second half of 2022, joint outdoor maneuver training will be intensively implemented to improve the ability to perform combined operations.
is making From 2023, outdoor maneuvering training at the regimental level or higher (joint aircraft carrier assault group, combined landing
training) resumed, and large-scale outdoor maneuvering exercises were conducted during the first half of the combined practice period.
By expanding the scale and scope of excavation training, the mastery of combined operation procedures and the improvement of interoperability
We will maintain a firm combined defense posture.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 4

Promote condition-based transition of wartime operational control33)

While maintaining a firm combined defense posture in preparation for North Korea's threat, South Korea and the United States are pursuing conditional wartime operational control transfer to establish a new combined defense system led by the South Korean military. While adhering to the principle of transferring wartime operational control when the conditions mutually agreed upon by the ROK and the US are met, the ROK military is promoting the wartime operational control transfer in a systematic and stable manner by securing core defense capabilities and conducting periodic assessments of readiness.

1. Progress

On December 1, 1994, ROK and the US transferred operational control to the ROK military in the event of an armistice.

The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff exercises operational control, and during wartime, the ROK-US Combined Forces Commander holds the ROK-US Security Council.

(SCM) and the ROK-US Military Committee (MC)34) under the direction of the presidents of both countries.

A combined command structure that exercises operational control over designated ROK and US units is applied.

It's coming.

At their summit in September 2006, Korea and the US agreed on the basics of wartime operational control (hereinafter referred to as 'wartime operational control') transfer.

The principles were agreed upon, and in June 2007, OPCON was transferred from the ROK-US Combined Forces Command to the ROK Joint Chiefs of Staff.

ÿStrategic Transition Plan (STP)ÿ35) was approved.

However, as the security situation has changed, such as North Korea's second nuclear test in 2009 and the Cheonan attack in 2010,

At the ROK-US summit in June 2010, the OPCON transfer period was originally set from April 17, 2012 to December 2015.

In the same year, the defense ministers of the two countries agreed to adjust the military

In the ÿStrategic Alliance (SA: Strategic Alliance) 2015ÿ36)

signed.

Since then, South Korea and the US have been considering the situation in which North Korea's nuclear and missile threats, such as the third nuclear test, are becoming more realistic and more advanced.

Therefore, the transition conditions mutually agreed by the two countries37) were not specified in April 2014, without specifying the OPCON transfer date.

In November 2015, the defense ministers of the two countries agreed to transfer wartime operational control at the appropriate time.

The Korean Wartime OPCON Transition Plan (COTP: Conditions-based OPCON Transition Plan) was signed.

Subsequently, in October 2018, the two countries continued to maintain the current ROK-US Combined Forces Command even after the OPCON transfer.

33) Operational control means the authority to command a designated unit in a limited time and space to carry out a specific operation, and is divided into peacetime (during a power outage) and wartime operational control

34) Military consultative body between the chiefs of the ROK-US Joint Chiefs of Staff

35) ROK-U.S. Combined Strategy Document with Tasks and Implementation Schedule Until OPCON Transition

36) A document that replaces the ÿStrategic Transition Planÿ, which is the standard document for OPCON transition

37) Conditions for OPCON transition mutually agreed upon by the ROK and the US: ÿ Military capabilities required to lead the combined defense ÿ Comprehensive capabilities of the alliance to respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats ÿ Security environment on the Korean Peninsula and in the region consistent with a stable OPCON transition

Machine Translated by Google

Combined with the future command structure, which allows the four-star generals of the Korean army to perform the duties of the commander of the future combined forces.

and approved the ÿCondition-based OPCON Transition Plan (COTP) Amendmentÿ reflecting these changes

did

In May 2022, the leaders of the ROK and the US reaffirmed their commitment to condition-based OPCON transfer,

The South Korean military secures the ability to lead the combined defense in close cooperation with the U.S.

Development of Korea's nuclear and missile threat response capabilities, 3-step evaluation of future Combined Forces Command's ability to carry out missions38)

We are systematically and stably promoting major tasks such as

2. Systematic and stable promotion of wartime OPCON transition based on conditions

Condition-Based Wartime Operational Control Transition Plan (COTP)

Completion of appendices and attached sheets

ROK-US held the 50th ROK-US security meeting in October 2018

In the council (SCM), "previous works based on conditions"

Signed the Rights Transition Plan (COTP) Amendment

Afterwards, appendices and separate parts of the OPCON transition plan, which prescribes all matters related to the implementation of wartime operational control transition.

A joint effort has been made to revise the paper.

After close mutual consultations, the two countries agreed to amend the appendices and annexes to the OPCON Transition Plan in August 2022.

done In the process, South Korea and the United States have acquired all capabilities specified in the OPCON Transition Plan, that is, Korea's core military forces.

A list of capabilities, North Korean nuclear and missile threat response capabilities, etc. is finalized, and evaluation methods for each capability are evaluated.

Establishing an objective and systematic basis for the promotion of OPCON transition by establishing laws and standards

It became.

Three Conditions for OPCON Transfer

Stable in the condition-based wartime operational control transition plan (COTP)

3 conditions that must be met for wartime OPCON transfer to

is specifying.

The first condition for OPCON transfer is the 'military capability required to lead the combined defense'. for teeth

The ROK military is developing the selected core military capabilities and the theater operation capabilities of the Future Combined Forces Command.

The United States is providing 'supplementary capabilities' and 'sustainable capabilities' to strengthen the combined defense capabilities.

The second condition is to secure the alliance's comprehensive ability to respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats. Korea-US ball

Develop capabilities in the areas of Detect, Decide, Defeat, and Defend.

I'm going.

The third condition is the 'security environment on the Korean Peninsula and in the region that meets the stable OPCON transition'. both countries

38) 1st stage basic operational capability (IOC: Initial Operational Capability) ÿ 2nd stage full operational capability (FOC: Full Operational Capability) ÿ 3rd stage full mission capability (FMC: Full Mission Capability) 3-step evaluation in order of

Machine Translated by Google

North Korea's nuclear, missile, and conventional military capabilities and intentions, and the North Korean regime through regular consultative bodies among intelligence authorities.

In addition to the stability of the region, the situation and environment in the region and influencing factors are regularly evaluated.

Korea and the US prepare detailed evaluation items for each competency according to mutually agreed evaluation methods and standards.

The degree of satisfaction of the conditions is evaluated every year in a reliable manner. The ROK-US Military Commission reports the results every year.

Military Committee Meeting (MCM), Korea-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM), etc.

Reports and inspections are made through regular consultative bodies between military authorities.

Securing the capability of our military to lead the combined defense

Korea and the US meet the conditions for OPCON transfer

The strength of our military's defense capabilities

I agree that anger is more important than anything else. After the agreement to promote OPCON transfer, the ROK military

In addition to core military capabilities that can lead the combined defense,

Efforts are being made to secure capabilities to respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats, such as the Korean Air and Missile Defense (KAMD), at an early stage.

are working

In terms of ground power, our military has world-class tanks such as the K2 tank, K9 self-propelled howitzer, and Cheonmu.

and artillery, and possesses a large number of Apache attack helicopters. In terms of air power,

F-35A stealth fighter, Global Hawk, aerial refueling tanker, early warning aircraft, etc.

In terms of maritime power, Aegis destroyers, 3,000-ton submarines, large transport ships, fleets

Ground-to-surface, ship-to-ship, and submarine-to-surface missiles were deployed. Also the Patriot system and ballistic missile early warning system.

Ability to respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats through the introduction of Ether, the Cheongung system, and the development of Hyunmoo missiles

We are also continuously expanding our capabilities.

The Ministry of National Defense's mid-term defense plan '23~'27 contains plans for the construction, operation, and maintenance of military forces for the next five years.

We decided to invest 107.4 trillion won in defense capability improvement expenses, etc.

We are actively supporting the military's military power expansion plan.

Based on these efforts, the two countries agreed to the wartime operational control agreement at the 54th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) in 2022.

It was assessed that significant progress had been made in meeting the transition conditions. In the future, the two countries will remain strong

In order to effectively respond to the changing security environment while maintaining the defense posture,

by systematically and stably promoting the OPCON Transition Plan (COTP) based on

We will develop our products in a future-oriented and complementary manner.

Future Combined Forces Command mission performance evaluation

ÿCondition-based OPCON Transition Plan (COTP)ÿ

is the future allied forces that will lead future theater operations.

The 3-step evaluation procedure for equipping the headquarters for mission performance is specified.

Machine Translated by Google

In August 2019, Korea and the US successfully conducted the 1st stage Basic Operational Capability (IOC) evaluation, and the 1st stage
It has been verified that it has the basic competencies required for Afterwards, the two countries evaluated full operational capability (FOC).
We focused on preparing the conditions for the FOC evaluation, such as preparing the implementation requirements and conducting rehearsals.
At the 53rd ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) in 2022, it was agreed to conduct an FOC evaluation.

Eulji Shield of Freedom, restored as a full-scale joint exercise of the ROK-US alliance in August 2022
(UFS) by successfully conducting an FOC evaluation in the exercise, a ROK Army 4-star general commanded
It was confirmed that progress has been made in the wartime mission capability of the Future Combined Forces Command system.

In the future, South Korea and the US will evaluate the capabilities of the first and second conditions along with the FOC evaluation results of the future CFC.
comprehensively review the results of the joint evaluation of the system and
We will stably promote the evaluation of the future CFC in accordance with step-by-step procedures.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 5

Deepen and expand defense exchange and cooperation

For peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in Northeast Asia, the ROK military continues efforts to build military trust with neighboring countries such as Japan, China, and Russia, and is strengthening defense exchanges and cooperation. In addition, considering the strategic importance of the Indo-Pacific region, we are promoting mutually beneficial and customized defense and defense industry cooperation considering the characteristics of each country, such as ASEAN, Oceania, and India. At the same time, while continuing to promote exchanges and cooperation with traditional allies such as Europe and Canada, it is diversifying the targets of defense diplomacy to include the Middle East and Latin America.

1. Building military trust and promoting defense exchanges and cooperation with Japan, China, and Russia

Korea-Japan defense exchange and cooperation

Korea and Japan share values, and Japan is a close neighbor country with which to build future cooperative relations.

Korea and Japan have held regular defense ministerial talks since 1994, and the 14th meeting was held in 2009. At the Defense Ministers' Meeting, a ÿLetter of Intent on Defense Exchanges between Korea and Japanÿ was signed to promote defense exchanges and cooperation between the two countries. foundation was laid. Opportunities for multilateral meetings such as the Asian Security Conference after the 2015 Korea-Japan Defense Ministers' Meeting Ministerial meetings were continuously held in Korea and Japan during the ASEAN Defense Ministerial Meeting in November 2019. It was decided to hold a defense ministers' meeting to develop future-oriented defense exchanges and cooperation.

However, some of Japan's political leaders' distorted historical perception and territorial claim to Dokdo, The defense relationship between the two countries suffered difficulties due to conflicts between Japanese patrol planes39) , and in July 2019, Japan The export control measures taken against the ROK on the grounds of the above issue are future-oriented for defense exchanges and cooperation between the two countries. becoming an obstacle to development.

In this regard, in August 2019, the government signed the Korea-Japan Security of Military Information Agreement (GSOMIA: General Security of Military Information Agreement)" was notified, but in November 2019 The effect of the notice of termination has been suspended, and necessary information exchanges have been carried out normally since then. The defense authorities of South Korea and Japan will promote cooperation in the field of intelligence while solving other mutual problems and improving relations. will continue to strive for

The South Korean Ministry of National Defense (MND) emphasizes the importance of defense cooperation between South Korea, Japan, and the US and Japan to respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats.

recognized, and continued efforts at the practical level. Through these efforts, in June 2022 in Asia

39) The Japanese side insisted that the close-intimidation flight of the Japanese patrol aircraft against the South Korean warship during the rescue operation in December 2018 was a normal flight, and despite confirming several times that the South Korean warship did not irradiate the tracking radar, it is true. Announced that there was a unilateral investigation without confirmation

Machine Translated by Google

The defense ministers of Korea, the US, and Japan held on the occasion of peace talks

Talks on North Korea's Nuclear and Missile Threats

The importance of security cooperation among South Korea, the United States, and Japan

Last name reconfirmed, Seoul in September 2022

Korea-Japan Defense Vice Ministers Meeting held as an opportunity for security dialogue

From a future-oriented perspective, Korea and Japan

Mutual efforts to normalize cooperation

Korea-US-Japan Defense Ministerial Meeting (June 2022)

it was made In addition, the ROK Navy held an International Fleet Review hosted by the Japan Maritime Self-Defense Force in November 2022.

Dispatched a warship (small cruiser) to the event and attended the Western Pacific Naval Symposium (WPNS) to visit Japan.

It strengthened defense exchanges and cooperation with navies from around the world, including the Republic of Korea. These achievements will

It will serve as a stepping stone to further vitalize defense exchanges and cooperation between Korea and Japan.

In the future, we will continue to discuss pending issues such as Japan's distortion of history and unfair territorial claims over Dokdo.

While taking strong and stern measures, the Korean Peninsula and Northeast Asian countries are dealing with common security issues

We will work together in a future-oriented manner for peace and stability.

Korea-China defense exchange and cooperation

Korea and China both

1992 Diplomacy

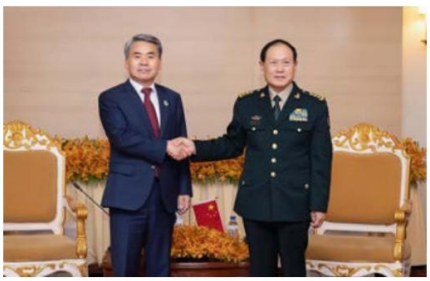
Since the establishment of 'Friendly Cooperation Relations',

We have been cooperating in various fields such as society and culture.

In 2008, the bilateral relationship was 'comprehensive consultation'.

From 'Power Partnership' to 'Strategic Cooperation Partnership'

It was upgraded to 'Gye'.



Korea-China Defense Ministerial Meeting (November 2022)

At the Korea-China Summit in December 2017, the two countries

The summit will expand cooperation between Korea and China to fields such as politics, diplomacy, and security, and promote exchanges and consultations at various levels.

decided to activate it. The defense authorities of Korea and China agreed to normalize defense exchanges and cooperation in December 2018.

After 2020, we will continue to communicate and exchange through non-face-to-face methods due to the spread of COVID-19.

He held two wired meetings with the defense ministers.

Taking the opportunity of attending the Asian Security Conference in Singapore in June 2022, the defense ministers of the two countries reached an agreement in three years.

Crisis management between the two militaries will be improved by formally opening an additional direct line between the Navy and Air Force through the meeting.

means of communication have been expanded. Also, on November 23, 2022, the ASEAN Expansion Defense Ministers' Meeting was attended.

As an opportunity, bilateral talks were held, high-ranking military personnel exchanges, defense strategy dialogue resumed,

It reaffirmed its will to vitalize defense exchanges and cooperation, including the repatriation of the remains of Chinese soldiers.

Machine Translated by Google

Meanwhile, various meetings between defense authorities to prevent accidental clashes in the sea and airspace adjacent to Korea and China
We continue to communicate through communication, and if we share information using direct phone calls between operational units,
Efforts are being made to prevent escalation of tensions.

Korea and China agreed to develop bilateral relations in 2022, marking the 30th anniversary of diplomatic ties between Korea and China.
In particular, as a major cooperative country to achieve prosperity and peace in the In-Tae region, international norms and
Healthier and more prosperous pursuit of common interests based on mutual respect and reciprocity based on rules
We are planning to realize a mature Korea-China relationship. Based on this, the defense authorities of Korea and China also have military trust.
Stable bilateral relations will be strengthened by strengthening strategic communication to promote trust and continuing defense exchanges and cooperation.
We will strive to contribute to development and peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in the region.

Korea-Russia defense exchange and cooperation

Russia is a major partner for cooperation in the region regarding security on the Korean Peninsula.
Russia's constructive role in resolving issues on the Korean Peninsula, including the West and North Korea nuclear issues
In order to lead the
Strategic communication and mutual cooperation as a 'strategic cooperative partnership' are being developed practically.

In the field of national defense, Korea-Russia Defense Strategic Dialogue, Joint Chiefs of Staff Meeting, Joint Military Committee, each service
It is strengthening exchanges and cooperation between military authorities through various consultations and communication channels such as council meetings.
all. In particular, the Russian Vice Minister of Defense visited Korea in March 2021 and signed the ÿAgreement on Defense Cooperation between Korea and Russiaÿ
By signing, the institutional basis for defense exchange and cooperation between the two countries was solidified, and in November 2021,
is a “Korea-Russia Agreement” that has been discussed since 2003 to prevent accidental collisions at sea and in the air on the Korean Peninsula.
A Memorandum of Understanding was signed on the establishment of a direct network between the Navy and the Air Force.

However, in February 2022, as Russia invaded Ukraine, Korea-Russia defense exchange and cooperation
has been temporarily discontinued. Our government supports Ukraine's sovereignty and territorial integrity.
strongly condemning Russia's armed invasion as an act in violation of the UN Charter and international law,
As a responsible member of the society, we participated in the international community's efforts to solve the problem, and
In opposition to this, Aga designated South Korea as an unfriendly country and realistically restricted defense exchange and cooperation.
It is becoming.

Potential elements of accidental conflicts, such as entry into KADIZ by Russian military aircraft and combined Chinese-Russian maritime and air exercises
It is necessary to maintain communication in the field of defense in the situation where the cows are always present.

Taking into account external conditions, such as efforts to establish an international order based on the rules of the international community,
According to the 'Russia Agreement on Defense Cooperation', phased and stable development will be promoted.

Machine Translated by Google

Southeast Asia

Jointly respond to security threats in the Indo-Pacific region with Southeast Asian countries

Contribute to regional security by expanding bilateral and multilateral cooperation for

We are constantly working to do it. In December 2022, the Korean government announced the “Freedom, Peace, and Prosperity

Comprehensive strategy while emphasizing reciprocal and practical cooperation with ASEAN in accordance with the “Do-Pacific Strategy”

We are aiming for the development of a mutual partnership. From this point of view, our Indo-Pacific Strategy

Announced the 'ASEAN-Korea Solidarity Initiative (KASI)' policy for specialized cooperation with ASEAN, a key partner

The Ministry of National Defense also implemented the government's Indo-Pacific strategy and the 'ASEAN-Korea Solidarity Initiative' policy.

In order to implement it in the field, we are promoting customized cooperation tasks that take into account the characteristics of ASEAN countries.

there is.

Based on the 'special strategic partnership' with Indonesia, the next-generation fighter (KF-21/

Indonesian Fighter eXperimental) joint development, high-level exchanges, counter-terrorism combined training, etc.

We are actively cooperating in the defense industry. Through the Defense Ministers' Meeting in April 2021,

Forming a consensus on strengthening defense cooperation, and Indonesia on the joint development project for next-generation fighter jets

Confirmed Shia's willingness to participate, and in August 2021 and October 2022, the Director of Foreign Affairs and Defense 2+2

Specific initiatives in the field of joint training, maritime security, and defense industry cooperation between the two countries by holding a high-level meeting

The department and implementation plan were reviewed. after 2022

November 9th 'ASEAN Enlarged Defense Ministers' Meeting

(ADMM-Plus)' as an occasion for Defense Ministers' Meeting

by holding a next-generation fighter joint development project

continuous promotion of defense industry cooperation, expansion of combined training,

Through strengthening multilateral security cooperation between Korea and ASEAN

future-oriented defense cooperation between the two countries.

decided to develop.

Vietnam is a win-win cooperation with ASEAN,

Since 1992 as a key partner in security

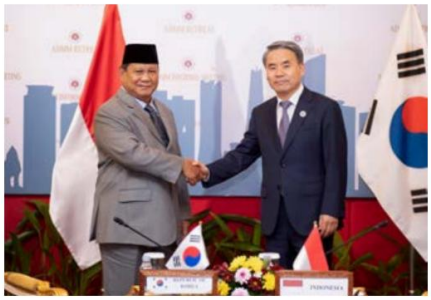
Military education, high-level personnel exchange, etc.

We are constantly collaborating with each other. especially

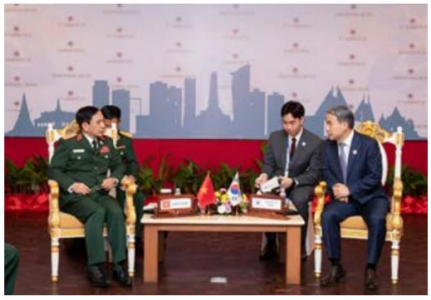
In 2022, the two countries will meet at the vice-ministerial level, a regular consultative body.

Defense Strategy Dialogue (September) and 'ASEAN Expansion Defense Minister'

Through the 'Government Meeting' (November), the situation in the region of the Korean Peninsula



Korea-Indonesia Defense Ministers' Meeting (November 2022)



Korea-Vietnam Defense Ministers' Meeting (November 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

exchanges of views on defense industry, and to expand exchanges of high-ranking officials as well as to promote cooperation in the defense industry.

was In addition, it was agreed to strengthen maritime security cooperation through the transfer of retired ships and participation in multilateral joint exercises.

was In particular, in December 2022, on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of diplomatic ties between Korea and Vietnam, the relationship between the two countries has reached a 'comprehensive strategic partnership'

With the upgrade to 'self-relationship', defense cooperation will also be further deepened and developed.

The Philippines is a participant in the Korean War and the first country with diplomatic relations among ASEAN countries.

Night cooperation is prominent. October 2021 'Seoul International Aerospace & Defense Exhibition (Seoul)

ADEX 2021)' implementation details for bilateral exchange and cooperation through the Defense Vice Ministers' Meeting

As a result of inspection, a contract was signed for two corvettes in December 2021, and in June 2022, the Minister of National Defense

It was agreed to further strengthen defense industry cooperation between the two countries by holding a government-level meeting,

We succeeded in winning the order. The two countries also cooperate on defense through high-level exchanges at the ministerial and vice-ministerial levels.

developed momentum. In October 2022, the Vice Minister-level Defense Joint Cooperation Committee was held to

Expansion of training and educational exchanges, promotion of defense industry cooperation, etc.

A cooperative development plan was sought, and in November the 9th

Second ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting (ADMM)

Plus)' to hold the defense ministers' meeting

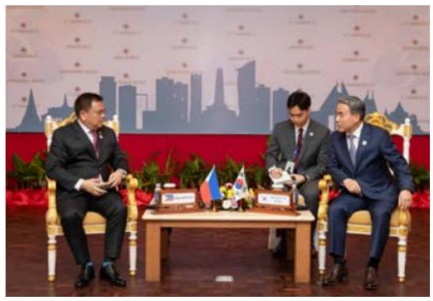
W Korea Marine Corps' Kamandak Yeongyeon hosted by the Philippines

Prosperity of defense cooperation between the two countries, including the first participation in joint exercises

Evaluate the department, and in the field of ships and aircraft

To further expand cooperation in the defense industry

did



Korea-Philippine Defense Ministers' Meeting (November 2022)

Singapore is a partner who shares the experience of rapid growth and the future vision and values of freedom, prosperity and peace.

As a traditional friendly partner of Linara, cybersecurity and counter-terrorism, which have recently emerged as serious issues,

Cooperation to respond to non-traditional security threats, such as cooperation with Russia, is being pursued. For this purpose, in June 2022

In the wake of the defense ministers' meeting, the existing ÿMemorandum of Understanding on Defense Cooperationÿ, including cooperation in non-traditional security fields, was opened.

In the field of defense public relations, both countries

Joint planning and production to strengthen cooperation between

media technology mutual exchange, etc.

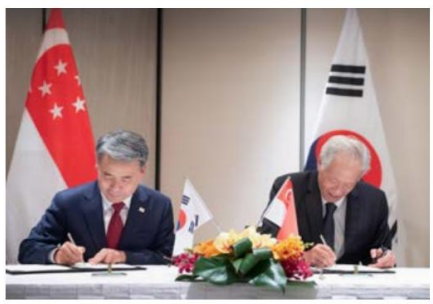
signed a ÿMemorandum of Understanding on Defense Promotion Cooperationÿ

all. And in Seoul held in September 2022

In Bodaehwa, through the bilateral defense vice-ministerial talks,

Evolving 4th industrial technology, etc. to the defense sector

Cooperation in the field of defense science and technology to apply



Korea-Singapore defense memorandum revision (June 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

decided to expand.

With Malaysia, through the Defense Ministers' Meeting in April 2022, the two countries have been promoting it as a long-cherished project

The result was the conclusion of the “Memorandum of Understanding on Defense Cooperation”. As a result, the Ministry of National Defense of the ASEAN

Defense cooperation with ASEAN by signing a defense cooperation agreement or memorandum of understanding with all 10 member countries

The institutional foundation for In addition, from 2021 to 2024 with Malaysia, 'ASEAN

Jointly chaired the cyber security subcommittee of the Defense Ministers' Meeting (ADMM-Plus)

In doing so, we are strengthening cooperation against transnational and non-traditional security threats.

After exporting T-50 trainers (contract signed in 2015), Thailand has emerged as a key partner in the defense industry.

there is. In particular, in December 2021, the Defense Ministers' Meeting was held to discuss escort and aircraft performance improvement projects, etc.

Discuss ways to expand mutually beneficial defense industry cooperation between the two countries for

It was decided to promote strengthening of defense cooperation through the enhancement of military power and the establishment of a regular consultative body between each service.

Cambodia is a key partner in ASEAN diplomacy and trade, and has confirmed defense cooperation since reestablishing diplomatic ties in 1997.

going out about In May 2022, while transferring 26 munitions of 17 types, including our military mobile equipment,

Military cooperation was activated. In November 2022, the ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting (ADMM)

Plus) to open defense ministerial talks between the two countries

Choi and ÿKorea-Cambodia PKO Memorandum of Understandingÿ

signed an agreement, and Cambodia's PKO activities

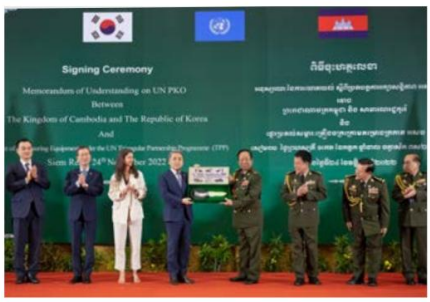
A contract for the transfer of sapper equipment was also signed for the Won.

all. In 2023, the first Cambodian National Defense University

Military education for our military officers

In the field of military education in the future

We will also strengthen our cooperation.



Korea-Cambodia Engineer equipment donation ceremony (November 2022)

Laos is the only landlocked country in ASEAN.

It is a country that acts as a geopolitical hub. The two countries established a regular meeting body for defense cooperation,

Efforts are being made to expand military education exchanges. In addition, the Laotian military opened the Ministry of National Defense in Korea.

It is expected that defense cooperation between Korea and Laos will be further strengthened when it is opened.

there is.

With Brunei, multilateral security consultative bodies such as the ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting (ADMM-Plus)

We are continuing to promote defense cooperation. In particular, cooperation with Brunei, the ASEAN chair country in 2021,

Through this, the first ‘ASEAN-ROK Defense Ministers' Meeting’ was held in November 2021, and both sides

We are promoting the establishment of a regular consultative body to vitalize national defense cooperation.

Cooperation with Myanmar has been promoted mainly for military education exchanges (entrusted education), but in February 2021, Myanmar

Machine Translated by Google

After the declaration of a national emergency by the military, mutual exchanges and cooperation at the Ministry of National Defense level have been suspended. right

As a responsible member of the international community, Rina is committed to ending Myanmar military violence and promoting democracy in Myanmar.

We are continuously cooperating with the international community for the speedy restoration of justice, and the Ministry of National Defense is also actively involved in this.

are participating

Based on the ROK government's Indo-Pacific Strategy and the 'ASEAN-Korea Solidarity Initiative', the Ministry of National Defense

Actively seeking ways to cooperate with ASEAN countries through bilateral cooperation in the field

I will go.

Oceania

Australia and New Zealand, representative countries of Oceania, participated in the Korean War.

Nationwide and monitoring North Korea's violation of UN Security Council sanctions resolutions against North Korea

It is a traditional friendly country that continues to implement the The government is

Sharing values and interests with Oceania countries in the Indo-Pacific Strategy for Prosperity, Peace and Prosperity

announced that it would strengthen strategic communication and cooperation as a country with a similar position in the region. this

Based on this, the Ministry of National Defense is active in defense cooperation with Australia and New Zealand through regular consultative bodies and combined exercises.

We are actively promoting sanctification and diversification.

Since July 2013, the Ministerial Meeting for Foreign Affairs and Defense (2+2) has been held with Australia.

All of the armed forces are continuing defense exchanges and cooperation by operating regular consultative bodies. From September 2021

The 5th Korea-Australia Diplomacy and Defense (2+2) in Seoul

The Korea-Korea Ministers' Meeting and the Defense Ministers' Meeting were held.

Security situation and security in the Korean peninsula and the Indo-Pacific region

They discussed ways to strengthen security and defense cooperation.

With the meeting as an opportunity, ÿKorea-Australia Mutual Logistics

Amendments to the Memorandum of Understanding on Support and Cooperation and

ÿKorea-US-Australia defense research/development/test/review

Agreement on the Tripartite Cooperation System in the Field of Provisionÿ

signed a certificate of defense industry and military cooperation between the two countries

solidified the foundation. such friendship

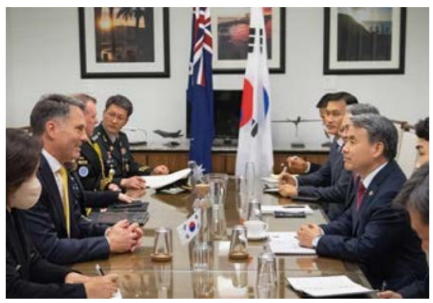
Based on the report, the Ministry of Defense of the two countries

The number of our air force at the time of the monthly element shortage

Suggi urgently transfers urea water from Australia to Korea.

By actively cooperating to

Contributed to the stabilization of urea water supply. 2021



Korea-Australia Defense Ministers' Meeting (August 2022)

Visit to the Australian K-9 self-propelled howitzer factory site (August 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

In December 2018, the government upgraded the bilateral relationship to a 'comprehensive strategic partnership' in commemoration of the 60th anniversary of diplomatic ties.

It provided an opportunity to further develop bilateral relations. In addition, the armed forces of both countries in 2013

Talisman Sai in July 2021, following bilateral joint training between the Navy and Wallaby that has been conducted since 2021.

For the first time, the ROK Navy participated in Burr Training and the ROK Air Force was the first to participate in Pitch Black Training in August 2022.

It has been expanding exchanges and cooperation in multilateral joint training and promoting interoperability.

all. Based on this interoperability, during the summit in December 2021, the defense industry and

Signed a Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperation in the Defense Industry" and signed a K-9 self-propelled howitzer export contract with Australia (worth about 1 trillion won)

In the field of cooperation in the defense industry, remarkable achievements were also achieved. In June 2022, the 19th

The Korea-Australia Defense Ministers' Meeting was held on the occasion of attending the Asian Security Conference (Shangri-La Dialogue), and Australia

The ROK side invited the ROK Minister of National Defense to Australia to deepen discussions on defense and defense industry cooperation. after about

In August 2022, after 50 days, the defense ministers' meeting was held in Australia, and the day after the meeting, the two countries

The Minister visited the site of the Korean K-9 self-propelled howitzer production plant and promoted the alliance between the two countries over two days.

Revitalization of alliance, expansion into new security cooperation such as cyber and space, defense industry including defense science and technology cooperation

There was an in-depth discussion on deepening cooperation.

With New Zealand, regular consultative bodies such as defense policy working-level meetings are operated, and multilateral meetings are held as an opportunity to

We are actively cooperating by holding high-level meetings. In particular, in 2022, which marks the 60th anniversary of diplomatic ties between the two countries,

held successive Defense Ministers' Meetings (March, Seoul) and Defense Ministers' Meetings (June, Singapore). twice

In October 2022, ROK-KIWI will be held between the navies on the occasion of the meeting and

New Zealand Navy logistics support ship exported by industry

'Aotearoa' in Operation Busan

Exchange activities between the armed forces of the two countries, such as entering the base

This has been actively implemented.

The Ministry of Defense will continue to pursue nuclear weapons in Oceania.

High-level exchanges with Australia and New Zealand, partners

through the expansion of joint training

Strengthen interoperability among allies in the sea region

and support for further cooperation in the defense industry.

will belong

Korea-New Zealand Defense Ministers' Meeting (June 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

Southwest Asia

The Korean government announced the ÿIndo-Pacific Strategy of Freedom, Peace and Prosperityÿ,

Significant cooperation accompanies countries in the South Asian region located at the crossroads of the seas

and planned to increase involvement and contribution. In particular, the 'Special Strategic Partnership

We are strengthening cooperation with India, the world's leading country, and the momentum formed through the successful implementation of 'Operation Miracle'

Defense cooperation with countries in the Southwest Asian region, including activating cooperation with Pakistan by utilizing

is expanding Education and training exchanges based on multi-layered personnel exchanges, including high-ranking officials, and peacekeeping activities

(PKO) Cooperation with Southwest Asian countries in areas such as non-traditional security cooperation such as cooperation and cyber security.

We are promoting defense cooperation.

India supports exchanges and cooperation for the common task of peace and stability in the Indo-Pacific region.

It is a key ally that is constantly being strengthened. Our Defense Minister will visit India in March 2021

The opening ceremony of the Korea-India Friendship Park and the unveiling ceremony of the Korean War Veterans Memorial

Recalling the significance of the Indian army's participation in the war, which dispatched the largest medical support unit at the time of the war, and the relationship between the two countries

provided an opportunity to further strengthen it. In addition, the Defense Ministers' Meeting is being held and is being pursued between the two countries.

In-depth discussions on various fields such as people-to-people exchanges, space cooperation, cyber cooperation, defense industry cooperation, etc.

was On the Indian side, in December 2020, the Army Chief of Staff, and in October 2021, 'Seoul International Aerospace and

With the Defense Industry Exhibition (Seoul ADEX 2021) as an opportunity, the Vice Minister of Defense and the Air Force Chief of Staff each visited each other in December.

Cooperation issues in progress between the two countries

developed them In February 2022 we

Maritime Union Medal hosted by India for the first time in the military

Participated in the 'MILAN training',

Strengthen maritime security cooperation in the Island-Pacific region

We have provided an opportunity to do so,

Contribute to regional peace through various cooperation

something to do.

Korea-India Friendship Park

Meanwhile, during the Korean War, Pakistan

We have provided relief goods to the country, and our country is also suffering from disasters in Pakistan.

Provided humanitarian assistance when available. Especially in August 2021 Afghanistan special contributor and family

'Operation Miracle', which transported them to Korea, was supported by the active cooperation of the Pakistani government.

was able to succeed Based on the trust relationship formed through this, the two countries will vitalize defense cooperation and

In October 2022, while holding the Vice Minister of National Defense talks, people-to-people exchanges, educational exchanges, and military medical consultations were held.

A memorandum of understanding on defense cooperation was signed.

In addition to this, we are also partnering with other Southwest Asian countries such as Bangladesh, Nepal, and Sri Lanka in the field of defense.

Machine Translated by Google

Seek various ways of cooperation, such as working-level personnel exchanges, exchanges in education and training, and cooperation in peacekeeping operations (PKO)
doing

In order to realize the ROK government's 'expanding diplomatic horizons into Southwest Asia', the Ministry of National Defense
While gradually expanding the scope of defense diplomacy with the military, vitalizing defense cooperation in various fields
plan to go out

Central Asia

The Ministry of National Defense is the core region of Eurasia, which connects Asia, Europe and Africa.
We are continuously promoting defense exchanges and cooperation with Central Asian countries.
In particular, with the Seoul Security Dialogue as an opportunity, the Korea-Central Asia Plus Defense Vice Ministers' Meeting (2018) and the Korea-Central
Hosting the Asian Defense Vice Ministers' Meeting (2019) to discuss the regional security situation, defense exchange and cooperation plan, etc.
discussed about.

With Uzbekistan, since bilateral relations were upgraded to 'Special Strategic Partnership' in 2019,
and defense exchanges and cooperation are being actively carried out, focusing on the field of education. In January 2022, both countries
The defense policy working-level meeting was held through this video to share the regional security situation, exchange of medical fields, and
Discussed defense cooperation pending issues such as counter-terrorism training, and in June 2022, an understanding of military-jin medical cooperation was reached.
By signing a memorandum, it was agreed to promote mutual cooperation in the field of military advance medicine and military medical care between the two countries.

It is continuously pursuing defense exchanges and cooperation with Kazakhstan as a 'strategic partnership'. 2021
In August 2008, President of Kazakhstan Kassym-Jomart Tokayev paid a visit to Korea.
, and announced the 'Joint Declaration in the Field of National Defense and Veterans Affairs' and the future defense industry between Korea and Kazakhstan
agreed to strengthen cooperation. In September 2021, a Korean officer was assigned to the National Defense Force of Kazakhstan.
An important opportunity for the expansion of military education between the two countries as the first commissioned training course for the target was opened.
In November 2022, the two countries held a face-to-face defense policy working-level meeting to promote regional guidance.
The correction tax was shared, and cooperation in the defense and PKO fields was discussed.

The Ministry of National Defense will continue to promote defense exchanges and cooperation with Central Asian countries through holding regular defense meetings.
While laying the institutional foundation for the

Middle East

The Ministry of National Defense is a major supplier of energy resources in the world and has significant value.
It is making efforts to strengthen defense and defense industry cooperation with countries in the Middle East.

Since the establishment of diplomatic ties with the United Arab Emirates (UAE) in 1980, relations in various fields such as economy, trade, and culture have been maintained.
In particular, since the signing of the Korea-UAE Agreement on Military Cooperation in 2006,
We are continuing various collaborations in the room field. Since January 2011, the Ark unit has been approved by the National Assembly
is dispatched to the UAE, and since 2011, the Defense Ministers' Meeting has been held every year. 2018

Machine Translated by Google

In March, a summit was held in the UAE to change the relationship between the two countries from 'strategic partnership' to 'special strategic partnership'.

It was agreed to upgrade the relationship to a 'partnership' and strengthen cooperation by establishing a new diplomatic and defense 2+2 consultative body.

was Accordingly, the first Foreign Affairs and Defense 2+2 Vice Ministerial Meeting was held in October 2018, and the 2021

In February 2018, the Korean Defense Minister visited the UAE and held a Defense Ministers' Meeting and

They agreed to further expand and strengthen their powers. In January 2022, ÿDefense Industry and Defense Technology Mid- to Long-term

A Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperation" was signed, and based on this, the two countries' mutual

We discussed ways to cooperate to strengthen the competitiveness of the gas industry. In March 2022, the UAE Minister of Defense

During his visit to Korea, he held a meeting with the Minister of National Defense of the Republic of Korea to seek a 'special strategic partnership' between the two countries.

Evaluating that defense and defense industry cooperation has been expanded in a mutually beneficial way,

They agreed to make efforts to further strengthen substantive cooperation. Also, in September 2022

held the ROK-UAE Vice Ministers of Defense Steering Committee to promote mutual cooperation in information/cyber fields, joint training, etc.

In order to strengthen cooperation and secure early operational capabilities of the UAE military in relation to the Cheongung II project,

It was agreed to support the play.

Defense exchanges and cooperation with Egypt are developing significantly. In August 2021, our Minister of Defense

Visit to Egypt to meet Egyptian President Abdul Fatah al-Sisi and Egyptian Ministry of Defense

Through bilateral talks with the Minister, it was agreed to expand bilateral defense and defense industry cooperation. Also, woo

Defense Minister Lee visited to participate in the 'Seoul International Aerospace and Defense Industry Exhibition' in October 2021

A bilateral meeting was held with the Minister of Defense Materials of Korea and Egypt to evaluate the defense cooperation relationship between the two countries.

and discussed ways to strengthen defense and defense industry cooperation in the future. In particular, export of K9 self-propelled howitzers in February 2022

With the signing of the contract, cooperation in the defense industry between the two countries has greatly expanded.

Cooperation with Oman is also developing. In September 2021, our Minister of Defense visited Oman and

To hold defense ministers' talks and strengthen defense industry cooperation between the two countries and to carry out safe operations by the Cheonghae Unit

He asked for interest and support from the Omani side. In addition, in October 2021, our Minister of National Defense announced the 'Seoul International

Held a bilateral meeting with the Omani Secretary-General of Defense, who visited Korea to participate in the 'Aerospace and Defense Industry Exhibition'

As a result, they discussed ways to strengthen defense cooperation in the future.

It is also developing defense exchanges and cooperation with Saudi Arabia centering on high-level officials. 2021

Saudi Arabia's Chief of Staff, who participated in the 'Seoul International Aerospace & Defense Exhibition' in October 2018

Our Minister of National Defense held a bilateral meeting, and our Vice Minister of National Defense held the 2nd Korea-Saudi Defense Cooperation Committee meeting.

Each meeting was held to discuss defense and defense industry cooperation plans between the two countries and strengthen cooperation. picture

In November 2022, Crown Prince Mohammed bin Salman of Saudi Arabia visited Korea and met with the President of the Republic of Korea.

A summit meeting was held and views were exchanged on expanding and strengthening cooperation in the defense industry between the two countries.

With Qatar, in January 2021, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Qatar in Korea was newly established to strengthen defense cooperation between the two countries.

Machine Translated by Google

is expanding cooperation. In particular, for the successful hosting of the 2022 World Cup in Qatar, we
Active support for event safety and anti-terrorism training by dispatching army military police instructors to Qatar
did

The Ministry of National Defense continues to pay attention to changes in the security situation and dynamics in the Middle East,
Military high-level meetings and working-level meetings with major countries in the Middle East, including Riedt, Egypt, and Saudi Arabia
We will hold regular meetings to further develop defense and defense industry cooperation.

Europe/Canada

In Europe, we support our efforts to realize a denuclearized, peaceful, and prosperous Korean Peninsula.
It is forming the main axis of national defense diplomacy centering on traditional allies.
all. In June 2022, our president attended the NATO summit for the first time as a leader.
Participation to confirm value solidarity with European countries based on liberal democracy, and to address emerging security threats, etc.
Comprehensive Security with NATO to Seek an Effective Joint Response to Transboundary Challenges
The basis for cooperation was strengthened. In the Korean government's ÿIndo-Pacific Strategy of Freedom, Peace and Prosperityÿ
A Europe that identifies European countries as important partners in the implementation of our Internship Strategy and shares core values.
He emphasized the need to actively promote substantive cooperation with the coalition. The Ministry of Defense, with European countries, bilateral and
We are continuously strengthening cooperation in the defense and defense industry sectors centered on the SODA consultative body.

In July 2021, the Defense Ministers' Meeting was held with the UK to discuss the direction of the UK's humanitarian strategy and the bilateral relations.
Opinions were exchanged on ways to strengthen defense cooperation. Queen Elizabeth of England in August 2021
(Queen Elizabeth) The aircraft carrier strike group provides humanitarian assistance and financial support with the ROK Navy in the waters near Korea.
Rescue training was conducted. In addition, the "closer cooperation agreement" signed at the summit between the two countries in June 2022
In July of the same year, the vice-ministerial level meeting of the two countries was held to implement the bilateral framework for
The Korea-UK Defense Strategic Dialogue was held for the first time, and will continue to be held by the Ministry of Defense and each service in the future.
It was agreed to activate regular meetings between the two countries.

With France, the deputy minister-level defense strategy dialogue is regularly held, and multilateral talks such as Asian security dialogue are held.
When attending meetings, high-level interviews are conducted to maintain strategic communication. February 2022 Defense
Ministerial meetings were held to exchange views on the security situation on the Korean Peninsula and in Europe. In particular, in 2018
Specific measures to implement the 'revitalization of defense cooperation between the two countries' agreed at the summit meeting between the two countries
'Comprehensive partnership' by strengthening cooperation in new security areas such as space, cyber, and AI
promised to implement.

Based on its traditional friendly relationship with Belgium, it is promoting vitalization of defense cooperation. August 2022
In Korea, we had a conversation with the Vice Minister of National Defense of the Republic of Korea and the Minister of National Defense of Belgium.
Opinions were exchanged with Bojeongse on ways to expand defense cooperation between Korea and Belgium.

Machine Translated by Google

At the Korea-Visegrad Group40) Summit held in November 2021,

It was decided to explore the possibility of deepening cooperation in the defense and defense industries. Meanwhile, Korea-Hungary, Korea-Czech Republic,

At the Korea-Slovakia and Korea-Poland summits, the defense cooperation between the two countries was expanded and the defense industry was promoted.

Volumetric cooperation measures were discussed.

In addition to regular consultations with Poland through the ROK-Visegrad Vice Ministers of Defense Meeting, bilateral activities have also taken place.

We are carrying out sweating exchanges. In September 2021, the ROK held a vice-ministerial defense meeting to

exchanging security situations and expanding defense exchanges and cooperation, including cyber security, international peacekeeping activities, and military education

Plans and research and development cooperation in the defense industry were discussed. In May 2022, the Ministry of Defense of Poland

On the occasion of the Minister's visit to Korea, the ROK-Poland Defense Ministers' Meeting was held. The two Ministers discussed the security situation between the two countries.

and exchanged opinions on defense and defense industry cooperation. In particular, Poland's large-scale Korean weapons

The system introduction plan and R&D cooperation were discussed.

In May 2021, the defense ministers' meeting was held with Germany to discuss defense and defense cooperation measures between the two countries, ASEAN

The support plan for the state and German human rights policy guidelines were discussed. December 2021

Germany's Bavarian frigates were deployed to strengthen cooperation with partners in the Indo-Pacific region.

He visited Korea and held friendly exchange events such as a visit to the vessels between the navies of the two countries. in June 2022

The German Vice Minister for Political Affairs of the Federal Foreign Ministry visited Korea and had a meeting with the South Korean Vice Minister of Defense,

The Pyongyang strategic cooperation plan was discussed. At this meeting, the denuclearization of North Korea and the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula

It also confirmed the German side's support for the Korean government's efforts to

With Sweden, director-general-level defense policy working-level meetings are held regularly to develop defense cooperation between the two countries.

turning on In October 2021, the Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs and Security of the Swedish Prime Minister's Office visited Korea, and the Vice Minister of Defense of the Republic of Korea

In June 2022, the Swedish Vice Minister of Defense visited Korea and held a meeting with the Vice Minister of Defense.

was the best The two countries discussed ways to strengthen defense cooperation, and cooperated in the field of defense.

While strengthening cooperation for

decided to go

With Norway, mutual high-level exchanges and defense industry cooperation are being promoted. 2022

The Defense Ministers' Meeting was held in Norway in November, and this Defense Ministers' Meeting has been held for 9 years since 2013.

It was also the first case in which a Korean defense minister visited Norway. sheep

The ROK will share its assessment of the security situation on the Korean Peninsula and in northern Europe, and promote bilateral defense exchanges and defense industries.

Opinions were exchanged on ways to strengthen cooperation. It is also

promoting strengthening defense cooperation in traditional and emerging security areas with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).

there is In April 2022, the Minister of Defense of Korea met with the NATO Military Commissioner who visited Korea.

The European security situation, including the recent Ukrainian issue, and the security situation on the Korean Peninsula were discussed.

40) Refers to the Central European Regional Cooperation Organization composed of 4 countries including the Czech Republic, Poland, Hungary and Slovakia.

Machine Translated by Google

Since South Korea joined NATO as a global partner in 2006, both sides have long been engaged in the field of defense.

Evaluate the continued close cooperation and discuss ways to strengthen Korea-NATO security cooperation

did In June 2022, after our president attended a NATO summit for the first time as a leader,

Foundation for comprehensive security cooperation between Korea and NATO by promoting the revision of bilateral cooperation documents between Korea and NATO

is announcing

Multilateral with Canada, a North American ally

Continue to promote high-level talks on the occasion of the meeting

and continued defense exchanges. June 25

Identification of Canadian veterans missing in war

June 2021 ÿHazardous outbreaks in Korea and Canadaÿ

A memorandum of understanding on oyster cooperation was signed.

In addition, in June 2022, defense in Singapore

By holding a ministerial meeting, both countries

We share that we are devising a humanitarian strategy.

They agreed to continue cooperation for the establishment of regional peace.

Korea-Canada Defense Ministerial Meeting (June 2022)

The Ministry of National Defense will continue to expand defense and defense industry cooperation with value-sharing countries such as Europe and Canada.

Based on this, Korea will contribute to fulfilling a responsible role in the international community.

Latin America

Korea is actively promoting economic cooperation with countries in Latin America.

In the ROK government's ÿIndo-Pacific Strategy of Freedom, Peace and Prosperityÿ,

Identifying countries as our main cooperation partners as regions with many traditional allies

did In the field of national defense, the expansion of defense diplomacy and the expansion of the base of support for our defense policy

We are continuously seeking ways to cooperate in defense cooperation in various fields.

In August 2021, a Korea-Colombia summit was held to commemorate the 70th anniversary of Colombia's participation in the Korean War.

and signed a Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperation in the Excavation of Remains between Colombia and Korea to find remains of the Colombian military.

An institutional basis for repatriation was established. In addition, in October 2021, Seoul International Aerospace and

The defense industry exhibition (ADEX) was held as an opportunity to hold a Korea-Colombia defense vice ministerial meeting to

Ways to strengthen cooperation were discussed. After giving our decommissioned ships to Peru in 2016, 2022 1

The second donation ship, the Suncheon, entered Peru in February, and this served as an opportunity for close cooperation between the two countries.

power is continuing.

The Ministry of National Defense will continue to promote regular exchanges of high-ranking military personnel with major countries in Latin America.

We plan to actively promote defense and defense industry cooperation while maintaining friendly relations.

Machine Translated by Google

Africa

Africa is a region with abundant resources and a young population, which is expected to develop in the future.

As a partner for economic cooperation with great financial power, the strategic importance is increasing. especially,

The Korean government's ÿIndo-Pacific Strategy for Freedom, Peace and Prosperityÿ recognizes the geographical scope of the Indo-Pacific Strategy.

The importance of cooperation was emphasized by expanding to coastal Africa. Accordingly, in addition to defense diplomacy,

With the goal of expanding the alliance, various fields such as exchanges of high-ranking military personnel, exchanges of military education, and cooperation in the defense industry have been established.

Efforts are being made to promote exchanges and cooperation.

Our Minister of National Defense said in July 2021, the Corona Virus in the Cheonghae Unit operating in the Gulf of Guinea in East Africa

In order to resolve the spread of 19, cooperation between the defense ministries of the two countries was established through a telephone call with the Minister of Defense of Ghana.

proposal was discussed. Our Vice Minister of National Defense announced in October 2021 that the Seoul International Aerospace and Defense Industry Exhibition

I would like to participate in the Seoul Security Dialogue in September 2022 with the Vice Minister of Defense of Côte d'Ivoire, who visited Korea to participate in the meeting.

South Africa, Ghana, and Wu

Vice-Minister of Defense Kanda and Vice-Minister of National Defense

to discuss defense and defense industry cooperation plans between the two countries

discussed. Also, our Vice Minister of Defense

November 2022 Defense industry conference organized by the Defense Acquisition Program Administration

Ghana's Minister of National Defense, who visited Korea to participate in the run

Discussion on Cheonghae Unit support through talks with government officials

Expression of gratitude and bilateral defense and defense industry cooperation

Korea-Ghana High-Level Meeting (November 2022)

The power development plan was discussed.

The Ministry of National Defense can establish a foundation for cooperation in the defense field with major African countries in the future and mutually promote them.

We will continue our efforts to discover specific cooperation issues.

3. Strengthening multilateral international security cooperation

The importance of multilateral international cooperation to respond to traditional and non-traditional security threats is increasing.

In particular, the need for international cooperation in the process of responding to the global spread of COVID-19 in 2020

The castle is getting higher and higher. Considering this international environment, Korea is promoting bilateral and multilateral cooperation.

It is actively promoting and striving to play a responsible role in the international community.

Since 2012, the Ministry of National Defense has been participating in the Ministry of Defense officials and civilian security experts from around the world.

The Seoul Security Dialogue (SDD), an emergency multilateral security dialogue, is held every year. In particular, in December 2021

is the largest and highest-level meeting in the field of peacekeeping activities jointly hosted by the Ministry of National Defense and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Korea.

Machine Translated by Google

Chain 'United Nations Peacekeeping Ministers' Meeting' held for the first time in an Asian country to promote cooperation in the field of peacekeeping activities

options were discussed. South Korea promotes smart camps for peacekeeping activities, medical and quarantine capabilities

Reinforcement, support for 500MD reconnaissance helicopters, sharing experience in operating engineering units, expanding women's participation in peacekeeping activities,

Six major contribution pledges were announced, including the increase in police manpower.

Major regional multilateral security consultative bodies in which the Ministry of National Defense participates are shown in [Table 5-5].

[Figure 5-5] Multilateral Security Consultative Body in which the Ministry of National Defense participates

Track 1 Multilateral Security Conference41)	Track 1.5 Multilateral Security Conference42)
• ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting (ADMM-Plus) • ASEAN Regional Security Forum (ARF) • Tokyo Defense Forum (TDF)	• Seoul Security Dialogue (SDD) • Asia Security Conference (ASS) • Halifax International Security Forum (HISF) • Northeast Asia Cooperation Dialogue (NEACD) • Sherpa Meeting

Seoul Security Dialogue (SDD)

The Seoul Security Dialogue, which has been held by the Ministry of National Defense since 2012,

Issues of common international interest as well as the security situation in the province and the Asia-Pacific region

By providing a forum for dialogue and discussion on plans, we are contributing to building trust and promoting multilateral cooperation in the field of defense.

are contributing In addition, various bilateral and microlateral meetings were held with the countries participating in the conference,

We are seeking ways to promote defense exchanges and cooperation. Recently, including the Asia-Pacific region, the Americas, Europe,

Major high-level multilateral security conferences in the region attended by delegations from major countries in the Middle East and Africa.

It is strengthening its status as a body.

The 10th Seoul Security Dialogue in 2021 was held under the theme of 'Security Crisis Without Borders and Multilateral Response'.

43 countries participated, and due to the spread of COVID-19, face-to-face and non-face-to-face hybrid methods were used.

The meeting was held successfully. In particular, at the 10th conference, for the first time ever, the United States, Japan, China, and Russia

High-ranking officials in the field of foreign affairs and defense from all four Asian countries participated as a panel, and climate change, space

Increase the international status of the conference by expanding the scope of discussion to new security areas such as security threats

Achieved results of promoting qualitative growth together. In addition, the 10th anniversary of the Seoul Security Dialogue was held.

A special dialogue was also held to evaluate performance over the past 10 years and seek future development plans.

The 11th Seoul Security Dialogue in 2022 is 'Response through solidarity of the international community to complex security threats'

was selected as the main theme, and high-ranking defense and security officials and civilian security experts from 54 countries and 3 international organizations

invited to discuss rapidly changing world security, including North Korea's series of missile test launches and the war in Ukraine.

Amidst the political situation, in-depth discussions were held for peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in the Intai region. Special

In other words, it is necessary to raise domestic and external interest in the Korean government's In-Tae strategy and to promote common security within the In-Tae region.

The 'In-Tae Regional Security Session' was held to identify challenges and listen to the role that regional countries expect from Korea.

2022
Seoul Security Dialogue (SDD)

41) A multilateral security conference between governments to promote regional and global peace and stability and to discuss issues of common interest in national security ÿ ADMM-Plus (ASEAN Defense Minister's Meeting Plus), ARF (ASEAN Regional Forum), TDF (Tokyo Defense Forum)

42) A multilateral security conference in which governments, private organizations, and scholars participate to promote regional and global peace and stability and to discuss issues of common interest in national security ÿ SDD (Seoul Defense Dialogue), ASS (Asia Security Summit), HISF (Halifax International Security Forum), NEACD(Northeast Asia Cooperation Dialogue)

Machine Translated by Google

held for the first time.

Furthermore, the company that has been operating continuously since 2014

Following the 'Ever Working Group', the 'Space Security Working Group'

to address non-traditional security threats by newly launching

Seoul security by arousing regional interest in Korea

Increase the differentiation and professionalism of dialogue

there is.

The 11th Seoul Security Dialogue (September 2022)

Korea-ASEAN Defense Vice Ministers Meeting

During the 2017 Seoul Security Dialogue, the Ministry of National Defense

After the first inauguration of the Vice Ministers' Meeting, it was opened due to the spread of Corona 19

Except for 2020, which was not the best, it is held in Korea every year.

At the first meeting in 2017, based on the direction of development of Korea-ASEAN defense cooperation, the defense cooperation between Korea and ASEAN was discussed.

In 2018, we shared our awareness of the need for energy, and in 2018, we

Develop measures to expand defense industry cooperation for mutual benefit between Korea and ASEAN while sharing the experience of developing the above industry.

discussed. In 2019, in celebration of the 30th anniversary of the establishment of Korea-ASEAN relations, future defense cooperation between Korea and ASEAN

In 2021, due to the spread of COVID-19,

Policy between Korea and ASEAN held via video conference

A consensus was formed. At the 2022 meeting

Proceeding from the 2021 Korea-ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting

'Korea-ASEAN Defense Cooperation Implementation Plan'

Share with ASEAN Member States and ASEAN countries

Maritime security, cyber security hopes for this cooperation

We discussed fields such as ward and military medical care.

Held five times in this way

The 'ASEAN-Korea Defense Vice Ministers' Meeting'

2022 Korea-ASEAN Vice Ministers' Meeting (September 2022)

It is positioning itself as an authoritative consultative body in Asia through communication, policy sharing, and vision presentation.

ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting (ADMM-Plus)

The Ministry of National Defense started in 2010.

Participate in the Defense Ministers' Meeting every year

are doing At the 8th meeting in 2021, our Minister of Defense

While proposing the necessity of establishing the principle of respect for international norms that reflect the

Emphasis was placed on increasing trust. Meanwhile, the 9th meeting in 2022 will be held after the COVID-19 pandemic.

Machine Translated by Google

It was held face-to-face in Cambodia for the first time in a year, and at the meeting, the Minister of Defense of Korea

Introducing our Indo-Pacific Strategy announced at the ASEAN Summit (held in November 2022), and

While expressing its will to contribute to peace and stability in the region as a 'global pivotal state',

By explaining the ROK government's ÿBold Initiativeÿ for

Boha has been successful.

9th ASEAN Defense Ministerial Meeting (ADMM-Plus) (November 2022)

Asian Security Conference

The Ministry of National Defense is participating in the Asian Security Conference, the largest multilateral security conference in the Asia-Pacific region.

It has been participating every year since 2004. 2022 19th Asian Security Council

The meeting was not held since 2019 due to COVID-19, but resumed as a face-to-face meeting after 3 years.

At the plenary session, the Minister of National Defense presented the topic of 'denuclearization of North Korea and security in the Indo-Pacific region'.

In terms of security in the Indo-Pacific region through the table

emphasized the importance of stability and peace on the Korean Peninsula.

to deter North Korea's nuclear and missile threats.

It requested the support of the international community. Also, the article

South Korea's North Korea Policy as a Global Pivotal State

Along with the direction, countries outside the region such as ASEAN and Europe

Foreign policy direction including security cooperation with

by introducing a lot of interest from participating countries

received

19th Asian Security Conference (June 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

Other Multilateral Security Cooperation Conferences

The Ministry of National Defense is a senior defense official and security expert from countries in the Asia-Pacific region.

Sherpa meeting to discuss security-related issues with ASEAN

Reverse Security Forum (ARF) and the Tokyo Defense Forum (TDF), a director-level security consultative body in the Asia-Pacific region, and China

It also participates in the Hyangsan Forum held in Seoul every year to further strengthen multilateral security cooperation activities.

In addition, it participates in the Northeast Asia Cooperation Dialogue (NEACD) every year, of which the participating countries of the Six-Party Talks are major members.

We are seeking ways to build military trust between countries and cooperate in Northeast Asia. The Ministry of National Defense will continue to support multilateral security

By strengthening cooperative activities, the ROK government's position for peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in Northeast Asia will be shared with relevant countries.

We will continue our efforts to share with others and spread support for our security policy.

4. Strengthening international non-proliferation and anti-proliferation activities

International non-proliferation activities43)

Since the end of the Cold War, the international community has focused on weapons of mass destruction, delivery methods, and conventional

Relevant international agreements to prevent the spread of weapons, related materials and technology

Establish an international organization to supervise the implementation of contracts and agreements, and transfer related materials, equipment, and technology

It has strengthened the international non-proliferation regime, which consists of an export control system that restricts

Since Korea joined the United Nations in 1991, the Ministry of National Defense has been responsible for nuclear weapons, chemical and biological weapons, missiles, and

It is actively participating in various international non-proliferation regimes and activities that regulate conventional weapons. nucleus

In the field of weapons, Korea, as a member of the 'nuclear non-proliferation regime', is the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA:

The International Atomic Energy Agency)44) faithfully implements the Comprehensive Safeguards Agreement and

Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG)45) militarily moves forward through information exchange with members of the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG).

It is contributing to the prevention of international transfers of available nuclear material and technology. The Ministry of Defense of these governments

In order to support nuclear non-proliferation policy, the ROK maintains close cooperation with relevant ministries.

In the field of chemical and biological weapons, Korea signed the Biological Weapons Convention (BWC: Biological Weapons Convention) in 1987.

Weapons Convention)46), 1997 Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC)

Convention)47) , and enacted relevant laws and regulations48) for the implementation of the Convention to establish a safety management system.

are maintaining The Ministry of National Defense conducts regular inspections of military research institutes and maintains a safety management system.

We are faithfully fulfilling our duties at the national defense level.

For proliferation control of missiles, which can deliver weapons of mass destruction, we or

2001 Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR)49),

2002 Hague Code of Conduct against Ballistic Missile (HCOC)

Proliferation)50) to prevent the indiscriminate proliferation of missiles by participating in voluntary export control systems.

43) Diplomatic Efforts to Prevent the Proliferation of Various Forms of Armaments, including Weapons of Mass Destruction, Delivery Vehicles and Conventional Weapons (Non-proliferation)

44) International organization for technical support for the promotion of peaceful use of nuclear power and prevention of diversion of nuclear materials for military purposes (established in 1957, 171 countries joined)

45) As an export control system for nuclear materials, technology, equipment, and dual-use items, unlike the ZC, export controls are implemented for all non-nuclear states regardless of whether they are members of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) (established in 1978, 48 joining the country)

46) Complete ban on the development, production and stockpiling of biological weapons (agents and toxins) (established in 1975, 183 countries joined)

47) The Convention prohibits the development, production, stockpiling, use, and transfer of chemical weapons, and the complete destruction of all chemical weapons and facilities within 10 years after joining (established in 1997, joined by 193 countries)

48) The Act on the Prohibition of Chemical and Biological Weapons and the Regulation of Manufacturing, Export and Import of Specific Chemical Substances and Biological Agents (Chemical and Biological Weapons Prohibition Act), etc.

49) A system to voluntarily control the proliferation of rockets, unmanned aerial vehicles, and related equipment and technologies capable of carrying weapons of mass destruction (established in 1987, joined by 35 countries)

50) As an action guideline for control of a political and voluntary nature to prevent the proliferation of ballistic missiles, it prohibits countries that may develop or acquire weapons of mass destruction from supporting missile development plans (established in 2002, 143 countries joined)

Machine Translated by Google

We are actively involved in preventing this. Department of Defense

missile launch advance notice and annual report

By faithfully fulfilling related obligations such as submission,

Transparency in the transfer of equipment and technology related to silo

contributing to the high

The non-proliferation activities of the international community are conventional weapons

The field is also expanding. Wassenaar system

(WA: Wassenaar Arrangement)51 Member

States have agreed to guidelines and control lists for the control of the transfer of conventional weapons and dual-use items52) and technology.

and voluntarily exchange implementation information after implementing it domestically. Joined in 1996

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense notifies the secretariat of the arms transfer performance and controls items to protect the Korean defense industry.

Actively participates in discussions on the enactment and revision of records. The Arms Trade Treaty (ATT: Arms

The Trade Treaty)53) is the first legally binding single treaty in the field of conventional weapons,

It controls the transfer of systems, small arms, light weapons, and ammunition and parts between countries, and Korea

As a signatory, it ratified the treaty in 2017. Korea is subject to all four international export control regimes54).

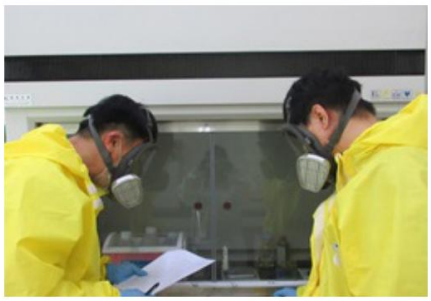
As a member country, the Ministry of National Defense, in particular, determines whether the export target country complies with the control regulations, export regulations, etc.

It is closely discussing55) with related ministries on military issues .

In the future, Korea will actively participate in the international community's non-proliferation efforts to ensure regional stability and national security.

Contribute to peace and, at the same time, further strengthen the foundation for international cooperation for security on the Korean Peninsula.

will be.



Ministry of National Defense Chemistry Periodic Inspection

51) Export control system for conventional weapons and dual-use items and technologies (established in 1996, 42 countries joined)

52) Items that can be used in both general industrial and military fields

53) A treaty that establishes common standards for the regulation of international trade in conventional weapons to prevent illegal trade and diversion of conventional weapons (established in 2014, joined by 111 countries)

54) It consists of the Nuclear Supplier Group (NSG), Australia Group (AG), Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR), and Wassenaar Arrangement (WA). A total of 30 countries, including Korea and Japan in Asia.

55) Currently, the Defense Acquisition Program Administration (DAPA) is in charge of the final approval for military strategic materials under the mandate of the Ministry of National Defense.

56) Efforts to protect its territory and people by reducing or eliminating the real threat of weapons of mass destruction or by suppressing the enemy's will to use them.

(Counter-proliferation)

International anti-proliferation activities56)

The threat of links between weapons of mass destruction and terrorism after the 9/11 terrorist attacks in 2001

With the rise of the global economy, traditional means such as export controls alone are not enough to kill the massacre.

An international consensus is formed that there is a limit to preventing the proliferation of permanent weapons, and more active

The need for a mountain policy was emphasized57).

Since 2009, the Ministry of National Defense has a total of 12

The 'Proliferation Prevention Initiative for Weapons of Mass Destruction'

Participated in the '58) and sent out naval vessels and search teams.

It contributes to international cooperation. also

Korea, ROK Armed Forces Chemical and Biological Defense Command Weapons of Mass Destruction

The search team has been through this training since 2017.

Regarding suspicious cargoes of scientific, biological, and radioactive substances

Weapons of Mass Destruction Proliferation Prevention Initiative Training

57) If non-proliferation focuses on preventing the transfer of strategic items, counter-proliferation assumes physical blocking of resources (materials, funds) that are already in transit.

58) Launched in June 2003, led by the United States, as an international cooperative activity to prevent the international proliferation of weapons of mass destruction. Including information sharing among member countries, ban on exports of weapons of mass destruction, transportation means, illegal weapons, etc., joint operations, etc. (PSI: Proliferation Security Initiative)

Machine Translated by Google

We are strengthening our search capabilities. In particular, the years 2010, 2012, and 2019 were for proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.

Ground training is supervised by South Korea, and on-shore training for prevention of proliferation and handling of seizures, marine interception and

Cargo search training was conducted.

Six countries, South Korea, the United States, Japan, Singapore, Australia, and New Zealand, have committed mass killings in the Asia-Pacific region since 2014.

The regular weapons proliferation prevention initiative training is being held sequentially. In the 2022 exercise hosted by the United States

The Ministry of National Defense, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Navy, and the Armed Forces Chemical and Biological Defense Command participate to confirm weapons of mass destruction.

It strengthened the capacity for mountain prevention and raised its status in the international community.

The Ministry of National Defense will continue to work closely with the international community to block the spread of WMD in the Asia-Pacific region.

Continuing to strengthen counter-circulation drills and actively participating in anti-proliferation activities, etc.

We plan to expand our cooperation.

[Table 5-6] Initiative on Preventing the Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction Current Status of Countries Hosting Rotational Training in the Asia-Pacific Region

Year	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Country	USA New Zealand Singapore Australia Japan Korea						Not held (COVID-19)	singapore usa	

5. Strengthening International Logistics Cooperation

international logistics cooperation

The Ministry of National Defense provides stable logistics during wartime and peacetime through active international logistics cooperation.

Securing support capabilities and flexibly responding to unexpected threats

We are working hard to make it possible. In particular, with the United States, the Logistics Cooperation Committee (LCC) Commitment)59), WHNS Combined Steering Committee (WCSC)

Committee)60) and a seminar for senior military officers in the Pacific region (PASOLS: Pacific

Area Senior Officer Logistics Seminar)61) are closely cooperating through multilateral meetings.

At the 54th Korea-US Logistics Cooperation Committee held in Washington, USA in July 2022, the ROK-US joint

Korea's ammunition procurement plan for the war was introduced, and interoperability between ammunition acquisition and operation was introduced.

and agreed on continuing discussions on the trans-Korea pipeline.

In April 2019, South Korea and the US held the 26th Wartime Support Alliance Steering Committee to ensure smooth operation of US reinforcements in case of emergency.

Development of exhibition support plan development plan and exhibition support plan in 12 fields such as engineering, maintenance, and supply necessary for deployment

All options were discussed. At the meeting, mutual schedules and

It was agreed to discuss and actively develop the revision of guidelines for planning. last 3

59) The Logistics Cooperation Committee (LCC), a subcommittee of the Korea-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM), is the highest-level meeting in the field of logistics that discusses issues related to logistics cooperation.

60) A regular consultative body held annually in Korea as a meeting to discuss wartime support for US reinforcements based on the 1991 Korea-US Comprehensive Wartime Support Agreement.

61) As a multilateral meeting to share logistical information and operational experiences between countries in the Pacific and Indian Oceans, member countries hold rotations every year.

Machine Translated by Google

Although it was not held due to Corona 19 for a year, the exhibition support work was confirmed through a Korea-US working-level meeting.

We continued to discuss difficulties and future development directions, and from 2023 the meeting was held as normal.

plan to pursue it aggressively. This strengthening of logistics cooperation between the ROK and the US is expected to improve the future readiness of the ROK military and

It will contribute to improving combat power.

The Senior Military Officers Seminar (PASOLS), the premier multilateral conference in the field of military affairs, was held in the US, UK, etc.

More than 30 member countries participated in the promotion of interoperability in the field of logistics between countries, humanitarian aid and disaster relief.

We are discussing pending issues in the military field, such as Joe. In September 2021, South Korea is the Korean military military big.

It announced technological trends and publicized military innovation, receiving favorable reviews from delegations from participating countries.

In September 2022, various military issues will be discussed through bilateral talks with eight countries, including the United States.

Laid the groundwork for strengthening international logistics cooperation.

In addition, ammunition support, logistics innovation, and logistics modification based on regular consultative bodies with Australia and New Zealand, etc.

We are continuing to develop logistics cooperation in various fields such as the security system.

Signed mutual logistics support agreement

The Mutual Logistics Support Agreement means that the armed forces of the two countries

supplies and services to ensure promptness and efficiency of logistical support.

It is an agreement in which support is provided within the range of available assets first, and settlement is made afterwards. international logistics cooperation

is based on the mutual logistical support agreement, so efficient mutual logistical support can be carried out.

Also, new conclusions or amendments to mutual logistical agreements are being expanded. Mutual agreement with 17 countries so far

A Logistics Support Agreement was signed, and in a situation where it is difficult to expand exchanges due to the recent COVID-19

The scope of mutual logistical support with signatory countries, such as amending the Mutual Logistics Support Agreement with Australia in September 2021

We are constantly working to expand.

[Table 5-7] Status of mutual logistic support agreements

Countries that signed the Mutual Logistics Support Agreement (year of signing)
USA (1988), Thailand (1991), New Zealand (2007), Turkey (2008), Philippines (2009), Israel, Australia, Canada (2010), Indonesia, Singapore (2011), Cambodia, Spain, UK (2012) , Mongolia (2013), Germany (2016), Vietnam (2018), France (2019)

Transfer of munitions

The Ministry of National Defense is actively asking countries to request munitions that are no longer used by the Korean military.

Through this, the defense and logistics cooperation between the two countries is being transferred, and the defense industry

It contributes not only to vitalizing exports but also to exporting infrastructure and strengthening international diplomatic relations. past dong

Expanding the scope of transfer countries to South America and Africa

Machine Translated by Google

Also, transfer items are diversifying, such as ships, aircraft, maneuvering equipment, firepower equipment, and sapper equipment.

all. The current status of the transfer of munitions is shown in [Table 5-8].

[Table 5-8] Current Status of Transfer of Military Supplies

period	region	transfer item
1993-1999	Asia	Ships, aircraft, vehicles, equipment, etc.
2000-2009	Asia, South America	Ships, aircraft, sapper equipment, mobile equipment, etc.
2010 to present	Asia, South America, Africa, Oceania	Traps, sapper equipment, mobile equipment, firepower equipment, ammunition, etc.

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will take into account the variously changing domestic and foreign security situations,

International cooperation will be promoted so that logistics support can be provided systematically and systematically. Also, sheep

Actively participate in multilateral international logistics conferences to publicize the capabilities of the Korean military and negotiate mutual logistics support.

We will strengthen our strength.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 6

Participation in international peacekeeping activities and protection of overseas Koreans

Korea, which overcame the devastation of the Korean War with the support of the United Nations and the international community, has grown from a country that receives help from the international community to a country that helps through remarkable economic growth and democratization, and has become a responsible member of the international community, promoting international peace. It has become a country that actively participates in maintenance activities. In addition, as of December 2022, about 1,000 troops are contributing to the maintenance of international peace through various dispatch activities, and actively utilizing military assets in case of overseas disasters to preemptively promote activities to protect overseas citizens.

1. UN peacekeeping operations

Status of UN peacekeeping activities

UN peacekeeping operations were conducted for the purpose of monitoring the Armistice Agreement in 1948.

The Palestinian Armistice Observatory (UNTSO: United Nations

It began with the establishment of the Truce Supervision Organization. There are currently 12 missions62)

It is carrying out missions such as power outage monitoring, reconstruction support, and civilian protection in conflict areas throughout the world.

Since Korea joined the United Nations in 1991, it dispatched an engineering unit to Somalia in 1993.

After the West Sahara Armed Forces Medical Support Corps, Angola Corps of Engineers, Timor-Leste Sangnoksu Corps, Haiti Danbibu

It has dispatched contingents and is still participating in peacekeeping operations in conflict areas around the world.

As of December 2022, 278 Dongmyeong Units in Lebanon and 276 Hanbit Units in South Sudan are dispatched individually.

There are 577 missions in 5 countries. The participation status is shown in [Table 5-9].

[Table 5-9] Participation in UN Peacekeeping Activities

As of December 2022, unit: persons, total number of persons: 577 persons

62)

Currently, there are 6 missions in Africa (Western Sahara, Central African Republic, Mali, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Abyei, South Sudan), 3 missions in the Middle East (Lebanon, Syria, Palestine) and 2 missions in Europe. (Kosovo, Cyprus) and one mission group (India/Pakistan) in Asia, dispatching about 70,000 people from 120 countries

Machine Translated by Google

63 units of the same name in Lebanon

UN Security Council Resolution 425 of 1978

and 426, the United Nations Lebanon Peacekeeping Force

(UNIFIL: United Nations Interim Force In Lebanon) was established and Lebanon and Israel

Started a power outage monitoring mission for . In 2006, more than 1,000 people were killed in the conflict between Israel and Hezbollah.

As the situation escalated, including civilian casualties, the United Nations Security Council was established to resolve the situation.

Social Resolution 1701 was adopted, increasing the size of the peacekeeping force from 2,000 to 15,000.

Member States were requested to participate.

In June 2007, after obtaining the consent of the National Assembly, the Korean government established a Lebanese Peace Fellowship for 350 people.

Zidane (Dongmyeong Unit) was dispatched to the Tyr region in southern Lebanon. The Dongmyeong unit conducts reconnaissance and surveillance activities.

to block the flow of illegal weapons and armed forces into the southern Lebanese operational area.

In addition, it carried out a multi-functional civil-military operation called Peace Wave and humanitarian aid activities.

are doing In addition, medical support for local residents, public

Improving public and school facilities, recycling plastics

Humanitarian aid and customization, such as factory support projects

Lifestyle of local residents through the long-awaited project

Improving living conditions and creating jobs in the local community

contributed Dongmyeong Unit's Successful Civil War Operation

Jeon is well received in Lebanon.

and is of great importance to the stability of the situation in southern Lebanon.

is contributing

mobile patrol activities

[Table 5-10] Major Activities of Dongmyeong Unit

As of December 2022

operational activities	• Fixed surveillance and combined observation post operation in the operational area • Foot and mobile (air) reconnaissance in the operational area: Single operation, combined operation with the Lebanese Army and UNIFIL Command • Combined training: UNIFIL Command Reserve (FCR)64) and Western Brigade Reserve (SMR))65) and mutual familiarization training • Common weapon shooting training (STEEL STORM): Conducted once a year by UNIFIL Command • Combined Lebanese Forces Training (COTAWL)66): Strengthening Lebanese Army capacity and improving combined operation capability • UN staff family Evacuation Drill (MSUSP)67) : Ensure safety of UNIFIL international and Lebanese local staff in case of emergency
Civil-military operations and humanitarian aid	• Taekwondo, Korean language, sewing and soap art classes: tour training within the camp and 5 villages • Medical support for local residents and livestock treatment: touring medical treatment, remote medical consultation, and delivery of medicines • Friendship exchange activities: regular meetings with local community and military leaders, Participation in local events and events invited by troops, etc. • Residents' long-awaited projects: installation of solar street lights and water pumps, repair and construction of schools and public facilities, etc. • Humanitarian support (supply of supplies): vehicles, administrative equipment, school supplies, COVID-19 quarantine materials, etc. • Free transfer of 10 Barracuda armored vehicles to the Lebanese Army

63) The bright light of the east from an eastern country, meaning to wish for a bright future and peace

64) Force Commander Reserve

65) Sector Mobile Reserve

66) Coordinated Training Activities with LAF (Lebanese Armed Forces)

67) Military Support to UNIFIL Security Plan

Machine Translated by Google

In August 2020, a large-scale explosion occurred near the port of Beirut in Lebanon, resulting in many casualties.

After the outbreak, 6,000 sets of daily necessities such as masks kept by the Dongmyeong unit and medical supplies purchased locally

About 4,000 sets were urgently provided to the General Headquarters in Lebanon. In addition, in November 2021, the Lebanese military

10 Barracuda armored vehicles were transferred free of charge, and the role of the Lebanese Army through continuous combined training

We support strengthening. The main activities of the Dongmyeong Unit are shown in [Chart 5-10].

South Sudan Hanbit 68 Unit

1955 in Sudan freed from joint British-Egyptian rule

A civil war broke out for political and religious reasons in 1948, and two peace

South Sudan became independent from Sudan in July 2011. The United Nations is a newly independent country

UN Security Council resolution on July 8, the day before South Sudan's independence, to support Sudan

Pursuant to No. 1996, the United Nations Mission In South Sudan (UNMISS)

Sudan) was established and requested member countries to dispatch troops.

With the consent of the National Assembly in September 2012, the Korean government relocated the South Sudan Reconstruction Area, an engineering unit, in January 2013.

Foundation (Hanbit Unit) was established, and on March 31, 2013, a 300-member civil engineering company (ROKHMEC:

Republic of Korea Horizontal Military Engineering Company) to South Sudan

sick.69)

The Hanbit Unit is also helping in the Bor, Pibor, and Akobo regions of Jonglei State in South Sudan, which have been devastated by the civil war.

Reconstruction support activities such as construction and repair of roads, airfields, and bridges, installation of water barriers on the Nile River, protection of refugees, drinking water

It is successfully carrying out humanitarian aid missions such as assistance. In addition, the lives of local residents in South Sudan

In order to prepare a lively class, Hanbit Vocational School operates six curriculums, including agriculture, carpentry, and civil engineering.

there is.

The Hanbit Unit expands infrastructure in South Sudan through various types of reconstruction support activities,

Contributing to mitigating conflicts between ethnic groups by facilitating cultural exchange, and civil-military operations that are friendly to residents are

It is evaluated as a very exemplary activity by the UN and local officials. In particular, in 2021

The 14th unit of the light unit is the 30th anniversary of Korea's accession to the United Nations.

In celebration of the anniversary, humanitarian aid projects

General items such as ambulances and motorcycles and emergency services

Supply of medical supplies such as dental kits and patient chairs

it was In addition, the outpatient ward of Bor Hospital was newly built.

Corona 19 through negative pressure tent installation

It also contributed to prevention and prevention of spread. through this

The importance of the mission of the Hanbit unit from the international community

Bor airport runway construction

68) It means to become a 'bright light leading the world' through South Sudan reconstruction support and humanitarian activities.

69) The dispatch of troops to South Sudan includes Somalia (1993-1994, reconstruction aid), Western Sahara (1994-2006, medical aid), Angola (1995-1996, reconstruction aid), and East Timor (1999-2003, security maintenance and border control). , Lebanon (2007-present, armistice monitoring), Haiti (2010-2012, reconstruction aid), the seventh UN peacekeeping force dispatched

Machine Translated by Google

The reliability of Korea's quarantine capability has been recognized. The main activities of the Hanbit Unit are

It is shown in [Table 5-11].

[Table 5-11] Major Activities of the Hanbit Unit

As of December 2022

reconstruction support operation	• Bor airport improvement work (expansion of parking lot) • Road repair in Bor area, drainage facility improvement • Main supply route repair operation between Bor and Pibor 3 times (section distance 195km, cumulative repair 408km) and drainage facility improvement • Pibor~ 2 repair operations for the main supply route between Akobo (section distance 125km, cumulative 161km repair) and Emergency repair support for lost areas • Construction of a bridge across the Lotilla River
Civil-military operations and humanitarian aid	• Bor Hospital X-RAY room, operating room, emergency room, access road improvement work • Akobo Elementary School improvement work, Pibor Airport redmer ram donation • Hanbit Farm operation: 6,300 pyeong, 14 crops cultivated • Hanbit Vocational School (agriculture, etc.) 6 areas) Operation: 577 people completed, currently 14th class training • Visit to Korea: 8 times 85 people visited Korea, completed agricultural technology education in Korea • Public medical support: 21,900 people • UNMISS Taekwondo/Korean language class operation • COVID-19 Response: Provided 20,000 quarantine masks and 10,000 COVID-19 diagnostic kits to the South Sudan government
refugee protection	• Repair of internal and external roads and support for drainage of submerged areas in the rainy season • Refurbishment of refugee shelter facilities, reinforcement of barriers, and construction of 14 guard posts
Support for UN Mission Facility Construction	• Boundary wall and moat improvement at Bor base, construction of guard post • Maintenance of roads inside Bor base • Installation of accommodation for UN staff at Bor base (25 buildings) • Maintenance of rainwater drainage at Bor base and dredging of catchment ponds • Pivot and Akobo independent operating bases' protective walls, Reinforcement of the outer moat and patrol route (1.8 km)

UN mission observer and staff officer

The ROK government is the leader of India, Pakistan, Lebanon,

United Nations established in major conflict areas such as Western Sahara

About 20 people are being dispatched to the mission, including an observer as an outage monitoring agent and a staff officer of the UN mission.

all. Under the control of the local mission team, the observer monitors violations of the Armistice Agreement and conducts reconnaissance, investigation, and intelligence activities.

and mediation, and staff officers are responsible for personnel, intelligence, operations, and military affairs of each command.

It is affiliated with the main staff departments such as the number and carries out the mission in charge. Our military contributes to the international community

We are continuing to expand participation in the UN's individual dispatch to the United Nations, and in 2022,

(UNMISS) A new ROK military officer was dispatched to the Eastern Command's chief of staff and observer positions.

Machine Translated by Google

2. Multinational forces peace activities

Multinational Forces peace activities are conducted by specific countries or regional organizations based on UN Security Council resolutions, etc.

It refers to peace activities carried out by forming the military, and it is a peace operation in conflict areas along with UN peacekeeping operations.

It plays an important role in stabilization and reconstruction. Our government has been in Afghanistan since 2001.

The Haeseong, Cheongma, Dongeui, Dasan, and Oshino units were sent to Iraq, and the Seohui, Jema, Zaytun, and Daiman units were sent to Iraq.

guessed

In particular, the Oshino unit dispatched in 2010 to support stabilization and reconstruction activities in Afghanistan.

By June 2014, about 1,800 convoy and reconnaissance operations were carried out, and the local reconstruction team

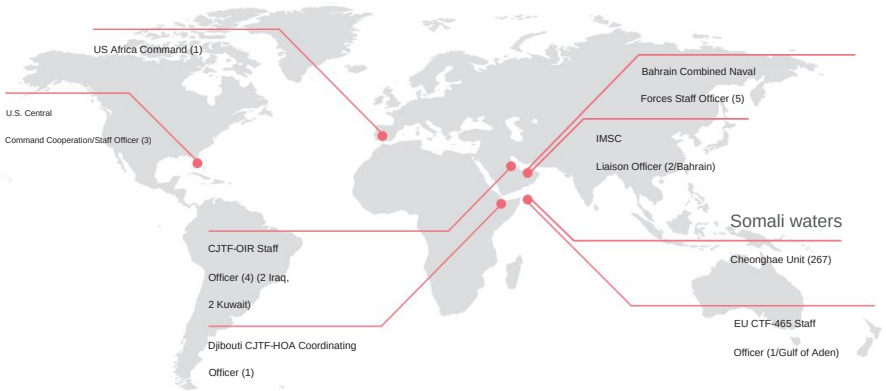
and has made significant contributions to the stability and reconstruction of Afghanistan.

As of December 2022, South Korea has 267 members of the Cheonghae Unit and individual units for multinational force peace activities.

A total of 284 soldiers are being dispatched to 6 countries, including 17 dispatched troops. The participation status is shown in [Table 5-12] below.

[Table 5-12] Status of Multinational Forces Participation in Peace Activities

As of December 2022, unit: persons, total number of persons: 284 persons



70) 1.
Cheonghae Unit Area of Operation :
North of 11° south
latitude, west of 68°
east longitude 2.
Calling member
countries to
dispatch military
ships and aircraft
4. Interim Government of Somalia and
Urging cooperation
to
combat piracy

Cheonghae Unit in Somalia

Since 2004, due to the civil war in Somalia, waters near Somalia have been

As piracy damage surged in the West, the United Nations Security Council resolution

183870) was adopted and requested the dispatch of warships and aircraft to member states. Gulf of Aden

The sea area is a major transportation route for strategic goods such as crude oil and liquefied natural gas (LNG), and about 300 ships are transported annually.

As it is a very important area71) to secure the safety of Korean ships passing through , the Korean government refused to obtain the consent of the National Assembly.

In March 2009, the Cheonghae Unit was dispatched to the Gulf of Aden, Somalia.

As of December 2022, the Cheonghae Unit has 1 destroyer, 1 helicopter, 3 high-speed boats and about 260 people.

It is composed of troops, escorts domestic and foreign ships, supports safe navigation, and

71)
In the Gulf of Aden, 1 South
Korean warship (Cheonhae
Unit), 2 Japanese warships and 2
patrol aircraft, and 2 Chinese
destroyers and 1
logistic support ship are being
put into anti-piracy and
maritime security operations.
South Korea carried
out CTF-151 commander's missions throughout

Machine Translated by Google

Participation in maritime security operations of the Command and the European Union

to protect our people in case of emergency

is performing Combined Navy in 2023

CTF, an anti-piracy operation mission organization under the command of the company

151 The Commander's post was performed by the Republic of Korea Navy.

International maritime security cooperation will be strengthened

am.

Cheonghae unit operation activities

Sea Day Cheonghae Unit

UDT maritime training

The Cheonghae Unit was kidnapped by pirates in January 2011.

'Operation Dawning in the Gulf of Aden' to rescue Korean ships and crew members that were damaged, and in March 2011 and August 2014,

The Libyan Foreign Residency Program, which safely evacuates Korean nationals and foreigners from Libya to neighboring countries.

The civilian evacuation operation was successfully carried out. In April 2015, Korean nationals who were staying in Yemen

We safely evacuate 6 people, maintain contact with Koreans remaining in Yemen, and carry out protective missions.

In order to do so, Korea's first shipboard embassy was opened on the 'Wanggeonham'. This is our military

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs has become a representative example of taking the lead in protecting Korean nationals residing abroad through organic cooperation.

Thanks to these efforts, piracy activities in the Gulf of Aden peaked in 2011 and then declined significantly, ending in 2020.

It hasn't happened since a year.

Meanwhile, as tensions in the Middle East, including the Strait of Hormuz, have increased since May 2019,

In order to guarantee the free navigation of Korean citizens and ships, the Korean government has launched the Cheonghae Ministry since January 2020.

The dispatched area was changed from the existing Gulf of Aden region to Arabia including the Gulf of Oman and the Strait of Hormuz.

and temporarily expanded to the Persian Gulf. In February 2020, in the expanded dispatch area

Rescued 10 people from an Iranian flagged ship that had been adrift for about a week and took away oil and food.

it was empty The Strait of Hormuz accounts for more than 70% of Korea's crude oil imports, and Korean ships

It is a strategically important area that passes over 900 times a year. Cheonghae unit in the expanded dispatch area

The International Maritime Security Initiative to carry out missions independently and, if necessary, to protect Korean citizens and ships

(IMSC: International Maritime Security Construct) to carry out the operation.

all. In this regard, a contact letter from the Cheonghae Unit has been issued since February 2020 for all cooperation, such as information sharing.

Two members of the school are dispatched to the International Maritime Security Initiative and are carrying out their mission.

In addition, operational activities for the protection of Korean citizens are carried out in the waters of the Middle East and West Africa.

In January 2021, in the event of the detention of our ship, the Korean Chemie, by the Iranian Revolutionary Guards

They were put into the Strait of Hormuz to assist in their release. In June of the same year, the Gulf of Guinea in West Africa

When five of our crew members were kidnapped by pirates, they moved from the Gulf of Aden to the Gulf of Guinea.

aided in rescue. The main activities of the Cheonghae Unit are shown in [Table 5-13].

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 5-13] Major Activities of the Cheonghae Unit

As of December 2022

ship convoy		Safe sailing support		maritime security operations	pirate fight
our ship	Ships from other countries	Our ships	Ships from other countries		
512 ships	1,882 ships	33,357 ships	3,014 ships	917 times (1,646 days)	24 times / 34 ships

protect our people
January 2011 Operation Dawn in the Gulf of Aden (rescue all 21 crew members of the Samho Jewelry hijacked by Somali pirates)
March 2011 Operation to evacuate Koreans residing in Libya (supporting the evacuation of 37 Koreans to Malta and Greece)
April 2011 Hanjin Tenjin ship crew rescue operation (rescue all 14 Koreans and 6 Indonesians)
December 2012 Gemini crew rescue operation (convoy of 4 crew members released after being kidnapped by pirates)
August 2014 Evacuation operation for Libyan citizens (18 Koreans and 86 foreigners supported to evacuate to Malta)
April 2015 Evacuation operation for Koreans residing in Yemen (supporting the evacuation of 6 Koreans and 6 foreigners to Oman)
April 2018 Operation to transport kidnapped nationals in the sea of Ghana
In August 2018, we supported the operation to rescue Koreans abducted by armed groups in Libya.
November 2019 Assisted in the rescue of two Korean sailors who were hijacked in the sea near Yemen
In January 2021, when a Korean ship (Korea Chemie) is detained by Iran, dispatch to the site and maintain readiness
Assisted in the rescue of 5 Korean sailors who were kidnapped in the Gulf of Guinea in June 2021
In May 2022, the Iranian media (Kayhan) maintained a readiness posture according to the report that Korean ships could block passage through the Strait of Hormuz

Multinational Forces Staff and Coordinating Officers

Our military is the United Naval Command in Bahrain, international maritime security Initiative (IMSC), Combined Joint Task Force of Djibouti (CJTF) HOA), Kuwait Multinational Forces Support Command (CJTF-OIR: Combined Joint Task Force) Operation Inherent Resolve), a total of 17 participants from the US Central Command and Africa Command. We are sending parent and coordinating officers. They perform staff duties of the Combined Naval Command and are in charge of combined operations. Establishing plans, supporting the rotation of overseas dispatched troops and operational continuation support, and cooperating with local allied forces. there is In particular, in August 2022, the multinational army created to defeat ISIS in Iraq and Syria It is also suitable for multinational force peace activities, such as the dispatch of two new staff officers to CJTF-OIR (Iraq). are participating in the play.

3. Defense exchange and cooperation activities

The ROK military conducts defense exchange and cooperation activities in non-combat areas such as education and training, humanitarian aid, and disaster relief. and is fulfilling its role as a member of the international community. November 2013, Serious The Arau unit was dispatched to support recovery activities in the Philippines that were damaged by a typhoon.

Machine Translated by Google

The Arau unit successfully completed its mission to restore the damaged area and withdrew in December 2014. we

In March 2014, the military launched a multinational joint search to assist in the search for the missing airliner in Malaysia.

The operational mission was carried out. Also, our government is trying to stop the spread of the Ebola virus.

From December 2014 to March 2015, private medical services were provided to Sierra Leone, a major West African country with an outbreak.

Overseas emergency department in Korea for responding to Ebola consisting of 6 military surgeons and 9 nursing officers along with manpower

The Korea Disaster Relief Team (KDRT) was dispatched.

UAE Arc 72) Troops

UAE is our army

education and training body

UAE military education and training by benchmarking the world

Raising the level and advancing the defense system

Request for dispatch of Korean troops in August 2010

requested After the consent of the National Assembly, our government

In January 2011, the 'UAE

ARK unit combined training

Do you know the Military Training Cooperation Corps (Ark Unit)?

It was dispatched to the station, and from the 5th camp, 150 troops were dispatched. September 28, 2016 UAE

At the request of the General Staff Department, the Ark Unit was relocated to Sweihan, and the construction and relocation cost was 32 billion won.

KRW was paid in full by the UAE.

ARK Unit supports the education and training of the special warfare units of the UAE military, conducts combined training, and

The city carries out the mission of protecting our people. Our military has implemented the education and training system of the UAE military.

It contributes to improving and improving special warfare operation capabilities. Our military is also in Korea

High-temperature and dry desert training that cannot be experienced in Korea, and practical training using advanced facilities and equipment of the UAE military

It is used as an opportunity to improve special operations capabilities through training, especially in Korea.

Actively recommend high-altitude and night descents and ship check-and-search training using private ships.

is going strong Celebrating the 10th anniversary of their deployment in 2021, the Ark unit overcomes the harsh desert environment of the Middle East.

As well as improving the special operations capabilities of the UAE military,

It is establishing a model of military diplomacy. In particular, the dedicated efforts and mission performance of the Ark Unit

It became a symbol of trust and cooperation between Korea and the UAE, and the two countries initiated a 'special strategic partnership'.

It is evaluated that it played an important role in conveying it. South Korea and the UAE plan to dispatch the ARK unit

Active activities such as military training in mountain warfare, mutual visits by army, navy and air force delegations in cyber and military fields

Military trust between the two countries is being strengthened through exchanges and cooperation in the defense industry. arc unit

The main activities are shown in [Table 5-14].

72) Akh means 'brother' in Arabic, It is meant to show closeness to the people of the UAE.

Machine Translated by Google

[Diagram 5-14] ARK Unit's Major Activities

As of December 2022

Improving the capabilities of UAE forces	• Contributing to the elite of the UAE military by improving the special warfare capability of the UAE military • Improving the education and training system of the UAE military
Improving our military capabilities	• Improving special operation capability by utilizing UAE's state-of-the-art facilities and aviation assets • Conducting training to enhance survival ability under adverse conditions (high temperature of 50ÿ or higher, desert) • Conducting long-distance shooting training, tactical/high-altitude descent training, and mountain warfare training • Conducting tactical training such as building and ship inspection, seizure, and rescue of personnel
Expansion of defense exchanges	• Observation of the UAE military during major Korean military training and implementation of bilateral joint training • Conducting entrusted training for UAE officers and noncommissioned officers and Korean military commissioned training in each military curriculum • Medical cooperation, such as medical treatment by UAE military personnel and their families at domestic private hospitals • Cooperation in defense industry exports, etc. Middle East region Establishment of Defense Diplomacy Hub

4. Expansion and development of foundation for international peacekeeping activities

Hosting the UN Peacekeeping Ministerial Meeting and Fulfillment of Commitments

UN peacekeeping ministers meeting

Discuss pending issues in the field of maintenance activities and

It is the largest and highest-level regular meeting in the UN peace and security field to promote the expansion of the United Nations' contribution.

The first meeting was held in the UK in 2016, and in December 2021, Korea held the 4th meeting for the first time in Asia.

The 2nd UN Peacekeeping Ministerial Conference was held.

Our government is providing peacekeepers with technology and medical capabilities to respond to current and future threats.

Introduce that Korea will play a leading role in preparing

The 'Seoul Initiative' for construction was announced. The Minister of National Defense was selected as the host country through a keynote presentation.

befitting our status as a global leader, we will be able to meet the demands of the United Nations and highlight our strengths.

Six major contribution pledges were presented in the fields of alcohol, medical care, training, property, women, and police. 2021 Seoul United Nations

Through the Peacekeeping Ministerial Meeting, all member states will continue to build on the spirit of solidarity and cooperation.

It is important to promote peace, cooperation between member states, strengthen PKO personnel's capacity, and ensure safety in the course of peacekeeping activities.

We agreed on this, and the ROK agreed to the future direction of peacekeeping activities along with the successful hosting of the conference.

It has imprinted its status as a leading country that presents prominence to the international community. Seoul United Nations Peacekeeping Center

The six major contribution pledges of the Kwanhoe are shown in [Table 5-15].

The Ministry of National Defense establishes an implementation plan for the pledge and discusses details with the UN Headquarters and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

being implemented by In the case of the smart camp project, in June 2022, Korea's technological capabilities were recognized.

South Africa UN Peacekeeping Technical Cooperation Symposium and October Uganda UN Capacity Building War

The Korean Ministry of National Defense has been continuously invited as a presenter related to smart camps, etc., and secured initiative.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 5-15] 6 Major Contribution Pledges of the 2021 UN Peacekeeping Ministerial Meeting in Seoul

Establishment of smart camp	• Presenting a 'Smart Camp' model that combines Korea's cutting-edge IT technology with UN field missions; Promoting a pilot project for the Hanbit Unit in South Sudan
transfer of helicopter	• 16 reconnaissance helicopters (500MD), a top priority of the United Nations, are provided to the helicopter unit within the Africa mission group. Donated to Operating Countries
Reinforcement of medical capacity	• Support for medical training by dispatching Korean military medical personnel to the United Nations Medical Training Center
Engineer training support	• Donation of engineering equipment and support for training to UN military donor countries, removal of mines through bilateral cooperation, etc. training support
Empowerment of female PKO personnel	• Inviting the UN Women's Military Training Course to the National Defense University International Peace Activity Center from 2023 and improving the participation rate of women's PKO
Strengthening police PKO agent capacity	• Expansion of police PKO agent dispatch, Utilization of police force PKO training center, operation of special UN police training course, etc.

In the case of the donation of 500MD helicopters, in July 2022, the UN, the United States, and helicopter transfer countries (Kenya, El Sal Vador), the final 16 helicopters to the UN mission to Africa were returned to normal.

The Korean government will lead the way in planning with these countries so that they can carry out their missions.

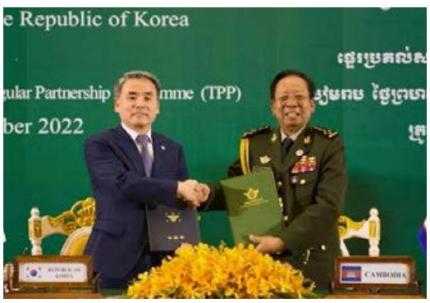
Reaching out and cooperating. Engineer training support is also supported by Cambodia and the United Nations Triangular Cooperation (TPP: of the Cambodian Armed Forces within the United Nations Mission in cooperation with the Department of the Triangular Partnership Program

It was decided to promote the strengthening of the engineer's capacity, and in November 2022, the amount of the engineer's equipment was agreed between the defense ministers of Korea and Cambodia.

The take-off ceremony was held, and heavy equipment transfer and engineer training are planned to be carried out in 2023. like this

From 2022, Korea will set the direction for UN peacekeeping activities through our technological and knowledge capabilities.

It is becoming a leading country.



Signed Korea-Cambodia PKO MOU and Agreement on Transfer of Engineer Equipment (November 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

ADMM-Plus International Peacekeeping Division and Maritime security subcommittee co-chaired

In Korea, from 2014 to 2017, ASEAN expansion defense chief jointly with Bodia Official Conference (ADMM-Plus) International Peacekeeping Minute and 73) performed the duties of the co-chair. In September 2014 and September 2015, it was hosted by Korea. An international peacekeeping subcommittee was held in Seoul to discuss practical cooperation measures.

In September 2019, they participated in an international peacekeeping operation74) held in Bogor, Indonesia. It spread its excellent capabilities and enhanced its image as a leading country in international peacekeeping activities.

In addition, from 2017 to 2020, jointly with Singapore, the ASEAN Expansion Defense Ministerial Meeting Maritime Performed the duties of the co-chair of the Security Subcommittee. In May 2019, the largest ever scale led by both countries75) maritime security subcommittee practical training was conducted in the waters of Korea and Singapore. Also, offshore Through the Bo International Conference, maritime security and trust-building measures in international waters are discussed and The military's maritime security capabilities and multilateral cooperation activities were introduced. Through this, the responsibility of the international community As a member of the ROK, it strengthened its status as a nation that plays a leading role in maritime security.

The ADMM-Plus International Peacekeeping Working Group (EWG) was canceled due to the spread of COVID-19 in 2020. In 2021 and 2022, it was conducted as a video conference twice a year. At this meeting during the pandemic Know-how of peacekeeping activities in each country was shared, and female peacekeepers were strengthened and participated. By discussing ways to improve peacekeeping, concrete ways to contribute to UN peacekeeping operations by ASEAN countries are discussed. angry In addition, a detailed plan for PKO training scheduled in Vietnam in the second half of 2023 was established.

Promote cooperation, such as signing an international peacekeeping memorandum of understanding

As of December 2022, the Ministry of Defense International peace treaty with the three countries of Vietnam and Cambodia A memorandum of understanding was signed with two countries, Indonesia and Uruguay. We are negotiating detailed texts for this. In September 2015, with Vietnam, a 'strategic cooperative partnership' After signing the ÿMemorandum of Understanding on Cooperation in International Peacekeeping Activities between Korea and Vietnamÿ, in December 2015 and September 2018 In March, we dispatched Korean engineers to the International Peace Center in Vietnam for international peacekeeping activities. Training related to unit protection and survival skills assuming a crisis situation occurred at the base was promoted. and From September 2016 to the present, UN Staff Courses operated by the Center for International Peace Activities Observation/surveillance, investigation/verification, negotiation/mediation, etc. Contributed to strengthening the Vietnamese military's international peacekeeping capabilities by passing on its know-how.

With the UK in March 2017, with the dispatch of British engineering units to South Sudan as an opportunity, in January 2018, the Korea-UK International A Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperation in Peacekeeping Activities" was signed to lay the institutional foundation for cooperation. As of 2022, the UN staff course operated by the International Peace Action Center as well as information sharing

73) The ADMM-Plus subcommittee consists of ÿ international peacekeeping operations, ÿ counter-terrorism, ÿ maritime security, ÿ military medical care, ÿ disaster relief and humanitarian aid, and ÿ humanitarian landmine removal subcommittees, and consists of 10 ASEAN countries (Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Vietnam). , Brunei, Singapore, Indonesia, the Philippines, Cambodia, Thailand) and one of the Plus 8 countries (Korea, USA, Japan, China, Russia, Australia, New Zealand, India) jointly serve as chairperson.

74) In the PKO training held at the Bogor PKO Center in Indonesia (2019.9.14-23. A total of 370 people from 18 member countries participated), the International Peace Corps training team and 12 observers participated in six areas (expansion of sexual exploitation, mine accident, Participation in training on illegal search, child arming, security screening, IED)

75) 18 warships, 10 aircraft, more than 3,500 troops participated (2019.4.30.~5.13.)

Machine Translated by Google

Cooperation continues, such as entrusted education for five British military officers.

With Cambodia, on the occasion of the ASEAN Defense Ministerial Meeting (ADMM-Plus) in November 2022,

Memorandum of Understanding for Cooperation in International Peacekeeping Activities in Bodia. In particular, Cambodia is a humanitarian

With many years of experience in the field of humanitarian demining, we are equipped with advanced equipment.

When cooperating with Rina, synergy can be obtained, and this can be developed into a new peacekeeping model.

Korea is also seeking to sign memorandums of understanding with Indonesia and Uruguay. Indonesia is

Based on the rich experience in the field of international peacekeeping operations (PKO), Korea and consignment/consignment education and training

It will be possible to strengthen cooperation in areas such as training and information exchange, and Uruguay is

As a country with a high PKO dispatch rate, many of the military command posts have experience in PKO dispatch.

It is hoped that you will be able to pass on your know-how.

Strengthening the function of the International Peace Activities Center

The International Peace Activities Center prepares for international peacekeeping activities.

As an educational institution, in August 1995, within the Joint Chiefs of Staff College

was established In accordance with the Enforcement Decree of the National Defense University Establishment Act in 2015, the Ministry of National Defense designated the 'PKO Center' as an 'international peace activity'.

It was named 'East Center' and changed its affiliation to the National Defense University to strengthen its education and research functions.

The International Peace Activity Center is currently the only PKO educational institution in Korea, and all overseas

It is dedicated to pre-dispatch education for dispatched soldiers, and the UN Department of Peace Operations (DPO)

of Peace Operations), the UN Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, international peace activity centers in other countries, and the National Police University Peacekeeping

The educational system is being developed while promoting exchanges and cooperation with educational centers and related organizations at home and abroad.

PKO doctrine and division through PKO development seminar for PKO policy development every year as PKO academic activities

Continuing research on contested areas, and publishing various academic articles including 'PKO Journal', an academic journal specializing in PKO.

It has strengthened its role as a research institute by publishing periodicals on a regular basis. contingents and individuals

When the dispatched personnel return from their missions, the dispatched unit achievements and lesson book and the dispatched personnel return report are managed.

Distributed to related departments. In November 2013, the UN staff course of the Center for International Peace Activities

After obtaining 'UN Education Accreditation' for the first time from an active country, it was re-accredited in 2018 and November 2022.

and is currently pursuing accreditation for the UN observer process. International Peace Activities Center Education

The number of personnel is as shown in [Table 5-16].

The International Peace Activities Center can systematically support international peacekeeping research, education, and training.

[Chart 5-16] Number of trainees at the International Peace Activities (PKO) Center

As of December 2022

total	UN Peacekeeping Activities	Multinational Forces Peace Activities	Defense Exchange and Cooperation	etc
1,891 people	8 courses 1,079 students	4 courses 42 students	1 course 150 students	8 courses 620 students

Machine Translated by Google

We are gradually expanding the catalog function. In November 2022, the United Nations Integrated Training Center (ITS:

Integrated Training Service) and 14 countries, including the United Nations, are participating in the UN Infantry Battalion Bridge

Government training was conducted to improve the ability of peacekeepers to carry out their missions.

In addition, at the 3rd UN Peacekeeping Ministerial Conference in 2019, the UN-led project from 2020 to 2024

In accordance with the commitment to hold educational programs in Korea, the United Nations on International Peacekeeping Activities

An educational program is held once a year, and a training program for strengthening the capacity of female peacekeepers.

N 2023 according to the pledge to attract Female Military Officers' Course (FMOC)

From 2027 to 2027, detailed procedures such as program development are in progress for co-hosting with the UN.

all. The International Peace Activities Center is a member of the Asia-Pacific PKO Center Council and the World PKO Center Consultation General Assembly.

Participate annually, exchange instructors through exchanges with PKO centers in 11 countries overseas, consignment of foreign troops

It is developing into an international educational institution by hosting education, etc.

Operation of Standing Units Dispatched Overseas

When the ROK military is assigned a mission to participate in international peacekeeping operations,

From December 2009, to enable dispatch within 1-2 months

It is operating a standing unit for overseas dispatch of about 4,000 soldiers. Standing troops of 1,000 soldiers each

It is organized into a dedicated soldier unit, a reserve designated unit, and a separate designated unit of 2,000 soldiers. Troops dedicated to dispatch

As a unit that prepares for dispatch first when there is a need for dispatch, in July 2010, 'International Peace

Support Group (Onnuri Unit 76)) was established and operated as a unit dedicated to dispatch, and in December 2020,

The 1115th Corps of Engineers was additionally designated as a unit dedicated to dispatch. For reserve designated units, the number of dispatched personnel is changed or added.

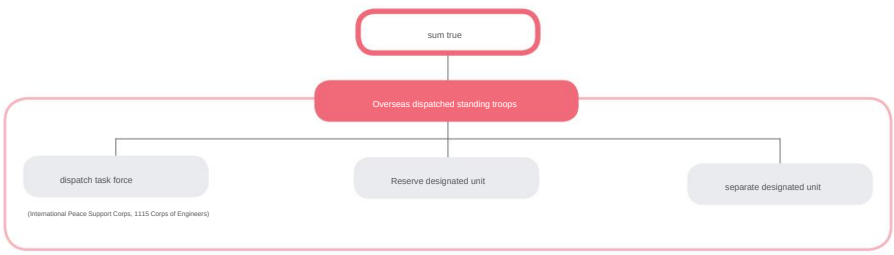
is a unit to prepare for dispatch, and a separate designated unit is to prepare for various dispatch requirements.

It is a functioning unit. When there is a request for the dispatch of engineers and medical units through the UN, it is sent to a separate designated unit.

The necessary personnel will be recruited and dispatched centering on the designated parent unit (engineer/military). overseas group

[Table 5-17] and [Table 5-18] show the composition of the contingent and the number of dispatched troops.

[Table 5-17] Organization of Standing Units for Overseas Deployment



Separately designated units: Engineers, medical, military police, unmanned aerial vehicle platoon (Marines), Navy and Air Force transport units, helicopter units, etc.

76)
It is a compound word of 'On', which means the whole, and 'Nuri', which means the world where people live.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 5-18] Number of dispatched standing troops

2010 - December 2022

Dongmyeong Unit	Oshino Unit	arc unit	Hanbit Unit	total
8,437 (27 divisions)	1,745 (8 divisions)	2,399 (20 divisions)	4,336 (16 divisions)	16,917 people

5. Establishment of response system to protect overseas Koreans

Overseas national protection activities

Our military is in danger of a large-scale disaster, calamity, or terrorism overseas.

In the event of an outbreak, active use of military assets such as ships and transports

We are strengthening our activities to protect our people. In the past, mainly Somali

Utilizing the Cheonghae Unit dispatched to Denman to rescue and transport kidnapped citizens and civil wars in Libya and Yemen

In the event of an outbreak, we supported the evacuation of overseas Koreans, but recently,

In response to various natural disasters and disaster situations,

We are working more actively to protect the people. Defense Ministry's latest overseas Koreans using military assets

Examples of major protection activities are shown in [Table 5-19].

[Table 5-19] Examples of South Korean military's major activities to protect Korean nationals residing abroad

As of December 2022

date	Examples of major activities
October 2018	• Assisted in the evacuation of 799 Koreans who were isolated due to the typhoon in Saipan (Saipan ÿ Guam) (1 C-130 Air Force transport aircraft)
May 2019	• Dispatch of the Navy's Sustainability Unit (SSU) to support the search for missing persons in the Hungarian cruise ship sinking accident
February 2020	• Domestic transportation support for 6 Koreans and 1 Japanese spouse on board a Japanese cruise ship (Tokyo ÿ Gimpo) (One VCN-235 from Air Force Unit 3, the presidential aircraft)
May 2020	• Support for the return of 60 Koreans in the African region (Addis Ababa, Ethiopia ÿ Incheon) (Using charter flights returning after the 12th Hanbit unit was deployed)
July 2020	• Support for the domestic transfer of 290 dispatched Iraqi workers (2 KC-330 multi-purpose aerial refueling transport aircraft)

Establishment of overseas national protection response system

The Ministry of National Defense is a military emergency relief agency for the protection of Korean nationals residing abroad.

Support a response system related to the input of military assets such as forces and resources

We are developing in To this end, in December 2022, in the event of an overseas crisis, the Ministry of National Defense

Completely revised ÿCrisis Response Manual for Protection of Overseas Citizensÿ, which stipulates the department's response procedures and measures

did This revision specifically includes prior review items for military asset support, input procedures, and division of duties.

This is to ensure that more rapid and active measures can be taken by

Machine Translated by Google

It is expected to be of great help in actively identifying support from our military and responding in a timely manner.

It is evaluated.

On the other hand, considering the fact that pan-governmental cooperation is essential for the protection of Korean nationals residing abroad,

Therefore, the Ministry of National Defense conducts joint government emergency response training and meetings in preparation for crisis situations for Korean nationals residing abroad.

We are building an organic cooperation system with related organizations. In the future, various

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Oceans and Fisheries, each military service, etc.

We plan to supplement and develop the response system in cooperation with related organizations.

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Chapter 6

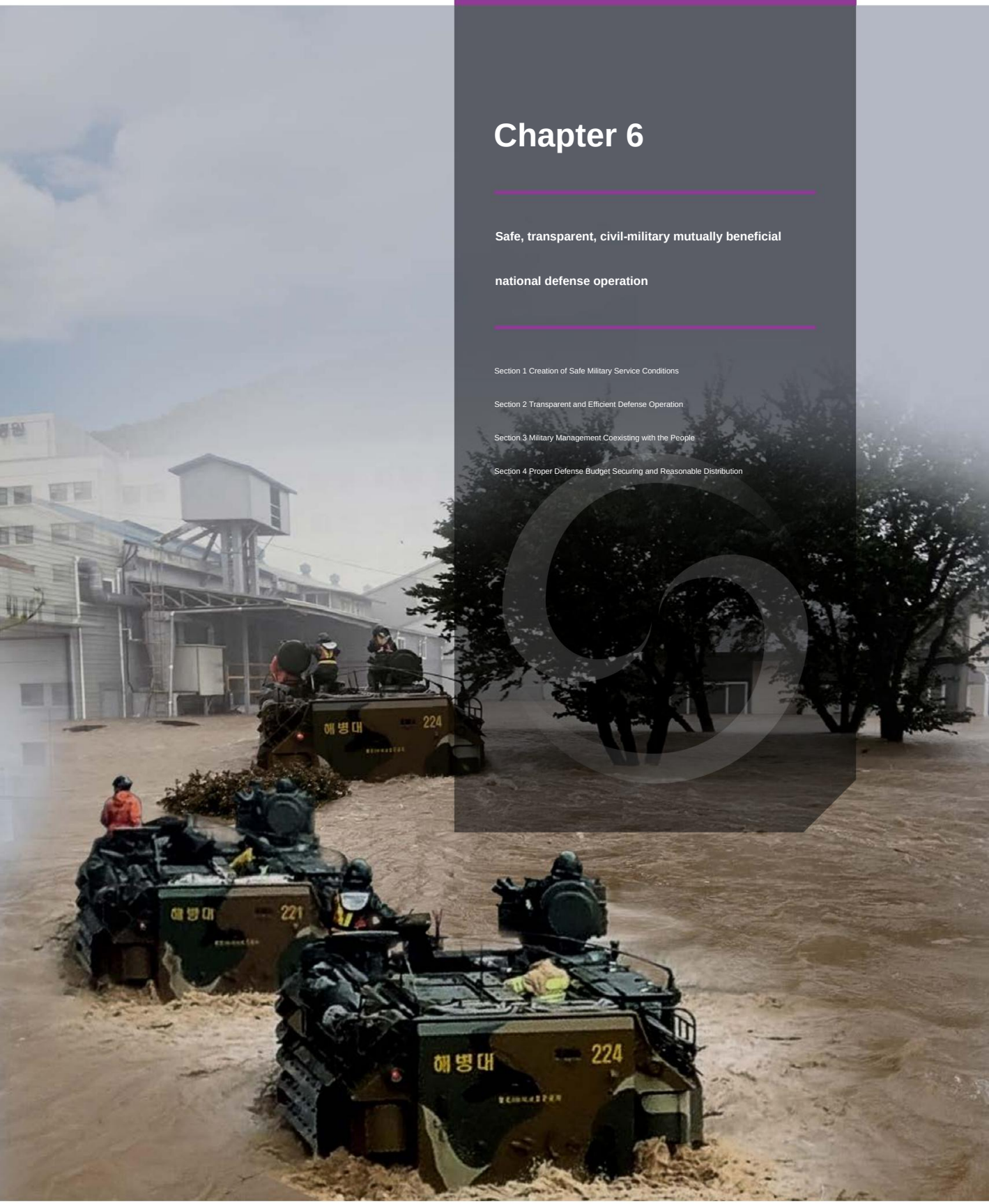
Safe, transparent, civil-military mutually beneficial national defense operation

Section 1 Creation of Safe Military Service Conditions

Section 2 Transparent and Efficient Defense Operation

Section 3 Military Management Coexisting with the People

Section 4 Proper Defense Budget Securing and Reasonable Distribution



Armed Forces Trauma Center / Typhoon 'Hinnamno' rescue activities

Machine Translated by Google

Section 1

Creating safe military service conditions

To create safe military service conditions, the ROK military opened the Armed Forces Trauma Center to secure trauma termination capabilities, and established a medical system tailored to the characteristics of the military, such as reinforcing the emergency evacuation system through the introduction of an integrated control system and additional use of medical evacuation helicopters. are doing In addition, various efforts are being made to strengthen safety management capabilities, such as establishing a safety management system to prepare for the risk of accidents in the military and strengthening prevention-oriented safety management activities.

1. Establishment of a medical system suitable for military characteristics

Improving patient-centered medical conditions

The Ministry of National Defense is focusing on the existing customary and rigid supplier-centered The position of consumers of the military medical system by breaking away from the military medical system We are working hard to provide the necessary medical services in reality. In particular, transportation accessibility By improving the military hospital usage environment, such as promotion, expansion of treatment hours, and improvement of access procedures, patients can feel comfortable in the military. For service members who have the conditions to use hospitals and who have not completed medical treatment during military service By strengthening medical support for military service, it goes beyond formal responsibilities limited to military service, and We are taking practical measures considering health.

First of all, the Ministry of National Defense said that the majority of service members use out-of-town shuttles and division out-of-town buses to military medical institutions. By 2025, a shuttle bus for evacuation between the unit and the military hospital will be provided, considering that It is planned to increase the number of vehicles to 39, and in some front areas where the traffic environment is poor, the division's outlying buses will be installed on the 26th by 2022. It has been increased to 53 units by 2025.

In addition, Armed Forces Capital Hospital and Daejeon Hospital expanded their morning treatment hours when patients are concentrated. Yang Hospital and Chuncheon Hospital, etc., added treatment rooms for high-demand departments such as orthopedic surgery and dentistry. We are improving so that patients can receive the necessary medical care in a timely manner when they are away.

To alleviate the inconvenience experienced by the family members of service members by improving the complicated procedures when entering and visiting military hospitals. was Armed Forces Capital Hospital and Daejeon Hospital allow soldiers and their families access to hospital facilities excluding military protection zones. The same as private hospitals, such as opening the English language and arranging guides so that you can freely Access was completely freed up. In addition, Daejeon Hospital, Daegu Hospital, Armed Forces Capital Hospital, etc.

Machine Translated by Google

is a convenience within the hospital to improve the convenience of patients and guardians, such as building a new meeting room and creating a cultural space.
Facilities have also been expanded, and convenience facilities will be additionally expanded through remodeling and modernization of military hospitals in the future.
will be full

In addition, the Ministry of National Defense said that servicemen who were discharged while their medical treatment was not completed can be treated at military hospitals even after they are discharged.
The system was improved to make it possible to strengthen the national responsibility for the safety and health of soldiers, and by 2022
Starting in 2012, the support system was expanded so that the state could cover the cost of medicines borne by veterans who have not completed medical treatment.
did. In addition, for military officers, private psychiatric medicine and medical institutions
The system was improved so that Ryobi was subsidized by the state.

Improving access to private hospitals

The Ministry of National Defense is trying to meet the diversified medical service needs of service members.
Use of private hospitals to ensure servicemen's right to choose
Accessibility is improved. Previously, in order for soldiers to use private hospitals, military hospitals
It was necessary to obtain the permission of the unit commander based on the opinion of the officer, but now it is necessary to obtain the approval of the unit commander.
Simplified to enable original treatment.

From August 2021, the private hospital treatment cost support project was implemented, and soldiers using private hospitals
In case of emergency, part of the medical expenses paid by the soldiers is additionally supported to reduce the burden of the soldiers' medical expenses in private hospitals.
is being

Going forward, the Ministry of National Defense will strengthen servicemen's choice of treatment by increasing access to private hospital treatment.
We will strive to provide quality medical services.

Improvement and specialization of military medical institutions

The Department of Defense is the first to respond to servicemen when they are injured.
Medical corps and front corps below division level that will receive medical treatment
Among the supported hospitals, aging facilities will be gradually improved by the end of 2025. division-level duty
As of the end of 2022, with the goal of improving 24 outdated medical units out of a total of 72 units,
13 division-level medical corps facility improvements have been completed, and by 2025, 24
New construction, extension and remodeling, and environmental improvement are in progress. In addition, in connection with the army unit reorganization plan
Therefore, among the forward corps support hospitals, facilities were sequentially established for Hongcheon, Gangneung, Yangju, and Chuncheon Armed Forces Hospitals.
will be modernized.

In addition, in order to efficiently utilize limited medical personnel, military hospitals are
Specialized in health, outpatient care, etc., and readjusted the level of treatment and treatment subjects for each hospital in 15 military districts.
We are strengthening the specialization capacity of military hospitals. In addition, through public-private-military cooperation, AI convergence medical
It plans to introduce the latest technologies, such as an imaging diagnosis system and mobile telemedicine, to military medical institutions.

Machine Translated by Google

Opening and expanding the Armed Forces Trauma Center

In April 2022, the South Korean military will be able to detect gunshot wounds and beatings that occur mainly in the military.

Securing the ability to self-medicate for special military trauma such as foot ulcers,

In order to contribute to the national trauma treatment system, the 'Army Trauma Center' was opened. The Armed Forces Trauma Center opened and

At the same time, specialized treatment for military trauma patients was started, and in the future, firefighting and police fields as well as civilian

We plan to gradually expand the patient group to include reimbursers. Following the opening of the Armed Forces Trauma Center, the military

In the event of an emergency trauma patient, on-site emergency treatment in connection with the National Medical Center of the Armed Forces Medical Command,

Rapid evacuation using the military medical evacuation helicopter (Medion), leading to treatment at the Armed Forces Trauma Center, 'Once'

'Top emergency patient support' has become possible. Through the Armed Forces Trauma Center, the Korean military has a national trauma treatment system.

In order to contribute to the development and strengthening of public health, we will promote cooperation with private hospitals and specialize in trauma

We will continue to develop our manpower.

trauma surgery room

Military medical evacuation helicopter

Nurturing and securing military medical experts

Ministry of National Defense for special diseases that frequently occur in the military

Securing self-medication capabilities and in the field of trauma, surgery, and psychiatry

In order to respond to the increasing demand for medical treatment in

there is Long-term military officer job training, which was selected around 5 people every year to train full-time officers in the military

It plans to expand the number to 10 by 2023. Through this, trauma, infection, PTSD, etc.

We are planning to train professionals in both fields. In addition, in order to strengthen the clinical expertise of nursing officers,

From 2022, not only capital hospitals, but also private hospitals will provide specialized training such as critical care, emergency, and surgery.

is being carried out. These institutional improvements will contribute to improving the quality of military medical services.

Meanwhile, the Ministry of National Defense is continuing efforts to secure military medical personnel. Mandatory command from 2022

By raising the ranks of nursing officers in sub-yeha military hospitals and expanding the quota of nursing officers,

By expanding the number of nursing personnel, we are preparing conditions that can be used in military medical institutions.

Going forward, the Ministry of National Defense will secure excellent military medical personnel and strengthen the expertise of the secured medical personnel.

To this end, we will continue to improve the system in consultation with related ministries.

Machine Translated by Google

[Diagram 6-1] Status of military hospitals

As of December 2022

medical doctor subordinate hospital	Navy	air Force
Capital Daejeon Yangju Goyang Pocheon Chuncheon Hongcheon Gangneung Hampyeong Daegu Guri Seoul	Marine Medical Center Pohang	Aerospace Medical Center

Establishment of emergency evacuation system

Emergency care in remote areas where there is a lack of medical personnel for first aid

In the event of an accident, prompt emergency evacuation is essential. Ministry of Defense

Securing the 'Golden Time' for Patient Evacuation by Establishing and Continuously Improving the Military Emergency Evacuation System

are working for

First of all, in 2020, eight helicopters dedicated to medical evacuation that can operate at night and in bad weather will be introduced.

Actively evacuate by air so that seriously ill patients can be evacuated to the Armed Forces Capital Hospital within 1 hour and 30 minutes

is being implemented, and the combat company-level unit ranks

They are mainly deploying new 'emergency rescuers'. In addition, during emergency evacuation, real-time contact with the hospital

In order to share patient information and execute accurate first aid, 32 units are using 'mobile remote control'

The 'medical system' pilot project is being promoted, and the target units will be further expanded in the future. 2024

From now on, the optimal medical service center in the National Military Medical Command's Medical Comprehensive Situation Center, which is the control tower for emergency patient support for all military forces, is provided.

An 'integrated control system' for emergency management will be developed and operated. integrated control system

Once established, the previously dispersed unit system is integrated into one intelligent report processing system.

It is expected that real-time control and command will be possible.

In addition, from 2019, the Ministry of National Defense, the Fire Administration, the Ministry of Health and Welfare, the Korea Coast Guard, the National Police Agency, and the Forest Service

Through the pan-ministerial emergency medical helicopter joint project in which

Joint use rights for 3,469 heliports owned by the private and public sectors were secured. through this business

By 2022, 19 cases of helicopter evacuation were supported for emergency patients in the military. fire in the future

Emergency evacuation with related organizations, such as establishing a collaboration system between the Ministry of Health and Welfare Medical Command Center

We will continue to develop cooperation on the system.

Establishment of military infectious disease response and management system

To respond to COVID-19, the Ministry of National Defense has launched a government-wide

In terms of cooperation, medical personnel such as military surgeons (160,000 per year)

10 people) and supporting military hospitals as exclusive treatment hospitals for patients with infectious diseases to combat COVID-19.

It has contributed to overcoming the weather situation. Within the military, the right to health of soldiers is guaranteed and

In order not to interfere with the non-performance, we strengthened the civil preparedness test and applied strict quarantine guidelines.

We are maintaining the B19 confirmed case rate at a low level.

Machine Translated by Google

In addition, to prevent infectious diseases that are highly likely to occur during military service due to group life, enlisted soldiers
Vaccination against 8 types of influenza (seasonal flu), tetanus, etc.
all. From 2022, the military infectious disease surveillance support system (tentative name) will be developed, based on scientific data.
Rapid and accurate reporting and timely response can be achieved through a comprehensive infectious disease reporting and management system.
plan to do so. In addition, vaccines and treatments to respond to crises such as chemical warfare
We are promoting securing, and we plan to continuously nurture experts in vaccination management.

2. Reinforcing safety management capabilities

Establishment of safety management system

Our military conducts various high-risk training and operations in various environments.
doing the work Due to the nature of the military, which is operated as a conscription system, every year
35% of the unit's manpower is replaced by new recruits, making it vulnerable to accidents caused by unskilled personnel.
The risk of accidents increases due to the increase in the complexity of operating various equipment and aging facilities.
situation.

In order to prepare for the risk of accidents within the military, the Ministry of National Defense started the establishment of the Air Force Aviation Safety Group in June 1995.
Following the establishment of the Army Combat Readiness Safety Group in December 2018 and the establishment of the Navy Safety Group in July 2019, the 2020
In April 2008, the Safety Policy Team was newly established in the Ministry of National Defense to oversee and coordinate defense safety policies. Dedicated to Department of Defense
Through the establishment of an organization, integrated safety management at the entire military level and strengthening of safety management throughout unit operation
The foundation for this was prepared, and now it is being integrated into the Disaster Safety Management Division to carry out its duties.

In July 2020, a business agreement was signed with the Korea Occupational Safety and Health Agency, and commissioned training and
Support for fostering safety experts in the military through the left, joint research and
They agreed to cooperate in technical advice, high-risk facility consulting, and safety diagnosis. Civil-military cooperation in the future
Expand the scope of cooperation and practical tasks to strengthen the defense safety management system through
We will continue to improve safety job performance capabilities and safety and health awareness.

In August 2020, the 'Defense Safety Innovation Recommendation' was launched to promote an integrated and efficient defense safety policy.
Based on this, the institutional foundation for safety management and mid- to long-term national defense security were established.
A basic plan for all policies was established.

In December 2020, the Defense Safety Order was enacted to establish the defense safety management system, and major
The contents are as follows. First, the concepts necessary for defense safety management are clearly defined, and safety
The definition and classification standards for each accident type were established, and the responsible department for each safety accident type was designated.
Policy accountability was strengthened. Second, the common matters of safety management that were scattered in 26 directives were put together.

Machine Translated by Google

and comprehensively stipulate the responsibilities of departments related to accident prevention, work environment improvement, and health promotion. and the missions of major departments and each branch were specified in detail. Third, advanced safety management system For the introduction, prepare the basis for introducing major risk management systems such as risk assessment and safety diagnosis, and Rapid and systematic accident response with a focus on risk management and accident prevention Procedures were also stipulated. Fourth, specify safety education and training to emphasize the importance and include information on defense safety. Including systematic management responsibility regulations, fair safety performance evaluation, and regulations on the basis for disseminating accident cases. included. Fifth, security for defense weapon systems, military facilities, and other military special equipment and materials All standards have been established, and the scope of application of safety management and mission regulations to secure weapon system safety also included.

The Ministry of National Defense promotes safety policies from a comprehensive perspective based on the ÿDefense Safety Orderÿ We will establish the concept of safety management from the perspective of prevention and preparation. In January 2021, '2021- The 2025 National Defense Safety Management Basic Plan was established to maintain the combat capability of the Korean military and reduce safety accidents. A national defense safety management plan was established. Based on this, the annual defense safety management house Establish an action plan to establish safety goals and promotion strategies in the defense sector and develop a safety management system. are going out

In addition, in 2021, a series of studies are being conducted to prepare risk assessment and safety diagnosis standards suitable for the defense sector. Through this, we plan to establish national defense safety standards that reflect the characteristics of each service. all. From February 2021, the integrated management of safety accident data and the improvement of utilization of each military accident information A defense safety management information system is also being established.

In addition, the establishment of safety training plans suitable for military characteristics, strengthening of safety inspection days, and support of safety culture campaigns. Establishing a safety culture in the military through prompt implementation and creating a safe service environment that the public can trust will make

Prevention-oriented safety management

Our military is committed to maintaining combat capability and reducing safety accidents. Disaster prevention and safety management activities for facilities in the Navy are actively promoting In particular, many units are deployed in mountainous areas and outdated facilities are scattered throughout the country. In consideration of the characteristics of disasters, a site-centered preemptive disaster prevention and safety management system is established. I'm going.

First of all, extreme climate phenomena such as torrential rains, typhoons, droughts, and cold waves are increasing day by day due to climate change. To preemptively prepare for the trend, the Ministry of National Defense selects disaster-prone areas within the military and annually Disaster prevention work1) is conducted every year to eliminate risk factors .

In addition , as the number of hot days in summer continues to increase2),

1) Promote disaster prevention construction by investing KRW 12.4 billion in 239 locations in 2020, KRW 16 billion in 253 locations in 2021, and KRW 15.5 billion in 200 locations in 2022

2) The number of heat wave days in the summer of 2021 recorded 8.1 days, an increase of 4.0 days compared to the average year (2021+ climate report, joint with related ministries such as the Korea Meteorological Administration)

Machine Translated by Google

Ice vests, ice packs, heat wave first aid kits, cold bags, etc. to prevent casualties

Non-materials were selected and supplied to the entire army. In the future, in consideration of the needs of front-line units, a heat wave example

We plan to increase the room items.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 2

Transparent and efficient defense operation

The Ministry of National Defense promotes innovation in logistics support based on cutting-edge technology to enhance public trust through transparent and efficient defense operation, and is expanding communication with the public in the process of forming defense policies. In addition, in preparation for a decrease in military service resources in the future, we will actively prepare for changes in the future defense environment by reforming the military force and unit structure and establishing a smart talent management system for stable recruitment and talent management.

1. Logistics support innovation based on total life cycle concept and advanced technology

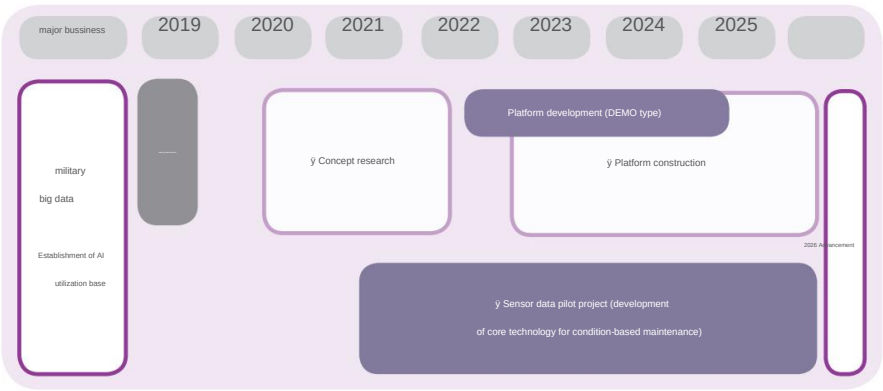
Logistics innovation based on big data and AI

The Ministry of National Defense has changed the defense environment, such as the introduction of advanced weapon systems

Utilize the 4th industrial revolution technology for logistical support

It is promoting innovation in military support, such as building a big data and AI platform for the military. recently electrified Major weapon systems are changing from mechanical equipment to electronic equipment with software applied, It is required to use various logistical data for unit and forecasting. In addition, new aircraft, orbit The utilization of sensor data, which is applied to various equipment, new ships, submarines, etc., is further increasing. Therefore, it is necessary to collect, store, and manage real-time data3) pouring from the sensor network. The importance of big data technology for collecting, analyzing, and utilizing is growing day by day.

[Figure 6-2] Roadmap for establishing military big data AI platform



3) For example, in the case of an army wheeled armored vehicle, data can be generated from about 300 sensors.

Machine Translated by Google

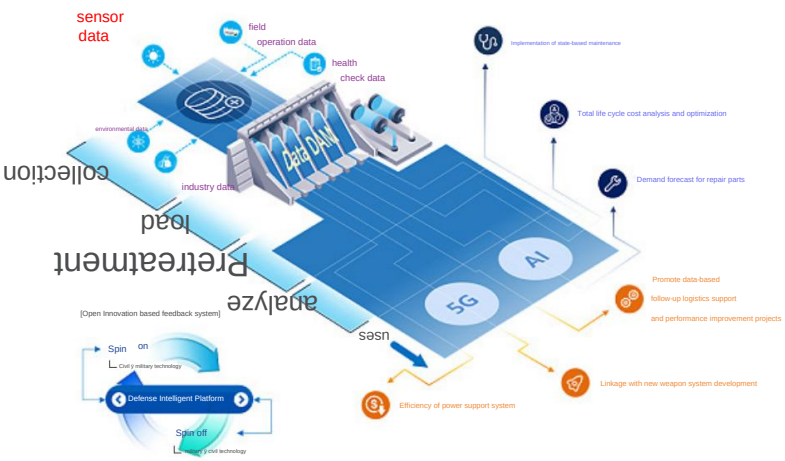
Logistics support innovation is divided into three stages: concept research, sensor data pilot project, and platform construction project.
It is being implemented step by step. Concept research is inorganic from October 2020 to December 2021
4) was conducted focusing on the utilization method of the total sensor data . Based on this, the existing electrified radio
The performance of the airframe system is improved with a focus on electronic equipment, and the new weapon system reflects sensor data.
I'm going to go to the middle of the day. In addition, the technology level and cost effectiveness for the utilization of sensor data are examined.
The concept of application of state-based maintenance was established, and the logistics data standard (draft) was prepared and sensor data
The target equipment for the pilot project was selected.

The sensor data pilot project in progress in 2022 is designed to reduce missing elements for each weapon system.
through various projects such as defense experiment projects, defense big data leading projects, and defense core technology development projects.
We are promoting the development of sensor data utilization technology. In connection with this, the sensor day from December 2022
Defense Core Technology Development Division to build the basis for weapon system condition-based maintenance (CBM+)
Zero Project is in progress.

The platform construction project includes research on civil-military feedback, increasing R&D investment efficiency, and overall national industries.
As pan-governmental cooperation is needed to spread the ripple effect of
Selected as a cooperative technology development project. From 2023 Ministry of National Defense, Ministry of Trade, Industry and Energy, Science and Technology Information
The Ministry of Communications and related organizations jointly participated to develop a platform based on the results of concept research and pilot projects.
We are going to build a form. Prior to this, starting in December 2022, prior to building the platform,
A pilot system5) (DEMO type) that accumulates, analyzes, and verifies data collected through
are building

The construction of a military big data AI platform is a huge amount of data generated during the total life cycle of a weapon system.

[Table 6-3] Establishment of Military Big Data AI Platform and Expected Effects



4)	Build a data set and implement intelligent data management through data extraction/ refinement and automatic linkage/ convergence technology
5)	Prior to building a big data platform, build a small big data system first for 14 weapon systems (by 2025), including surveillance, maneuvering, ships, aviation, and protection

Machine Translated by Google

It aims to systematically manage and utilize the site. To this end, the data collection process
Automate, accumulate and manage collected data in a unified information system, and analyze data
and military technology information system are planned to be integrated and developed.

Cultivation of civil-military MRO industry and development of parts management policy

Stability of weapon system operation
and combat readiness, and
To contribute to industrial development, civil-military MRO6) fostering and development of parts management policies are being promoted. this
Hazardous parts management work system improvement, national defense certification
Building the foundation, realizing the strengthening of civil-military win-win cooperation
and reducing overlapping investment between the civilian and military
Possibility to jointly utilize facilities and equipment
'Defense MRO Industry Promotion Center (tentative name)'
is also being pursued. December 2021
Awarded the center establishment agenda to the Bang Science and Technology Committee
In March 2022, the 'Defense MRO Industry
Development Seminar, etc.

Defense MRO Industry Development Seminar

We strive for cooperation and consensus building. Since the establishment of the center, we have been fostering weapons system maintenance personnel.
It plans to conduct research for technological innovation in the maintenance sector.

In the future, by developing the defense MRO industry through public-private-military cooperation,
As operability is improved and the technological competitiveness of the domestic MRO industry is strengthened,
It is expected to contribute to the creation of

Efficiency of total life cycle management

The Department of Defense leads the requirements, acquisition, operation and disposal of equipment.
performance, cost, technology, and information throughout the entire life cycle.
Efficiency and efficiency of defense operation
overall life cycle
Management is constantly evolving.

In February 2021, by enacting the ýTotal Life Cycle Management Work Orderý, operation and maintenance cost analysis, parts discontinuation management
Suggestions for implementation of total life cycle management, such as military activities, defense RAM7) tasks, life cycle management plan preparation, etc.
The moral foundation was laid. The directive is the basis for the implementation of life cycle management procedures and life cycle management tasks.
It contains the detailed work execution procedure for the line.

In 2022, the stable operation rate of the weapon system is guaranteed at the point of total life cycle, and follow-up military

6) Maintenance of weapon system (Maintenance), Repair (Repair), Overhaul
General term for parts, technology, manpower, etc. required for overhaul

7) Reliability, Availability
As an abbreviation of Maintainability, it is a key index for improving equipment utilization and combat readiness and reducing life cycle costs.
RAM work is carried out throughout the entire life cycle of weapons systems, from filing requirements to disposing of them.

Machine Translated by Google

In order to overcome the limitations of support8), a data-based work system was reestablished. far

The maintenance concept of 'depot maintenance', which restores the weapon system to the state at the time of introduction, is based on the state and performance of the weapon system.

It was reestablished as 'creative performance improvement', a concept that guarantees operational maintenance conditions by improving performance.

all. In addition, 'reliability-based cost management (RAM-C)'9), which is applied in advanced defense industries such as the United States,

Efforts are being made to implement Performance-Based Logistics Support (PBL). 'Reliability-based cost perspective

RAM-C' is an essential requirement for export of defense companies, and the military and defense companies mutually

It is a win-win system that reduces the defense budget and improves the reliability of the weapon system.

is expected to bring

Expansion of munitions commercialization

The Ministry of National Defense is promoting the excellence of the private sector in order to improve the welfare of soldiers and strengthen combat power.

The military adopts commercial products as munitions and improves quality

We are pursuing a product commercialization policy.

In the early 2000s, the source of supply of munitions was replaced by commercial munitions for national defense standards.

Diversification was promoted, and after that, considering the trend of rapid commercial technology development,

A trial use system for excellent commercial products10) is in operation.

In the first and second half of each year, product briefing sessions for excellent commercial products are held, and starting in 2021,

Among general-use items, products suitable for military use11) were registered in the Public Procurement Service's national marketplace 'Defense Commercial Material Shopping Mall'

As a result, the conditions for purchasing excellent commercial products for military consumers are improved, and the market expansion of participating companies and the military

Contribute to product quality improvement.

In addition, in September 2022, with the Public Procurement Service, 'innovation procurement12) and munitions commercialization policies were established to strengthen connectivity.

Signing a 'business agreement' to improve the quality of munitions and lay the foundation for continuous growth of the company

to strengthen mutual cooperation.

The Ministry of National Defense continues to improve the working conditions of soldiers and strengthen combat readiness through the improvement of munitions.

will try hard

Excellent commercial product trial use product briefing (September 2022)

Public Procurement Service Nara

Market 'Defense Commercial Material Shopping Mall'

Signed a business agreement between the Ministry of National Defense and the Public

Procurement Service (September 2022)

8) Activities that continue to support logistics support elements such as military supplies (including related support equipment and repair parts), military facilities, military manpower, operating specifications and technical data to maintain operation after electrification through weapon system R&D and purchase

9) Engineering analysis techniques that provide alternatives to minimize lifecycle costs while meeting RAM goals

10) This is a system operated to provide the military with opportunities to quickly apply superior civilian technologies and products. Civil products such as materials and equipment deemed necessary for the military are used on a trial basis, and products with excellent technologies and quality are converted into munitions. system adopted and procured by

11) There are 138 products in 2021 and 129 in 2022 as products that have been judged suitable for military use after participating in the trial use system for excellent commercial products and tested by each military group.

12) A policy to provide services that meet the needs of the people by utilizing the purchasing power of the public sector and to support technological innovation and innovative growth in the private sector

Machine Translated by Google

2. Open national defense operation

Vitalization of policy promotion

The Ministry of National Defense secures public trust and support for defense policies, The media, the whole We are strengthening communication with the public on major policies by utilizing various means such as line and on-site communication. all. In addition, by operating the 'National Communication Expert Group'13) composed of civilian experts from all walks of life, Collect opinions on how to communicate with the public, and create an 'online support group' composed of university students interested in national defense. Citizens directly participate, such as posting defense-related contents produced by Tuz (M-Friends)'14) on SNS We strive for two-way communication.

The Ministry of National Defense uses online and mobile media, which have recently been growing in influence, to communicate with the general public. Various contents are being planned so that soldiers can understand the defense policy more easily. first It contains contents related to barrack life, training, and weapon system, such as 'PRIDE', 'Gunvogue', and 'Real Army Ssuljeon'. The plan content is produced as a series and posted on the official SNS of the Ministry of National Defense. also Korea Armed Forces Day, Seoul Security Dialogue, Seoul ADEX, 19th Asian Security Conference, 54th ROK-US Security Cooperation When major national defense-related events are held, such as the Congress, various publicity activities such as press and online PR, on-site videos, and events are held. By utilizing the security measures, interest in the policy field was created.

We are actively publicizing the improved food service policy using the broadcasting media. Improved Military Feeding Policy In order to publicize the reflection of this and the professionalism of cooking troops, the entertainment program 'tvN Backpacker' was created. Military meal preparation jointly conducted with related ministries such as the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry for the development of military meal service The competition 'Golden Shovel Chef Awards' is aired on 'KBS Documentary On', a current affairs program, while cooking In collaboration with related YouTubers, content related to military meals was posted on the channel.

Also, thank you to the soldiers who are working hard on the front line despite the prolonged situation of Corona 19 and carried out various campaigns to deliver messages of support. Popular singer 'Dave' in 2021

Armed Forces Pictorial Project 'Strong Armed Forces'

2022 Armed Forces Pictorial Project 'Strong Armed Forces'

13) Since 2015, about 30 people have been commissioned to discover defense policy promotion ideas and utilize the talents of experts in smart innovation, culture, medical care, media and public relations.

14) An online reporter group composed of university students to strengthen online publicity centered on public communication on major policies

Machine Translated by Google

Lake' and the military bands of the Army, Navy, Air, and Marine Corps together to cheer for daily recovery, 'Walk Only on Flower Paths'.

We will deliver hope and encouragement to our society by producing and distributing the music video for 'I'll do it for you'

made an effort In particular, through the 'Protect daily life' campaign, the Korean military is

It conveyed the perception that it is the people's army that protects the daily life of the people, not the people, to the outside world.

It was also honored with the 'National Communication Award'. Participated in the 1st and 2nd Yeonpyeong naval battles in 2022

Soldiers and active-duty Korean and US service members, descendants of Korean War veterans, pitch the first pitch and try out in professional baseball.

Arouse public interest in the victory at the Battle of Yeonpyeong through the company and promote the armed forces to defend the motherland.

It also created an opportunity to remember their sacrificial spirit.

For two-way communication with the public, 2022 SNS running challenge 'WE Daehan RUN', 'Army Day'

People's participation events were planned and implemented using social media, such as the 'Taegeukgi-hanging Campaign'. together

Every year, the ÿArmed Forces Pictorialÿ is produced to publicize the strong appearance of our military to the outside world. in 2022

Created a pictorial with the themes of 'strong armed forces' and 'strong alliance', published it online, and promoted the pictorial image.

A useful calendar was produced and presented to the public.

In addition, public service advertisements are produced and transmitted to gain public support and sympathy for national defense policies.

there is Among them, the discovery of remains in the Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) in 2021

The commercial video 'Waiting for 70 Years' not only gave a big resonance, but also entered major domestic advertising festivals.

'Korea Advertising Award', 'Good Advertising Award Chosen by the People', etc.

Going forward, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to implement defense policies that are of high interest to the public and improvement of military life in a timely manner.

policy to become a trusted military by delivering content and planning content from the perspective of policy consumers.

We will continue to develop publicity.

Expansion of communication with the public in the policy implementation process

The Ministry of National Defense is the government's national goal and the government's

'Communication and cooperation', one of the innovation strategies,

through government innovation. Through the holding of the 'Governmental Innovation and Active Administration Best Practice Contest'

We are expanding an active public service culture, providing a driving force for innovation to the organization, and selecting best practices.

In the process of launching, in order to reflect the public's opinions from various angles, such as reflecting the results of the online public review,

Trying hard. In addition, the Ministry of National Defense is working to form a consensus on the promotion of active administration and to improve public perception.

To this end, the 'Active Administrative Monitoring Group', which can act as a bridge between the Ministry of National Defense and the public, was commissioned and operated.

are doing

In addition, the quality of information disclosure is improved by monitoring information disclosed by the Ministry of National Defense and presenting opinions.

The National Participation Group for Disclosure of Defense Information, which contributes to the award, is selected and operated every year through a public contest.

In the process of forming policy, the public and service designers, who are policy consumers, participate together.

Public Service

Announcement '70 Years of Waiting'

Machine Translated by Google

The 'Book Design Group' is organized and operated every year to improve public services. besides

The provincial Ministry of National Defense is seeking to improve the transparency and effectiveness of national defense policies.

By implementing the 'policy real-name system' that discloses the outline of the book and major contents to the public,

We are constantly striving to meet the right to know and communicate with the public in the policy process.

Promotion of anti-corruption and integrity measures through public-private cooperation

The Ministry of National Defense is trusted by the people and

In order to realize the integrity of national defense together

An anti-corruption system that expands public surveillance and participation in overall defense operation and promotes public-private cooperation

and strengthened anti-corruption and integrity measures.

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for receiving, auditing, and reporting reports on corruption within the military by civilian experts in an independent position.

The 'Integrity Ombudsman' system, which performs functions such as making recommendations for improvement,

People from all walks of life cooperate to discuss the anti-corruption policy of the military, such as the 'Public-Private Council for Integrity Defense'

In December 2021, the rights and interests of service members are established and operated.

Prevention of corruption by signing an MOU with the Anti-Corruption and Civil Rights Commission for the purpose of promotion and defense integrity improvement

A collaboration system was established for

In addition, all service members have a good understanding of anti-corruption regulations such as the Improper Solicitation and Graft Act and the Conflict of Interest Prevention Act and practice them.

While conducting periodic education to be humble, distributing the 'Integrity Newsletter' and 'Defense Integrity Essay'

Integrity is the core of public officials by continuously promoting various activities to spread a culture of integrity, such as contests.

recognized as a value. In addition, an anonymous reporting system to activate internal corruption and public interest reporting

Strong penalties are imposed on those who operate the system, interfere with corruption and public interest reporting, or violate the duty to protect reporters.

Standardized disposal standards were established.

Through these efforts, the integrity of the Ministry of National Defense is improving every year, and in 2022,

Achieved the 2nd grade in the comprehensive integrity evaluation conducted by the committee, proving a high level of integrity

did In the future, an active reward plan will be prepared for whistleblowers who have contributed to the development of national defense.

By operating citizen auditor systems such as the 'Integrity Ombudsman' and 'Integrity Defense Public-Private Council'

While realizing open and transparent defense management,

We plan to promote more effective anti-corruption and integrity measures to meet the standards.

Machine Translated by Google

3. Improving national defense regulations to promote public convenience

Discovery and expansion of defense regulatory innovation tasks

According to the government's direction of promoting regulatory reform, the Ministry of National Defense within the scope of not impeding national security and public safety In the direction of maximizing benefits, we establish an annual regulatory reorganization plan to promote regulatory reform. there is. The current government is strongly promoting the private sector to maximize the freedom and creativity of the private sector. 15) is operating to discover and improve regulations in the defense sector.

In 2021, regulatory reform tasks in the areas of revitalizing new industries, relieving public inconvenience, and relieving corporate burden 16 The case was discovered and pursued. Data sharing and integration within the military by enacting the ÿDefense Data Management Orderÿ Vitalization of new industries such as AI, big data, and cloud by expanding data openness through improvement in integration foundation was laid. If a reserve soldier is injured during training, he or she can be treated in a civilian hospital in addition to a military hospital. The system has been improved so that medical treatment can be received, and the existing method of serving the call-up notice for reserve forces training In addition to the postal, registered, and personal issuance method, the mobile notice service is additionally introduced to improve public convenience. said. Competent units and local governments when regional development is needed within military facility protection zones Through prior consultation between the local governments, the scope of entrustment to local governments is expanded to shorten the administrative period. improved the convenience of residents. No additional points will be deducted when bidding after the expiration of the unfair trader sanctions period. The burden on companies was reduced by improving general service and product qualification standards to prevent Also, 30 Those who served in active duty for more than six months but were discharged as corporals due to the promotion system at the time were promoted to sergeants. By preparing a system to promote to the rank of rank, we strengthened the courtesy of those who devoted themselves to the country.

In 2022, revitalization of new industries, easing of corporate burden, relieving public inconvenience, and improving military service conditions 23 regulatory improvement tasks were discovered and improved. Concentrate on cutting-edge technology to vitalize new industries Anti-Korean weapons systems can be quickly introduced through the Rapid Acquisition Project16). and security regulations such as safety and security verification system were reorganized to support AI and unmanned vehicles in the defense field. We are establishing standardized security standards for system and cloud adoption. To reduce corporate burden Only in cases where the importance of technology protection is low and the risk of technology leakage is low when exporting defense technology is permitted. Therefore, the export permit period was shortened by omitting some procedures such as subcommittee deliberation. gun mart consignment In order to prevent market price disturbance of sales products, a system for centralized management of overheated products is newly introduced. In addition, the product selection system was improved, such as the early withdrawal of market price disruptive products. public inconvenience Confidentiality of background checks being conducted on all civilians entering and exiting military units and restricted areas only for regular visitors, minimizing the infringement of personal information. all. In addition, a mobile express bus reservation system was established in the 'Youth DREAM Armed Forces Dream' app to help service members.

Youth Dream Armed Forces Dream app, express bus mobile service

15) In June 2022, in accordance with the government's direction of promoting regulatory innovation, the 'Defense Regulatory Innovation TF (TF head: Ministry of National Defense Legal Affairs Officer)' was newly established, and through monthly meetings, tasks for regulatory reform in the defense sector are identified and improvement plans are being pursued.

16) A project to review military utility by purchasing a small amount of commercial products with advanced technology or quickly developing prototypes and piloting them before making a decision on whether to introduce them to the military

Machine Translated by Google

and developed an AI/big data-based 'smart talent management system'17)

By unifying the recruitment window and providing personnel counseling and discharge support services for service members, the public and service members

increased the benefits of

In addition, in the case of establishing or strengthening defense sector regulations, the Ministry of National Defense's own regulatory reform review committee

At the meeting 18), the validity and adequacy of regulations are reviewed to promote regulatory quality improvement. various

In order to discover regulatory reform ideas in the field of national defense, the Ministry of National Defense, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, each service, and all government agencies

Results of receiving and reviewing a total of 34 tasks by conducting an ad hoc competition for regulatory improvement tasks targeting service members

and, 1 best project and 2 excellent projects were selected. 3 selected tasks and their meaning in terms of policy

3 tasks are being pursued as short-term or mid- to long-term policies.

In the future, while discovering and promoting regulatory reform tasks that can be felt by the public and service members,

When selecting representative cases of reform, provide opportunities for public participation such as online review by the public, and performance of regulatory reform

We will strive to enhance public awareness by strengthening planning and publicity.

Ammunition Storage Facility Reorganization

The Ministry of National Defense is protecting the lives and lives of residents around the ammunition storage facility.

Ensure minimum safety distances to protect property

Military facility protection zones have been set up and operated to ensure security. Established as a military facility protection area

If it is decided, local development such as new building construction and expansion by residents and construction of public roads by local governments will be restricted.

causes inconvenience, and efforts are needed to resolve it.

To this end, the Ministry of National Defense will use igloo-type ammunition storage as much as possible, which is 31% of the total ammunition arsenal.

We are promoting modernization by replacing it with a lower ammunition magazine. In particular, the most efficient use of land

It plans to actively promote the construction of new underground ammunition warehouses that can improve ammunition storage capacity. with this

In cooperation with industry, academia, and research institutes, Korean-style safety distance reflecting the characteristics of Korea's topography and stored ammunition

We will try to gain sympathy from the people and coexist with local governments by reestablishing the

17) It is an information system that integrates and manages talent selection, talent development, global support, and personnel administration based on AI and big data, and is scheduled to be established by 2025.

18) In case of new establishment or strengthening of administrative regulations, the committee is established in accordance with the Regulation Operation Order (Ordinance of the Ministry of National Defense) to determine the target, scope, method, etc. of the regulations and examine the validity and appropriateness of the regulations. 6 or more members 15 Composed of internal members (head of the Planning and Coordination Office, legal management officer, director in charge of agenda) and external members (legal and regulatory reform experts etc.)

4. Improvement of military service administration

Operation of a separate management system for public officials, etc.

In March 2017, the government revised the ÿMilitary Service Act (Article 77-4)ÿ

and, from September of the same year, the military registration of public officials, etc.

A separate management system is in place. Targets for management are public officials of grade 4 or higher, their children, and complaints

Deuk and their children, athletes, and pop culture artists, and since they were transferred to the military service preparation service,

The performance of military service until the completion of service, such as station, is checked from time to time. Through this, as of 2017

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 6-4] Cases of unfair system improvement

division	existing	change
Enrollment date postponement system	• No age limit when taking civil qualification exams performance	• Restrictions on postponement when taking civil qualification exams for those aged 28 or older who are obliged to serve in the military (from August 2018)
	• Graduation without age limit when going to graduate school Postponed until the end of May of the following year	• Those aged 28 or older who are obliged to serve in the military must enter graduate school Postponement restrictions (from January 2019)
Short-term overseas travel permit system	• Within 1 year at a time, 3 years in total	• Within 6 months once, a total of 2 years (from May 2018) * Abolition of the limit of up to 5 times (from January 2022)
Criteria for Physical Examination for Military Service Determination	• Grade 4 judgment for unstable ankle and wrist joints	• Instability ankle wrist joint, etc. judged as grade 3 (February 2021–)

From August 2022 to August 2022, 19 suspects of intentional weight gain and wrist surgery were caught.

Currently, most of them are performing or have completed military service. In addition, some popular culture and arts

Cases of deliberately delaying military service by skillfully using the military service system

In order to check and correct the problem, the reason for the postponement of military service for those aged 28 or older must be more strictly regulated.

Relevant systems were rationally improved.

In addition, the government uses SNS such as YouTube to publicize the performance of the system operation to the public.

Fair military service issues by vitalizing online education targeting private and popular culture and arts businesses

We are working hard to spread awareness and raise awareness of the system.

Expansion of disclosure of military service information during personnel hearings

Since the introduction of the military service disclosure system in 1999,

When a motion for appointment or election for a meeting is submitted,

has made it public only for candidates for public office19) to report their military service to the National Assembly.

However, it is necessary to meet the public's right to know and prior verification of candidates for public offices such as members of the State Council.

As the statement was raised, a request for a confirmation hearing was submitted to the National Assembly from May 2018 on candidates for the State Council.

In October 2019, military service matters were reported to the National Assembly and made public.

Service unit and branch were added to the list of items. In addition, from October 2021, the disclosure of military service information will be subject to change.

In case the spouse of a high-ranking female public official performs military service during the marriage period,

The history was reported and made public.

Improving military service examination and physical examination system for enlistment

The Military Manpower Administration provides fair and accurate military service

State-of-the-art medical equipment for judgment examination

was introduced, and a medical institution commissioned inspection system was operated for the socially underprivileged such as basic livelihood recipients.

This reduced the burden of inspection costs. In particular, in 2022, the psychological test system was

19) Candidates for public office submitting appointment agreements: Prime Minister, Auditor General, President of the Constitutional Court, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, candidates for public office submitting election proposals: Candidates for judges of the Constitutional Court (3 people), members of the National Election Commission (3 people)

Machine Translated by Google

In the existing 3 steps of the new health medicine examination, 4

It is being expanded into stages, so that more accurate military service examinations can be conducted.

In addition, starting in 2021, the physical examination for enlistment, which was conducted at the military unit after enlistment, will be sent to the Military Manpower Administration before enlistment.

It was replaced by the enlistment screening test system conducted by the government. By doing this, the body enlisted in the existing military unit

In the case of being sent home from the inspection, it takes a considerable period of time to re-enlist, and it is

The inconvenience was alleviated. The enlistment screening test is conducted in 2021 for those enlisted in the 7 divisions under the 2nd Operational Command.

As a result, in July 2022, it will be conducted by enlisted personnel from six divisions in the eastern region under the Ground Operations Command.

It is being expanded step by step.

Supplemental service 20) Improving the alternative service system

The alternative service system for supplementary service was established in 1973 by the National Key Industry Education

For the purpose of efficient use of surplus resources for military service, enhancement of national prestige

However, due to the rapid decrease in military service resources due to the declining birth rate and the

The need for improvement has been raised for reasons such as the weakening of other introduction purposes. Accordingly, in November 2019

Supervised by the Uncontrolled Office and central departments such as the Ministry of National Defense, Ministry of Education, Ministry of Science and Technology Information and Communication, and Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism

The government has jointly established and implemented the 'Measures to Improve the Alternative Service System for Military Service'.

As part of the implementation of the 'improvement plan for the alternative military service system', professional research, industrial technical personnel, and onboard service

The number of reserved personnel is being gradually reduced. In addition, during the service of doctoral course professional research personnel

While strengthening service management by making it compulsory to acquire a doctoral degree, master's professional research personnel in large corporations

National human resources by limiting job transfer and expanding the number of people allocated to small and medium-sized enterprises related to materials, parts, and equipment.

Implementation tasks are being carried out without a hitch, such as enhancing the strategic utilization of in the future

Reflecting changes in the defense environment in which future military service resources are declining, the Ministry of National Defense proposes alternative service for supplementary service

We will consider ways to improve the

[Table 6-5] Main contents of improvement in industrial support field

		Promotion task
–	Securing military service resources and enhancing equity	• Reducing the number of assignments • Improving the service of professional research personnel in doctoral courses
2	Strategic use of national human resources	• Expanding the allocation of industrial support personnel to materials/parts/equipment companies • Reinforcing the role of relevant ministries
3	Strengthen service management and punishment for those who are incapable of service • Strengthen regulations on punishment for those who are insolvent in service	
4	Reinforcement of rights and human rights protection	• Introduction of a flexible service system for doctoral research personnel • Establishment of an international ship online consultation system

20) Supplemental service Supplemental service in the meaning of the alternative service system: Onboard reserve service, art and sports personnel, public health doctor, military service examination doctor, public service lawyer, public quarantine veterinarian, professional research personnel, industrial technical personnel

Machine Translated by Google

Support for the fulfillment of military service for those subject to physical and economic considerations

From 2019, the Military Manpower Administration

A disease that requires financial consideration

It also provides customized services so that service members can fulfill their military service obligations. As of 2020

Those with a malignant blood disease can receive a reduction in military service through a document review without undergoing a military service examination.

From 2021, regardless of changes in military service,

The cost of issuing a medical certificate and travel expenses are subsidized by the national treasury. Through this, by 2022, 2,123

Those obliged to serve in the military received state subsidies.

Military service obligees in financial difficulties need additional examinations at private hospitals in the military service examination.

Free consignment inspection is conducted, additional points are given when applying for recruits, and transfer to industrial technical personnel

We provide benefits such as priority assignment to the military to help them faithfully fulfill their military service obligations.

Military service prestigious family promotion project

The Military Manpower Administration is proud of and respects those who faithfully fulfill their military service.

In order to create a social atmosphere with

We are promoting the 'Promotion of the Family'. All three generations of the family (lineal descendants from the first to the third generation) are active duty

Families that have completed military service are selected as prestigious military service families, and in 2013, Korean liberation

In 2020, people of national merit were added. In particular, since the system began in 2022,

A total of 1,816 families, the largest number of families, were selected as military service families. Military service certificate for selected families

and plaques are awarded, and preferential benefits such as discounts and exemptions are provided when using national, public, and private facilities.

Those who voluntarily perform military service with pride in fulfilling their military service obligations conscientiously and diligently

We are trying to build a spirit.

[Table 6-6] Current Status of Military Service Specialists

As of December 2022, unit: pieces, persons

Classification	Total	2004 ~2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022			
Family	9,447	1,062	301		545	497	466	560	492	714	741	1,017	1,236	1,816		
Military service	47,650	4,857	1,444	2,642	2,520	2,490	2,932	2,670	3,779	3,820	5,222	6,289	8,985			

5. Stable recruitment of troops and efficient manpower management

Implementation of military force reinforcement measures

Despite the environment where military service resources are decreasing due to the rapid population decline, the Ministry of National Defense

Reorganize the manpower recruitment system to ensure a stable recruitment of troops.

Military service prestigious family promotion project

Machine Translated by Google

We are working to secure military service resources.

First, transition service personnel such as conscripted police, coast guards, and firefighters are assigned only by 2021, and by 2023
will be completely abolished, and the number of people assigned to alternative service in supplementary roles such as professional research personnel and
plans to reduce 1,200 jobs in phases from 2022 to 2026. In addition, full-time reserve
will be reduced from 16,000 to 8,000 in 2023 to convert them into active duty soldiers, and in 2015
The criteria for determining active duty (body mass index, eyesight, etc.), which were strengthened to relieve the body, will be relaxed again from 2021.
The number of people who can be enlisted in active duty service is confirmed as much as possible by raising the active service evaluation rate to the level of 2014.
are watching In addition, in order to expand the manpower pool for executives along with reorganization of the manpower structure centered on executives,
The upper limit of the age limit is being eased and the number of female soldiers is continuously increasing.

In the future, considering the reorganization of the unit structure in accordance with ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ, an appropriate level of standing forces will be established.
We will devise and implement various measures to ensure a stable recruitment of troops.

Improvement of executive acquisition and operation system

The military structure has become elite centered on senior officers, and the advanced weapon system
With the introduction of the system, the need for excellent executives is increasing.
all. While reducing the standing force, the ROK military increased officers for positions requiring proficiency and expertise.
are doing However, due to the decrease in military service resources, the number of people wishing to serve as officers has decreased.
It is becoming increasingly difficult to secure good executives.

Therefore, in order to secure excellent manpower, the manpower who chose the military as a job will be able to stably serve in the military.
We are expanding the selection of executives for long-term service so that Reduce the number of junior lieutenants, second lieutenants and sergeants
By expanding the quota for ranks, reducing the amount of initial salary acquisition and providing long-term service as a professional soldier.
We are improving the manpower management system of 'small acquisition-long-term use' by increasing wealth. In addition, long-term
Extending the retirement age of non-commissioned officers, operating the long-term service selection system for noncommissioned officers, reforming the allowance system, etc.
We are continuously working to improve our treatment.

In addition, short-term service incentives (encouragement allowances) are provided to secure short-term service officers, and mid-term service
In order to secure executives, college and junior college students receive military and family service subsidies at the level of school expenses21)
is paying As such, our military is preparing for environmental changes that make it difficult to acquire manpower.
We plan to discover and promote various policies to stably secure mid- and short-term service officers.

Nurturing military experts

The Ministry of National Defense is actively responding to changes in the future security environment, such as the Fourth Industrial Revolution.
Developing military experts who will respond positively and lead innovation in the defense sector
To achieve this, we are providing professional degree education and overseas military education.

Professional degree education is education for fostering military experts in the fields of military professors, research and development, and policy.

21) Subsidy paid to students enrolled in colleges and junior colleges on the condition that they serve in addition to the basic compulsory service period after being appointed as an officer or noncommissioned officer

Machine Translated by Google

It provides master's and doctoral degree education at excellent domestic and foreign educational institutions. In particular, artificial intelligence and robots
It selects about 350 people annually, focusing on advanced science and technology fields such as engineering and space engineering.

Overseas military education includes acquisition of military knowledge and new technologies, operation of weapon systems, proficiency in combat skills, and regional experts.
As an education for nurturing. Educational institutions such as National Defense Graduate Schools, Command and General Staff Colleges, and military schools in over 40 countries
About 350 people are dispatched annually to the joint/joint professional manpower training and military diplomacy capacity expansion.
To this end, we are diversifying the dispatched countries to Southeast Asia, Eurasia, the Middle East, South America, and Africa.

In the future, in connection with ÿDefense Innovation 4.0ÿ, we will strengthen the R&D capacity of experts and artificial intelligence.
We will continue to expand education in the field of advanced science and technology.

6. Future defense talent management

Establishment of smart talent management system — The South Korean military reorganizes the defense manpower structure in accordance with the decrease in military service resources

In response, launch in 2023 and build in 2025 Yes

Jeong In Customized personnel management for effective management of human resources through the 'Smart Talent Management System'
Future personnel, such as retraining and management, strengthening public services in the field of talent recruitment, and employment support for discharged military personnel
We will promote business development. Even now, our military has a computerized system, the 'Defense Personnel Information System'.
However, due to the lack of functions to utilize data accumulated through computer management, the person in charge
The system is not being used efficiently, such as reading and analyzing data manually.
Accordingly, various cutting-edge technologies such as artificial intelligence and big data are applied to talent management to accumulate data.
In order to utilize smartly, the defense personnel information system is being promoted. 's
Efficiently manages the life-cycle of soldiers and military personnel through a smart talent management system.
On the other hand, public personnel management is judged based on accumulated data rather than simple information.
It is expected to improve sincerity and reliability.

The Ministry of National Defense has been working on the 'AI talent management concept study' for the first time in 2018, and until 2021, 3
Annual concept research, detailed system design, and budget reflection were completed. After that, the defense personnel data management team
It is organized and targeted at the Ministry of National Defense and each military personnel department for talent selection, talent development and operation, global support,
Through the process of collecting requirements for each field, such as a promotion management platform, in 2021, KRW 9.45 billion
We are also accelerating the preparation of the foundation for the establishment of the system, such as securing the budget.

In 2022, after selecting a specialized company and going through the analysis and design stages, starting from 2023, the 'Smart Talent View'
The system will be developed and full-fledged service will be provided from the second half of 2025. For related information [also
Table 6-7].

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 6-7] Smart Talent Management System Goals and Tasks by Year

division	2023	2024	2025
promotion goal	Substantial analysis and design of required functions, Systematic management of SW development process	Satisfying user demand functions through regular development test evaluation and feedback	Optimal system electrification and stabilization through thorough operation test evaluation
key task	• System·Function·SW standard design • Required function development workshop • SW coding and function unit test • Requirement definition, design supervision	• Composition and operation of test evaluation team • SW integrated test, development test evaluation • Personal information impact assessment • HW/commercial SW delivery and installation	• Operation test evaluation, supervision • Delivery inspection and project termination • Electrification, maintenance / stabilization support

Improvement of personnel management system by specialized field

The Ministry of National Defense is concerned with changes in future warfare and technology-intensive military districts.

In order to prepare for group reorganization, etc., excellent experts in each field

We are putting a lot of effort into manpower training. In particular, 'Allied/Joint Experts' and 'Cyber Science and Technology'

The personnel management system is being improved with a focus on enhancing the expertise and utilization of 'professional personnel'.

Combined and joint experts nurture talents who will lead the OPCON transfer process and subsequent joint operations

As a system for the use and use of professional positions, the professional positions are divided into two grades according to the level of jointness and language proficiency.

It is designated and operated by dividing into First, when designating professional positions, strengthen verification to designate positions.

This was done objectively, and the language proficiency standards, which had been set excessively high, were graded.

adjusted accordingly. In addition, the existing designated professional positions are fully reviewed to provide joint and joint professional positions.

Professional positions were designated through rigorous verification, such as selecting only those positions that required professionalism. together

Strengthen management so that qualified personnel with professional qualifications in the relevant field are assigned to joint and joint professional positions.

As a result, the employment rate of skilled workers has been greatly improved. We will continue to nurture and promote talented people with expertise.

We will continue to improve our personnel management system.

In addition, by specifying the selection and classification criteria for cyber experts,

Professional manpower was assigned, and the national defense was selected through the selection of key cyber technology positions and pilot operation.

Improving personnel management to utilize the capabilities of core cyber talent and improve service satisfaction

It was dark. In the case of advanced science and technology experts such as AI, 'nurturing and utilizing science and technology experts'

Improvement of organizational structure, expansion of related professional degree education, and personnel management

It is possible to actively prepare for changes in the future defense environment by comprehensively promoting the preparation of plans, etc.

will be developed to

Machine Translated by Google

7. Civil servants22) Promoting a comprehensive development plan

The Ministry of National Defense is concerned about the need for a large-scale increase in military personnel due to the recent decrease in military service resources, and the need for space, artificial intelligence,

Proactively respond to external demands such as the increase in demand for military personnel in the technical field following the development of science and technology

In September 2021, in order to establish a military service system with professionalism and competitiveness,

A joint development plan was established.

The 'Comprehensive Development Plan for Military Civil Servants' is a division of organizations and quotas related to the redefinition of the roles and areas of utilization of military civil servants.

Hey, employment field for rational improvement of recruitment method, treatment improvement such as housing support and allowance for military personnel

Protest morale/welfare, personnel management related to improvement of promotion and position management system, customized for each position

These are five fields, including the establishment of a type education system.

organization and garden — In response to the decrease in military service resources due to the population cliff, the Ministry of National Defense

To convert an active duty position into a military civil servant position and foster advanced science and technology forces

We are continuously increasing the number of military personnel in the technical field. In the process, the quota was converted to military personnel.

In the case of some of the positions, the problem of actually limiting the performance of duties by military personnel,

Imbalanced promotion opportunities due to quota structure, need to be reduced or merged according to new technology development

A problem that occurred in one series was identified, and reorganization was necessary to solve it.

As a result, positions in which the performance of military personnel is restricted are converted to active duty positions, and

Resolving the imbalance of promotion opportunities by connecting the broken promotion ladder

there is In addition, ranks for each unit are adjusted in consideration of job values, and the ranks are merged and abolished if necessary.

[Table 6-8] Tasks for Comprehensive Development Plan for Military Civil Servants

division	Main Content
Organization/Garden	• Redefining the role of military personnel and areas of utilization • Improving the structure of military personnel quota, etc.
employment	• Reasonable improvement/flexibility of recruitment method • Reduction of recruitment period in case of emergencies etc. • Improvement of recruitment efficiency • Recruitment of local talent in connection with local schools, etc.
fraud/welfare	• Improving the housing support system for military personnel • Improving treatment such as allowances • Improvement of drug support • Improvement of vacation regulations, expansion of welfare facility benefits, etc.
personnel management	• Expansion of additional points for promotion of employees working in remote and contiguous areas • Improvement of personnel exchanges between the military • Introduction/implementation of personality tests for military personnel, etc.
education training	• Reinforcing the capacity of the defense manager course • Introducing a regular learning system for military personnel • Establishment and operation of mid-level leadership course • Expansion of educational opportunities, such as expansion of commissioned education, etc.

22) Civil servants belong to the military and perform duties in the administrative fields of technology, research, and education and training.

Machine Translated by Google

did Going forward, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to believe in the development of new technologies and new series that meet the future defense environment.

Efforts to improve the military service system, such as teaching, will continue.

employment

Currently, military personnel recruitment is different for each unit, even though the application qualifications and selection factors are similar.

Military and national service units are selected separately. Inefficiencies in budget and manpower management

In order to solve the problem, military personnel of the 6th grade or lower were recruited in each military unit on a trial basis.

all. In addition, the 20-day observance of the recruitment notice can shorten the recruitment period in case of emergency such as a national emergency.

The system was reorganized to make it possible. In the future, applicants will submit recruitment documents such as degrees and certificates by hand.

In order to improve the inefficient process of submitting applications and verifying application documents by manpower, 'paperless

Application acceptance' and 'Military Civil Servant Recruitment System' will be established to improve recruitment efficiency.

In addition, considering the environment of special regions such as islands and remote areas, local talent recruitment in connection with local schools

We are going to introduce a system of solvents.

morale and welfare

Military personnel are in poor living conditions, such as contact areas and remote areas where there is no connection.

Even though they often work in the police, they do not receive housing support.

there is In order to solve this problem, it is possible to provide housing support to military personnel working in remote areas.

rock is working In addition, soldiers are included in the exemption from the separation of prescribing and dispensing, and cannot obtain drugs at military medical institutions.

However, in the case of military personnel, they are not included in the target of medical support, so they cannot receive pharmaceutical support.

does not exist. In order to improve these institutional inconveniences, drug support is also available to military personnel.

A legislative amendment is under way. In addition, in order to improve the overall treatment of military personnel, security for performing duties and duty

We are promoting various allowance increases such as rain. In the future, the allocation ratio of military personnel to the use of welfare facilities

will be gradually expanded to contribute to welfare improvement.

personnel management

Resolving the avoidance of working in remote and contact areas, and providing consent for workers in dangerous areas

For donations, additional points are extended to employees in the region when promoted, and 2-3 years

Improvements have been made so that if you work, you can transfer to the desired area first. In addition, in the case of personnel exchange

is a one-on-one (1:1) mutual exchange between the military to resolve individual grievances and inspire service

Personnel exchanges were expanded. In addition, personality tests are conducted to help military personnel adapt to service and prevent accidents.

efforts were made to create a healthy working environment by introducing

We plan to review the original treatment standards and improve the contents related to work performance evaluation.

Machine Translated by Google

education training

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for developing the ability and capacity to perform missions for 4th and 5th grade military personnel, and future military personnel.

Established and operated a mid-level leader course to nurture talented people who fit the awards,

Expand the number of military personnel selected during military education and competency development education, and designate required training courses for each position

and 'constant learning system' are reviewed to strengthen military personnel's capabilities. 40,000 7 in the long run

In consideration of the weight and role of military personnel, which is approaching 1,000, each military service conducts supplementary training.

However, systematically provide common education related to job performance, such as basic knowledge and leadership development of military personnel.

We plan to discover and promote various military officer training courses that can be carried out as military personnel.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 3

Military operation that coexists with the people

The Ministry of National Defense is promoting the creation of military facilities that coexist with the public by preparing measures to revitalize the local economy and eliminate inconveniences to residents in the areas surrounding military facilities, such as development restrictions in areas near military bases, noise and dust from training and operations. . In addition, in order to strengthen the future capabilities of soldiers, various support measures are being discovered and expanded in connection with the military life cycle, such as support for self-development during service, support for start-ups, and support for job transfer and employment after discharge.

1. Creation of military facilities that coexist with local communities

Deregulation of military facility protection areas

The Ministry of National Defense protects the property rights of residents within military facility protection zones.

military to ensure and vitalize the local economy

Facility protection zone deregulation has been carried out. Deregulation of military facility protection zones in border areas

In the case of areas where it is difficult to lift military facility protection zones, development

We will continue to expand the scope of consignment of consultations entrusted to local governments for military consultations on

It has promoted the administrative convenience of the people.

[Table 6-9] Current Status of Lifting and Mitigating Military Facility Protection Zones

Unit: ÿ

year area	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021		
off 50		1.6	28	27	20	25	37	337	77	100.7			9.1
Mitigation 5.7		6.3	0.8	46.5	4.5	0.2	0	13.2	0.5	1.3	3.7		

Recently, the current military facility protection zone was reviewed and 'the rest of the area except essential areas

Under the principle of 'clearing the country', the military facility protection area is being minimized. In addition to the border area

Reviewing the necessity of designating military facility protection zones, including border areas and air bases, etc.

We plan to actively ease regulations on military facility protection areas.

In addition, in order to minimize the need for new designation of military facility protection areas, the Ministry of National Defense

Machine Translated by Google

Amendments to the ÿMilitary Bases and Installations Protection Actÿ, including re-establishment of prohibitions or restrictions within protected areas will be promoted. The Ministry of National Defense will continue to revise laws and regulations to ease regulations on military facility protection areas, We will make efforts to resolve the inconvenience of local residents through institutional improvements.

Compensation for noise damage at military airfields and military shooting ranges

In the meantime, noise damage due to military operations and training Even if an outbreak occurs, affected local residents Compensation could only be obtained through a court decision. Accordingly, in November 2019, the Ministry of National Defense By enacting the Act on Noise Prevention and Compensation for Airfields and Military Shooting Ranges (hereinafter referred to as the Military Noise Compensation Act), Residents living in noise countermeasure areas can receive compensation for noise damage simply by making a claim. A legal basis has been established.

The Ministry of National Defense will pay compensation for military noise damage every year from 2022 in accordance with the ÿGroup Noise Compensation Actÿ. In 2022, the first year of compensation, 117.7 billion won for 415,000 residents affected by noise A compensation of Rs. In addition, by grasping the actual condition of noise, active activities such as payment of compensation for noise damage, etc. A pilot project for installing an automatic noise measurement network is also being promoted.

The Ministry of National Defense continuously holds various opinions, such as briefings for local governments and local residents, and explanations for the National Assembly. We will form a consensus through the process of convergence, By establishing and implementing the 'Basic Plan' every 5 years, a pleasant living environment for residents is guaranteed and military We will create a stable foundation for our activities.

Military airport relocation through fair procedures

The Ministry of National Defense, enacted in 2013, "Military Airport Relocation and Support Request of the relevant local government pursuant to the Special Act on It is promoting the relocation of airports in Daegu, Suwon, and Gwangju.

In the case of Daegu-gun Airport, in August 2020, the joint candidate site for Uiseong Bian and Gunwiso was finalized as the relocated site. It was selected, and this is the result of about 6 years since the submission of the transfer proposal by Daegu City in 2014. business There were many conflicts during the promotion, but the Ministry of National Defense has been working together with local residents and local governments in constant communication and cooperation. In particular, the 'deliberation type citizen' in which residents directly participate in the selection criteria for the relocation site It is significant in that the decision was made in a democratic way through the 'opinion survey' method. Is currently Daegu Integrated New Construction, which determines the runway, major facility layout, building scale, etc., and calculates the total project cost After completing the establishment of the port basic plan and drawing up a memorandum of agreement (draft) with the city of Daegu, the Ministry of Strategy and Finance The 'concession' deliberation (draft) has been submitted. In addition, living infrastructure and welfare for residents of the relocated surrounding area Details of support projects for the relocated surrounding areas, such as facilities, are in progress.

We are also actively discussing with the USFK Command for the relocation of US military facilities within the Daegu military airport.

Machine Translated by Google

all. In October 2020, the 'Military Airport Relocation Special Subcommittee' was established under the Korea-US SOFA Joint Committee.
Comprehensive agreement, technical memorandum of understanding, basic plan ROK-US joint working group under the special subcommittee
(JWG: Joint Working Group) was formed. Through the joint working group, both sides agreed that US military installations
Comprehensive agreement that prescribes the basic principles and implementation procedures and the mechanism that prescribes detailed implementation plans
We are discussing a memorandum of understanding, facility arrangement related to the establishment of the basic plan for US military facilities, project cost calculation, etc.
are also being discussed.

Regarding the relocation of the Gwangju-gun airport, the Ministry of National Defense of Jeollanam-do from February 2018 to the present of 2022
I identified a suitable area as a preliminary relocation candidate, but the local government and local residents
As the war is opposed, business progress is at a standstill. The Office of the Prime Minister is located in Gwangju Metropolitan City and Jeollanam-do.
In accordance with the provincial proposal, in April 2021, a 'consultative body of related ministries' was formed in the Office for Government Policy Coordination, and
After calculating the relocation project cost for each candidate site, it was decided to discuss support measures for the relocated area.
Accordingly, in October 2022, the Ministry of National Defense, Gwangju City, and Jeonnam Province jointly calculated the relocation project cost for each candidate site.
The Ministry of National Defense prepared a support plan for the relocated area through the 'consultative body of related ministries' and supported it.
We plan to select friendly local governments that accept the original plan as preliminary relocation candidates.

The Suwon-gun airport was relocated after selecting Hwaong District, Hwaseong-si as a preliminary relocation candidate in February 2017.
Conflict continues between Suwon and Hwaseong. The Ministry of National Defense operates a conflict management consultative body with local governments and
After sufficient discussions and consensus formation through civic group meetings, etc., the selection of relocation candidates will be promoted.
plan.

The Ministry of National Defense will continue to carry out the military airport relocation project in a fair and transparent manner based on dialogue and persuasion.
will proceed

Cleanup of private and public land without permission

In the past, in the process of establishing and reorganizing military units, boundary surveys were not conducted, and
Disapproval due to urgent operation, unknown address of land owner, etc.
The military came to occupy some private and public lands. The Ministry of National Defense protects the people's property rights
To continuously discover and organize private and public land that the military is using without legal compensation.
there is The Ministry of National Defense purchases land that the military needs to continue using, and temporarily uses it.
land is leased, and land that is not used due to relocation or relocation of troops is demolished and soil
7.41 million ÿ was settled from 2019 to 2021, including returning it after going through restoration procedures such as pollution purification.
In 2022, 3.31 million ÿ was cleared through a budget increase of about 16% compared to 2021.

In addition, the Ministry of National Defense has moved away from the existing method of passively responding only to complaints filed.
B. Since 2019, about 15,000 owners of unauthorized occupation in the military have been preemptively informed of the fact of unauthorized occupation and
We guide you through the compensation process. As a result, the illegal occupation, which was only about KRW 1.5 billion on average per year,

Machine Translated by Google

A total of KRW 24.1 billion was paid in state compensation from 2019 to 2022, further protecting the property rights of the people.

I was entrusted with

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will adjust the unauthorized occupation of private and public land by increasing the related budget and expanding the scope of return.

It is intended to enhance the public's trust in the military by securing the legality of land use by arranging the

will continue to strive for

Removal of idle and neglected facilities

The Ministry of National Defense is a military that minimizes public inconvenience and coexists with local residents.

In order to create private facilities, nationwide

Demolition of military facilities and improvement of facilities are being promoted.

At the end of 2018, the Ministry of National Defense conducted a complete inspection of idle and neglected facilities in and outside the base and reviewed their operational capabilities.

Targets for demolition were identified and 9,120 locations were demolished by 2021.

In 2022, through a complete survey of idle and neglected facilities in and outside the territory, the local government's development plan

Facilities that are likely to become a crime area and landscape damage due to being delayed or left unattended for a long time, and for soldiers

Check facilities that threaten safety, comprehensively consider urgency and operability, etc.

1,500 places were demolished. In 2023, the project to demolish idle and neglected facilities will continue to be promoted.

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to reflect related budgets to promote residents' convenience and ensure greater safety.

We will try to create a good environment.

Demolition process of idle and neglected facilities (before demolition - after demolition)

Civil-military win-win cooperation in the border area and creation of a civil-military win-win complex town

The Ministry of National Defense is a force-intensive unit

State-of-the-art technology in structure

We are promoting unit reorganization with an elite class structure. As a result, the scattered units were dismantled and

They are rearranged through integrated adjustments such as new and increased editions.

In this process, the border area of Gangwon-do, where the military accounts for a large portion of the local population and economy,

Reductions in units and troops are expected to have a significant impact on the local economy. Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense

Machine Translated by Google

Recognizing that the station has been working hard for security in close relationship with the military,

Cooperation with border areas (Goseong, Yanggu, Inje, Cheorwon, and Hwacheon) in Gangwon-do, which are particularly difficult due to large-scale reductions, is being promoted.

In December 2019, the Ministry of National Defense, Gangwon-do and 5 counties in the border area concluded a business agreement for mutually beneficial development.

ended up

Afterwards, by 2022, six mutually beneficial development councils were held to help the residents of the border area practically

Along with tangible issues, there are plans for coexistence in which the military can achieve harmony in the community.

It was negotiated. The Ministry of National Defense builds mutual trust through continuous communication with residents of the border area.

We will make efforts to revitalize the economy in the border region and create stable conditions for military stationing.

At the same time, efficient military activities are promoted by integrating scattered military facilities into 'strategic strategic points'.

and build infrastructure that soldiers, military families, and residents can use together.

We will promote the creation of a civil-military coexistence complex town. The civil-military coexistence complex town is for operations and training.

It is structured as an open 'civil-military win-win zone' that includes a 'military zone' and housing, welfare, culture, and school facilities.

will split In particular, the 'civil-military coexistence zone' can create a synergistic effect of regional development and economic revitalization.

We will create a catalog.

2. Environment-friendly military operation

Expansion and improvement of military environmental pollution prevention facilities

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for pollutants in sewage and wastewater generated by the military.

Preventing vaginal from entering public waters

Dangerous sewage23) and wastewater24) treatment facilities are installed within military bases and periodic safety checks are conducted.

in progress In addition, it is possible to improve water quality by utilizing the sewage and wastewater treatment facilities of the local government through the connection of the local government pipeline.

We are actively working to prevent contamination.

Meanwhile, in order to preserve the soil environment, which is the base of the natural ecosystem, military oil storage tanks, etc.

Designated as a specific soil contamination control target facility25) under the “Previous Act”, periodic soil contamination inspection and contamination

Contamination is being carried out on the site where it was found. In addition, soil due to oil leakage accidents, etc.

In order to prevent both contamination in advance, oil piping buried underground is placed on the ground26), and above-ground oil storage

In the case of long tanks, a structure to block oil leakage (an oil tank)27) is installed, and

Completed the above-ground flow piping (total of 7,025 locations) and oil containment installation projects (total of 7,169 locations).

In the event of a need due to old age, related facilities will be actively reinforced. Also, oil and wastewater treatment

While actively implementing accident prevention activities such as simultaneous inspection of facilities, reinforcement of patrols, and on-site inspections,

We will continue our efforts to build trust from local residents in the management of military environmental facilities.

23) Water contaminated with liquid or solid substances due to human life or economic activities (Article 2 of the Sewerage Act)

24) Water that cannot be used as it is because liquid or solid water pollutants are mixed with it (ÿWater Environment Conservation ActÿArticle 2)

25) Oil storage facilities with a capacity of 20,000ÿ or more are included as facilities subject to soil pollution control that may contaminate the soil significantly (Article 2 of the ÿSoil Environment Conservation Actÿ)

26) Exposing underground oil piping to the ground so that oil piping can be repaired in a timely manner and prompt action is taken in case of oil leakage.

27) Bathtub-type structure that blocks oil spillage from oil tanks on the ground (floor tank)

Machine Translated by Google

Contaminated Soil Remediation

Soil Pollution Prevention Facility (Bill Tank)

Promotion of eco-friendly defense facility projects

Ministry of National Defense to prevent soldiers from being exposed to harmful substances

Environment such as maintenance of asbestos buildings and improvement of hazardous environment workplaces

An improvement project is underway.

For the safe use of asbestos buildings, the Ministry of National Defense is responsible for the military management of each station in accordance with the ÿAsbestos Safety Management Actÿ.

Officers in charge are appointed as 'safety managers for asbestos buildings' and regular training is conducted.

We continue to take measures such as maintenance, repair, and sealing through risk assessment. However, military personnel

In order to fundamentally improve the environment that is harmful to health, asbestos buildings were identified through a complete enumeration survey in 2019.

A total removal or demolition plan was established for 12,494 buildings, and a total of

9,428 buildings (75.2%) were completely removed or demolished. The remaining 3,066 buildings also prevented the safe use of asbestos buildings.

maintenance, repair, sealing, etc. in accordance with the ÿAsbestos Safety Management Actÿ

It will also be completed early.

On the other hand, in order to protect the health of military personnel and create a pleasant working environment,

Provide personal protective equipment to workers who perform

If there is an abnormality in the diagnosis result, we adjust the work method and number of people and support inpatient treatment.

there is In addition, the working environment is measured once a year for 2,500 workplaces, and the standard value is exceeded.

For excessive facilities, remove harmful factors by improving ventilation facilities and dust collectors28)

there is. In addition, a fact-finding survey on the military working environment and health management of workers is conducted every five years to

and worker status, etc., and identify and improve problems.

Expansion of ammunition demilitarization facilities and capabilities

Demilitarization of ammunition is the conversion of ammunition to its original military purpose.

Cutting, destroying, deforming, abrading, etc. to render it unusable

It is a measure to change the original form to . In the past, demilitarization of spent munitions involved field disposal.

It was treated with old-fashioned methods such as incineration and detonation, which polluted the environment and soil.

It has been the cause of salt and large-scale forest fires. To solve these problems, safe and eco-friendly

28)
A device that collects and removes fine particles of solid or liquid suspended in gas

Machine Translated by Google

Demilitarized facilities that can be treated as enemies

We are working to expand our capabilities.

Ammunition demilitarization facilities in Chungcheongbuk-do in 2012

The first incineration, dissolution and disassembly in the Yeongdong region

The facility was built, and in 2021, a heat-resistant type

Additional construction of incineration facility and large coal decomposition facility

It has been operating normally since July 2022.

Newly built ammunition demilitarization facility

all. In the past, it was mainly handled with small ammunition.

However, at present, it has the capacity to process up to 1,200 tons of 100 types of coal, such as large coals and propellants, per year.

got the power. In addition, it is equipped with facilities to purify harmful environmental substances generated during incineration.

In addition, the emission gas concentration is transmitted in real time to the electronic display board of the Geumgang River Basin Environmental Office and the Myeon Office.

Wastewater generated during facility operation is treated using a self-purification and recycling system.

there is. In addition, recovered materials such as gunpowder, bullets, and lead generated after demilitarization are sold and transferred to the national treasury.

By paying, it contributes to recycling of resources and increase of national treasury revenue.

In order to continuously develop the demilitarization of ammunition, the South Korean military has been unable to deal with

'Sub-munition decomposition facility' to process sub-munitions in pellets and 'Platform' to process signal flares and flares

It plans to further advance its ability to demilitarize ammunition by constructing an additional 'Razma Incineration Facility'.

3. Strengthening future capabilities of soldiers

Expansion of self-development support during military service

The Ministry of National Defense provides a variety of services for the productive military service of service members.

It supports a self-development policy. First, college re

Soldiers enlisted while in school can secure the continuity of their studies through 'university remote lectures' and 'military service experience credit recognition'

are getting paid 'University remote lecture' is to take credits by taking online courses at the university you attended.

As of 2022, 176 universities, including Seoul National University, are participating in the system, and conditions for taking courses are guaranteed.

For this, the Ministry of National Defense is subsidizing 80% of the tuition fee. 'Military service experience credit recognition' is

It is a system in which various educational experiences obtained through education and training during military service are recognized as credits.

Starting with 12 universities including Gyeongin National University of Education in 2019, 76 universities including Seoul National University are currently participating.

Second, for self-study29), soldiers with less than high school education who are preparing for the qualification exam, study materials cost and 1:1 learning

Assistance can be provided, and soldiers who have graduated from specialized military high schools can receive (professional) service through the e-MU30) system.

A bachelor's degree is possible.

29) A system in which the state grants a bachelor's degree to those who pass the 4-step accreditation test (general education ÿ basic major ÿ advanced major ÿ comprehensive examination) to give self-taught students the opportunity to acquire a bachelor's degree

30) e-MU (electronic Military University): A system that allows graduates of specialized military high schools to acquire (specialized) bachelor's degrees through online and offline education at 6 military contract universities during the period of corporals and term noncommissioned officers

Machine Translated by Google

Third, the Ministry of National Defense is working with the Ministry of Employment and Labor so that soldiers can acquire national technical qualifications while serving in the military.

for 83 items, including information processing industrial engineers, twice a year, regular inspections, forklifts and oysters

Regular inspections are conducted for landing gear drivers. More than 18,000 soldiers each year

Although national technical qualifications were obtained through this system, between 2020 and 2022, COVID-19

The number of enlisted servicemen who acquired qualifications decreased due to the postponement or suspension of the practical test due to Customized study materials for each year

[Table 6-10] shows the status of acquisition of won and national technical qualifications.

[Table 6-10] Status of customized learning support and national technical qualification acquisition by year

As of December 2022, unit: number of persons

division	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Number of universities offering distance courses	145	154	161	173	176
Number of participating universities for credit recognition for military service experience	-	17	35	63	76
258 _		117	89	102	66
Soldiers who acquired national technical qualifications	19,530	17,920	8,914	6,224	11,178

*Postponed (second half of 2020) and suspension (first half of 2021) of the practical test for acquiring national technical qualifications due to COVID-19

Furthermore, starting from 2018, the Ministry of National Defense will support some of the expenses required for self-development of service members.

'Self-development expense support system for soldiers'31) is being implemented. Through this, service members can take language and qualification tests.

Up to KRW 120,000 per year is supported for expenses such as application fees and purchase of learning materials. front

Also, the Ministry of National Defense plans to promote various policies to guarantee conditions for self-development of service members.

Promotion of start-up support project

The Ministry of National Defense is trying to prevent the interruption of studies and careers of service members.

In order to create a highly productive military service environment,

By establishing a re-incubation support system, support for pre-entrepreneurship in various fields is implemented in stages.

Stage 1 is to develop an interest in entrepreneurship among service members, and share that interest in entrepreneurship.

By creating a community that supports entrepreneurship and providing basic knowledge training,

improvement and lay the groundwork for the spread of creative minds within the barracks. For this purpose, each unit

Encourage service members interested in starting a business to form a 'startup club', and professional instructors

Visit the unit that formed Ari and conduct basic education to improve entrepreneurship awareness. soldiers

Through consulting and exchange of opinions on start-up items of interest, related skills and knowledge are naturally acquired.

We support them to develop smoothly.

The second stage is to provide professional start-up education.

Provides soldiers with the specific training needed to start a business. For this purpose, entrepreneurship experts

Visiting the Toga unit to provide professional consulting on items researched by the startup club.

31) Started as a pilot project in 2018 (budget of 100 million won, individual 50,000 won per year, self-pay 50%), 2 billion won in 2019 (50,000 won per individual, 50% self-pay), 8 billion won in 2020 (each individual pays 50%) 100,000 won per year, self-pay 20%), 23.5 billion won in 2021 (100,000 won per year, 20% self-pay), and 38.7 billion won in 2022 (120,000 won per year, 20% self-pay)

Machine Translated by Google

Tailored to service members who make up the startup club

provide education

The 3rd stage is the start-up contest for each military and Ministry of National Defense

held, and developed through entrepreneurship education

Able to put ideas into practice and bring them to completion

This is the stage of support. Ministry of Defense Entrepreneurship

The best teams selected through the competition are

Contests such as participating in the Second Entrepreneurship Contest

systematically strengthening the entrepreneurial capabilities of teams with excellent entrepreneurial items through a step-by-step structure of

is growing

Defense Entrepreneurship Contest (August 2022)

The last 4th step is the commercialization support step.

Consulting, technology, and funds required for actual start-up are provided to the team that participated and achieved excellent results.

provides an opportunity to receive Ideas produced in the barracks are turned into actual startup commercialization.

Provides support to ensure that the military service period of soldiers is converted into a period of productive activity.

are creating

The Ministry of National Defense's entrepreneurship talent development project aims to develop the potential entrepreneurship capabilities of soldiers serving in the military.

Develop early and prepare productive military service conditions, and further develop future entrepreneurial talent in Korea.

It contributes greatly to making it happen. In particular, the Ministry of National Defense's start-up history, which has been sponsored by companies,

From 2022, the operation cost of Jindaedae can be operated as the national defense budget.

All of them have been able to operate faithfully and stably. The Ministry of National Defense is preparing for the 4th industrial revolution

Fostering future entrepreneurs by additionally establishing entrepreneurship mentoring courses for

We will continue to expand start-up support projects to contribute to economic development.

Support for young servicemen to quickly return to society

The Ministry of National Defense is a young soldier dedicated to national security.

Post-discharge career, employment, and entrepreneurship concerns

To prevent discontinuation of studies and careers during military service to help smooth social advancement,

1:1 career guidance education considering individual characteristics in connection with the military life cycle from military service to post-discharge

We are making various efforts such as providing employment and entrepreneurship counseling.

The first stage is to provide occupational literacy education to all service members, and the post-discharge training

Support the setting up and provide basic education. To this end, professional counselors are directly assigned to units at each level.

We visit and introduce the employment environment and the latest career path, and provide career guidance such as vocational psychological test and self-diagnosis.

We are implementing the 'Career Help Program to Visit Units' that provides 1:1 counseling at the physical education department.

Machine Translated by Google

The second stage is to provide professional vocational education to service members who have applied for education.

In order to improve the job-seeking capacity of patients, the field of hopeful careers in collaboration with the Ministry of Employment and Labor and the Ministry of SMEs and Startups

Specialized vocational training is provided throughout the year. Vocational education is provided by private sector outside the unit by region.

It is conducted at the training center, and an average of 5,000 people participate in the training annually, and the number of trainees by year

will continue to expand. In addition, to improve servicemen's awareness of small and medium-sized enterprises,

In order to experience the field of this desired job in advance, the 'Small and Medium Business Field Experience' program, etc.

is being implemented

The 3rd stage is a customized training program for young soldiers who have gone through the 1st and 2nd stages and hopes to be hired by companies.

At the stage of providing training, take action in cooperation with government-related organizations and companies that give preferential employment to veterans

Support business capacity building. 'Employment Academy', a customized employment course, and practical training required by companies

'Corporate-tailored employment process', in which the company directly trains the incapacitated person and then goes through a hiring process;

By operating a monthly 'visiting recruitment briefing session' directly to the unit, more soldiers can directly find employment and

We provide customized training to help you connect.

career help education

Employment course tailored to companies

Job change and employment support for mid- and long-term service personnel

The Ministry of National Defense provides mid- and long-term military service for more than 5 years

Improving the former education system for shamans,

Employment competency is enhanced by strengthening customized job transfer support considering the military life cycle, such as expanding the job transfer support period.

are improving In particular, from 2019, the target of military service design training was changed from the existing captain and sergeant to second lieutenant and second lieutenant.

Expanded to sergeants to help a general understanding of the life of a soldier after commissioning,

We support self-directed military career design in connection with goals.

In addition, starting from 2020, the executives scheduled to be discharged will be able to systematically and stably prepare for job transfer.

'Career education'32) by subject and 'customized basic education for job change'33) by target , and basic education

Additional intensive training courses34) are opened and operated for those who wish to complete the program . especially,

From 2021, it is compulsory to complete career education from two years prior to discharge, so that all mid-term service members can

32) Check individual job competencies developed and improved during military service, and explore and establish new career goals so that military careers can be utilized even after being discharged

33) Job-seeking competency improvement course tailored to the job transfer goals (employment, business start-up, return to farming, returning to village, etc.)

34) Developing competitive qualification courses and customized education in consideration of job skills and characteristics

Machine Translated by Google

It has been institutionalized so that the preparation for job change can be started systematically.

Basic education suitable for career goals and various customized professional education (within 2 courses) are provided and

To ensure that employment is achieved as much as possible during the job change application period by strengthening the employment capacity of the target person

rock is supported.

In addition, the Ministry of National Defense provides a stable life for mid- and long-term service members who do not receive military pensions after being discharged.

Consultation with the Ministry of Patriots and Veterans Affairs and the Ministry of Strategy and Finance on a plan to increase the subsidy for job transfer so that they can settle into the society

It is being prepared. In addition, in order to strengthen job-seeking capabilities for all discharges, each county's operating manpower and budget, etc.

In consideration of this, the division of the support period for job transfer and the confirmation of the support period for job transfer for middle-term servicemen who are vulnerable to former service

Plans will be reviewed and implemented.

Expansion of jobs for discharged soldiers, promotion of military job standardization

The Ministry of National Defense is expected to discharge military careers

Military officials who can utilize their military and job competencies

We are continuously working to find additional jobs.

To expand jobs in the military, discharged soldiers and civilians in non-combat fields such as administration, education, and logistics

We are expanding recruitment by discovering positions that can utilize our talents. In addition, the experience accumulated during military service

We are cooperating with the National Police Agency, Fire Agency, and Korea Coast Guard so that our talents can be recognized and advance into society.

all. Relief of application requirements for competitive career recruitment, expansion of range of recognition of military experience, written technical qualifications such as guard instructors

More service members will be able to base their military careers on exam exemptions, such as by expanding the designation of specialties and specialties.

We support them to get into public employment.

Armed Forces Soldier Job Fair (September 2022)

In addition, the Ministry of National Defense holds the 'Army Soldier Job Fair', a venue for mutual meetings between job seekers and recruiting companies every year.

is held 2-3 times. Over the past two years, due to the COVID-19 situation, the fair has been focused on online methods.

was held, but from 2022, Hive, which combines large-scale offline and online methods,

A lead-type exhibition was implemented. To meet the face-to-face job search and recruitment demand of service members and companies

Machine Translated by Google

Recruitment interviews and employment counseling were conducted at the site of the annual fair, and soldiers received 1:1 mentoring and Employment skills were checked through various incidental events such as career consulting. In particular, job fairs and special lectures on employment are provided on YouTube in real time, so even soldiers who are restricted from field visits can use the service online. provided an opportunity to participate in the fair.

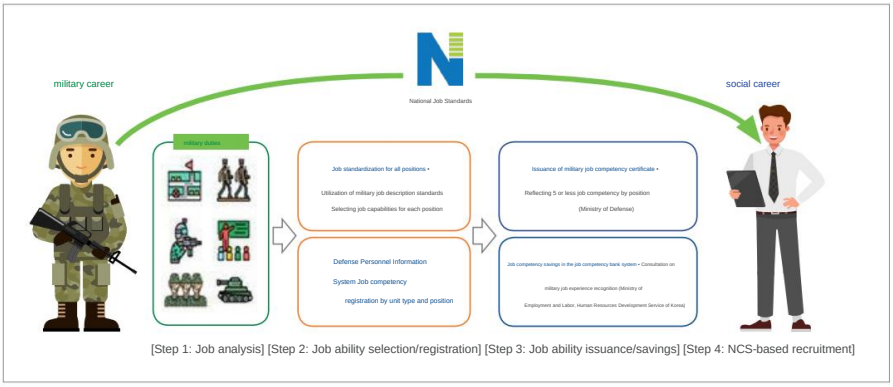
In addition, the Minister of National Defense Award and Certificate of Appreciation are awarded every year for excellent companies that recruit veterans. Through events to strengthen ties, such as meetings with CEOs and personnel managers, Efforts to promote employment of military personnel are ongoing.

Meanwhile, since 2015, the government has issued National Competency Standards (NCS: National Competency Standards)35) system was introduced to nurture and train manpower centered on job competency. We have institutionalized and implemented training and human resource recruitment policies, and in recent society, these NCS job skills The employment culture centered on merit is gradually spreading. However, the duties performed by the military are national duties. Although it is often similar or identical to the duties of the military standard, military job terminology is used for social use. Since it is different from the Korean language and not linked to the NCS, all careers accumulated during military service are not reflected in the post-discharge society. is not properly recognized.

Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense has determined that servicemen's service experience and pre-commissioned positions in the same social field after discharge The duties performed in the military are systematized according to the NCS so that the military can be recognized, and The related job ability is reflected in the military career certificate, and the career is converted into work experience and credits We are promoting related projects to be recognized in corporate and national technical qualification tests.

In line with the NCS, each military unit sets up competency units (codes) for each position and prepares standard job descriptions. We are promoting job standardization by establishing a DB (Data Base) related to The first phase of the project is expected to be completed by 2024, including amendments to lines and related laws. also, Ministry of National Defense smart talent management system to be built in 2025 and positions promoted by the Ministry of Employment and Labor

[Table 6-11] The effect of using military experience (certificate) for social connection



[Step 1: Job analysis] [Step 2: Job ability selection/registration] [Step 3: Job ability issuance/savings] [Step 4: NCS-based recruitment]

35) The state systematizes the contents of knowledge, skills, knowledge, etc. required to perform duties in the industrial field by industry sector and level

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 6-12] Promotion plan for social connection and recognition of military career

Phase 1 (2019-2024)	Phase 2 (2025~)
Establishment of foundation for military-social career linkage	Expanding Social Recognition of Military Experience
• Promotion of military job standardization (selection of job competency by position) • Pilot application of military career certificate improvement/issuance • Construction of military job competency DB within the defense personnel information system	• Official issuance of career certificates based on military job competency • Reflection and utilization of the smart talent management system • Savings linked to the job competency bank system (NCS Bank)

In connection with the incapacity bank system (NCS Bank), the education, qualifications, and careers of soldiers during military service

To efficiently and systematically manage and utilize the accumulated job competencies in society after being discharged from military service

The second phase of the project will be carried out.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 4

Proper Defense Budget Securing and Reasonable Distribution

It is essential to secure an appropriate defense budget in order to establish a defense posture capable of responding to omnidirectional security threats and consistently promote major defense policies. The Ministry of National Defense actively secures the defense budget to foster a strong science and technology force and boost the morale of soldiers, while rationally allocating the defense budget in consideration of policy priorities and feasibility to maximize the effect of limited fiscal expenditure.

1. Importance of securing an appropriate defense budget

The defense budget includes various projects related to defense policy to produce a public good called national defense.

refers to the budget required to implement The appropriate size of the defense budget is to build, operate, and

It is determined by comprehensively considering the costs involved in maintaining and the country's financial ability to bear

it is common

A country's defense budget share tends to be proportional to the degree of security threat that country faces.

As can be seen in [Table 6-13], security threats from France, the United Kingdom, Japan, China, and Germany are compared.

The defense budget burden of major countries with relatively low defense budgets is 1-2% of GDP, but Israel,

Major conflict and confrontational states such as Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and Pakistan

More than 3% of GDP is spent on defense. South Korea's GDP as a percentage of national defense

The acid ratio is 2.55% as of 2021, which is higher than the global average of 1.85%, but major conflict countries and confrontations

It is low compared to other countries.

South Korea faces North Korea's nuclear and missile threats in a special security environment of military confrontation with North Korea.

We are facing security threats from all directions. In particular, North Korea has recently launched various types of military provocations.

It continues to escalate tensions on the Korean Peninsula. Strongly respond to these threats and

In order to create a foundation for peace in the world, we must secure superiority in national defense power through the construction of cutting-edge military power.

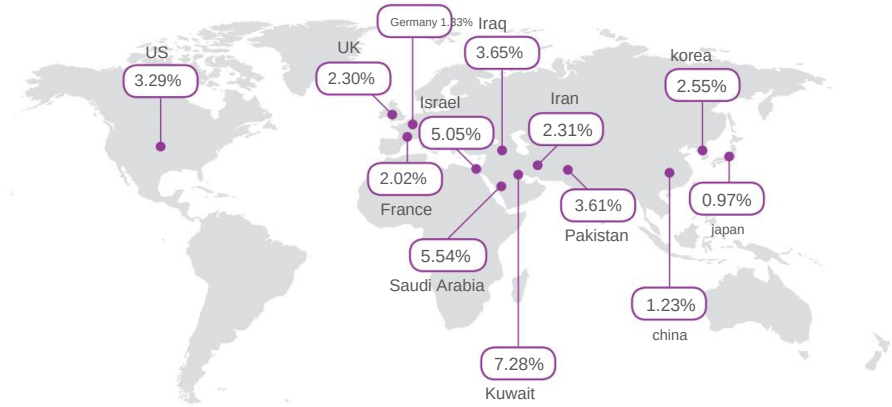
It is necessary to establish a solid military readiness posture.

In addition, considering the paradigm of the future battlefield and the reduction of military service resources, cutting-edge science and technology is applied to the entire defense sector.

Fostering a strong military in science and technology grafted onto the field and developing security capabilities in new areas such as cyberspace and space

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 6-13] Scale of defense spending against gross domestic product (GDP) of major countries (as of 2021)



ÿ Source: ÿThe Military Balance 2022ÿ (International Institute for Strategic Studies, February 2022), Korea based on government statistics

It is also necessary to respond in a timely manner to changes in the defense environment, such as strengthening the defense system. Electricity operation such as military, facilities, education and training

While continuing to invest in the essentials of the spirit, realizing a nation proud of military service and future generations

We must also actively respond to the expansion of quantitative and qualitative demand to create a barracks environment befitting the generation.

Ability and posture to actively and effectively respond to omnidirectional security threats and changes in the defense environment

It is appropriate to strengthen the barracks environment and culture that meets the needs of society and the people.

It is possible when the defense budget is supported. For reference, the recent situation in which security threats from the international community are gradually increasing.

In the world, major countries are also accelerating their efforts to secure defense budgets. In particular, the United States, Germany and France

Lance and others are tightening the government budget as a whole while strengthening the ability to respond to security threats and

The defense budget is significantly expanding to prepare for the Korean War, and Japan's gross domestic product as of 2022

It plans to increase defense spending, which accounts for 0.97% of GDP, to 2% of GDP by 2027.36)

[Table 6-14] Rates of increase in government budgets and defense budgets in major countries

division	USA (2023)	Germany (2022)	France (2022)	Australia (2022)	Japan (2022)	China (2022)		
Government budget	ÿ1.0%	ÿ19.1%	ÿ0.2%	ÿ1.7%	+0.9%	+8.4%		
Defense budget	+3.7%	+7.2%	+4.3%	+6.6%	+1.0%	+7.1%		

36)

Promotion of securing defense budget of 43 trillion yen (5.4 trillion yen in 2022 ÿ 8.9 trillion yen in 2027) from 2023 to 2027 (Japan Defense Force Reinforcement Plan)

Machine Translated by Google

2. 2023 defense budget

The government's 2023 budget plan is high oil prices, soaring raw material prices, prolonged supply chain disruptions, and rising household debt

It began amid growing economic uncertainty both domestically and externally. Accordingly, the government

As the overall efficiency of intensive spending is promoted, basic measures are needed to secure an appropriate defense budget.

The conditions were unfavorable.

Even under these circumstances, the Ministry of National Defense is strengthening its ability to deter and respond to omnidirectional security threats and improve the welfare of service members.

Forming a consensus at the government level for prompt promotion of good and securing an appropriate defense budget

I did my best to do it. The government also considers the severe security situation,

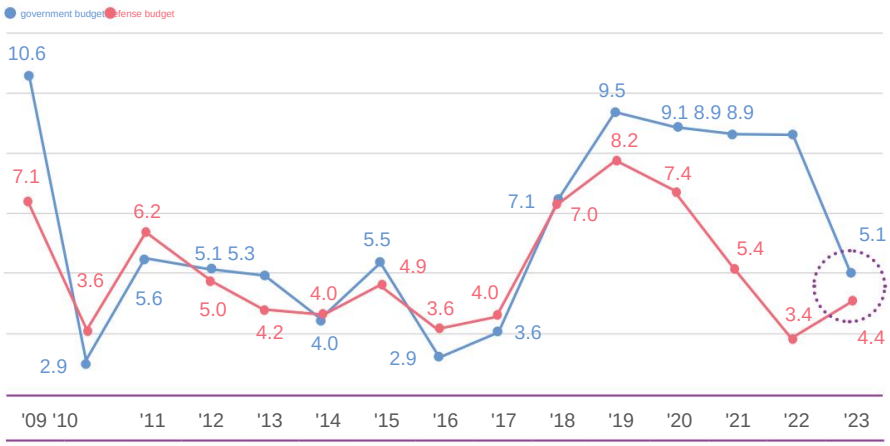
Won was concentrated on the defense sector. Accordingly, as can be seen in [Table 6-15], the government

Even in a situation where the growth rate of total expenditure is drastically reduced from 8.9% in 2022 to 5.1% in 202337)

The rate of increase in acidity actually increased from 3.4% in 2022 to 4.4% in 2023.38)

[Table 6-15] Trends in government and defense budget growth rates (based on the main budget)

unit : %



The 2023 defense budget fosters an elite and strong military and provides a warm environment for soldiers to serve with pride.

57 trillion and 14.3 billion won was organized by actively reflecting the demand for creating a barracks environment and culture.

Of this, the power management cost for the operation and maintenance of troops and weapon systems was KRW 40 trillion, up 5.7% from the previous year.

KRW 97.4 billion, defense capability improvement expenses for acquisition and development of weapons systems increased by 1.3% from the previous year to KRW 16,9,169

billions of dollars were allocated. The current status of the defense budget based on general accounting in 2023 is shown in [Table 6-16].

37) Excluding legally mandated relocation funds (local subsidies and local education subsidies), the rate of increase in the central government's available financial resources in 2023 is only in the 1% range

38) Defense (+4.4%) and welfare (+3.8%) were announced as the government's key investment areas for 2023 (2023 budget of the Ministry of Strategy and Finance)

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 6-16] 2023 defense budget (based on general accounting)

program	Budget 2022 (A)	Budget 2023 (B)	Increase and decrease (BA)	%
defense budget	KRW 54,611.2 billion	KRW 57.143 trillion	KRW 2,403.1 billion	4.4
power operation cost	KRW 37,919.5 billion	KRW 40.974 trillion	KRW 2,177.9 billion	5.7
defense capability improvement	KRW 16,691.7 billion	KRW 16,916.9 billion	KRW 225.2 billion	1.3

The 2023 defense budget is designed to advance the Korean three-axis system in consideration of North Korea's nuclear and missile threats.
Priority was given to securing the necessary core power. Kill Chain, Korean anti-missile system
The budget for strengthening the capabilities of the Korean three-axis system, such as KAMD and KMPR, is 5.3 trillion won.
KRW, a significant increase from KRW 4.8 trillion in 2022. Through this, the Ministry of National Defense is the 2nd FX, Cheolmae-II
Core warfare of the Korean three-axis system, such as the second performance improvement, long-range ship-to-ship missiles, tactical ground-to-ground guided weapon-II, etc.
We plan to secure the power without a hitch.

In addition, the budget for fostering strong AI science and technology forces equipped with war-fighting capabilities suitable for the future battlefield environment
was actively reflected. Advanced information and communication technology (ICT: Information and Communication
Technologies) to expand intelligent smart units that utilize borders, logistics, and unit operations,
Budget for the expansion of cutting-edge scientific training equipment and scientific training facilities such as AR/VR training system
it was zero At the same time, the mobilization training compensation cost was realized, and Miles equipment at the scientific training center for the reserve forces
budget for elimination of reserve power, such as video simulation shooting equipment and smart management system
It is also well organized.

Expansion of R&D investment, such as defense technology development, and the budget for strengthening domestic defense industry capabilities were also reflected.
all. By reflecting the budget for securing state-of-the-art weapon technology and localizing export/strategic weapon parts,
Substitution of pure domestic technology for domestic weapons and foundation for self-reliant national defense were provided. Also, new and excellent
Required to foster the defense industry as a national strategic industry by expanding support for defense companies
budget was formulated.

On the other hand, the 2023 defense budget provides reasonable compensation and courtesy to soldiers and provides warm barracks.
It was also focused on creating.

A budget was prepared for compensation at a level appropriate to the fulfillment of military service obligations. Ministry of Defense sick pay
Combined with the government subsidy for Tomorrow Reserve Installment Savings, a step-by-step increase to 2.05 million won by 2025
In the budget for 2023, a monthly salary of 1 million won for sergeant and 300,000 won for tomorrow preparation support
Each circle was knitted. The salary of soldiers by rank in 2023 is shown in [Table 6-17]. Also, short term
Preventing a drop in the application rate for military officers and fulfilling military service obligations on a short-term basis
To provide compensation, a 50% increase in short-term service incentives (allowances) was reflected.39)

39) In the case of serving as a short-term service noncommissioned officer or officer, a lump sum support is provided (5 million won in 2022 for noncommissioned officers ý 7.5 million won in 2023, 6 million won in 2022 for officers ý 9 million won in 2023)

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 6-17] 2023 Salary Increase Plan by Soldier Rank

division	private	private soldier	corporal	Sgt
2022	KRW 510,100	KRW 552,100	KRW 610,200	KRW 676,100
2023	600,000 won (+89,900 won)	KRW 680,000 (+ KRW 127,900)	KRW 800,000 (+ KRW 189,800)	KRW 1,000,000 (+KRW 323,900)

The budget for creating a barracks environment that future generations of soldiers can be satisfied with was also reflected. page

Basic meal costs are raised to organize menus considering bottle preferences, and state-of-the-art cooking utensils and tableware are provided.

To increase the number of private cooking centers along with the supply of

did Satisfying servicemen's eating out needs and providing rest for cooks with high work intensity

In addition, a 'regional win-win growth special meal'40) project was newly established for coexistence with local residents. In addition, the living environment for service members

For improvement, the current barracks dormitory for 8 to 10 people is being gradually improved to the standard for 2 to 4 people.

and bedding is completely replaced from blankets and linens to commercial blankets, compared to general construction methods.

The modular construction41) method, which can shorten the construction period and reduce construction costs, was piloted in the executive dormitory.

was applied to.

<Blanket/cloth> <commercial futon>

Improvement of bedding in 2023

Example of modular executive housing

40) A project to provide a delicious meal worth KRW 13,000 per person to soldiers once a month in connection with restaurants in the military garrison area

41) A construction method that standardizes and standardizes building materials, manufactures them in factories, and assembles them on site

Machine Translated by Google

In spite of the expansion of their duties, there is a concern for executives who have been relatively neglected in improving their treatment.

It also focused on improving command and service conditions. First of all, the platoon leader celebrates birthdays, sports activities, etc.

By doubling the platoon command activity expenses used to boost morale, the conditions for the platoon leader's command activities are

width improved. In addition, the chief sergeant major is used for personnel management of noncommissioned officers and grievance counseling for soldiers.

The chief sergeant's activity expenses are increased from 200,000 won per month to 300,000 won per battalion.

Assisted in the management of a unit member. Support for executives who are not provided with official residences or official accommodations.

The housing allowance paid was also doubled. The Ministry of National Defense is committed to realizing a country in which military service is proud.

We plan to continue our efforts to boost the morale of service members and improve their treatment.

[Table 6-18] Increase in platoon command activity expenses, chief sergeant activity expenses, and housing allowance in 2023 (monthly)

activity fee	Platoon command activity expenses (based on 25 platoon members)	Principal sergeant activity expenses (based on battalion level)	housing allowance
2022	62,500 won	200 thousand won	80 thousand won
2023	KRW 125,000	300 thousand won	160,000 won

3. Mid-term defense plan for 2023-2027

The mid-term defense plan presents a blueprint for the construction and maintenance of military power over the next five years,

plan to allocate resources.

The 2023-2027 Mid-term Defense Plan is the first mid-term plan established after the launch of the Yoon Seok-yeol administration.

In the midst of an uncertain defense environment, such as the escalating nuclear and missile threats from South Korea, and the government's high-intensity sound fiscal policy,

It was established with an emphasis on the faithful implementation of national tasks. Reflecting the severe security situation

In addition, the top priority was allocated financial resources to secure core forces such as the Korean 3-axis system, and the wages of soldiers were raised.

A balanced investment was also made to improve service conditions for service members.

The total amount of financial resources is KRW 331.4 trillion, and the defense budget will be expanded at an average annual rate of increase of 6.8% over the next five years.

plan to do Of this, 107.4 trillion won (annual average of 10.5%) is spent on defense capability improvement for acquisition and development of weapons systems.

increase rate), 224 trillion won (annual average increase of 5.1%) for power operation costs for the operation and maintenance of troops and weapon systems

rate) was distributed. In particular, 272 government projects, such as securing Korean-style 3-axis system capabilities and raising soldiers' salaries, were carried out.

99.8 trillion won was invested in the business.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 6-19] ÿ2023~2027 Mid-term Defense Planÿ

Unit: KRW trillion

division	2022	target period					
		2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	Total
defense spending	54.6	57.1	61.4	66.0	70.9	76.0	331.4
(Increase rate,	(3.4)	(4.6)	(7.5)	(7.5)	(7.3)	(7.3)	(6.8)
%) Power operation cost	37.9	40.1	42.9	45.3	47.2	48.5	224.0
(Increase rate, %)	(5.8)	(5.8)	(6.9)	(5.7)	(4.2)	(3.0)	(5.1)
(Share rate, %)	(69.4)	(70.2)	(69.8)	(68.6)	(66.6)	(63.9)	(67.6)
Defense improvement cost	16.7	17.0	18.5	20.7	23.7	27.5	107.4
(Growth,	(ÿ1.8)	(2.0)	(8.8)	(11.8)	(14.2)	(16.1)	(10.5)
%) (Share, %)	(30.6)	(29.8)	(30.2)	(31.4)	(33.4)	(36.1)	(32.4)

* 2023 is based on government proposal

The details of major projects reflected in the ÿ2023-2027 Mid-term Defense Planÿ are as follows.

First, we will drastically strengthen our capabilities to respond to North Korea's nuclear and missile threats. Kill Chain Chain), securing the right to self-defense, strengthening the Korean Air and Missile Defense (KAMD) system, and mass punishment and retaliation (KMPR) We will secure overwhelming Korean-style 3-axis system capabilities, such as strengthening capabilities. Kill Chain Ability For this, high-performance stealth fighters, 3,000-ton submarines equipped with SLBMs, and surface-to-air ballistic missiles were developed. It will strengthen the ability to detect and strike key targets by securing KAMD is for medium and long range It will continue to develop anti-aircraft guided weapons and the Patriot to strengthen complex multi-layered defense capabilities. all. KMPR develops high-powered ultra-precision missiles and reinforces special forces infiltration and strike capabilities. We will secure the ability to respond. In addition, in order to strengthen deterrence and response capabilities based on jointness, The Strategic Command will be established in 2024 to enhance the efficiency of the military command and control system.

Second, integrated operations in all areas including space, cyber, and electromagnetic as well as land, sea, and air. Expand investment in the electric power field by battlefield function to secure performance capabilities. Ground area is deep area In order to strengthen the ability to perform precision strikes and maneuver operations, anti-artillery detection radar-II, 230mm multiple K series tanks and wheeled armored vehicles will be deployed. In the field of maritime and landing, state-of-the-art power generation of offshore fleets To strengthen anti-ship, anti-air and ground combat capabilities, and to improve division-level long-distance, three-dimensional high-speed amphibious operation capabilities Ulsan-class Batch-III, Golden Eagle-B Batch-II, and amphibious attack helicopters will be deployed. aerial minute KF-21 forces to secure air superiority within the defense area and improve strike capability against strategic targets We will promote performance improvement of the KF-16 and F-15K.

Third, expand investment to nurture strong AI science and technology forces. Key targets and North of the Military Demarcation Line Information assets such as medium-altitude reconnaissance unmanned aerial vehicles to strengthen surveillance capabilities for major surveillance targets will be powered by altitude. In addition, it breaks away from the combat method centered on troops and minimizes combat damage.

Machine Translated by Google

State-of-the-art unmanned systems (individual battlefield visualization system, unmanned search system)

vehicles, etc.) will continue to be reinforced, and AI manned and unmanned combined combat systems will be developed.

In addition, the establishment of the Defense AI Center in 2024 is recommended to effectively manage defense AI policies.

thick By 2026, 1,000 executives will be trained as AI experts by using private educational institutions.

Defense by securing high-quality defense data, high-performance computers, and high-speed communication networks

We will actively build an AI foundation. In addition, by continuously expanding intelligent smart units,

We will expand the application of advanced science and technology to Yae.

Fourth, strengthen defense R&D capabilities, nurture the defense industry, and promote exports. existing threats and

Strengthening national defense R&D capabilities in preparation for future battlefields, future warfare such as hypersonic, space, quantum, and unmanned autonomous

Investing in technology development to secure a game-changer class weapon system that can change the concept of field operation

will expand In addition, fostering the defense industry, such as rapid acquisition, maximization of existing power performance, and technology protection,

We will continue to promote defense industry exports.

Fifth, in order to realize a country where military service is proud, compensation for the fulfillment of military service obligations is strengthened.

and promote the improvement of command and service conditions for executives. 150 for sergeants by 2025

increase to 10,000 won, and the monthly financial support for the military personnel's preparation savings for tomorrow

It is planned to increase the amount to 550,000 won and support up to 2.05 million won per month. short-term officers and noncommissioned officers

The short-term service subsidy (allowance) for short-term service is also continuously promoted to improve the support rate for executives and improve their treatment.

It will be good.

[Chart 6-20] Plans to increase military salaries and military support for tomorrow's preparation savings

division	2022	2023	2024	2025
Sergeant salary increase (based on sergeant)	676,000 won	1 million won	1.25 million won	1.5 million won
141,000 won in financial support for military personnel's preparation for tomorrow		300 thousand won	400 thousand won	550,000 won

In addition, a warm barracks environment that meets the eye level of future generations is created. Basic for improving food quality

Continue to raise the unit price of school meals and change the current 6 types of winter clothing into 4 types of highly functional clothing.

It is planned to improve activity, warmth, and comfort. In addition, the barracks living quarters are

Plan to change to a room for 2 to 4 people equipped with a bathroom to secure privacy and provide a comfortable resting space

it's a stroke In addition, by 2027, the establishment of a mobile telemedicine system will be completed in 104 units at the division and brigade levels.

Medical conditions will also be improved to increase the survival rate of soldiers in the event of an emergency.

Lastly, in order to strengthen the housing support for military officers, the supply of national equilibrium (exclusive 85ÿ) official residences should be expanded.

While providing lodging for high-ranking executives in the form of single-person households, for executives who are not provided with official residences or accommodations for executives,

Machine Translated by Google

The system should be improved so that crabs can pay housing subsidies42) . In addition, platoon command activity expenses and

Through the increase in the activity cost of the chief sergeant, the soldiers are more

We will continue our efforts to live in better conditions.

42)

Integrating the housing support

project, which had been divided into housing

allowance and interest support project

for leasehold deposits, newly established

'housing subsidy', and reflecting the

realization of the unit price for payment

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Chapter 7

Creating a defense culture suitable for future generations

Section 1 Improvement of food, clothing and shelter suitable for the level of armed forces

Section 2 Reinforcement of proper treatment and reward for soldiers' sacrifice and dedication

Section 3 Improving the Service Environment Reflecting Social Changes

Section 4 Strengthening the Military Human Rights Protection System

Machine Translated by Google

Section 1

Improvement of food, clothing and shelter to meet servicemen's expectations

Food, clothing, and shelter for service members is a basic factor in fostering a strong military and providing service members' welfare. Improvements must be made to meet the needs of the public and the new generation of service members. Accordingly, the Ministry of National Defense is making the most of the welfare of servicemen by improving food, clothing, and shelter, such as introducing a 'serviceman-centered selective meal system', improving the quality of 'clothing and equipment', and 'improving dormitories into 2-4 people' for a comfortable barrack life. We are working to ensure

1. Improvement of meal service for soldiers

Improvement of service procurement system centered on soldiers

In order to improve servicemen's satisfaction with barracks life, the Ministry of National Defense

The Korean government's national task, 'Improvement of food, clothing and shelter for soldiers (optional level

Conversion to a dietary system)' to reflect servicemen's preferences in the method of organizing meals with limited ingredients

We have introduced and are operating the 'servicemen's choice meal system' that organizes meals with a variety of food ingredients.

The existing military meal procurement system uses 100% of limited ingredients produced locally through private contracts.

First, after procurement, meals are organized to meet the health and various preferences of service members, who are the actual users.

couldn't As a result, private contracts are gradually reduced and ingredients are supplied through perfect competition from 2025.

We are improving to be able to afford it. Accordingly, the meals are organized first and then the necessary ingredients are procured.

By providing meals that suit the taste of service members, we are improving servicemen's satisfaction with meals.

there is. The contents of the 'optional meal system' that reflects the various preferences of soldiers are as follows.

Abolish the provision of compulsory meals for high unit price and non-preferred items when planning meals,

Whether or not to reflect meal service for items desired by soldiers, such as pork balls, sweet and sour pork, popcorn chicken, and chicken tenders, and

The number of times, etc., was guaranteed to be freely selected for each unit. Also, soldiers prefer

Abolition of the provision of compulsory meal provision for rice-containing meal items that do not contain rice, and standards for provision of plain milk

processed milk (chocolate milk, strawberry milk, etc.), soy milk, liquor

It made it possible to provide various desserts such as soup. From 2022, rice and soup, kimchi and two side dishes

By abolishing the obligatory provision of 1 meal and 4 side dishes, a la carte dishes tailored to the taste of the new generation

Free meal plans such as meals and soup-free meals are guaranteed. Brunch Day or barracks cafeteria

Machine Translated by Google

In addition, meals (boxed lunches, food trucks, etc.) are provided to service members as desired.

In addition, the 'Bracket Meal Service Operation Committee', in which general soldiers participate, is operated by each unit.

We listen to the opinions of service members and continue to improve meal planning and meal management. from now on

The provincial Ministry of National Defense will make efforts to create a military service centered meal system.

Satisfaction improvement through food service improvement

Expansion of cooking manpower and improvement of cooking environment

Breaking away from the existing uniform diet plan, division-level

Strengthening the ability to organize autonomous meals in units

For this purpose, from November 2021 to the division level, nutritionists are organized and operated. Also, on the menu

Private cooking to share cooking technology know-how and support cooking for breakfast and holidays

We are continuously increasing the number of members1) . In addition, the basic salary of private cooks will be raised, and from 2022

We are also working hard to improve the treatment of private chefs, such as the establishment and payment of transportation subsidy (70,000 won per month).

are working In addition, to reduce the cooking burden of cooks and guarantee rest, the cooks are expanded and organized.

It is in operation, and from 2022, a new fund for raising cooks (KRW 1,000 per day) has been established to boost the morale of cooks.

made an effort for In addition, to provide a variety of dishes and increase the convenience of cooking, an oven,

While expanding the introduction of modern cooking utensils such as fryers and conveyor-type toasters, barracks restaurants

Sanitary conditions of the barracks cafeteria and kitchen so that they can be a complex cultural space rather than a mild eating place

We are also promoting environmental improvement projects such as improving the environment.

galley improvements

Improvement of barracks cafeteria

1)
The standard for the placement of private cooks was changed from 1 to 2 per 80 people, increasing the number of cooks by 910 from 2,278 in 2021 to 3,188 in 2022, creating conditions for strengthening cooking personnel.

Machine Translated by Google

Improvement of meal service operation system

The Ministry of National Defense is expanding the food items preferred by soldiers and providing high-quality meals.

In order to use food materials, the daily basic meal cost per soldier is subsidized.

I was subtly impressed. In addition, from October 2021, 18 military training machines for large-scale cooking

A private consignment pilot project is being promoted at the government barracks restaurant. The private consignment business is a private aircraft specializing in catering.

By utilizing the expertise of the industry and replacing insufficient cooking personnel, soldiers can enjoy military life and training.

It has the advantage of being able to focus only on the product, so we plan to review whether or not to expand it based on performance analysis.

am. In addition, food service management personnel such as food service officers and nutritionists are gathered under the responsibility of unit commanders.

Every cooking process is meticulously inspected to provide safe and hygienic meals.

Department executives hold meetings with cooking personnel and participate in the meal service to communicate.

We will continue to make efforts to improve the food management system.

[Table 7-1] Status of daily basic meal expenses per soldier

division	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	
					first half	second half
Basic meal cost per person per day	KRW 7,855	KRW 8,012	KRW 8,493	KRW 8,790	11,000 won	13,000 won
rate of increase	5.0%	2.0%	6.0%	3.5%	25.1%	18.2%
annual budget	KRW 1,497.4 billion	KRW 1,453.1 billion	KRW 1,432.5 billion	KRW 1.399 trillion	KRW 1,553.8 billion	KRW 1,666.3 billion

2. Quality improvement of clothing and equipment

Uniforms and personal equipment are important supplies that are directly related to soldiers' display of combat power and satisfaction with military life.

As a product, the Ministry of National Defense is continuously striving to improve quality.

First, domestic OEM (Original

Equipment Manufacturing)2) Introduction pilot project is being implemented. This is when procurement of military clothing

Mid-sized and large companies with excellent technology develop products and manage quality, and small and medium-sized enterprises in Korea

It is a direct method of production by the manufacturer. Through this, the military introduced excellent clothing with high functionality.

At the same time, society can develop excellent technology from small and medium-sized enterprises with production facilities in Korea.

It will also contribute to the development of the domestic textile industry by enabling coexistence with large companies.

Second, a number of clothes (6 types) with overlapping functions such as cold-weather clothing and cold-weather outerwear were replaced with highly functional clothing (4 types).

The introduction of a cover layering system3) integrated into In the existing covering system, cold weather

2) Orderer's trademark attachment method: A method of manufacturing products to be sold by attaching the orderer's trademark according to the orderer's request

Machine Translated by Google

There was an evaluation that the wearing comfort and activity were limited because many winter clothing had to be worn.

In order to improve this, the direction of improvement was presented through research service in 2020, and in 2021,

A technology level survey was conducted, and in 2022, a cost analysis was conducted based on the technology level survey results.

finished Promote future business without a hitch to reduce functional duplication of clothing and increase activity and comfort

It will maximize the fighting power of the soldiers by improving the heat retention capacity.

Third, Army and Marine Corps bedding (blankets, blankets,

fabric) with commercially available comforters (summer comforters, winter comforters, pads). Each group in the past is the same

After operating a type of bedding, the Air Force began commercially in 1974 and the Navy in 1999.

On the other hand, the Army and Marine Corps operate bedding in the form of blankets and bags to prepare for the Navy and Air Force.

Staff satisfaction was low. To improve this, commercial blankets are provided to all service members by 2023.

4) is scheduled to be distributed , and related budgets have been reflected.

Fourth, support for personal equipment directly related to soldiers' combat power and survivability.

We are constantly doing R&D and quality improvement. In 2021, more hygiene and storage than existing water bottles

started supplying a new water bottle that improved the The new water bottle is more resistant to heat and corrosion than aluminum.

Stainless steel was used, and the diameter of the inlet was enlarged more than twice to make it easier to use.

Improved to be washable. In addition, from 2023, lightweight bulletproof helmets, anti-terrorism equipment, and mobilization unit defense

Efforts will be made to distribute tan helmets as early as possible.

new bulletproof helmet

new bulletproof vest

new water bottle

3)

'Layering' means 'wearing clothes in multiple layers' in the sense of 'overlapping', and the layering system blocks human heat loss due to weather (temperature, wind, rain) and physical conditions (sweat, breathing), etc. means a system for wearing functional clothing to

4) A

total of 320,000 sets for the Army and Marine Corps

5)

Daily necessities: shoe brush, shoe polish, razor, razor blade, soap case, shower towel, face soap, laundry net, laundry detergent, nail clippers, toilet paper, toothbrush case

6)

Cash payment items: Face wash, toothpaste, toothbrush, shampoo, body wash, toner, lotion

On the other hand, a number of daily necessities essential for personal hygiene management5) are also being supplied.

For some items with different usage, purchase costs are paid in cash6) . Ministry of Defense

To ensure bottle options, we have continuously expanded cash-out items and increased prices.

In particular, in 2021, skins and

With the addition of lotion, the monthly payment amount also increased significantly from 7,870 won in 2020 to 11,550 won in 2021

did In the future, the satisfaction of purchasing personal items will increase by reflecting the individual preferences of service members.

We plan to make the items subject to cash payment and the payment amount realistic.

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for providing uniforms and modifications to suit the future battlefield environment and to improve service conditions for soldiers.

Machine Translated by Google

Continue to promote R&D and quality improvement of tensile equipment and produce improved clothing and personal equipment.

We will make efforts to strengthen the combat capability of the military by supplying it at an early stage.

3. Barracks dormitory improvement

Improved to squad unit bed type (promoted from 2004 to 2022)

To provide a comfortable barracks environment for soldiers

From 2004 to 2022, the barracks dormitory was designed as a bed type.

A project to improve the bow was carried out. dormitory

In order to transform a simple soldier accommodation space into a living space for soldiers, platoon units

The bed-type structure (30 to 50 people) was changed to a bed-type structure in squad units (8 to 10 people). Along with this one

The living area per room has been significantly expanded from 2.3m² to 6.3m², and washrooms, toilets, library, and physical training are available.

Sanitary and convenience facilities such as the intestines were integrated into the dormitory.

Improvement of the barracks dormitory to 2-4 person rooms (newly introduced from 2022)

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for improving the standard of living of the people and for future generations.

Barracks from 2023 to meet sickness needs

The living room in the dormitory is equipped with sanitary facilities for 2 to 4 people.

We are working on a project to improve the group. If it is improved to a room for 2 to 4 people, the living area per person will increase from the existing 6.3ÿ

to 10.78ÿ, guaranteeing independent living space for service members, providing quality sleep and resting space, and preventing infectious diseases

It is expected to contribute to prevention.

To this end, in 2022, facility standards for 2-4 person living rooms were established, and 3 of the newly built barracks

The standard living room for 2 to 4 people was applied to the actual design of the building as a pilot.

Starting with 54 buildings in 2023, the barracks dormitory with 2-4 people will be expanded to the entire military and improved.

Through this, it is expected that the environment of soldiers' barracks will be significantly improved compared to the present.

Platoon bunk living room (until 2003)

Squad-unit bed-type living room (promoted from 2004 to 2022)

Living room for 4 people (promoted from 2023)

Machine Translated by Google

Section 2

Reinforced courtesy and compensation worthy of soldiers' sacrifice and dedication

The Ministry of National Defense has annually raised the military salary to 50% of the minimum wage by 2022 in order to provide reasonable treatment and compensation to conscripts who faithfully fulfill their military service obligations, and by 2025, they are pushing for support of 2 million won per month for sergeants. In addition, efforts are being made to realize 'a country that prides itself on military service' by realizing various allowances and improving the living environment, improving the service satisfaction of career soldiers, and strengthening respect for soldiers who have devoted themselves to defending the country. 7)

1. Strengthening state support for the fulfillment of military service obligations

sick pay annual increase

Reasonable Compensation for Military Service Duty Fulfillers and Reinforcement of State Responsibility

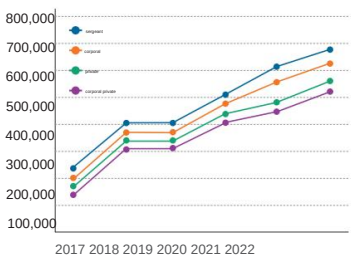
target of 50% of the 2017 minimum wage by 2022.

As a result of promoting the 'annual salary increase for soldiers', the salary of sergeants, which was 216,000 won in 2017, has increased by 2022.

It was raised to 676,100 won, which is 50% of the 2017 minimum wage.

[Table 7-2] Annual increase in sick pay

division \ year	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
minimum wage	-	30%	-	40%	45%	50%
Sick salary (KRW) Sergeant	216,000	405,700	405,700	540,900	608,500	676,100
Sick salary (KRW) Corporal	195,000	366,200	366,200	488,200	549,200	610,200
Sick salary (KRW) First Class	176,400	331,300	331,300	441,700	496,900	552,100
Sick salary (KRW) Private	163,000	306,100	306,100	408,100	459,100	510,100



Support of 2 million won per month for soldiers

Sickness Despite the continuous increase in wages,

Disruption of social career and economic loss due to performance of reverse duties

Based on the national consensus that a reasonable level of compensation is necessary considering the opportunity cost of loss, etc.

From 2023 to 2025, step-by-step salary and asset formation program (tomorrow preparation support project)

In combination with the sergeant, the level of support of 2 million won per month is selected as a national task and is being promoted.

7)
Sergeant salary increase in 2022 (compared to 2017): sergeant (216,000 won ÿ 676,100 won), corporal (195,000 won ÿ 610,200 won), private (176,400 won ÿ 552,100 won), private (163,000 won ÿ 510,100 won)

Machine Translated by Google

Accordingly, by 2025, the salary of sergeants will be raised to 1.5 million won8) , and the remaining 500,000

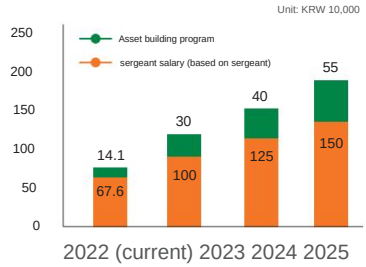
The government funded the military asset building program10), which was implemented in connection with the Soldiers' Tomorrow Reserve Installment Savings9).

A maximum of KRW 140,000 in 2022 will be increased to KRW 550,000 in 202511) to reach the level of KRW 2 million

planned to do it.

[Figure 7-3] Introduction of asset formation program

division	Year 2022	2023	2024	2025
Sum	817,000 won	1.3 million won	1.65 million won	2.05 million won
Sergeant Salary (based on sergeant)	676,000 won	1 million won	1.25 million won	1.5 million won
Asset building program (maximum subsidy per month)	141,000 won	300,000 won	400,000 won	550,000 won



Through this, it is hoped that reasonable treatment and compensation will be possible for soldiers who fulfill their military service obligations.

In particular, through the asset formation program during discharge, personal payment amount, interest, and government subsidy

As the combined maximum benefit amount increases to 20 million won for enlisted persons in 2025,

It is expected that it will serve as a priming water for advancing into the competition.

8) Sergeant salary increase (based on sergeants): 2023 (KRW 1 million) ÿ 2024 (KRW 1.25 million ÿ 2025 (KRW 1.5 million)

9) In connection with the 2018 sick pay increase plan, the Ministry of National Defense launched a high interest rate (5% level) free accumulation type (per individual monthly Up to KRW 400,000) Fixed deposit product

10) By accumulating wages during the period of fulfilling military service obligations (service period), it helps to form a reasonable savings habit, and supports the raising of money after discharge (discharge) so that the first step into society can be successfully taken. 1% additional interest and 33% of principal and interest (principal paid + interest) are directly supported by the state when the reserve savings account is terminated (global) - (1% interest subsidy) The bank's basic interest rate for daily reserve savings for service members (around 5%) 33% of the principal and interest (principal + interest) is additionally supported by the government according to the matching ratio from January 2022 on the payment of the tomorrow's reserve savings for military personnel.

11) Asset formation program (tomorrow preparation subsidy for sickness): 2023 (up to 300,000 won per month) ÿ 2024 (up to 400,000 won per month) ÿ 2025 (up to 550,000 won per month)

2. Improving treatment and service conditions for professional soldiers

Increases in military salaries and benefits

Considering military characteristics, operation and working environment, etc.

Salaries and allowances paid to soldiers dedicated to

We are working to improve the compensation system.

The Ministry of National Defense is considering a significant increase in military salaries and fairness with other public officials in preparation for other public officials.

Establish and increase allowances that have not been paid or that need to be realized, and provide GP/GOP, island regions, and diving allowances.

Allowances for soldiers working in harsh environments such as ships have been realized, and they have been frozen for a long time.

We are pushing to improve the service conditions that can be felt by raising the allowance.

In the last 5 years (2018-2022), there have been 33 cases of treatment improvement in the allowance field, an average of 6 cases per year.

In particular, from January 2022, submarine crew members will serve as submarine crew members from the 4th year of submarine crew experience.

During the period, an extended service incentive allowance of approximately KRW 20 million was established, and GP/GOP

Six cases, including an increase in the additional amount for special location work allowance for personnel working in special areas such as

The party was newly established and raised.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 7-4] Improvement in Treatment of Professional Soldiers

division	Details of treatment improvement (33 cases in total)
2018 (9 cases)	ý Submarine crew (sergeant to lieutenant) increase in vessel service allowance (70,000~85,000 won per month) ý 10% increase in the standard amount for overseas dispatch service allowance ý 10% increase in flight allowance) New establishment ý Increase in special duty allowance for officers ý Expansion of the number of noncommissioned officer incentive allowances ý Increase in incentive allowance for paid volunteers by 50,000 won ý New establishment of danger duty allowance for military personnel assisting on-site inspection and autopsy (40,000 won) ý Expansion of incentive allowance for special weapons operators (CFC Combined Target Organization)
2019 (8 cases)	ý Remuneration system for paid volunteers improved to the level of general staff sergeants ý Increase in incentive allowance for short-term service noncommissioned officers (2.5 million won ý 5 million won) ý Increase in additional pay for dispatching sick ships (3,000 won ý 4,000 won) ý Encouragement allowance for trainees who maintain their qualifications as submarine pilots Expansion of payment period ý Establishment of ship duty allowance for UAV operators mounted on ships ý New establishment of risk duty allowance for UDT/SSU trainees (KRW 150,000 per month) ý Increase in pay for watch duty (weekdays: 5,000 won ý 10,000 won / holidays: 10,000 won ý 20,000 won) ý Expenditure on military leave for sick leave
2020 (6 cases)	ý Expansion of incentive pay for noncommissioned officers in combat units ý 10% increase in air allowance for pilots of rotary wing aircraft ý Increase in air allowance for officers accompanying transport aircraft ý Increase in air allowance for E-737 air control officers ý Expansion of recipients of air force pilot qualification maintenance flight trainers ý Combat ship crew ships 5% increase in overtime pay
2021 (4 cases)	ý Encouragement allowances for video and reading personnel (80,000 - 130,000 won per month) ý Increase in submersible crew dispatching allowance (10,000 won ý 30,000 won for mobilization on the 1st)) ý Encouragement allowance for F-35 information system personnel (80,000 ~ 120,000 won per month)
2022 (6 cases)	ý Increase in special duty allowance (5,000~10,000 won) ý New establishment of incentive allowance for extended service for submarine crew members (KRW 300,000~500,000 per month from the 4th year of experience) ý New establishment of incentive allowance for drone pilots (Global Hawk) (180,000 per month) KRW) ý Expansion of the incentive allowance for short-term service noncommissioned officers to term noncommissioned officers ý Expansion of the recipients of dangerous work allowance for military personnel at marine facilities ý Expansion of targets for incentive allowances for special equipment operators

In 2022, as a matter of treatment improvement in 2023, the housing allowance is increased from 80,000 won to 160,000 won.

To increase the ship, increase the incentives and allowances for short-term service officers by 50%, and improve the conditions for performing missions

Platoon commander's command activity cost doubled from 625,000 won per month to 125,000 won per month, 200,000 to 300,000 per month per discharge

Won Increased the activity fee for chief executive officer to KRW 300,000 per month. In addition, a 24-hour work system is maintained.

Selected as a national task to provide holiday and night work allowances to soldiers and military personnel in military service

A reasonable and objective level of military personnel that reflects military specificity, operation and working environment, such as

The service of service members who sacrifice and serve the country in poor conditions by promoting the improvement of allowances.

We are doing our best to improve things.

Machine Translated by Google

Improvement of military housing support

Ensuring stable living conditions for soldiers is a basic element of life and

As an essential element to enhance the ability to perform missions,

Welfare Fundamental Act" stipulates the military housing support obligation and guarantees it systematically. military residence

The original policy is one of the most important policies experienced by soldiers, and the development of housing support is an important factor in military service conditions.

It is expected to contribute greatly to improvement. Therefore, the Ministry of National Defense established the Military Housing Policy Division in 2020.

Established a foundation for systematic housing policy promotion and promoted various housing policies.

are going out

First, customized housing considering the various needs of consumers, changes in the social environment, and regional characteristics

pushing the circle First of all, to improve the poor living conditions of junior executives, we will make the most of the improvement of the executive dormitory.

Priority is selected and focused on. Cases of living in a 'dine-in-one room' due to lack of accommodation

To prevent this, we are continuously expanding the 'single-person household type' executive dormitory. In 2022, the maximum volume of 6

It was improved by reflecting about 1,400 households, and the quality was improved by expanding the furnishings provided in the executive dormitory.

said. In addition, the exclusive area of 85ÿ (32 pyeong), which consumers prefer old and narrow official residences,

By revising the criteria for expanding to 'equilibrium', the national equilibrium area will be increased from the new construction in 2023.

made it applicable. In addition, a method for calculating the number of units for each unit, which is the basis for housing requirements, was developed.

The accuracy of the calculation of housing requirements was improved by selecting and verifying, and based on this, regional special

We plan to promote housing support suitable for gender. In addition, an increase in the number of military personnel and military duties

As the need for housing support for military personnel increases,

We are looking into ways to expand housing support.

Second, to provide practical housing support to executives who are not provided with official residences and accommodations for executives.

We are continuously working to improve the system. Despite skyrocketing house prices, after 1995

The housing allowance, which had been frozen at 80,000 won per month for the next 27 years, was doubled to 160,000 won per month in 2023.

The housing cost burden was alleviated. In addition, considering the changed real estate market price, the unit price of jeonse support

It was raised from KRW 130 million in 2017 to KRW 180 million in 2022, and the maximum support amount by region

We are reducing the personal burden of soldiers by adjusting the December 2020 Confirmation of deferment of repayment

Even if you change your place of work, you will not be able to live in your existing place of residence if reasons such as child education occur.

improved to make it possible.

Third, for the professional and efficient management of residential facilities, private professional technology

It is promoted by entrusting management to the government department, minimizing and managing service gaps between units.

In order to improve quality, the company selection method was revised in 2021 by the ÿBasic Act on Military Welfareÿ and the Enforcement Decree of the Act.

In the competitive bidding method for each unit, the Ministry of National Defense selects a verified company, and each service

It has been improved in such a way that it can be contracted properly. In addition, housing support services are organically

Machine Translated by Google

We are promoting the establishment of the 'Defense Integrated Housing Support Information System' so that it can be operated efficiently.

Through this, the housing support information system is advanced and the plan is to improve user accessibility and convenience.

it's a stroke

Improving the educational environment for military children

Living in a remote area with insufficient educational infrastructure and frequent school transfers

To improve the educational environment of military children with poor educational environment

Cooperation with educational institutions such as EBS and LG U+ and private companies for children of military personnel working in remote areas

We are expanding the provision of quality education support services through business. In particular, in 2023, cooperation with EBS

Increased the target of educational mentoring support for military children in remote areas from 300 to 1,500

going to expand In addition, college freshman scholarships are provided to reduce the burden of education expenses for military children.

Award expansion, military child scholarship project in connection with private scholarship foundation, etc.

We are working hard to create an environment where you can concentrate on your military service without any worries.

3. Development of military pension system

Meaning and Characteristics of the Military Pension System

Military Pension is a service provided by a soldier who has served faithfully for a considerable period of time.

In the case of retirement or death, the person or his or her survivors

The purpose of contributing to the stability of life and improvement of welfare of the individual and his or her survivors by paying appropriate wages.

do it hostile Soldiers perform missions at the risk of their lives, such as participating in combat or dangerous job training.

Most of them live in remote areas or frontline areas and perform missions in harsh environments such as operational missions or emergency standby.

Due to the retirement age for each class, most of them retired at the age of 45-56, the period of greatest expenditure in their lifetime.

it reverses

Reflecting the special characteristics of military service, the military pension is the basic purpose of pension, old-age income security.

In addition to the social insurance nature of Jang, general public servants, teachers, and other public pension recipients

Compared to public officials in other specific positions such as police and firefighting and private school teachers, the number of soldiers who are discharged early

It has the characteristics of life security and national compensation for soldiers who sacrificed themselves for the country at the same time. also,

The Military Pension is a way for career soldiers to concentrate on military service without worrying about life after retirement.

It plays an important role in locking. Developed countries also take into account the characteristics of military pensions,

Military pensions are given preference over pensions.

Machine Translated by Google

Improving the military pension system

The Ministry of National Defense improves the livelihood and welfare of discharged soldiers and their families.

In order to improve the military pension system according to changes in the social environment,

We are continuously improving the military pension system by identifying and reflecting it in the Military Pension Act.

In June 2020, the right to receive a divided pension was guaranteed to a spouse who divorced a military member, and effective military service

To protect the right to receive pension benefits and guarantee the basic right to livelihood, the minimum cost of living range from bond seizure (1.85 million

Won) was introduced to prevent seizure of pension funds. Also, in February 2022

sets the age of survivors' pension for children or grandchildren who have difficulties in economic activities due to academic reasons.

It was expanded from under 19 to under 25. In addition, the former military pension for elected public officials

During the operation of the sub-payment suspension system, there are cases where the remuneration of local council members does not reach the military pension amount.

The system will be improved.

4. Reinforcement of courtesy for soldiers dedicated to national defense

Courtesy according to the rank promoted to Chushu

The current law governs the death toll, battles, wars, incidents, etc.

in a state of national emergency

There is a provision that a person can be promoted to one rank (posthumous post), but survivors' pensions, allowances, etc.

Due to the lack of provision that various benefits should be paid based on the posthumous rank,

It is not possible to guarantee proper treatment for the purpose of the regulations that allowed post-appointment promotion to direct employees. this

In the Ministry of National Defense, laws and systems to guarantee wages and courtesy based on the rank promoted

improvement is underway.

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will promote the honor of those who died in the war and the sacrifice of the martyrs for the country.

We will develop related systems to spread public respect.

Expansion of excavation of remains of Korean War dead

The project to excavate the remains of the dead in the Korean War

I gave my life to protect it, but I couldn't recover it

A noble national defense service to find the remains of the patriotic warriors left behind and enshrine them in the arms of the bereaved family.

It is a veterans project. This project was initiated by the Army in 2000 as part of the project to commemorate the 50th anniversary of the Korean War.

In January 2007, the Ministry of National Defense Remains Excavation and Investigation Team (hereinafter referred to as the National Property Agency), an agency under the direct control of the Ministry of National Defense, was established.

We are continuing our business.

In March 2008, the government enacted the ÿAct on the Excavation of the Remains of Korean War Victimsÿ,

A legal basis for the promotion of the excavation project was prepared, and the “Promotion of the Excavation Project for the remains of the Korean War dead” was established.

Machine Translated by Google

Remains of 6/25 war dead in which 12 government departments12) participate in accordance with the Korean Business Operation Regulations (Prime Minister's Order)

An excavation council was formed to identify the remains of the dead and the bereaved family, collect genetic samples from the bereaved family,

It is being promoted as a pan-governmental project, including consultations on matters necessary for public relations.

The Ministry of National Defense employs about 100,000 people per year in 30 divisions and brigades from March to November every year (daily average of 900 people).

A total of 13,131 remains were excavated by December 2022.

The Demilitarized Zone Remains Excavation Project, which started in March 2019, will complete the 'Arrowhead Hill' project in June 2021.

It was terminated with the vice, and since September of the same year, the 'White Horse Highland' project has been implemented. Status of excavation of remains by year

is shown in [Table 7-5].

[Table 7-5] Status of excavation of remains by year

As of December 2022, unit: nine

Classification	Total	2000 - 2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Excavated remains	13,147	9,671	623	435	420	356	551	511	363	217

* Including 424 remains excavated in the Demilitarized Zone (Arrowhead Hill, White Horse Hill)

Remains excavated from Baekma Highland

Baekma Goji Abbreviated Ceremony

Baekmagoji remains excavated

The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for collecting genetic samples from the bereaved family, which is essential to confirm the identity of the excavated remains.

Various efforts are being made to increase, and a total of 86,575 genetic samples by December 2022

has been secured. Ministry of Unification, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ministry of Patriots and Veterans Affairs, etc. Relevant ministries and local governments, Nonghyup, Veterans Association, etc.

In collaboration with the government, publicity for the remains excavation project will be strengthened and national campaigns will be continuously conducted.

there is In particular, in 2021, in order to concentrate the investigation capabilities of counties and local governments,

Intensive search13) for the families of those who died in the Korean War in North Korea, Daegu, Gyeongnam, Busan, and Ulsan)

It is possible to secure more than 10,000 genetic samples in 2021 alone through various efforts such as

Based on these achievements, in 2022, the Gyeonggi, Incheon, Jeju, Chungcheong, and Gangwon regions

We are continuing to search for the families of the victims of the June 25 war. Current status of securing genetic samples for bereaved families by year

12) Office for Government Policy Coordination, Ministry of National Defense, Ministry of Unification, Ministry of Public Administration and Security, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ministry of Health and Welfare, Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport, Ministry of Culture, Sports and Tourism, Ministry of Education, Ministry of Patriots and Veterans Affairs, Cultural Heritage Administration, National Police Agency

13) Cheongdo-gun, Gyeongsangbuk-do (3.8.~12./ Ministry of National Defense Remains Excavation Team), Gyeongsangbuk-do/Daegu/Gyeongnam Jinhae-gu (June 1.-30./Army 50th Division, Navy Jinhae Base Command), Gyeongnam-Busan/Ulsan (10.1. ~31./ Army 39th Division)

Machine Translated by Google

and 2021 to 2022, the status of securing genetic samples for bereaved families through cooperation with counties and local governments

is shown in [Table 7-6] and [Table 7-7].

[Table 7-6] Status of securing DNA samples for bereaved families by year

As of December 2022, unit: number

division	total	2003 to 2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Securing samples	86,575	32,160	4,041	4,072	4,155	8,936	8,973	12,959	11,279

[Table 7-7] 2021-2022 Status of securing DNA samples for bereaved families through cooperation with counties and local governments

As of December 2022, unit: number

division	total	Gyeongbuk · Daegu · Gyeongnam	Jinhae	Gyeongnam · Busan · Ulsan	Gyeonggi · Incheon · Jeju · Chungcheong · Gangwon
Securing samples	4,196	1,731		1,690	775

The Ministry of National Defense reorganized the organization related to genetic analysis14) to improve the identification rate of excavated remains.

The identity verification task was unified into the state-owned group. In addition, in March 2021, the national identity

The identification center15) was opened to conduct the entire process of identification of excavated remains (storageÿidentificationÿgenetic analysis).

The efficiency of identification work was improved by being carried out in a single facility. After the reorganization of the National

For about three years from 2020 to 2022, the identities of 66 districts, which accounted for 31% of the total, were confirmed.

Furthermore, in order to strengthen the public confidence of the identification results, the identification center aims for 2023 to

We are in the process of obtaining accreditation. [Figure 7-8] shows the status of identification verification by year.

[Table 7-8] Status of identification by year

As of December 2022, unit: nine

Classification	Total	2000 - 2014	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Identification	204	109	9	9	4	7	19	24	23

The Ministry of National Defense is also strengthening international cooperation in relation to the excavation of remains of Korean War dead. USA

The Division holds an annual meeting on Korean-American remains excavation and joint identification, and by 2021,

A total of 307 remains of Korean soldiers killed in the war were returned to Korea, and 26 remains of US soldiers were exhumed.

Respectful treatment at the national level for veterans who sacrificed for the country, such as sending their dogs to the US side

, of course, embodied the government's will to repay the dedication to the country to the end. Mutual relationship between Korea and the US

The status of Haebonghwan is shown in [Table 7-9].

14) In January 2020, the Department of Genetics at the Research Headquarters of the Ministry of National Defense was renamed to Kukyudan.

15) The identification center (opened on March 24, 2021) performs the function of performing various identification processes through identification of remains and genetic analysis, and consists of a storage room for remains, a remains identification room, and a genetic test/analysis room.

Machine Translated by Google

[Table 7-9] Korea-US mutual exchange of remains

unit: nine

Classification	Total	2000 - 2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Domestic Repatriation of Remains of the Armed Forces	307	27	0	65	0	147	68	0
Remains of U.S. soldiers sent to the U.S. side	26	12	-	2	0	5	6	0

PR in connection with local governments

Promoting cooperation with private banks

In addition, for cooperation in the identification of missing persons of the UN forces who participated in the Korean War, a bilateral cooperation agreement was signed with the six participating countries.

A memorandum of understanding (MOU)16) was signed, and in November 2021, the remains of three British soldiers whose identities were confirmed were finally transferred.

The elderly are buried in the United Nations Cemetery to remember the noble sacrifice and contributions of the United Nations forces who fought in the Korean War.

and provided an opportunity to commemorate with the people. Since 2014, both Korea and China have

We are promoting the repatriation of the remains of Chinese soldiers excavated in Korea based on humanitarianism and humanitarianism.

A total of 913 bodies have been repatriated to China.

The project to excavate the remains of the Korean War dead is carried out in a substantial way by integrating the efforts of the private, public, and military forces.

For the development of the project, modernization of remains excavation and identification techniques, and expansion of public participation

UN War veterans revisit event (September 2022)

Delivery ceremony for the remains of Chinese soldiers (September 2022)

16) MOU signed countries: USA (2000), Belgium (2015), Australia (2019), Netherlands (2020), Canada/Colombia (2021)

Machine Translated by Google

More effort is needed for the back. In addition, currently about 500 remains are excavated annually.
In light of the progress up to this point, it is quite difficult to excavate all of the approximately 120,000 unrecovered remains.
It is expected to take a period of time. National land development is continuing nationwide, and the Korean War
Considering the fact that the companies are elderly, more effective and speedy business promotion is needed.

In response, the Ministry of National Defense has set realistic limitations of the project to excavate the remains of the Korean War dead in 2022 and the direction to overcome them.
Scientific analysis to seek future business direction, and research and development for materializing related policies
Based on this, the direction of the future remains excavation project is established from 2023
going to do it

Reinforcing Military Accident Compensation

The Ministry of National Defense honors and honors the country for its noble sacrifice
In order to strengthen responsibility, we are responsible for the
Compensation is being strengthened. In December 2019, it was separated from the ÿMilitary Pension Actÿ and ÿSoldier Accident Compensation Actÿ
was enacted to lay the foundation for the development of a professional and systematic military accident compensation system.
In March 2021, the Military Accident Compensation Division was newly established in the Ministry of National Defense in charge of military accident compensation policy.

Through the enactment of the ÿMilitary Accident Compensation Actÿ, the death compensation amount was raised, and the death toll survivors pension payment rate was raised.
In addition, the surviving family addition system was newly established to strengthen the livelihood security of the surviving family. electric and special
In the case of disabilities that fall under job hazards, compensation will be 2.5 times and 1.88 times higher than general disabilities, respectively.
and increased the disability compensation for soldiers to the same amount as for officers.
The level of the award has been greatly realized.

In February 2022, men who did not receive compensation for scarring disability can also receive disability pension.
A legal basis was established. Women who have visible scars on their appearance since July 1994
While they have been eligible for disability pension, males have been eligible for disability pension since October 2006.
It worked. However, men with scarring disorders before October 2006 have no transitional provisions.
In order to improve this, transitional regulations were prepared to reduce gender inequality.
resolved. In addition, the upper limit age of children and grandchildren eligible for disaster survivors' benefits has been raised to 19 years of age.
It is possible to receive benefits until economic independence is possible by expanding from under the age of 25 to under 25 years of age.
let it be

In the future, we will continue to take responsibility for and compensate for the noble sacrifice for the nation.
The award system will be developed.

Machine Translated by Google

Support for the smooth return to society of discharged soldiers who served in mid- and long-term service

In addition to support for former military personnel National Veterans Affairs even after being discharged

In accordance with the ÿAct on Discharged Military Personnel Supportÿ, I faithfully performed the duty of national defense and was discharged.
We are promoting various support projects so that veterans can return to society smoothly.
We are working to increase the self-esteem of soldiers and improve social awareness of veterans.

For mid- and long-term veterans who have served for more than 5 years, service is available through 10 Veterans Support Centers nationwide.
Specialized consulting, support for vocational education and training, job discovery and support, recruitment and job-seeking meeting day events, etc.
Provides support for job-changing programs that are equivalent to civil job-seeking benefits to those who are not eligible for the military pension
Gold and free legal aid support. In addition, for long-term veterans who have served for more than 10 years,
Recommendation for special employment for veterans, educational support for yourself and your children, special supply of apartments, loan support, medical paper
It grants benefits such as won won and National Guard saddles.

In 2008, a job transfer subsidy system was introduced, and in 2022, long-term service workers will receive a monthly salary of 500,000 won.
700,000 won, and for mid-term servicemen, it was raised from 250,000 won to 500,000 won per month, and for up to 6 months
are paying By 2025, the amount of payment will be raised to 990,000 won, which is 50% of the private job search benefit.
The payment period is also being expanded to match the job-seeking benefit.

In addition, in order to secure quality jobs that veterans prefer, the 2021 ÿRegarding Veterans Supportÿ
Korea Act" was amended to implement a certification system for excellent companies employing veterans.
In 2022, the Korea Customs Service will postpone the customs investigation
Nine incentives, including subsidies for improving working conditions in Seoul and preferential loan interest rates for Nonghyup, Shinhan, and SC First Bank
has been excavated. We will continue to discover and expand preferential support systems preferred by companies.
plan.

Meanwhile, the Ministry of Patriots and Veterans Affairs raises the pride of discharged soldiers and creates a society that appreciates discharged soldiers.
Since 2012, we have been running 'Veterans Week' to create an atmosphere and provide stable jobs.
all. In 2021, the ÿAct on Discharged Veterans Supportÿ was amended, and the second week of October every year
week', and from 2022, the event has been upgraded to a legal commemorative event.

At the 2022 Veteran's Week Ceremony, a talk show will be held following the official event,
We communicated with service members and listened to their opinions, and during Veterans Week, we developed a policy for discharged veterans.
All seminars, signboard hanging ceremony for excellent companies that employ veterans, online job fair, homecoming event for veterans
Various events such as this (unit opening event) were held.

In addition, the duality of respect for veterans (Respec) and preparation for return to society (Specification redesign)
The slogans "Re;spec Veterans" and "Gratitude and Jobs for Veterans"
Messages of support and gratitude were delivered to the entire nation.

Machine Translated by Google

Veterans Week Ceremony (October 2022)

Signboard hanging ceremony for excellent employment of veterans (October 2022)

In addition, the current ýAct on Support for Discharged Military Personnelÿ focuses on supporting mid- and long-term discharged soldiers.

In order to establish a legal basis for support for young men who have fulfilled their military service obligations,

We are promoting the revision of the Military Personnel Act, and since 2018, as a pilot project, minor injuries among discharged soldiers for compulsory service

Employment and start-up support programs are being implemented for low-income model servicemen and special talents tailored for employment.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 3

Improving the service environment reflecting social changes

The Ministry of National Defense and the military are promoting various barrack culture innovations to fundamentally solve malicious accidents in barracks, and are continuing efforts to improve the service environment by reflecting social changes. In the future, the Ministry of National Defense and the military will maintain strict discipline for the performance of their duties while guaranteeing the autonomy and human rights of service members in accordance with the public's eye level, We will establish an advanced barracks culture trusted by the people.

1. Establishment of a barracks culture in which autonomy and responsibility are harmonious

Innovation of barracks culture

Creating conditions for living in the barracks to guarantee the basic rights of soldiers (use of mobile phones by soldiers, Outing and vacation system improvement, etc.)

The number of defections is decreasing17) , and public awareness of the degree of improvement in the living conditions of service members is high. 18) is. However, violence and harsh behavior in the barracks has not been completely eradicated, and military human rights and welfare People's expectations for this are higher than in the past. In particular, in the 2021 Corona 19 quarantine Fundamental improvement of the barracks environment due to the death of a noncommissioned officer who suffered from stale meals and sexual harassment Social demand for books has increased, and as a result, the Min

The government-military joint committee recommends to the Ministry of National Defense measures to improve overall service, including food, clothing and shelter for soldiers. did The Ministry of National Defense and the military helped with 102 tasks by specifying the contents of the recommendations (promotion concept, timing, etc.) In order to continuously promote tasks, human rights and service policies in the law, such as ÿBasic Military Service Policyÿ including major tasks. In the future, our military will continue to protect national security and defend the homeland. In order to thoroughly carry out the mission of and will respect the creative thinking of Soldiers while at the same time ensuring that they are mature in their actions. Imji will make efforts to establish a barracks culture.

17) The number of desertion cases decreased from 705 in 2011 to 73 in 2021

18) As a result of the 2021 KIDA regular survey (a survey of public awareness on national defense), the positive evaluation of the degree of improvement in the military living conditions for soldiers maintained a high level of more than 90% for 3 years (93.9% in 2019, 94.4% in 2020, 2021 year 90.8%)

Machine Translated by Google

Reinforcing activities to eradicate irregularities

Our military has a 'safe, fair, high morale barrack environment and culture'

Efforts to eradicate irregularities in the military with the goal of

have been crying

Ministry of National Defense visits barracks for cultural innovation, selects excellent units to eradicate irrational practices and irrationality

Periodic on-site inspection and training

is being implemented with Also, soldiers themselves

Plan and implement midnight activities while following the rules

We are considering expanding the 'Byeong Autonomy System' to

all. In the Air Force, the Military Autonomous Committee, 'The Best Soldier'

Introduced in 2005 and is being implemented,

In the military, starting from 2022, the 'representative soldier system' will be implemented.

It is being done, and the Army and Marine Corps also have characteristics

We plan to introduce an appropriate bottle autonomy system. this

In addition, efforts are being made to select and reward excellent units for eradicating irrational practices and irrationality.

will belong

Military Autonomy Committee (Air Force Best Soldiers)

Soldier's personal cell phone use

In July 2020, the Ministry of National Defense announced the 'use of mobile phones for sickness after work' policy

was fully implemented. Cell phone use is compulsory service

It not only relieves the sense of disconnection from society, but also activates communication between unit members, thereby increasing unit combat power.

Contribute to improvement and unity. In addition, taking remote lectures using mobile phones, acquiring licenses,

Active self-development activities such as acquisition of start-up information

for a healthy and productive life in the barracks.

are doing In particular, due to COVID-19, long-term

Carry-on in situations where intermittent vacations and outings are controlled

Infectious disease information search through phone, online

Religious worship service, barrack life specialist counseling staff

Psychological counseling, video calls with family and friends

The back is a way for soldiers to maintain psychological stability.

played a big role in

Bottle cell phone use (self-development, communication with the outside)

Machine Translated by Google

Meanwhile, to prevent the use of sick mobile phones from increasing security incidents, regulations violations, etc.
In addition to enforcing the policy on the use of sick mobile phones,
Management Directive" and related regulations have been supplemented, and 'Defense Mobile'
Security app' has been developed to be used by all soldiers, including officers and soldiers. fire with this
Working with specialized organizations outside the military to protect soldiers from temptations such as legal gambling and digital sex crimes
To prevent adverse effects caused by mobile phone use, such as producing preventive contents and training military instructors.
are trying to minimize Going forward, the Ministry of National Defense will be implemented from June to December 2022
Based on the results of the pilot operation of 'Expansion of cell phone possession time' in Korea, appropriate cell phone possession time
It is necessary to improve the mobile phone use policy by determining the scope of the disease and preparing measures to prevent side effects.
We will continue to promote it.

Enforcement of going out after work on weekdays and improvement of vacation system

The Department of Defense has sufficient leave to carry out its mission.
Maximize the autonomy of meals and non-work hours
In order to guarantee this, soldiers going out after work on weekdays was fully implemented in February 2019.
Going out after work on weekdays must be approved by the commander within the scope that does not interfere with the military readiness posture.
It is conducted within the scope of twice a month for each individual, small-scale unity activities, hospital treatment, family
It is used for various purposes such as visitation, self-development, and personal business. Going out after work on weekdays
It has a positive effect on the isolation and stress relief of soldiers, the unity of unit members, and the satisfaction of military life.
It has been confirmed to give.19)

On the other hand, starting in 2021, soldiers can also apply for and approve vacation directly using the defense personnel information system.
It has been improved so that you can receive it, and the vacation period
Requires additional vacation due to personal reasons
In one case, the bottle used a mobile phone or social media by itself.
Use it to apply to the unit commander and win
Procedures such as approval were also established.

Under the principle of 'autonomy and responsibility'
The right to rest for soldiers can be smoothly guaranteed.
Improvement and development of related systems such as
will convey

A soldier going out after work on weekdays

19) As a result of the 2019 KIDA regular survey (Soldiers' Consciousness and Life Survey), 'going out after work on weekdays' relieved stress (90.5%), relieved sense of isolation (89.6%), unity among unit members (89.1%), and level of satisfaction with military life (89.6%), and about 4 out of 5 people (79.1%) responded that they were 'satisfied' about going out after work on weekdays.

Machine Translated by Google

Creating a barracks culture that respects cultural diversity

210,000 foreigners registered in Korea in 2000

Increase from 1.14 million in 2022

A20) In the midst of rapidly changing into a multicultural society, such as

This is a situation that requires correct perception. The Ministry of National Defense does not discriminate against soldiers from multicultural families.

Since 2010, related education such as education on understanding multiculturalism has been implemented so that people can live together. also,

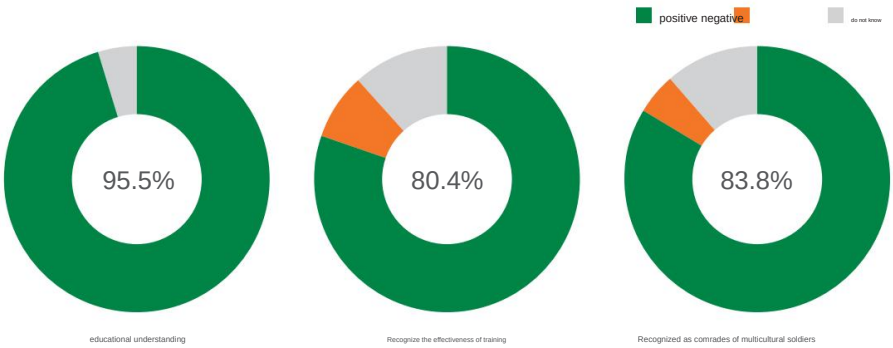
For soldiers who have difficulty eating certain foods (pork, beef, etc.) due to religious reasons,

Alternative foods such as bu, vegetables, and fried eggs are provided, and soldiers who believe in minority religions are in the unit.

Religious activities were improved using facilities or private religious facilities. in the future

We will create a barracks culture that respects cultural diversity through military education and system improvement.

[Table 7-10] Survey on Soldiers' Awareness, such as Understanding and Effects of Multicultural Education



* Source: Korea Defense Research Institute (KIDA, 2021)

2. Spreading a culture of respect for personality and life

Strengthen suicide prevention activities

To protect the lives of our precious service members, all service members

can act as a 'gate-keeper'21) in suicide prevention.

I am trying to To this end, customized 'report-listen' for each county certified by the Ministry of Health and Welfare

Talking' educational contents22) and use instructors specializing in suicide prevention to practice suicide more than once every half year.

We are conducting room training. In addition, it supports soldiers to adapt to military service and predicts unfortunate accidents.

In order to prevent suicide, we are implementing a three-step suicide prevention comprehensive system of 'identification-management-separation'.

In collaboration with the Ministry of Health and Welfare, soldiers who were discharged early due to maladjustment to service such as mental difficulties

Even if you continue to receive social security services, including psychological support, welfare services, and job placement

20) Current status of registered foreigners specified in the monthly statistical report of the Ministry of Justice (Immigration and Foreigner Policy Headquarters): 210,249 in 2000, 1,143,696 in September 2022

21) A person who detects people at risk of suicide early, connects them to receive counseling and treatment from a specialized institution (counselor specializing in barracks life), and manages and supports people at risk of suicide to prevent suicide attempts in emergency situations

22) Educational content that 'sees' suicidal signs of people at risk of suicide, 'hears' their thoughts, and 'talks' to give them advice

Machine Translated by Google

it was locked Recently, the life-respecting culture in the military

Respect for life campaign for settlement, saving life

This poster and essay contest, civil-military joint seminar

Suicide by actively holding me back

Awakening danger, atmosphere for suicide prevention

are working hard to create

Ministry of National Defense trains instructors specializing in suicide prevention

Life Respect Culture Development Seminar (Army)

In order to enhance professionalism,

Consignment education is being conducted, and instructors specializing in suicide prevention target all soldiers, including commanders.

We are conducting educational tours. In the future, video production, role play, and counseling programs suitable for military characteristics will continue.

Diversify education contents for suicide prevention, such as development of gram,

We support purification and implement a healing program that helps co-workers and bereaved families feel psychologically stable.

We will continue to expand our prevention activities.

[Table 7-11] Current Status of Suicide Prevention Instructors by Year

As of December 2022, unit: persons

Category	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Number of people	534	653	664	668	822	650	808	377	413	516

* In the case of 2020 and 2021, due to the prohibition of gatherings due to COVID-19, consignment training by external specialized institutions was restricted, and the number of trainees was partially reduced.

Chapter 7

Resolving soldiers' grievances

The Ministry of National Defense and the military are working to ensure that soldiers can complete their military service in good health.

Various systems to identify difficulties in life and resolve them in a timely manner

I am running the system. Soldiers who are accustomed to a free environment are more comfortable with the relatively controlled barracks environment.

Living in a group can be difficult or stressful. Ministry of National Defense

In order to actively manage the factors of

In order to heal the problem, counselors specializing in barrack life were expanded to the battalion level and deployed.

It also operates a 'Green Camp' for counseling and psychological healing for service members in service. Also, 24

'Defense Help Call' Center counseling window for counseling and reporting of time grievances and complaints

We operate various reporting and consultation channels such as 'Kwon Jikimi' to identify grievances early and deal with them promptly.

action is being taken.

In addition, the private psychological counseling support program, which was conducted for junior executives by 2021,

Since 2011, the target has been expanded to include all officers and military personnel, and

Developed a mobile app to access the 'Defense Help Call', a grievance handling window, from anywhere

23)

As a scientific tool to primarily identify psychiatric problems and the possibility of maladjustment to service, the service suitability test at the time of military service judgment (step 1), the service suitability test at the time of enlistment examination (step 2), and the military life adjustment test during recruit training (Stage 3), Continuing to check service adaptation and relationship type (Stage 4) when serving in self-defense

Machine Translated by Google

Defense Help Call Center

[Table 7-12] Average number of consultations per day by the Defense Help Call Center

As of December 2022, unit: cases

Category	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Number of consultations	47	111	159	176	170	134	159	155	139

* As of September 1, 2018, cyber public counseling is suspended to protect personal information.

and is operating. We will continue to improve the reliability of the personality test together with the Korea Institute for Defense Development,

Strengthen the counseling system for timely resolution of illness and grievances and improve character and life through substantial education

We will spread Chinese culture.

Activate correct language use

Verbal violence, such as abusive language and profanity, is a major factor in various incidents and accidents in the military.

As a cause, our military uses the correct language in the barracks

To create a barracks culture based on communication and consideration and respect for mutual personality

Trying hard.

The Ministry of National Defense has issued a barracks language guideline and barracks language order to promote correct language use by service members.

The campaign to improve language and culture in the barracks continues, such as publishing comic books. Also, in the barracks

A culture of language use of respect and consideration will be formed, and language habits with a lot of profanity will be improved.

We provide training in the correct use of language.

We hope to continue to recognize that a bright barracks culture begins with words of mutual respect and consideration.

Tang will continue to provide effective ways for Soldiers to use the correct language.

I will go.

Machine Translated by Google

3. Gender Equal Work-Family Reconciliation Support

Laying the foundation for gender equality

Ministry of National Defense is promoting gender equality awareness and culture,

To systematically promote gender equality policies such as vitalization of participation

Every year, the defense gender equality policy implementation plan is established and the progress of each implementation task is reviewed.

In case of enactment or revision of laws or promotion of major projects, 'Gender

We are actively implementing the 'impact assessment system', and establishing policies by publishing the 'National Defense Gender Intelligence Statistics' every year.

is being used in

In addition, according to the '2018-2022 Female Military Personnel Expansion Promotion Plan', female military officers among military officers (officers and noncommissioned officers)

The proportion was gradually increased from 6.2% in 2018 to 9.0% in 2022. As a result, in 2021

Doe, Marine Corps Infantry Battalion Commander, Air Force Special Reconnaissance Battalion Commander, Army DMZ Operations Team Leader, in 2022

is the first female soldier to be assigned to various positions, such as the head of the coast guard battalion, and is demonstrating her capabilities.

The Ministry of National Defense aims to achieve 15.3% of female military personnel by 2027, taking into consideration conditions for obtaining military service resources in the future.

The 2023-2027 female military manpower expansion plan will be established and implemented. Meanwhile, August 2021

In March, in order to guarantee the conditions for parental leave, re-appointed active duty reserve soldiers are subject to parental leave

The system was improved so that vacancies were filled with top priority.

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to develop its capabilities by assigning the gradually expanding female military personnel to the right place.

We will continue to work hard to keep up.

Expansion of essential facilities for women

The Ministry of National Defense (MND) has been

Female military personnel and female workforce due to increase in military power and expansion of civilian positions

Reflecting the increase in Rosa, essential facilities for women, such as toilets and showers, are being expanded in each county. 2019

In 2008, essential facilities were identified by identifying shortage requirements through a complete enumeration survey of essential facilities for female military personnel and gender impact assessment.

542 essential facilities for women were installed in units where there were no such facilities, and in 2022, 192

Additional locations were installed. In the future, considering the expansion of the female workforce, essential facilities will continue to be maintained.

We will continue to improve the working conditions for female workers.

Spreading gender equality organizational culture

The Ministry of National Defense is trying to establish a gender-equal organizational culture in the military.

Various measures have been introduced and operated for this purpose. 2022

In 2008, discussions by rank and social status were conducted by units at the division level or higher to address gender discrimination experienced in everyday life.

Mutual understanding and communication were promoted by introducing the 'gender equality communication self-governing council' to discuss ways to improve work culture.

helped

Machine Translated by Google

In addition, from 2022, one division-level unit representing each county will be selected,
'Customized performance' that derives improvement tasks and provides coaching through organizational culture diagnosis in consideration of
To establish a gender-equal military organizational culture by promoting the 'Cognitive Sensitivity Consulting Project'
did

On the other hand, from the second half of 2022, the 'Gender Intelligence Level Assessment', which was conducted for colonel level or higher
In accordance with the situation of each service, it is expanded to the commander level and noncommissioned officer level to reduce the gender awareness of middle-ranking officers.
It was made to help improve water quality. In addition, all soldiers and military personnel are solid adults
Content that reflects military characteristics, such as customized standard teaching plans and distance education videos, so that you can receive local training
was developed and utilized, and education to improve the competency of instructors in charge of gender awareness education was conducted in 2021.
It was expanded from 330 to 500 in 2022.

In the future, contents considering the characteristics of the MZ generation and educational materials suitable for each group will be developed.
Therefore, we plan to continuously improve the gender sensitivity of former soldiers and military personnel.

Work-family balance support

The Ministry of National Defense spreads a family-friendly culture and supports work-family balance
All soldiers regardless of gender can actively use the system
We are improving the system.

First of all, in 2021, to ensure maternity protection and childrearing conditions, parental leave and infertility leave are newly implemented.
Simplify the application procedure, etc., and provide flexible working hours for disabled children under the age of 12 to those under the age of 19.
expanded as possible. In addition, the applicable targets and reasons for childcare leave are expanded, and the number of days allowed
It was also extended from 2 to 3 days per year to 10 days. In 2022, ÿDirective on Support for Gender Equality in National Defenseÿ
by amending the
Allows adjustment of commuting and leaving hours, and up to 4 days of medical treatment leave in case of infertility
made it possible

Meanwhile, in order to create a stable childcare environment, the county has 159 county daycare centers as of the end of 2022.
We are operating 45 joint parenting sharing centers with
Provide support to use military daycare centers when nighttime childcare is required due to training or emergency call

county daycare

Machine Translated by Google

are wanting

In the future, military daycare centers will be prioritized in frontline and remote military units where childcare conditions in the community are poor.

We will push forward to ensure stable working conditions for soldiers and military personnel.

Machine Translated by Google

Section 4

Strengthening the military human rights protection system

The Ministry of National Defense and the military are promoting various human rights protection policies to fundamentally solve malicious accidents and human rights violations in barracks. In particular, the National Human Rights Commission of Korea, the Ministry of Justice, and other related organizations, led by the Military Rights Improvement Promotion Group, which was launched in 2022, cooperate to prevent and actively remedy human rights violations against soldiers. In the future, the Ministry of National Defense and the military will guarantee the human rights of servicemen in line with the public's eye level, improve service satisfaction, and establish an advanced barracks culture trusted by the public.

1. Improving the human rights protection system for soldiers

Reinforcement of military human rights education and improvement of human rights protection system

The Ministry of National Defense said that service members are 'democratic city in military uniform'.

To make people aware of their rights and responsibilities as 'citizens'

If we cooperate organically with the National Human Rights Commission to spread a barracks culture that respects human rights,

We are promoting a systematic human rights education policy. Specifically, considering the service cycle and unit situation

Customized training on human rights, training by inviting external human rights experts for each unit to raise awareness of human rights in commanders

Competency-building training for human rights instructors and human rights-related workers such as education, medical treatment, investigation, correction, legal affairs, and discipline

Vitalization of military and cyber education and development and dissemination of military human rights education contents for servicemen participation

all. In particular, in cooperation with the National Human Rights Commission, customized teaching plans that can be used for human rights education for soldiers by unit are developed.

developed and disseminated.

In addition, by reflecting changes in the awareness of soldiers' human rights, the related laws are revised and cooperation with the outside world is activated.

The current military human rights protection system is being substantially improved. Laws and acts related to human rights

The human rights impact assessment, which was conducted only when establishing or amending regular rules, can also be conducted on policies and systems.

The scope was expanded so that soldiers can easily apply for human rights counseling and complaint investigation.

The Military Rights Protection System24) is in operation. In addition, the Defense Human Rights Monitor

It operates a military unit, conducts investigations on the human rights conditions of soldiers, etc.

Advice from external experts, such as the advisory committee and military rights advisory lawyers for division-level units

We are working to improve human rights policies.

In particular, from 2022, the Defense Human Rights Monitor will intensively discover human rights vulnerabilities in each field.

24)
As a national defense integrated human rights system where service members can apply for human rights counseling and complaint investigation, request counseling and complaints in the event of human rights violations and discriminatory acts, and check the progress and results through the system.

*How to apply for consultation and complaint: Use the 'Military Rights Protection System' linked through the Internet and intranet Ministry of National Defense homepage

Internet: Ministry of National Defense homepage ÿ Go to key information ÿ Military Rights Protection ÿ Click 'Human Rights Counseling and Complaints'

Machine Translated by Google

To improve the efficiency of the medical support method and rapid

Various contents were proposed, including a request for improvement of the food management system, and an in-depth examination of the human rights situation of front-line units

The frequency of map visits was shortened from once a year to once a half year, and the target of visits was

Making tangible changes in the field, such as increasing the number of units from 10 units to 30 units

are working for

Strengthening the human rights policy base

In February 2022, the Ministry of National Defense newly established the 'Military Rights Improvement Promotion Team'25) to

Human rights administration, which was carried out in a decentralized manner in the fields of human resources, welfare, and legal affairs.

We are promoting book work in an integrated manner. The promotion team is based on ÿ'23~'27 Military Service Basic Policyÿ

As a result, the connection between various policies related to existing human rights is increased and the overall service system is improved.

Ur has established a human rights policy and is expanding the scope of human rights protection for soldiers.

In addition, in July 2022, the National Human Rights Commission, an independent investigation body for human rights violations in the military, 'military rights'

With the establishment of the 'protection officer', a member appointed by the president among the standing members of the National Human Rights Commission

The Military Rights Protection Committee, a subcommittee, and the Military Rights Protection Bureau, a support organization, were established.

all. The Ministry of National Defense said that the 'military human rights protection officer' will ensure the military's mission performance conditions and military security,

Smoothly playing the role of investigating military human rights violations from an objective point of view and promptly providing relief

We are actively working together to make this happen.

Improving systems to find out the truth about mysterious deaths in the military and solve fundamental problems

Ministry of National Defense during military service

The family of the fallen soldier

By making efforts to come up with fundamental solutions to accidents that raise questions about the cause of the network

We are trying to resolve the suspicions of the bereaved families and restore public trust. In particular, 2019 4

Since March, we have operated a public defender system for the bereaved families of soldiers who died while serving in the military.

Legal support was provided, and in May 2020, ÿBasic information on the status and service of soldiersÿ

Act" was amended to clarify the legal basis.

In addition, in September 2018, as part of the President's

Established the 'Military Death Accident Truth Investigation Committee' to objectively meet the demands of the bereaved families of the military death accident.

Efforts to restore the damage and honor of those who died while serving in the military and their bereaved families

are doing

In 2022, the Investigation Training Institute under the Investigation Headquarters of the Ministry of National Defense was established to enhance military investigation expertise.

Biwa National Institute of Scientific Investigation and Police Investigation Training Institute

In order to find out the truth of the mysterious death in the military and to solve the fundamental problem, the ÿMilitary Court Actÿ was amended and

25) The Human Rights Policy Division of the Ministry of National Defense Justice Management Office, the Gender Equality Policy Division of the Personnel Welfare Office, and the Barracks Culture Innovation Team were reorganized into the Military Rights Office, the Sexual Violence Prevention and Response Office, the Barracks Cultural Innovation Office, and the Gender Equality Policy Team. Established directly under the Vice-Minister

Machine Translated by Google

Investigation and trial of crimes causing deaths of military personnel and military personnel occurring after July 1, 2022

The authority was transferred to the civilian police.

The Ministry of National Defense will continue to take responsibility for the deaths during military service through continuous system improvement.

We will contribute to restoring public trust in the military and enhancing the human rights of service members by expanding the military service and giving full courtesy.

2. Prevention of sexual violence in the military and establishment of a victim protection system

Strengthening sexual violence prevention activities

In order to prevent sexual violence, our military is conducting on-site initiatives under the leadership of commanders.

sexual violence prevention activities are being activated, and

We are strengthening the integrated support system along with various institutional improvements for protection and support.

In order to create a safe working environment from sexual violence, guidelines for sexual violence prevention activities are issued every year.

Focusing on internalization of female gender awareness education and on-site inspection and supplementation of sexual violence prevention system

promoted. From 2020, to improve gender awareness education, sexual violence, sexual harassment,

Gender equality was additionally organized in the prevention of four major types of violence, such as prostitution and domestic violence. with compulsory education

Convocation education and distance education were conducted once a year, and a discussion ceremony by professional instructors during the convocation education

In addition to field officers and above and chief officers (first rank), military officials of grade 5 or higher are additionally eligible for convocation training.

It contributed to the improvement of adult intelligence and awareness of gender equality in the manager group. Also, the incident

Considering the vulnerable period, we operated a special emphasis period on sexual violence prevention during the summer season and the year-end and New Year holidays.

Raise awareness of all service members through education on sexual assault prevention related systems and incident handling procedures

Efforts were made to block the possibility of sexually related incidents.

To prevent sexual violence in the military and establish gender equality policies, the Gender Equality Committee of the Ministry of National Defense

Together, field visits were conducted in the first and second half of the year. Confirmation and support of the implementation status of each county during the visit

Meetings with officers and key positions, meetings with female employees with less than 5 years of experience, sexual harassment and sexual violence incident handling officers

Check the level of adult intelligence for each unit through a staff meeting and a survey of male and female unit members.

and reviewed the conditions for handling sexual harassment and sexual violence cases. In addition, through a more accurate grasp of the actual

In order to prepare an effective policy, the 'military sexual violence'

The military power status survey was opened in a way that surveys all soldiers and military personnel every year starting in 2022.

It was good.

Prevention, management, and prevention of sexually related incidents, which are recommended by the joint public-private-military committee in 2021

The Ministry of National Defense and each military headquarters will establish an organization dedicated to preventing and responding to sexual harassment and sexual violence that can respond.

As a result, through organizational reorganization in February 2022, sexual violence prevention and response officers and each military

Machine Translated by Google

A pest control center was established.

victim protection

In 2021, the public-private-military joint committee will investigate the same case as the death of a noncommissioned officer for sexual harassment.

Establishment of an organization dedicated to preventing and responding to sexual violence to prevent recurrence of tragedies,

15 policy improvements were recommended, including institutional improvements to protect individuals and prevent secondary damage. of these

The Ministry of Health and Welfare can block the connection between sexual violence incidents and prevent additional victims from occurring.

Even if you do not report to the fraudulent agency, the victim needs psychological counseling, medical support, personnel measures, and legal advice.

In 2021, the 'Victim Support System Before Reporting to Investigation Agency, etc.'

It came into effect in September of the year. In addition, in May 2022, ÿGuidelines for Prevention of Secondary Damages of Sexual Harassment and Sexual Violenceÿ

It was enacted, and related regulations such as the definition of 'secondary damage' and handling guidelines were also revised.

In order to protect and support victims more deeply, on-site counseling staff, Seonghwamun Counseling Officer

will be expanded from 50 corps-level discharges in 2021 to 150 division-level discharges by 2023.

In accordance with this, independent working conditions are being improved and job competency training is being strengthened. Blood in October 2021

For early daily recovery of Haeja, you can receive support from the 'Smile Center', a psychological healing institution for victims of sexual violence.

We are also establishing various cooperation channels with related organizations, such as signing an agreement with the Ministry of Justice to

there is. In addition, a 'mobile reporting app' that guarantees anonymity to improve the reporting rate and a systematic investigation of cases

Establishment of 'incident management information system' for effective policy establishment based on information and data by 2023

will be promoted

In the future, the military will continue to improve gender awareness along with various institutional improvements to prevent sexual violence and protect victims.

Safety from sexual violence by improving the awareness and organizational culture of members by improving the effectiveness of education

We will create a military organizational culture that guarantees gender equality.

3. Operation of a fair and reliable military justice system

Promoting reform of the military justice system

The Ministry of National Defense practically guarantees the constitutional rights and human rights of service members.

In order to do so, in February 2018, a military judicial reform plan was prepared, and in 2019

In 2008, the military courts for appellate trials were abolished in peacetime, and civilian courts were in charge of appellate trials, and military courts for the first trial were established.

Organizational reorganization and institutional reform of military courts and military investigation agencies, such as the integration of the military into direct control of the Minister of National Defense

An amendment to the Military Court Act was submitted to the National Assembly. Along with this, the Military Court Act was amended.

In March 2019, by actively promoting possible tasks that can be implemented separately from the

Legal support for the family members of deceased servicemen and the victims of military crimes

Machine Translated by Google

The luxury system was introduced. In addition, in August 2020, it has been criticized for detaining persons without a warrant.

The military police training system was abolished and the military training system was introduced.

The ÿAct on the Performance of Duties by Military Policeÿ was enacted to guarantee non-performance. and 2022 1

In order to block the possibility of intervening in the investigation by the front-line commander and to ensure conditions for an independent investigation, each military unit

Many achievements were achieved, such as the establishment of an investigative team under the direct control of the Chief of Staff and the Marine Corps Commander.

Revision of the ÿMilitary Court Actÿ

July 1, 2022 Amendment to reflect the new military law system ÿMilitary Court

law" was put into effect. Substantive entitlement of soldiers to a trial by a judge

The function of the appeals court was transferred from the High Military Court to the Seoul High Court to ensure

Violent crimes, crimes that cause the death or death of soldiers, etc., and before enlistment

Criminal investigations and trials took place in the private sector. In addition, the peacetime judge system and the jurisdictional system

Provincial and military commanders' authority to approve arrest warrants is abolished, and military judges are selected and operated separately.

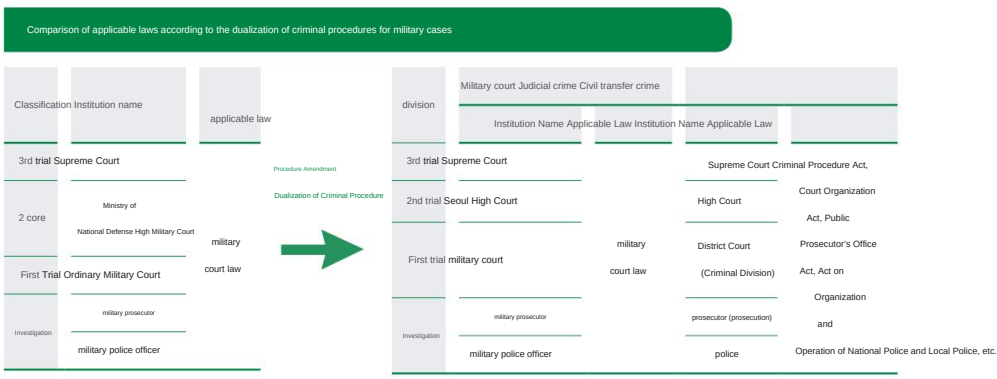
In addition, the military courts of the first trial of each county are consolidated to

Reorganized into military courts, and abolished ordinary prosecutors installed in general-level units, and the Chief of Staff of each branch

Establishing an affiliated prosecution team to ensure the fairness and independence of military investigations and military trials.

reported

[Figure 7-13] Dualization of criminal procedures according to the revision of the Military Court Act



Reorganization of laws and regulations for settlement of military justice system

According to the enforcement of the amended ÿMilitary Court Actÿ, the Ministry of National Defense

In order to ensure the conditions for the execution of duties by the judicial authorities,

The law was amended. In March 2022, the military prosecutor and the military law police will specify the duty of cooperation.

ÿRegulations on Investigation Rules of Military Prosecutors and Military Law Policeÿ

Machine Translated by Google

A “military serviceman whose court has jurisdiction” to determine matters for cooperation between civil and military investigative agencies for crimes

Regulations on investigation procedures, etc. for crimes such as

Going forward, the Ministry of National Defense will continue to cooperate closely with related organizations such as the courts, prosecutors, and police to protect the people and soldiers.

We will strive to establish a military justice system that is trusted by the government.

4. Alternative service that harmonizes military service with human rights26) Implementation of service system

On June 28, 2018, according to the constitutional inconsistency27) decision regarding Article 5 of the ÿMilitary Service Actÿ of the Constitutional Court, 2018

From July 2018, the Ministry of National Defense, the Military Manpower Administration, and the Ministry of Justice have implemented an alternative service system for conscientious objectors based on religious beliefs, etc.

introduction was promoted.

On December 28, 2018, the Ministry of National Defense announced a reasonable replacement that harmonizes 'duty of military service' and 'freedom of conscience'.

Alternative service law enactment that includes a plan to live together for 36 months in a correctional facility to prepare a service system

The bill was submitted to the National Assembly in April 2019, and on December 31 of the same year, ÿIncorporation of alternative stations and service, etc.

Act (hereinafter referred to as the Alternative Translation Act)” was promulgated and entered into force on January 1, 2020.

In June of the same year, sub-statutes such as the Enforcement Decree of the Alternative Station Act were enacted and revised, and

An alternative station screening committee was formed, and applications for transfer to alternative stations were accepted from June 30. how

The station screening committee held a total of 64 plenary meetings by the end of October 2022, and applied for transfer of 2,989

2,684 of the cases were resolved, and the decision was dismissed because they did not recognize the conviction of refusal to serve in the military.

2,673 cases were cited and decided, excluding 5 cases and 6 cases that were dismissed due to lack of documentation.

In this way, those who have been transferred to alternative roles through the examination by the Alternative Station Examination Committee are eligible for alternative service.

You must serve as a circle. The Ministry of National Defense, in consultation with the Ministry of Justice, decided to call up the number of alternative service personnel in 2020.

106 in 2021, 545 in 2021, and 403 in 2022. The Military Manpower Administration announced that the alternative station system would be implemented in 2020.

Since its introduction in January 2020, 63 people have been convened for the first time in October 2020, and by the end of December 2022, a total of

1,070 people were summoned. After receiving 3 weeks of basic and job training at the Alternative Service Training Center,

They are assigned to 19 alternative service institutions such as prisons and detention centers, and stay in correctional facilities for 36 months.

It carries out public service related to food service, goods, health and hygiene, and facility management.

The Military Manpower Administration secures equity in military service through smooth duty imposition and strict service management,

In cooperation with the Ministry, we are creating conditions for conscientious service for alternative service personnel. In addition, the existing religious deity

By fulfilling their military service obligations with dignity, conscientious objectors due to angst, etc.

Continued efforts are being made to ensure the stable operation of the alternative station system harmonized with freedom of conscience.

is crying The Military Manpower Administration cooperates with related ministries and agencies to ensure that alternative service personnel faithfully fulfill their military service.

26) Among those obligated to serve in the military, for reasons of freedom of conscience guaranteed by the ÿConstitution of the Republic of Koreaÿ, those who are performing or are obligated to perform military service in lieu of active duty, supplementary service, or reserve service (ÿMilitary Service Actÿ Article 5 Paragraph 1 Subparagraph 6)

27) “Since all current types of military service violate the conscience of conscientious objectors based on religious beliefs, such as on the premise of military training, an alternative service system for conscientious objectors according to Article 19 of the Constitution of the Republic of Korea is stipulated. Article 5 (1) of the Military Service Act, etc., which have not been implemented, are inconsistent with the Constitution and apply temporarily until December 31, 2019.”

Machine Translated by Google

Cooperate to provide benefits granted to active duty soldiers, such as discounted mobile phone rates and discounts on language test fees.

Service conditions are also being improved, such as allowing alternative service personnel to be equally granted. also

In order to compensate for the fulfillment of military service obligations and to help advance into society after the end of service, soldiers are preparing for tomorrow.

Supporting the raising of money such as gold and supporting health insurance premiums while in service, etc.

are working to improve.

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

Machine Translated by Google

74th Armed Forces Day Ceremony (October 2022)

Appendix

special appendix

1. The past, present and future of the ROK-US alliance 2.
The history and future of Korean military peacekeeping activities 3. The
performance of the USFK base relocation project 4. The performance
of defense industry exports and the development of military science weapons and technology

General Annex

1. Status of military power in neighboring
countries 2. Status of defense budgets of major countries around
the world 3. Status of defense budgets by year
4. Status of military capabilities between
South and North Korea 5. Status of inter-
Korean economic indicators 6. Status of UN Security Council
sanctions against North Korea 7. Major denuclearization agreements
related to the North Korean nuclear issue 8. Progress and
Evaluation of North Korea's Nuclear Development 9. North Korea's
Ballistic Missile Test Launch 10. Inter-Korean
Military Relations Log 11. North Korea's Infiltration and Local
Provocations toward South Korea 12 Major Violations of the Sept. 19 Military
Agreement by North Korea 13. Combined and Joint Exercises
14. Joint statement of the 53rd ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) 15. Joint
statement of the 54th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) 16. Scale of direct
and indirect support for USFK stationing costs 18. Defense Cooperation
Agreements Signed Status 19. International Disarmament and
Non-Proliferation Conventions and Organizations 20.
South Korean Military Overseas Dispatch Status 21. Changes in
Soldiers' Salaries 22. Changes in Active Duty Service
Period 23. National Defense Organization
Chart 24. Current Status of Revision of Laws
Responsible for Ministry of
National Defense 25. National Assembly National Defense
Committee composition and major activities

Machine Translated by Google

special appendix

01 The past, present and future of the ROK-US alliance

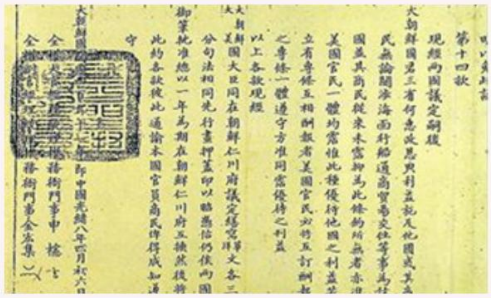
1871 ~ 1950.1. The birth of US-Korea relations

Although Korea-US relations began in 1871 due to the US trade demand, practical cooperative relations began when US troops were stationed on the Korean Peninsula after the end of World War II. This period did not develop into an alliance relationship because the United States underestimated the strategic value of the Korean Peninsula, but it can be said that it has great historical significance as the embryo of the ROK-US military relationship.

1871.6.1.	May 22, 1882.	August 15, 1945.	September 8, 1945.	1948.8.15.	1949.6.29.	1950.1.12.
Shin Mi-Yang-Yo ÿTreaty of Amity and Commerce between Korea and the United Statesÿ		End of World War II	U.S. 24th Corps Establishment	Government of Jinju, Incheon	Announcement of withdrawal of U.S. forces	from Korea Acheson Line

At the time of Sinmiyangyo (1871.6.1.~6.11.), the US Far East Fleet, Colorado

The beginning of the relationship between Korea and the United States is Shin Mi-yang, which originated from the General Sherman incident (1866). At that time, the United States dispatched three frigates, two gunboats, and 1,230 troops to Joseon, including the Colorado, to demand trade.



ÿTreaty of Amity and Commerce between Korea and the United Statesÿ (May 22, 1882)

It is the first modern treaty concluded between Joseon and Western powers. According to this treaty, official diplomatic relations between Korea and the United States were established.

After World War II, US forces entered and withdrew from the Korean Peninsula.

Following the end of World War II, the US 24th Corps was sent to disarm the Japanese army.

As the Korean Peninsula was established, a practical cooperative relationship between Korea and the United States was established.

started to lose According to the plan to occupy Korea by the US Army Department, from September to November 1945, about 70,000 US troops were deployed in South Korea to conduct military administration. On the other hand, the US carried out a rapid troop reduction after the end of the war, while considering the strategic importance, it promoted the adjustment of the troops stationed overseas. Against this backdrop, the report of the Joint Strategy Survey Committee (JSSC) on April 29, 1947, "U.S. Aid to Other Countries in the Perspective of National Security," acknowledged the need for Korean aid, but the Korean Peninsula The strategic importance of was evaluated as low. Based on the evaluation of this strategy, the US military department adopted the 'Island Perimeter Strategy' that the stationing of US forces in Asia was unnecessary.

It was published as the 'Son Declaration'.

On April 8, 1948, the United States adopted National Security Council Document No. 8 (NSC8) with the main content of withdrawing US forces from Korea and providing military and economic aid to South Korea. On March 22, 1949, the US government adopted a new amended document (NSC 8/2) which set the deadline for USFK withdrawal to the end of June 1949 and provided more military and economic aid to Korea. Accordingly, the withdrawal of USFK, which had reached 30,000 at the time, began on September 15, 1948, and was completed by June 29 of the following year, leaving only 479 Korean Mililtary Advisory Group (KMAG) personnel (authorized troops).

As a result, compared to North Korea, which had steadily expanded its military power under the support of the Soviet Union at the time, South Korea was militarily vulnerable without possessing an appropriate level of deterrence.

got into a situation

US troops withdrawing (1949.6.29.)

According to the strategic decision of the United States, the withdrawal of the US troops stationed in South Korea was completed, leaving only 479 military advisors in South Korea.

Acheson Line (1950.1.12.)

US Secretary of State Dean Acheson gave a speech on the 'Crisis in Asia' and announced that Korea would be excluded from the US line of defense. He said, "The U.S. Pacific defense line is set as the line connecting the Aleutian Islands-Japan-Okinawa-Philippines." revealed

Machine Translated by Google

1950 ~ 1953 US participation in the Korean War and establishment of the US-Korea alliance

When North Korea launched a surprise invasion of the South on June 25, 1950, the United States immediately requested a meeting of the UN Security Council. In accordance with the UN Security Council resolution, with the help of a total of 63 donors, including the United States and 16 participating countries, the communist invasion was repulsed, but unification was not achieved, and the Armistice Agreement was signed in 1953. After the armistice, in October 1953, the Korea-US Mutual Defense Treaty was signed, and the official ROK-US military alliance relationship began, which became the legal basis for the future combined defense system.

1950.6.25.	1950.6.30.	1950.7.1.~7.4	1950.7.14.	1951.7.10. 1953.7.27.	1953.10.1.
The Korean War broke out due to North Korea's invasion of the South	President Truman approves the deployment of ground troops	Deployment of the 24th Division	Transfer of ROK military operational command to the UN Commander-in-Chief	Armistice Talks Start Armistice Agreement	ÿKorea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treatyÿ signed * Korea-U.S. alliance officially launched

Journal of the 6/25 War

Date	Main content North
1950.6.25.	Korean forces invaded South Korea - US requests immediate UN Security Council convocation - South Korean government requests US military
6.27.	aid UN Security Council resolves military sanctions against North Korea and South Korean military support
6.30.	President Truman Orders U.S. Ground Troops to Korea
7.3.	MacArthur, commander-in-chief of the Allied Forces, orders US Marines to mobilize in Korea
7.7.	UN Security Council Adopts Resolution on Establishment of United Nations United Forces Command
7.8.	President Truman Appoints Marshal MacArthur as Commander-in-Chief of United Nations Command
7.14.	President Syngman Rhee transfers operational command of the ROK military to the UN Commander-in-Chief
8.1.~9.14.	Battle of the Nakdong River Defense Line
9.15.	UN Forces, Incheon Landing Operation
9.28.	UN Forces Recapture Seoul
10.19.	UN forces occupy Pyongyang
10.26.	UN forces reach the Yalu River
1951.1.15.	Chinese troops occupy Seoul
3.15.	UN forces recapture Seoul
4.11.	Lieutenant General Ridgway appointed as Commander-in-Chief of UN Forces
1952.5.11.	General Clark Appointed Commander-in-Chief of UN Forces
12.2.	U.S. President-elect Eisenhower visits Korea and inspects combat areas
1953.7.12.	Agree on the signing of the ÿKorea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treatyÿ
7.27.	Signing of the Armistice Agreement

ÿKorea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treatyÿ Initial Sign (1953.8.8.)

Foreign Minister Byun Young-tae and U.S. Secretary of State Dulles sign the ÿKorea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treatyÿ at the Gyeongmudae in the presence of President Rhee Syng-man and State Councilors. The formal signing was signed in Washington on October 1, 1953, and the treaty provided for the United States to jointly defend against external armed attack on Korea.

Nakdong River Defense Line (1950.8.1.~9.14.)

Incheon Landing Operation (1950.9.15.)

Map of UN forces advance (1950.10.)

Sacrifices of the US Army during the Korean War

•Killed	36,940
•Wounded	92,134
•Missing	3,737
•Prisoner	4,439

ÿKorea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treatyÿ (1953.10.1.)

During the Korean War, President Syngman Rhee, who opposed an armistice without reunification on the Korean Peninsula, agreed to conclude an armistice agreement through diplomatic negotiations with the U.S. government, which wanted an early end to the war, in exchange for a "Korea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treaty" that would guarantee South Korea's security after the armistice. By signing the agreement, the ROK-US alliance officially emerged.

<Main Contents>

Article 2

Whenever either of the Parties considers that the political independence or stability of either Party is threatened by external armed aggression, the Parties shall consult with each other. The States Parties, individually and jointly, by means of self-help and mutual assistance, will continue to strengthen appropriate measures to prevent armed attack, and will take, in consultation and agreement, appropriate measures to implement this Treaty and advance its objectives.

Article 3

Each Party may not attack an armed attack in the Pacific Area against another Party in territories under the administrative control of the other Party or hereafter recognized by each Party as lawfully brought under the administrative control of the other Party, for its own peace and security. and declares that they will act in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures to meet the common danger.

Article 4

The Republic of Korea grants and the United States accepts the right to deploy in and around the territory of the Republic of Korea the land, sea and air forces of the United States as determined by mutual agreement.

Machine Translated by Google

1954 ÿ 1968 US Military Aid and Korea's Participation in the Vietnam War

From the establishment of the official ROK-US military alliance until the end of the 1960s, ROK-US relations were supported-supported. South Korea provided land and facilities to USFK, the US provided military and economic support to South Korea, and USFK led the defense of Korea. However, with South Korea's participation in the Vietnam War, the ROK-US military relationship developed into a mutually complementary alliance.

1954.11.17.	1961.11.14.	1964.5.8.	1964.9.22.	1967.2.9.	1968.4.17.~28.	1968.5.27.~28.
Adoption of the Minutes of the Agreement between the United States and the Republic of Korea on Military and Economic Assistance to Korea	Chairman Chung-Hee Park-President Kennedy Summit	U.S. asks South Korea for Vietnam War aid	Start of dispatch of Korean troops to the Vietnam War	Effectuation of ÿStatus of Forces in Koreaÿ	President Park Chung-hee-President Johnson Summit	1st ROK-US Defense Ministerial Meeting

ÿ Agreement between the ROK and the US on Military and Economic Assistance to Korea ÿ

Signed (November 17, 1954) Minutes of the United States provided South Korea with $420 million in military aid and $280 million in economic aid in the fiscal year 1955, the addition of 10 reserve divisions, 79 warships and about 100 jet fighters. As a condition of providing , Korea agreed to "place the Republic of Korea's armed forces under the operational control of the United Nations Command while the United Nations Command assumes responsibility for the defense of the Republic of Korea." With the signing of the Dong-eui Sarok, Korea could continue to maintain a total of
700,000 armed forces. Meanwhile, from 1950 to 1988, the United States provided 5.47 billion dollars in military assistance to Korea for the Military Assistance Program (MAP) and 170 million dollars for International Military Education & Training (IMET). dollars, and paid military personnel amount to 5.05 billion dollars in foreign military sales (FMS), 1.43 billion dollars in commercial sales, and 2.35 billion dollars in FMS loans.

Chairman Park Chung-hee - President Kennedy Summit (1961.11.17.) On May 16, 1961, President Park Chung-hee, who took power, visited the United States and held a summit meeting with President Kennedy. Through the joint statement, Kennedy highly praised the 1963 promise of civil government transfer and promised maximum economic aid to Korea. In addition, they reaffirmed their determination to provide all aid, including the use of military force, 'immediately' in accordance with the ÿRepublic of Korea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treatyÿ in case Korea is attacked from outside.

Farewell Ceremony for Pigeon Troop Departure (February 9, 1965)

Dispatch of the ROK Army to the Vietnam War (1964~1973)

As the United States deeply intervened in the Vietnam War, in May 1964, it requested assistance from the Vietnamese government from 25 free allies, including South Korea. Accordingly, on May 21, 1964, the Ministry of National Defense decided to dispatch the ROK troops to Vietnam after deliberation by the National Security Council and the consent of the National Assembly. With continuous reinforcements from the 1st dispatch in September 1964 to the 4th dispatch in 1966, the number of dispatched troops reached about 48,000, and with the signing of the 1973 Agreement to End the Vietnam War, the Korean ÿ Paris Peace troops were completely withdrawn. The ROK military's participation in the Vietnam War facilitated the strengthening of Korea's defense capabilities by accumulating combat experience and strengthening the ROK-US military alliance. In addition, the introduction of public and commercial loans, the suspension of the transfer of military personnel from the United States, the continued presence of US forces in Korea, the increase in exports to the United States, and the acquisition of foreign currency in the Vietnamese market served as foundations for Korea's rapid growth.

Honolulu Korea-U.S. Summit (April 17, 1968) In 1968, as tensions on the Korean Peninsula escalated due to the North Korean raid on the Blue House (Jan. 21) and the kidnapping of the Pueblo (Jan. 23), the need for close security consultations between South Korea and the US Yoseong came to the fore. In response, the meeting was held in Honolulu. Korea-U.S. annual meeting in relation to Korea's security By agreeing to hold a Defense Ministerial Conference, we marked a turning point in the security of

In May of the same year, the first ROK-US Defense Ministerial Conference was held in Washington. Starting with the opening, it is held annually in both Korea and the US. At the 4th meeting in 1971, it was renamed the Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) and continues to this day.

Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA)

Forces Agreement)

Based on Article 4 of the ÿKorea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treatyÿ "USFK," which regulates the legal status of US forces The Military Status Agreement was signed in Seoul on July 9, 1966. It came into effect on February 9, 1967.

This Agreement, also referred to as the "Administrative Agreement", In addition to the 31 articles of the preamble and main body, the minutes of the agreement, Consists of agreements, memoranda of understanding and memoranda of exchange. land, facilities, and Immigration control, customs clearance and customs, criminal jurisdiction, etc. It stipulates the rights and obligations between countries.

Machine Translated by Google

1969 ÿ 1979 Seeking independent national defense

In 1969, with the reduction of the USFK due to the ÿNixon Doctrineÿ, Korea had a desire for self-reliant national defense, which was materialized through the establishment of units and the Yulgok Project. The reduction of the USFK during this period led to the strengthening of the ROK-US joint training and the establishment of the Combined Forces Command, which actually served as an opportunity to solidify the ROK-US military relationship.

1969.7.25.	1971.3.27.	1971.7.12.~13	1973.3.29.	1976.8.18.	1977.3.9.	1978.11.7.	1979.7.1
Announcement of the Nixon Doctrine	Withdrawal of the 7th Division	4th Security Council meeting	Completed withdrawal of South Korean troops from Vietnam	Panmunjom Ax Murder Incident	US Ground Forces withdrawal plan announced	Establishment of the ROK-US Combined Forces Command (CFC)	Declaration of continued USFK stationing at Korea-US summit

ÿNixon Doctrineÿ announced (July 25, 1969) The foreign and military policy of the Nixon administration was based on the ÿNixon Doctrineÿ. The Nixon Doctrine, which seeks to reduce US military intervention in the Asian region, stated in a diplomatic white paper in 1970 that "the defense and economy of any country cannot be assumed by the US alone. Countries around the world, especially those in Asia and Latin America, must take responsibility for their own national defense." "The United States will reduce military intervention in Asia and the Far East, the United States will only provide military and economic assistance if a friendly country is attacked in the form of a non-nuclear attack, and the parties do not expect US ground forces and assume primary defense responsibility. I have to," he declared. Following the recommendations of Congress and the National Security Council (NSC), the US government decided to withdraw a total of 420,000 US troops from Asia by June 1971, of which 20,000 US troops were withdrawn from Korea and At the same time, it was decided to support the five-year plan for the modernization of the ROK military. In February 1971, as an agreement was reached between the ROK and the US on the terms of the reduction of the USFK and the modernization of the ROK military, 20,000 troops, including the US 7th Division, withdrew.

Introduced the F-4D Phantom fighter-bomber (1969.9.28.)

18 F-4Ds were introduced in 1969 following the strong request of the Korean side at the 1968 Korea-US summit following the January 21 incident.

<U.S. 7th Division Lee Han Event>
(1971.3.27./Seoul Yongsan 8th Army Parade)

Withdrawal of the US 7th Division (March 27, 1971)

In 1971, 20,000 troops of the US 7th Division withdrew. In preparation for the reduction of the USFK at the time, the ROK-US combined airborne maneuver exercise Focus Retina and Freedom Vault training were strengthened, and the ROK-US 1st Corps was established on July 1, 1971 to make up for the vacuum in existing forces.

Defense Minister Jeong Rae-hyuk and U.S. Secretary of Defense Laird

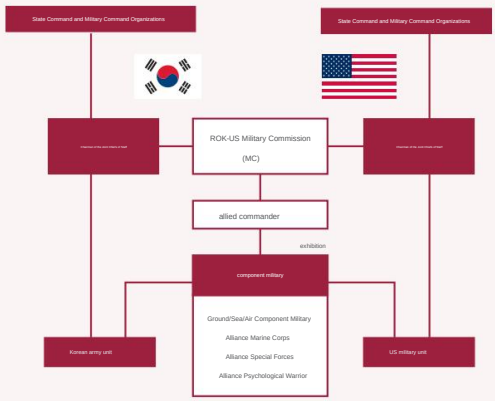
The 4th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) (July 12-13, 1971, Seoul) Of course, it also contributed greatly to the combined defense posture.

The Carter Administration announced plans to withdraw US ground forces from Korea (March 9, 1977)

At that time, the USFK withdrawal plan was to withdraw 6,000 troops, including one brigade of the US 2nd Division and other support troops, in the first phase (1978-1979), and 9,000 troops, including supply and support troops, in the second phase (~June 1980). In the third stage (1981~1982), the remaining two brigades and division headquarters were withdrawn, but the Air Force and information and communication units were to remain stationed. In fact, 3,400 troops were withdrawn by 1978, but it was completely canceled in 1979 due to President Carter's visit to Korea.

Established ROK-US Combined Forces Command (CFC: ROK-US Combined Forces Command) (1978.11.7.)

With the establishment of the CFC, pursuant to ÿStrategic Directive No. 1ÿ, the Allied Forces Commander was able to take operational control of the ROK and US forces through the Component Forces Command.



ROK-US Alliance Command System after the establishment of the ROK-US Combined Forces Command

Machine Translated by Google

1980 ~ 1992 Alliance Reunification

With the arrival of the Reagan administration in 1981, the relationship between Korea and the United States was stronger than ever, and with the establishment of a logistics support system between Korea and the United States, the ability to sustain war was guaranteed. In addition, as discussions on defense cost sharing began, the ROK-US military relationship developed into a partnership.

1981.1.28.	1988.6.8.	1989.8.2.	1990.4.19.	1990.3.24.	1990.11.13. 1991.12.25.	1991.12.31.
President Chun Doo-hwan visits the U.S.	Signed ýMutual Logistics Support Agreementý	Adoption of the "Nun-Warner Amendment" by the U.S. Congress	US Department of Defense reports East Asia Strategic Initiative (EASI)	First participation in Pacific Rim Training	The 22nd SCM, the dissolution of the Soviet Union for defense costs, the first agreement on share of defense costs, the advent of the post-Cold War era	Adoption of the ýJoint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsulaý

Reinforcing Diplomacy with the US President Chun Doo-hwan visited the US twice, in January 1981 and in April 1985, and in November 1983, he invited US President Reagan to Seoul and held three Korea-US summit talks.

ýNunn-Warner Amendmentý and 'East Asia Strategic Initiative' 1) Nunn-Warner Amendment Submitted to the Senate plenary session in July 1989, ý the US determined the location of military forces in East Asia and Korea; Based on the judgment that the force structure and missions should be re-evaluated, ý South Korea should bear more costs for security, and ý South Korea and the US should discuss the need for a gradual reduction of US forces in Korea, It established a withdrawal plan and stipulated that the results of negotiations with South Korea be reported by April 1990.

Establishment of ROK-US logistical support system in preparation for wartime 1) Wartime Host Nation Support (WHNS) Support of military and civilian resources provided to receive and move US reinforcements deployed on the Korean Peninsula in case of crisis or war and to continue the war. say It was discussed at the 17th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) in 1985, a memorandum of understanding was signed at the 19th SCM in 1987, and the ýWartime Support Comprehensive Agreementý was signed at the 23rd SCM in 1991. Exhibition Support Alliance Steering Committee Guidelines" was signed.

2) East Asia Strategic Initiative (EASI) In April 1990, the US Department of Defense adopted the ýNun-Warner Amendmentý passed by the Senate. EASI submitted to Parliament. The core of EASI is to reexamine the stationing strategy in the Asia-Pacific region in consideration of various factors such as the recognition of the importance of the Asia-Pacific region, the reduction of security threats from the former Soviet Union, and the cuts in the defense budget. It changed from a 'leading role' to a 'supporting role' and demanded that the South Korean government pay more in defense cost-sharing. This served as an important opportunity for the ROK-US military relationship to develop into a 'partnership'.

2) War Reserve Stocks for Allies (WRSA) "War Reserve Stocks" refers to war stocks stocked by the US in its allies, and the "Critical Requirements Deficiency List" (CRDL) is operated by the US Army in peacetime. It refers to defense materials urgently needed by allies other than materials designated as WRSA among inventory or war reserve materials. Discussions on the sale of US-owned war materials to South Korea were held between the ROK and US defense ministers in 1982 and 1984, respectively. In the case of normal sales, it takes time to go through the prior review and approval process of the US Congress. It was to solve the difficulty of replenishing insufficient equipment and supplies in a timely manner.

Rim of the Pacific (RIMPAC)

The Pacific Rim Exercise has been conducted in the Pacific Ocean once every two years since 1971 under the auspices of the US Pacific Command for the purpose of improving the combined operational capabilities of Pacific coastal countries and promoting mutual cooperative relations in order to secure the safety of major Pacific maritime routes in case of emergency. As a large-scale joint maritime maneuver exercise that has been conducted, the ROK Navy has been participating since the 12th exercise in 1990.

3) Mutual Logistics Support Agreement (MLSA) For the purpose of mutual logistical support between Korea and the United States during wartime and peacetime combined exercises and training, during operations and joint missions, and in the event of unexpected temporary needs. It is an agreement signed between the defense ministers of the Republic of Korea and the United States in 1988. The procedure for mutual logistical support stipulates that support is provided upon request by either side, and reimbursed in the same kind of goods, services, or cash afterwards, and the target of support is supplies, services, etc.

Adoption of the ýJoint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsulaý (December 31, 1991) As North Korea's intention to develop nuclear weapons was revealed in the 1990s, the Korean government, in close consultation with the United States, blocked North Korea's nuclear development attempts and "through the denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula, They agreed on the ýJoint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsulaý with the intention of eliminating the danger of nuclear war and providing favorable conditions and environment for peace and peaceful reunification of the country. This Declaration was adopted on December 31, 1991. back February 19, 1992ý came into force along with the Inter-Korean Basic Agreement.

Minister of National Defense Oh Ja-bok and US Secretary of Defense Carlucci shake hands after signing the ýMutual Logistics Support Agreementý . (June 8, 1988)

At the Neutral Nations Supervisory Commission in Panmunjom, South Korean representative Lim Dong-won and North Korean representative Choi Woo-jin are exchanging the "Joint Declaration on Denuclearization" (January 14, 1992).

Machine Translated by Google

1993 ÿ 2000 Seeking new security partnership

With the transfer of operational control in the event of a blackout in 1994, the ROK military established its own operational command system, and the combined defense system was further strengthened in preparation for wartime. By announcing the New Asia-Pacific Strategy (EASR) in 1995, the US completely stopped the plan to withdraw USFK in accordance with the East Asia Strategic Initiative (EASI).

1994.10.21.	1994.12.1.	1995.2.27.	1995.5.8.~5.19.	2000.6.23.
Signing of jUnited States-North Korea Geneva Basic Agreementy	Return of operational control in case of power outage	Announcement of New Asia-Pacific Strategy (EASR)	Korea-U.S. Combined Wartime Reinforcement Exercise (RSOI) conducted	Signed a memorandum of agreement between the ROK and the US Department of Defense regarding the excavation of remains in the Republic of Korea

[Geneva Basic Agreement between the US and North Korea] (October 21, 1994) North Korea has been researching nuclear technology since the 1950s, and signed the IAEA safeguards agreement after joining the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) in December 1985. After refusing, in January 1992, an agreement was signed and 'Initial Report on Nuclear Material and Nuclear Facilities' was submitted to the IAEA. From May 1992 to February 1993, the IAEA conducted temporary nuclear inspections six times and requested special inspections on two undeclared facilities in the Yongbyon nuclear complex. In response, North Korea declared its withdrawal from the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) in March 1993. Afterwards, the two countries held high-level talks between the US and North Korea to resolve the nuclear issue, and as a result, on October 21, 1994, the US agreed to provide a 2 million Kw light-water reactor and alternative energy instead of freezing or dismantling North Korea's nuclear facilities. The North Geneva Framework Agreement" was signed.

Inside the Yongbyon Nuclear Facility

Return of Operational Control in the Event of Armistice (December 1, 1994) On July 14, 1950, President Syngman Rhee handed over the operational command of the ROK Army to United Nations Command MacArthur. Established in 1978, the ROK-US Combined Forces Command exercised operational control during wartime and peacetime, and on October 6th, 1994, by approving 'Strategic Directive No. 2' during the 26th SCM and 16th MCM, December 1st, 1994 In the event of a power outage, operational control was transferred to South Korea.

Foreign Minister Han Seung-joo and Rainey are carrying out the exchange of signing a memorandum of exchange regarding the transfer of operational control over Korean military units to the South Korean military from December 1st in the event of an armistice. (1994.11.30.)

President Kim Young-sam receives a report of 'return of operational control in case of an armistice' from Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Lee Yang-ho, and attaches the figure 'return of operational control in case of armistice' to the Joint Chiefs of Staff. (1994.12.1.)

New Asia-Pacific Strategy (EASR, February 27, 1995) 'United States Security for the East Asia Pacific Region', aka 'New Asia-Pacific Strategy (EASR, February 27, 1995) EASR: East Asia Strategic Report) declared that the number of US troops stationed in the Asia-Pacific region, including US forces in Korea, should be maintained at the level of 100,000 until at least the end of the 20th century.

Reception, Staging, Onward Movement & Integration (RSOI) is an exercise to master a series of procedures for receiving, waiting, moving forward, and integrating into the battlefield when US reinforcements first arrive on the Korean Peninsula during wartime. It is a command post exercise conducted to simultaneously master the wartime support, mutual logistical support, mobilization, and procedures for restoring the Korean military's combat capability. This exercise has been conducted since 1994 (ROK-US joint exercise since 1995), and in 2008 the name was changed to Key Resolve Exercise and continues to this day.

The US aircraft carrier USS Ronald Reagan arrives in Busan to participate in the ROK-US Combined Wartime Reinforcement Exercise (RSOI) (March 22, 2007)

Signed ÿMemorandum of Agreement on Excavation of Remains of US Soldiersÿ (June 23, 2000) Soldiers from the 50th Division of the Army and those of the 501st Brigade of the US Army in Korea signed a contract in Chilgok, Gyeongsangbuk-do

Special Annex 305

Machine Translated by Google

2001 ÿ 2009 Upgrade of alliance to strategic partnership

After the 9/11 terrorist attacks, the United States expanded its role as an ally in accordance with the plan for military transformation and redeployment of US troops stationed overseas. Korea also expressed a national demand for a more mature alliance in line with the growth of its national power. These internal and external changes led to an agreement on the relocation of USFK bases and the transfer of wartime operational control.

2001.12.18.	2002.3.29.	2003.4.30.	2004.10.6.	2004.10.22.	2007.2.23.
Afghanistan Dispatch of Marine Corps	ÿKorea-U.S. Land Management Plan (LPP) Agreement" concluded	Iraq Seohui unit dispatched	ÿYongsan Relocation Plan (YRP) Agreementÿ and the 36th SCM, ROK-US Security Policy Initiative Signing of the ÿLPP Amendment Agreementÿ	(SPI) promotion agreement	Agreed on April 17, 2012 as the date of wartime OPCON transition

US strategy change after 9/11 After 9/11,

US national security faced more diverse and uncertain threats. In particular, the asymmetric threat has become the most threatening to the United States. The types also tend to be transnational and demilitarized, such as terrorism, proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, and international crimes. In order to actively respond to these changes in the security environment, the US established a new military strategy and pursued a military transformation that could implement it. In addition, based on the dramatically improved military capabilities, the US forces stationed overseas were restructured. What is noteworthy here is that the new US military strategy has shifted from threat-based to capability-based. that has been converted. In addition, a 'preemptive strike' will be carried out against hostile countries and terrorist organizations that develop and use WMD. And instead of deploying large-scale troops overseas, which was the strategy of the Cold War era, the focus is on expanding rapid power projection and long-range precision strike capabilities.

Military Transformation

The purpose of military transformation is to create a more agile and effective U.S. military capable of responding to new, uncertain and asymmetric challenges. The key is to maximize operational efficiency so that more capabilities can be demonstrated with fewer troops by utilizing advanced science and technology. In addition, it is to secure mobility and operational flexibility so that the US military can deploy quickly in the event of a threat. To this end, the US Army is reorganizing the Army into brigade-level units with improved speed, lethality, and deployability, enhancing jointness between services, and expanding the capabilities and size of special warfare units. In addition, it is concentrating on improving the defense capabilities of the mainland, such as organizing the latest destroyers for maritime surveillance.

Plan for relocation of US troops stationed overseas (GPR: Global Posture Review)

The GPR focuses on seeking new cooperative relationships by enhancing the efficiency of the alliance and enhancing the strategic flexibility of the US military to simultaneously respond to global and regional issues. It also focuses on advancing rapid deployment capabilities to support allies in times of need and meet threats. U.S. bases stationed overseas are divided into four groups according to the alliance's capabilities and geographic location, and are connected by networks. In addition, by increasing the lethality and effectiveness of precision weapons based on state-of-the-art science and technology, the focus was on capabilities rather than the number of troops, units, or bases.

Agreement on Wartime Operational Control Transition

(February 23, 2007) Defense Minister Kim Jang-soo and U.S. Secretary of Defense Robert Gates dismantled the ROK-U.S. Combined Forces Command on April 17, 2012 at the Korea-U.S. agreed to switch to

Korea, which overcame the crisis with the support of the international community during the Korean War during the Korean War, has become a country that participates in the international community's efforts to stabilize and rebuild conflict zones in 50 years.

1) Afghanistan

In October 2001, multinational forces led by the United States launched 'Operation Enduring Freedom' in Afghanistan in response to the 9/11 terrorist attack. Accordingly, from December 2001 to December 2007, Korea dispatched the Navy/Air Force Transport Support Group and the Medical/Construction Support Group to support the multinational force's anti-terrorism operation.

2) Iraq When

'Operation Iraqi Freedom' began in March 2003, Korea dispatched a construction and medical support group in April of the same year. In February 2004, the Zaytun Unit was established, and by December 2008, various missions for reconstruction in the Erbil area were successfully completed. As many as 19,000 troops were dispatched to the Zaytun Unit until the ninth camp, recording the largest dispatch since the Vietnam War.

USFK Base Relocation Project

Yongsan Relocation Plan (YRP: Yongsan Relocation Plan, downtown Seoul) Relocation of 9 bases to Pyeongtaek) and Land Partnership Plan (LPP: Land Partnership Plan, relocation of US 2nd Infantry Division, etc. to Pyeongtaek, Gimcheon, Waegwan, etc.).

Agreement on Promotion of Korea-US Security Policy Initiative (SPI)

(October 22, 2004) At the 36th SCM, the 'Security Policy Initiative (SPI)' was established to discuss agendas related to the development of the future ROK-US alliance from 2005. It was agreed to organize and operate a consultative body called The consultative body is headed by the head of the ROK Ministry of National Defense Policy Office and the US Assistant Secretary of Defense for Asian and Pacific Affairs as chief representatives.

Machine Translated by Google

2010 ÿ 2021 Development of mutually beneficial and complementary alliance

The United States has focused on the war against terrorism since 9/11, but with the rise of China, it declared a Pivot to Asia policy in 2012 to expand its influence in Asia. further strengthened.

2010.6.27	2011.10.28.	2013.2.12.	2014.10.23.	2018.10.31.	2020.11
Agreed to adjust wartime OPCON transfer date to 2015	Establishment of Korea-U.S. Integrated Defense Consultative Body (KIDD)	Third North Korean nuclear test	Agreement on the transfer of wartime operational control based on conditions	Combined Defense Directive Approval	Announcement of future ROK-US alliance defense vision

America's Asia Rebalancing The Obama administration announced the New Strategic Guidance, represented by 'Pivot to Asia' in 2012, and shifted the center of military force operation to Asia. Accordingly, the United States sought to strengthen its military presence in the region by deploying more than 60% of its naval power in the Asian region, while at the same time deepening relations with regional allies and friends such as South Korea. Subsequently, the Trump administration defined China and Russia as revisionist forces seeking to change the international order, and pursued a policy of containing the public in earnest. In particular, it was made clear that the strategic focus of the United States had shifted to the Indo-Pacific region by renaming the Pacific Command to the Indo-Pacific Command and actively pursuing the modernization of land, sea, and air forces in the region.

The Cheonan Ship Attack and Yeonpyeong Island Shelling In 2010, North Korea carried out provocations by attacking the Cheonan ship and shelling Yeonpyeong Island. In response, South Korea and the US prepared a 'joint local provocation preparedness plan' to specify the division of roles and work cooperation between the two countries according to the nature and intensity of North Korea's local provocation. Taking this as an opportunity, both countries' capabilities to defend South Korea and deter North Korean provocations were further strengthened.

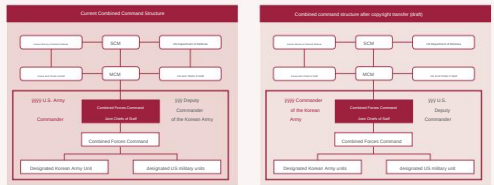
Establishment and reorganization of Korea-U.S. Integrated Defense Consultative Body (KIDD)

In order to ensure the efficiency of the consultation system between the defense authorities of the two countries, the ROK and the US decided to establish the 'Korea-US Integrated Defense Dialogue' at the 43rd SCM in 2011. Later, at the 8th KIDD in 2015, the Counter Missile Capability Committee and the EDPC (Extended Deterrence Policy Committee) were integrated into the Extended Deterrence Strategy Committee, and at the 9th KIDD in 2016, the SAWG (Strategic The Alliance Working Group was replaced by the Conditions-based OPCON Transition Working Group. Through KIDD, Korea and the US are continuing consultations on various alliance issues and future development tasks, as well as ensuring the effectiveness of extended deterrence and transferring wartime operational control.

Korea-US Health Cooperation - COVID-19 Cooperation The global spread of COVID-19 served as an opportunity to further strengthen the alliance through collaboration between Korea and the US in the areas of quarantine and humanitarian assistance. In May 2020, Korea provided emergency support for 2 million masks to the United States, and at the Korea-US summit in May 2021, the two leaders agreed on a Korea-US global vaccine partnership. In addition, the United States in 2021 In June 2018, 1.01 million Janssen vaccines were donated to South Korean defense and diplomatic personnel.

Promoting wartime OPCON transfer based on conditions As the threat from North Korea has increased due to the second nuclear test in 2009, the Cheonan incident in 2010, and the shelling of Yeonpyeong Island, South Korea and the US set the OPCON transition period from 2012 to 2012 at the summit meeting in 2010. It was decided to adjust to 2015. Afterwards, as the security situation deteriorated, with North Korea conducting its third nuclear test and upgrading its nuclear and missile capabilities in 2013, the two countries agreed to the transition conditions agreed upon at the 46th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) in 2014. It was agreed to promote the 'condition-based OPCON transition' in which the transition period is determined according to whether or not the conditions are satisfied. In 2018, the ROK and the US agreed on the 'Combined Defense Guidelines after the Transition of Wartime Operational Control', which includes a combined command structure that changes the current 'US Commander, ROK Deputy Commander' system to a 'ROK Commander, US Deputy Commander' system. South Korea and the US are working closely together to ensure that the transfer of wartime operational control can be carried out in a stable manner.

Future ROK-US Alliance Defense Vision



At the 50th SCM, Korea and the US decided to discuss a common defense vision to develop alliance defense cooperation in a future-oriented way, and announced the future ROK-US alliance defense vision in November 2020 through a year-long joint research. The defense vision states that Korea and the US will protect common national security interests based on common principles, such as ÿpursuing peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula, Northeast Asia, and the world, ÿpeaceful resolution of disputes in accordance with international law, and ÿfree navigation.

North Korea's nuclear and missile provocations Despite repeated warnings from the South Korean government and the international community, North Korea carried out its 6th nuclear test in 2017 following its 3rd nuclear test in 2013, 4th and 5th nuclear tests in 2016, and continued development of missiles. and provocations have posed a serious threat to the international community, including Northeast Asia. In response, the ROK-US alliance is implementing strategic deterrence through the timely deployment of US strategic assets, such as the US B-52 and B-1B long-range bombers, F-22 stealth fighters, nuclear submarines, and carrier strike groups.

Deployment of the B-52 and F-22 on the Korean Peninsula

Machine Translated by Google

2022 ÿ Development into a global comprehensive strategic alliance

The ROK-US alliance is a key pillar of peace, stability and prosperity in the region, and is evolving into a 'global comprehensive strategic alliance' to respond to the changing strategic environment and global security challenges.

2022.5.21.	2022.8.16.ÿ17.	2022.9.16.	2022.11.3.	2022.11.15.	2022.12.28.
US-Korea summit	21st KIDD	3rd EDSCG	The 54th SCM	CFC relocation completed	Announcement of the Korean Internship Strategy

Korea-US Summit (2022.5.21.)

The two leaders agreed to unite with a common resolve to deepen and widen the common politics, economy, security and ties between the peoples of the two countries. In particular, President Yoon presented the idea of a global pivotal state in which Korea would play an expanded role in the Indo-Pacific and other regions. In addition, the two leaders reaffirmed their will to develop the ROK-US alliance into a comprehensive global strategic alliance, and agreed to strengthen mutual cooperation in the Indo-Pacific region.

Expanding and Deepening the Scope and Level of Alliance

The 54th SCM

Cooperation South Korea and the US are continuing their efforts to move toward a 'global comprehensive strategic alliance' through agreements between leaders and various security consultative bodies such as KIDD, EDSCG, MCM, and SCM. In particular, through the 54th SCM, the ROK and US defense authorities ÿcollaboration with North Korea, ÿimproving the credibility of the US extended deterrence, ÿstrengthening the ROK-US combined defense posture, and ÿdefense science and technology

Various achievements were derived, such as expansion of cooperation in the fields of technology and defense.

(EDSCG) In accordance with the May 2022 ROK-US summit agreement, the ROK-US diplomatic and defense authorities resumed the Vice Minister-level Extended Deterrence Strategy and Consultation Group meeting in September 2022 after four years. The EDSCG is a consultative body that comprehensively discusses policy and strategic issues related to the alliance's deterrence and strengthening stability in the Indo-Pacific region. The two sides reaffirmed the United States' iron-clad commitment to providing extended deterrence to the Republic of Korea using the full range of military capabilities, including nuclear, conventional, and missile defense and advanced non-nuclear capabilities. In addition, the United States pledged to strengthen cooperation with Korea so that timely and effective regional deployment and operation of strategic assets can continue. The 3rd EDSCG meeting is evaluated to have contributed to substantially strengthening the deterrence of the alliance and to have enhanced the common understanding and ability to execute US extended deterrence.

(Cooperation on North Korea Policy) Along with deterrence and response efforts against North Korea's nuclear and missile threats, the ROK and the US agreed to continue cooperation on North Korea policy to induce North Korea to give up nuclear weapons and choose a path toward a brighter future. .

(Enhancement of Extended Deterrence Credibility) South Korea and the US strengthen alliance capabilities and posture to substantially deter North Korea's nuclear and missile threats, which are becoming a serious security challenge to the international community beyond the Korean Peninsula and Northeast Asia, and to respond more powerfully. are doing it To this end, they agreed to deepen cooperation in each field, including ÿinformation sharing, ÿconsultation procedures, and ÿjoint planning and implementation, in order to enhance the executive power of extended deterrence provided by the United States. In addition, it was decided to revise the Tailored Deterrence Strategy (TDS) and conduct the Extended Deterrence Exercise (TTX) annually, which assumes North Korea's nuclear use scenario. Meanwhile, in line with the two

U.S. nuclear-powered aircraft carrier USS Reagan arrives in Busan

leaders' pledge to expand the rotational deployment of US strategic assets on and around the Korean Peninsula, the ROK and US defense authorities have agreed to increase the frequency and intensity of deployment of US strategic assets in a more timely and coordinated manner. .

(Reinforcing combined defense posture) South Korea and the US agreed to resume large-scale joint outdoor maneuvering exercises in connection with joint exercises in 2023, and are continuing cooperation to create conditions for stable stationing of USFK, such as the THAAD base. In addition, in response to the escalating missile threat from North Korea, the ROK-US Missile Response Policy Group (CMWG) was newly established and the missile defense joint research group (PAWG) was reactivated, thereby improving the alliance's missile response capabilities and posture. was further strengthened.

ROK-U.S. Combined Armed Forces Crossing Exercise

(Expansion of cooperation in defense science and technology and defense industry) Korea and the US are expanding cooperation in defense science and technology in the high-tech field. In particular, defense science and technology cooperation is expanding in various fields such as quantum, sensor and electronic warfare, artificial intelligence, autonomous technology, directed energy, 5G and next-generation mobile communication (6G).

(70th anniversary of the ROK-US alliance) 2023 is a meaningful year as it marks the 70th anniversary of the ROK-US alliance. Korea and the US plan to hold various events to shed light on the 70-year history of the alliance and present a blueprint for future-oriented alliance development.

ÿUS Indo-Pacific Strategyÿ The Biden administration announced the 'Indo-Pacific Strategy' in February 2022, reaffirming the US's willingness to strengthen interest and involvement in the Indo-Pacific region did In particular, China's coercion and aggression and North Korea's expansion of its nuclear weapons and missile programs were evaluated as major challenges, and in response, it was made clear that efforts would be made to create a free and open Indo-Pacific region together with regional countries. To this end, the US announced that it would build a regional security cooperation network by modernizing alliances and strengthening relations with allies.

ÿ **Indo-**Pacific Strategy for Freedom, Peace, and Prosperity ÿ Korea is making efforts to build a regional cooperation network that prospers together in order to realize a global pivotal state, and to play a role worthy of its national status in the international community. To this end, the Korean government announced its own Indo-Pacific Strategy in 2022. Our Indo-Pacific strategy advocated the principle of expanding cooperation with countries in the region based on the three principles of inclusiveness, trust, and reciprocity, with the realization of freedom, peace, and prosperity in the region as its three major visions. In addition, Korea will continue to make efforts to contribute to peace and stability in the region through close coordination with the US Indo-Pacific Strategy.

CFC relocation completed

The ROK-US Combined Forces Command, a symbol of the ROK-US alliance and the core of the combined defense system, has played a pivotal role in deterring war on the Korean Peninsula and defending the Republic of Korea since its establishment in 1978. In November 2022, CFC completed the relocation to Pyeongtaek (Camp Humphreys). The ROK-US Combined Forces Command will contribute to a strong combined defense posture through enhanced operational capabilities.

Combined Forces Forces Relocation Ceremony

Machine Translated by Google

special appendix

02

The History and Future of Korean Military Peacekeeping Operations

1. Overview

After the establishment of the government in 1948, Korea overcame the national crisis of the Korean War with the help of the United Nations and the international community, and received help within one generation.

It is evaluated as the only country that has transformed from a poor country to a helping country, and is positioning itself as a global pivotal country. Korea is

Participated in the Gulf War in January 1991 as a member of the multinational force and joined the UN as a member of the United Nations in September, engaging in full-scale international peacekeeping activities.

Participated. As of December 2022, a total of 60,000 soldiers have been dispatched to 30 countries around the world to contribute to global security and prosperity.

are doing

Over the past 30 years, our military's dispatch activities have not only grown in quantity but also in quality. 2009 ÿInternational

The Act on Participation in Allied Peacekeeping Activities" was enacted, and in 2010, the legal and system for dispatching troops, such as the establishment of a standing unit for overseas deployment, was established.

The enemy infrastructure has been established. In addition, in 2021, the UN Peacekeeping Ministers' Meeting, the highest level meeting related to UN peacekeeping activities, will be opened.

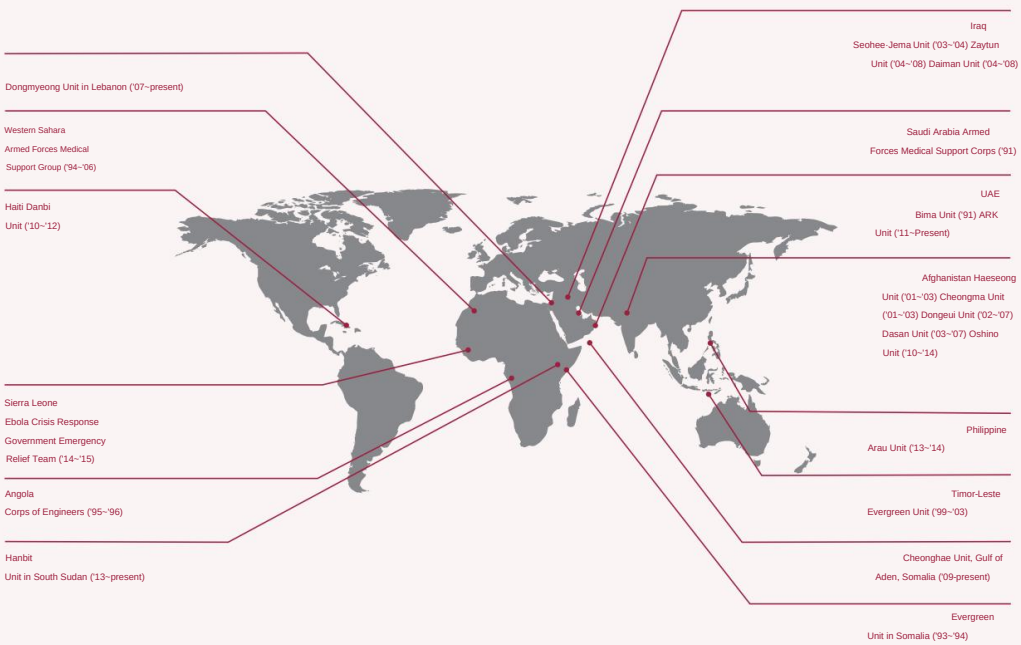
At the very least, six major contribution pledges were presented based on Korea's advanced technology and medical capabilities, and an implementation plan was established in 2022 to

We are cooperating with the relevant countries. Through this, South Korea's national status as a leading country presenting a new peacekeeping model to the United Nations

is establishing

[Table-1] Overseas dispatch activity areas

(As of the end of December 2022)



Machine Translated by Google

[Table-2] Current Status of Troop Dispatch by Government

division	Main Content	
Roh Tae-woo Administration ('88~'93)	• 1991 Dispatch of the Saudi Army Medical Support Corps	• 1991 Dispatch of the UAE air force convoy
Kim Young-sam Administration	• Dispatched Evergreen Unit to Somalia in 1993 • Dispatched Engineering Corps to Angola in 1995 • Dispatched	• Dispatch of medical support group to Western Sahara in 1994
('93~'98) Kim Dae-jung Administration ('98~'03)	Evergreen Unit to East Timor in 1999 • Dispatched Dongdong Unit to Afghanistan in 2002	• Dispatch of Haeseong/Blue Horse units to Afghanistan in 2001
Roh Moo-hyun Administration ('03~'08)	• Dispatched Dasan Unit to Afghanistan in 2003 • Dispatched Zaytun Unit to Iraq in 2004 • Dispatched Dongmyeong Unit to Lebanon in 2007 • Participated in the UN PKO Mission: Liberia ('03), Burundi ('04), Sudan ('05), Nepal ('07), Darfur, Sudan ('07)	• Dispatched Seohee/Jema Unit to Iraq in 2003 • Dispatched Daiman Unit to Iraq in 2004
Lee Myung-bak Administration ('08~'13)	• Dispatch of Cheonghae Unit to Somalia Sea in 2009 • Dispatch of Oshino Unit to Afghanistan in 2010 • Dispatch of ARK Unit to UAE in 2011 • Participation in UN PKO Mission: Côte d'Ivoire ('09), Western Sahara ('09), Haiti ('09), South Sudan ('11) • Dispatch of Hanbit Unit to South Sudan in '13 • Dispatch of Ebola emergency	• 2010 Dispatch of Danbi unit to Haiti • 2010 establishment of 'Onnuri unit' dedicated to overseas dispatch
Park Geun-hye Administration ('13~'17)	relief team in '14	• Dispatch of Arau unit in the Philippines in 2013
Moon Jae-in Administration ('17~'22)	• Participation in the UN PKO Mission: Yemen ('19)	

1991. 1.	1991. 2.	1993. 7.	1994. 8.	1995. 10.	1999. 10.	2001. 12.		2002. 2.	2003. 3.
Saudi Arabia Armed Forces Medical Support Corps	UAE Bima Unit	Somalia evergreen unit	Western Sahara Armed Forces Medical Support Group	Angola Corps of Engineers	Timor-Leste Evergreen Unit	Afghanistan Haeseong and Blue Horse Units		Afghan consent unit	Afghan fertility unit

2003. 4.	2004. 4.	2004. 10.	2007. 7.	2009. 3.	2010. 2.	2010. 6.	2011. 1.	2013. 3.	2013. 3.			
Seohee and Jema Units in Iraq	Iraqi Zaytun Army	Iraqi Daiman Army		Dongmyeong Unit in Lebanon	Cheonghae Unit in Somalia	Haiti Danbi Unit	Afghan Oshino unit		UAE Ark Troops	South Sudan Hanbit Unit	Philippine Arau Unit

2. UN peacekeeping operations

The United Nations (PKO: PeaceKeeping) works to promote world peace and security through peaceful resolution of conflicts

In 1988, the UN peacekeepers were awarded the Nobel Peace Prize, and these activities were recognized by the international community.

It is receiving a positive evaluation.

Starting with the Sangnoksu unit in Somalia in 1993, the Republic of Korea has been serving 20,000 soldiers in 25 mission areas as of December 2022.

I am participating in activities. By unit, 19,000 people participated in 7 mission areas, and 4 engineering units (Somali) by mission type

Ah Sangnoksu Unit, Angola Engineer Unit, Haiti Danbi Unit, South Sudan Hanbit Unit), 2 combat units (East Timor-Leste Evergreen Unit, Lebanon Dongmyeong Unit),

One medical unit was dispatched. Among them, the Dongmyeong Unit in Lebanon and the Hanbit Unit in South Sudan are still carrying out missions.

[Table-3] UN PKO participation status by unit

(As of December 2022)

period	army unit	No. of couples (persons)	period	bag	No. of couples (persons)
July 1994 - August 1994	Evergreen Unit	516	in Somalia July 2007 - Present		
August 1994 ~ May 2006	Western Sahara Medical Support Group	542	February 2010 ~ December 2012	Haiti Danbi Unit	1,425
October 1995 ~ December 1996	Angola Corps of Engineers	600	March 2013 to present	South Sudan Hanbit Unit	4,238
October 1999 ~ October 2003	Timor-Leste Evergreen Unit	3,283			

Machine Translated by Google

Evergreen Unit in Somalia (1993.7. ~ 1994.3.)

The evergreen unit dispatched to Ballad, Somalia, repaired roads (80km) ravaged by civil war and opened irrigation canals (18km) to solve long-cherished projects for residents, and operated schools of love and technical schools, receiving good reviews from local residents. received. In March 1994 , it withdrew after 9 months due to the deterioration of the regional situation, but the Sangnoksu Unit's perfect performance of its mission served as an opportunity to continuously request the participation of the Korean military from the international community.

*Evergreen Unit: Means to change the soil of Somalia into fertile green soil

Western Sahara Armed Forces Medical Support Corps (1994.8. ~ 2006.5.)

The Armed Forces medical unit dispatched to Western Sahara for 12 years from August 1994 contributed to the peace and stability of Western Sahara by providing medical support to local UN agents and carrying out quarantine and epidemic prevention activities for local residents . In addition, the know-how acquired in the process of supply and support to the Armed Forces Medical Unit in Western Sahara, which is 10,000 km away from Korea, contributed to the development of our military's logistical support system.

Angola Corps of Engineers (1995.10. ~ 1996.12.)

From October 1995 to December 1996, an engineering unit was dispatched to Huambo, Angola, to construct a bridge destroyed by the civil war and to restore an airfield, and carried out peace support missions in Angola. The dispatch of troops to Somalia, Western Sahara, and Angola had a positive effect on Korea becoming the first non-permanent member of the UN Security Council in 1996 .

Timor-Leste Evergreen Unit (1999.10. ~ 2003.10.)

From October 1999 to October 2003, we dispatched the first infantry unit to Timor-Leste to support regional reconstruction and public order, contributing to the establishment of peace in Timor-Leste. The Timor-Leste Sangnoksu unit was dispatched in October 1999 while focusing on restoring public order by participating in the multinational force, and then switched to the UN PKO in February 2000 to carry out missions.

Dongmyeong Unit in Lebanon (2007.7. ~ Present)

It is the second infantry unit after East Timor and the longest dispatched unit of the Korean Army. It conducts military operations such as blackout monitoring, medical treatment for local residents, road pavement, and improvement of school and government facilities, etc., to improve the living conditions of residents. In recognition of these contributions, former soldiers of the Dongmyeong Unit received the UN Medal, the highest honor given to UN peacekeepers, and local residents are praising them as 'a gift from God' and 'a friendly neighbor'.

Haiti Danbi Unit (2010.2. ~ 2012.12.)

In 2010, civil-military operations such as removal of rubble from the earthquake in Haiti, road restoration, and reconstruction support such as heart development and support for taekwondo and computer training programs were carried out. In particular, after the outbreak of cholera in October 2011 , it focused on medical treatment for emergency patients and carried out epidemic prevention activities such as quarantine activities in refugee camps.

Machine Translated by Google

Hanbit Unit in South Sudan (2013.3.~present)

We carry out various reconstruction projects such as road construction and repair work essential for the movement and logistics of local residents and installation of water barriers in preparation for the flooding of the White Nile, and seek various and creative civil-military operations such as Hanbit Vocational School and Hanbit Farm to prepare for the 21st century . It is becoming a ray of light to support the development of South Sudan, a new country in Africa. For the residents of South Sudan, the Hanbit Unit has become 'an object they love beyond liking'.

In addition to troop dispatch, Korea is also dispatching troops to UN peacekeeping operations on an individual basis. More than 700 people in 18 mission areas

He participated in the mission and performed his duties as a mission leader, staff member and liaison officer, and observer agent. As for the general level, there are 4 people who are in charge of the mission so far.

Or a military commander, and one served as the chief of staff of the military command. About 200 field and lieutenant-level officers are staff personnel and liaison officers, and military observers

More than 500 agents have completed their missions at the forefront of the conflict, risking risks, and are still working for the India-Pakistan Armistice Monitoring Team, Lebanon Peace Corps.

Twenty-three people are carrying out missions in four missions, including maintenance forces, the Western Sahara election monitoring group, and the South Sudan mission. In addition, the headquarters of the UN PKO

Many officers have served in the UN Peace Activities Bureau and have been recognized for their excellence, raising the status of the Korean military. Dispatch of individual UN PKOs

The current status is shown in <Table-4>.

[Table-4] Current status of individual unit dispatch

(As of December 2022)

period	United Nations Mission	No. of couples (persons)	main mission
October 1994 to present	India-Pakistan Armistice Monitoring Team	224	outage monitoring
November 1994 to July 2009	Georgia Blackout Monitoring Corps	88	outage monitoring
January 2000 to June 2004	East Timor Mission	59	Armistice Surveillance, Staff Activities
January 2002 to December 2003	Cyprus Peacekeepers	-	peacekeeping force commander
July 2003 to December 2010	mission to afghanistan	7	staff activity
October 2003 - January 2016	Liberia Mission	24	Armistice Surveillance, Staff Activities
September 2004 to December 2006	Burundi Mission	4	staff activity
November 2005 to July 2011	Sudan Khartoum Mission	46	Armistice Surveillance, Staff Activities
January 2007 to present	Lebanon Peacekeeping Force Command	57	staff activity
March 2007 to January 2011	Nepal Mission	13	Armistice Surveillance, Staff Activities
June 2007 to June 2021	Sudan Darfur Mission	19	outage monitoring
July 2009 to present	Western Sahara Election Observer	44	outage monitoring
July 2009 to January 2017	Côte d'Ivoire Mission	14	outage monitoring
November 2009 - December 2014	Haiti Stabilization Mission	10	staff activity
July 2011 to present	South Sudan Mission	72	staff and coordination activities

Machine Translated by Google

3. Multinational forces peace activities

Since the end of the Cold War at the end of the 20th century, terrorism and piracy have emerged as new threats to world peace. The international community solves this

To achieve this goal, multinational forces have been formed under the leadership of regional security organizations or specific countries. During the Gulf War, which began in January 1991, Korea

As a member of the multinational army, the military medical support group was dispatched to Saudi Arabia for the first time, followed by Afghanistan in 2001 and Iraq in 2003.

In 2009, South Korean troops were dispatched to the Gulf of Aden in Somalia. As of December 2022, more than 39,000 people in 26 mission areas

312 people are currently performing missions in 6 mission areas. The current status of dispatching multinational forces by unit is shown in <Table-5>.

[Table-5] Participation status of multinational forces by unit

(As of December 2022)

division	period	dispatch area, unit	No. of couples (persons)
gulf war	January 1991 to April 1991	Saudi Arabia, Armed Forces Medical Support Group	154
	February 1991 to April 1991	UAE, Bima Unit	160
Afghan War	December 2001 to September 2003	Singapore, Marine Corps	823
	December 2001 to December 2003	Singapore, Blue Horse Troops	1,245
	February 2002 to December 2007	Afghan, Dongdaemun	786
	March 2003 to December 2007	Afghan, Fertility Unit	1,329
	June 2010 to June 2014	Afghanistan, Oshino Unit	1,745
Iraq War	April 2003 to April 2004	Iraq, Seohee Unit	952
	April 2003 to April 2004	Iraq, gema units	185
	April 2004 to December 2008	Iraq, Zaytun Unit	17,708
	October 2004 to December 2008	Iraq, Daiman Army	1,324
anti-piracy operation	March 2009 to present	Somalia Sea Area, Cheonghae Unit	12,218

gulf war troop

Following Iraq's invasion of Kuwait on August 2, 1990, the United Nations Security Council ordered Iraq's withdrawal from Kuwait by January 15, 1991.

It was resolved to join the military, but as Iraq refused, the Gulf War broke out with the multinational force led by the United States. Our government also

While carefully considering the issue of support for an ally, on August 18, 1990, the Republic of Korea received a request from the United States to provide support to an ally.

A military medical support group was dispatched to Saudi Arabia, and an air force convoy (Bima unit) was dispatched to the United Arab Emirates (UAE). The Armed Forces Medical Support Corps is Saudi Arabia

A total of 1,634 soldiers and 87 civilians were treated at the Al Nuairia Hospital in , and the Bima unit of the Air Force was on a domestic airlift mission for 37 days.

The nation's prestige was greatly enhanced by successfully carrying out cargo and personnel airlift of 323 sorties, which is three times larger than the previous one. The Gulf War was dispatched after the Cold War.

As the first dispatch, it served as an important opportunity to accumulate practical experience in the Korean military and enhance Korea's status among allies.

Machine Translated by Google

Saudi Arabia Armed Forces Medical Support Corps (1991. 1~1991. 4)

A total of 154 medical personnel and support personnel were dispatched to Al Nuairyah Hospital in Saudi Arabia , and through the experience of treating the wounded in desert warfare and modern warfare, valuable experience and data on the development of wartime medical support systems such as military medicine and medical duty and operation can be acquired. It became a trigger.

UAE Bima Unit (1991.2~1991.4)

C-130H aircraft owned by the ROK Air Force and 160 personnel were dispatched. During a total of 323 sorties and 461 hours and 57 minutes of flight time, it flew about 240,000 km, perfectly carrying out airlift missions of 1,405 troops and 713.3 tons of cargo . While traveling to and from 27 bases in the Arabian Peninsula, including the UAE, Saudi Arabia, and Oman, it has accumulated valuable practical experience that will serve as a foundation for the Korean Air Force.

Afghan war dispatch

After the 9/11 attacks in 2001, the government launched an Afghan 'terrorism and countermeasure' known as 'Operation Enduring Freedom' (OEF)

participated in the war of In December 2001, Navy and Air Force Transport Support Group Haeseong and Cheongma Units, in February 2002, Armed Forces Medical Support Group Dongeui Unit, 2003

In March 2008, the Dasan Unit of the Construction Engineer Support Group was dispatched. In June 2010, to actively participate in stabilization and reconstruction efforts in Afghanistan,

The Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) was established in 2008, and the Oshino unit was dispatched to protect the provincial reconstruction team.

The Haesong Unit (1 landing ship, 171 crew members), a naval transport support group, carried out a total of 17 missions, including 15 maritime transport missions and 2 search support missions, from December 2001 to September 2003, with Singapore as the home port. A total of 92,692 About 5,300 tons of goods were transported while sailing NM.

The Cheongma unit, an air force transportation support group, started its mission in December 2001 with 76 crew members, and then carried out a total of 81 transportation operations by December 2003, traveling back and forth between Singapore and Diego Garcia in the Indian Ocean using the Gimhae airfield as a mortgage. transported 300 troops and 310 tons of cargo, It flew 777,182 NM.

The Dongui Unit consisted of about 90 medical and support personnel, and from February 2002 to December 2007, 260,000 allied soldiers and local residents were treated.

ýDonguibudae is named after the medical book ýDonguibogamý written by Heo Jun, a famous man in the middle of the Joseon Dynasty.

The Dasan unit is an engineering unit with about 150 people, and from February 2003 to December 2007, it perfectly performed about 400 engineering support missions, including civil engineering and construction. In addition, civil affairs units participated in the Afghan Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) to provide humanitarian aid for war refugees and local civilians.

ýDasan Unit was a Silhak scholar in the late Joseon Dynasty who invented geojunggi and built Hwaseong Fortress in Suwon.

Name derived from Jeong Yak-yong's pen name

Unit Oshino performing security operations for our PRT personnel.

In response to the UN's request for human and material assistance to the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan and the Afghan government's request for reconstruction support, the Korean government established the Afghan Regional Reconstruction Team (PRT) in Parwan in June 2010 . It was installed and the Ashena unit was dispatched. The Oshino unit carried out the mission of protecting PRT personnel and guarding the base so that our civilian-led PRT could safely carry out its reconstruction mission.

sisterhood

Strengthen ties with local residents, such as forging a

alleviated

Machine Translated by Google

Iraq war dispatch

In April 2003, the South Korean government provided engineering and medical support to support the US-British coalition's 'Operation Iraqi Freedom' (OIF).

In 2004, the Zaytun Division, a peace support group in Iraq, was dispatched. Seohee and Jema Units until April 2004

For about a year, it provided medical support to local residents while supporting multinational forces and humanitarian post-war recovery.

It was integrated into the Zaytun Unit, which was additionally dispatched in January 2011, and carried out its mission.

From April 2003 to April 2004, Unit Seohee carried out about 70 construction projects and 50 post-war restoration projects such as school repair, water supply and wastewater treatment, etc. has been completed The Jema Unit treated about 21,000 patients by operating UN LEVEL ÿ(+) level medical staff and equipment to provide medical support to US forces and allied forces and provide medical support to the Iraqi people for humanitarian purposes after the war. Later, in April 2004, the Seohee and Jema Units handed over their duties to the Engineers Battalion and Medical Battalion, which are under direct control of the Zaytun Unit.

The Seohee unit is repairing facilities in Nasiriyah, Iraq.

The Peace and Reconstruction Support Unit, named Zaytun, was the first civilian support unit dispatched by the Korean Army, and was evaluated as a 'model of civil operations' among allied forces by successfully carrying out the peace reconstruction mission in Iraq. In addition, by supporting residents' long-awaited projects such as the operation of Zaytun Hospital and the opening of schools and roads, they formed mutually friendly relationships and were praised as 'the best gift from God' by locals.

The Daiman Unit, the Air Force's 58th Air Transport Group dispatched to carry out the air resupply and shift transport missions of the Zaytun unit , began its mission in October 2004 . The Daiman unit consisted of 143 troops and 4 C-130 aircraft, and as of December 2008 , it had flown 2,700,000 km without an accident, a distance equivalent to 67 laps around the earth .

* Zaytun is an indispensable favorite dish of Iraqi residents.
It means olive and symbolizes peace.

* Daiman means 'always with you' in Arabic.

Anti-piracy operation dispatch

In the 1990s, as the political and economic situation deteriorated due to the long civil war in Somalia, piracy activities increased rapidly.

was hijacked, raising concerns about the safety of Korean ships and citizens. In response, the Korean government actively cooperated with the UN's anti-piracy activities in 2008.

As a result of the request, the first combat ship dispatched since the establishment of the military in March 2009 to secure maritime safety and protect Korean ships in Somali waters.

The Cheonghae Unit was established. Since then, the Cheonghae Unit has been active until now, fighting pirates and residing abroad, such as Operation Dawn in the Gulf of Aden and Operation Evacuation of Koreans from Libya.

It has carried out important operations to protect the people.

Machine Translated by Google

In addition, staff and cooperation with the Combined Maritime Forces (CMF) for cooperation with the Cheonghae Unit and multinational forces.
sent an officer. In particular, in April 2010, the ROK Navy became the first multinational ship to conduct anti-piracy missions in the Gulf of Aden and eastern Somalia.
In 2012, 2014, 2016 and 2019, a total of 5 people were appointed as commanders of CTF-151, a combined naval unit.
He was assisted by a multinational staff and commanded a task force composed of American, British, and Pakistani ships. Also, CTF
41 staff officers participated in 151, and 45 Korean military officers were dispatched to participate in the anti-piracy operation of the Allied Navy.

The Cheonghae Unit is undergoing comprehensive maritime training to counter pirates.

Since March 2009, the Cheonghae Unit, the first dispatched unit of the Republic of Korea Navy,
has participated in maritime security operations of the Combined Sea Forces Command (CMF)
and has been carrying out missions to protect Korean ships from pirates. In particular, in January
2011, 'Operation Dawn in the Gulf of Aden' was carried out to rescue the Samho Jewelry and
Korean crewmen hijacked by Somali pirates, and rescued all Korean citizens. also
In March 2011, due to political unrest in Libya, we welcomed Koreans in Libya.
The mission of transporting to the Jeonhan area was perfectly carried out. In addition, Cheonghae
Strategic transportation along the Gulf of Aden, a key area for Korea's energy security
It is also tasked with protecting the safety of the furnace.

4. Defense exchange and cooperation activities

Defense exchange and cooperation activities are to dispatch South Korean troops for military cooperation and international cooperation in non-conflict areas,
It is a form of expanded overseas dispatch activity of the Korean military, which is different from the peace activities of multinational forces. These defense exchange and cooperation activities are different from those of the Ark Unit.
'Military cooperation activities' that support military training of the country (UAE) and conduct combined training, support for typhoon damage recovery for other countries
(Philippines, Sierra Leone, etc.) such as the Arau unit, dispatching emergency relief teams to Ebola-stricken areas 'India', which provides maritime search support for missing aircraft
It is largely classified into two types of 'enemy support activities'. <Table-6> shows the current status of dispatching troops related to defense exchange and cooperation activities conducted by the ROK military.

[Table-6] Status of defense exchange and cooperation activities of the ROK military

(As of December 2022)

division	period	dispatch area, unit	No. of couples (persons)
military training cooperation	January 2011 to present	UAE, Ark Unit	2,399
Typhoon damage recovery	December 2013 to December 2014	Philippines, Arau Unit	824
maritime search	March 2014 to May 2014	Malay waters, maritime search group	39
	December 2014 to January 2015	Indonesian waters, maritime exploration team	21
Ebola response	December 2013 to March 2014	Sierra Leone, Emergency Relief Forces	16

Machine Translated by Google

UAE ARK Unit (2011.1. ~ present)

The ARK Unit, which was dispatched at the UAE's active request in January 2011, supports the education and training of UAE Special Warfare Units and conducts combined training. As the first unit dispatched for the purpose of training and military cooperation, it contributed greatly to the development of the 'Special Strategic Partnership' between the two countries. Arc Troop Dispatch

In addition to improving the UAE military's special warfare capabilities, it is contributing greatly to the creation of national interests by enhancing the ROK military's combined operational capabilities and special warfare capabilities and expanding economic cooperation.

* Ark means brother in Arabic

Philippine Arau Unit (2013. 12. ~ 2014. 12.)

The Arau Unit is a 'Philippine Joint Support Group' established on December 9, 2013 as a joint unit in which the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps are integrated. By December 22, 2014, civil operations such as removal of typhoon debris, restoration of public facilities, and medical support activities caused by Typhoon Haiyan that hit the Philippines were successfully completed. The Arau unit was dispatched to the disaster area in response to the request of the Philippines before the request of the United Nations, and it reminded the Philippines, a country that participated in the Korean War, that Korea is a nation that must repay.

* Arau means 'sun' in Filipino, 'become the light of hope' means 'expect'

5. Achievements and Future of Peacekeeping Operations

For the past 30 years, the Korean military has been actively carrying out peacekeeping activities in conflict areas around the world to protect world peace. short

Despite the history of dispatching troops, the ROK military's participation in international peacekeeping activities is dedicated to promoting international peace and enhancing the prestige and national prestige of the Republic of Korea.

it was In addition, by accumulating actual combat experience of the Korean military, expanding the scope of military diplomacy, and promoting Korea in conflict areas, Korean companies can enter the market.

It has also succeeded in creating favorable conditions for

Our military is receiving good reviews from the locals wherever we go. Timor-Leste's evergreen unit earned a reputation as the 'king of the multinational army',

The Iraqi Zaytun Unit was praised as a 'gift from God' and the Haitian Danbi Unit was praised as 'Leogan's Angel'. South Sudan's Hanbit Unit

It is called 'being loved'.

[Table-7] 6 Major Contribution Pledges of the 2021 UN Peacekeeping Ministerial Meeting in Seoul

Establishment of smart camp	• Presenting a 'Smart Camp' model that combines Korea's cutting-edge IT technology with UN field missions, promoting a pilot project for the Hanbit Unit in South Sudan
transfer of helicopter	• Donation of 16 reconnaissance helicopters (500MD), a top priority of the United Nations, to countries operating helicopter units in the Africa Mission
Reinforcement of medical capacity	• Support for medical training by dispatching Korean military medical personnel to the United Nations Medical Training Center
Engineer training support	• Donation of sapper equipment and support for training to UN troop donor countries, and support for landmine removal and other training through bilateral cooperation.
Strengthening female PKO personnel capacity	• Inviting UN female military training courses to National Defense University International Peace Activity Center from 2023 and improving female PKO participation rate
Strengthening police PKO agent capacity	• Expanding the dispatch of police PKO agents, utilizing the police force PKO training center, operating UN police special training courses, etc.

Machine Translated by Google

Thanks to our efforts so far, Korea has grown into a country with a high status in the international community, ranking 9th in fiscal contribution and 37th in military contribution as of 2022.
It was long. Accordingly, in December 2021, the United Nations Peacekeeping Ministers' Meeting, the highest level meeting of the United Nations, will be held in Seoul for the first time in Asia.
As the host country, it proposed 6 contribution pledges. Each commitment addresses the issues currently facing the United Nations (environmental protection, peacekeeping personnel security,
protection of women and children) and suggesting a way forward, and in particular, Korea's technological strengths are needed by the United Nations
It is imprinted as a core asset that

In 2022, Korea established a multidimensional relationship with the United Nations and troop donor countries in line with the contribution pledge. In the case of the smart camp project,
In June 2022, South Africa UN Peacekeeping Technical Cooperation Symposium and Uganda UN Capacity Building in October 2022
At workshops, etc., the Ministry of National Defense of Korea was invited as a presenter related to Smart Camp. Even in the case of the 500MD helicopter donation, the United Nations, the United States,
Starting with the field inspection of the helicopter-receiving countries (Kenya, El Salvador), the final 16 helicopters were normally donated to the UN mission to Africa,
The Korean government is taking the lead in establishing plans and cooperating with these countries so that they can carry out their duties. Support for sapper training is also Cambo
Engineer in the Cambodian Armed Forces within the United Nations Mission in cooperation with Dia and the United Nations Triangular Partnership Program (TPP) Department.
In November 2022, an agreement was signed between the defense ministers of Korea and Cambodia for the transfer of military equipment.
Transfer and sapper training are planned. In addition, UN-certified education to strengthen female PKO personnel and train medical personnel has also been disrupted.
is carried out without

Through these achievements, Korea has become a country that leads the direction of UN peacekeeping activities based on our technological and knowledge capabilities.
is being reborn as We will continue to strive to expand our influence in the future international community through active peacekeeping activities.

Machine Translated by Google

special appendix

03

USFK Base Relocation Project Performance

1. Progress and history of base relocation

The USFK base relocation project integrates USFK bases scattered across the country and relocates them to two hub bases in Pyeongtaek and Daegu.

It guarantees stable stationing conditions for the military, strengthens the future-oriented ROK-US alliance, and promotes efficient use and balance of national land domestically.

It is a project that is being promoted to promote development.

The USFK base relocation project is the 'Yongsan Base Relocation Plan (YRP: Yongsan

Relocation Plan)', the 'United Land Management Plan' to relocate US military support including the US 2nd Infantry Division in Dongducheon and Uijeongbu, north of the Han River, to Pyeongtaek.

Land Partnership Plan (LPP)', and ýSpecial Act on Assistance to Pyeongtaek City, etc. for the Relocation of US Forces Korea (hereafter referred to as US Forces Relocation

Pyeongtaek Support Act)".

The Ministry of National Defense relocated the US military base in November 2007.

After starting construction, in August 2013, the school

Starting with the facility, the completion of the building to be relocated

As soon as it is completed, proceed with the transfer of US military units.

there is In 2018, the USFK Command and Yu

Major units such as the Enforcement Command and the headquarters of the US 2nd Division

Following the completion of the relocation, in 2019 the hospital

Back support units have moved, and in 2022

is a key site for the USFK, such as the operation center and communication center.

Completed relocation of facilities and Combined Forces Command Headquarters

did Pyeongtaek US military base is an existing camp experience.

14,677,686ÿ including fleece (444

10,000 pyeong), five times the area of Yeouido,

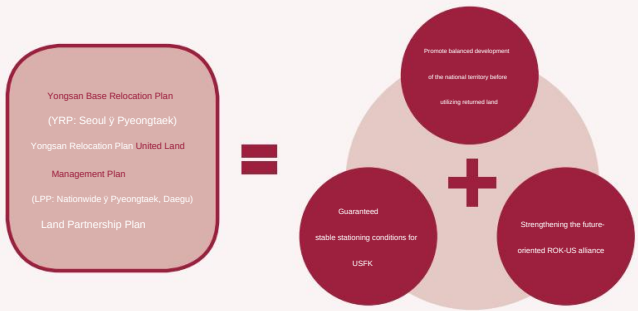
It is the largest single U.S. military base stationed in

is being evaluated. The length of the road within the base

64km, command communication facility cable 67km, sewage

Pipe length 25km, wire length 1,548km, various

The length of the circuit facility reaches 806 km.



Purpose of the USFK Base Relocation Project

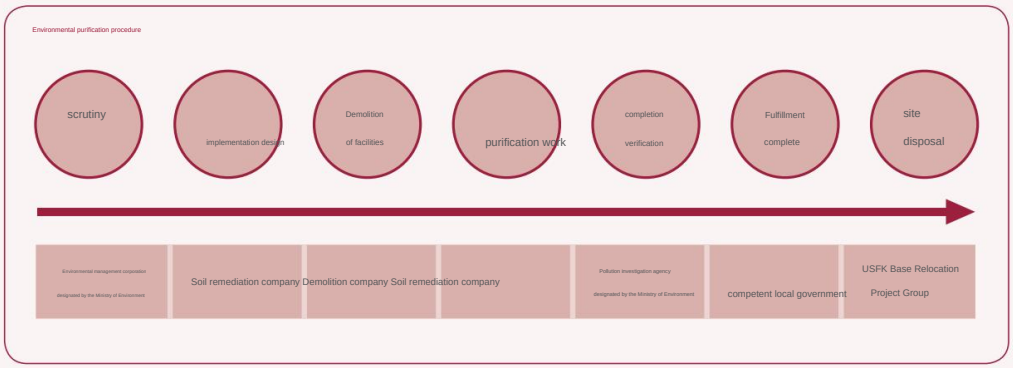
Pyeongtaek Humphreys US Military Base

Machine Translated by Google

2. US military base return and environmental cleanup

Along with the relocation of USFK bases, the return of USFK bases and environmental clean-up in progress at The Ministry of National Defense, including the Yongsan Garrison, US military bases The ROK-U.S. cooperation will be strengthened for the early return of We are working with the relevant ministries and local governments. December 2022 69 US military bases were returned, and 11 US military bases including the Yongsan Garrison were returned. In accordance with the procedures of the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), will be returned The Department of Defense has returned the bases in pristine condition. In order to give back to the people, environmental cleanup projects are being promoted. 2022 As of December 2018, 18 out of 31 bases that have embarked on environmental cleanup projects The opening has been completed, and the purification project for 13 sites is in progress. In order to return the returned base to the arms of the people as soon as possible Purification projects are being promoted in accordance with relevant laws and regulations, and dioxin soils found in Camp Market for three years from 2019 to 2021 It is leading the improvement of the domestic soil environment by purifying pollutants for the first time in Korea. Dioxin purification in the Camp Market area is a 'Concentration Office of the Office of Government Policy Coordination' It is a project that has been selected and managed as the 'Ministry of Defense Conflict Task' and the 'Ministry of Defense Conflict Management Task' and contains various elements of social conflict. For continuous communication with private organizations, the cleanup project is promoted based on the transparency and reliability of the project, such as forming and operating a private council. did

dioxin purification



3. Effects of Base Relocation

In 2022, the CFC Headquarters was relocated to the Humphreys Base in Pyeongtaek, and the takeover of all facilities was completed. It was a very important year to complete the relocation of the USFK base, including the Pyeongtaek base relocation event organized by the organizers. USFK base relocation is It is also contributing to the development of the national economy and the welfare of local residents through efficient use. The USFK base relocation project is in urban areas such as Seoul. Regional development through the use of returned land by establishing a park for the return site and development plan for each use, as well as development of the Pyeongtaek region at the government-wide level

Machine Translated by Google

Revitalizing the local economy and creating large-scale employment by supporting trillions of won

brought In addition, the conditions for participation in construction by domestic construction companies are guaranteed and domestic construction materials are provided.

It is contributing to boosting the domestic construction industry through expansion of use. Korea in 2014

According to a study conducted by Bang Research Institute (KIDA),

Production and added value inducement effect is KRW 16.7 trillion, and employment inducement effect is about 11

It is estimated at 10,000 people. Regional consumption according to the operation of the Pyeongtaek Base is also about approx.

It is estimated to have increased by 500 billion won. In addition, according to the ÿUS Forces Relocation Support Act in Pyeongtaekÿ

Road construction, water supply and sewage facilities, village hall construction, etc. for Pyeongtaek residents

Residents' long-awaited projects were resolved. The effect of the relocation project is worth more than the numbers.

all. Improving the stationing conditions of the USFK to improve military strength and returning USFK bases

The creation of an environment where the nation can develop in a balanced way is converted into numbers

It exerts an effect that is difficult to achieve. In particular, by efficiently integrating and closing US bases,

The resulting strengthening of the ROK-US alliance has irreplaceable value.

Economic Effects of USFK Base Relocation

In the future, the Ministry of National Defense will prepare conditions for the creation of Yongsan Park with the relocation of the headquarters of the Combined Forces Command as the core, etc.

We will work closely with the US to ensure that the stroke is successfully completed.

4. Opening of the 'CFC Pyeongtaek Era'

Relocation of CFC Headquarters to Humphreys Base

At the ROK-US Defense Ministers' Meeting in June 2019, the ROK and the U.S.

After agreeing on the relocation of the military command (CFC) headquarters to Pyeongtaek,

Efforts have been made to complete the October 2022, finish

My CFC completed relocation to Humphreys Base in Pyeongtaek, and this

The dramatic 'CFC Pyeongtaek Era' has begun.

CFC relocation event (November 2022)

CFC has been at the Yongsan Garrison for 44 years since its establishment in 1978.

It has played a role as a symbol of the ROK-US alliance. at the same time,

North Korea's threat of aggression and provocation as the world's only single combined command

It has played a supporting role in the defense of the Republic of Korea against the The CFC, which ended the 44-year 'CFC Yongsan Era' through the relocation to Pyeongtaek,

In Pyeongtaek, which will be the cradle of a successful alliance, we promise a future CFC led by the ROK military with stronger combined defense capabilities after OPCON transfer in the future.

it became

Machine Translated by Google

Expected Effects before CFC

As the headquarters of the CFC moved to Pyeongtaek, the CFC personnel who had been divided into Yongsan and Pyeongtaek could work shoulder-to-shoulder in one place.

have been able to In particular, as the main units that make up the combined defense system, such as the CFC, USFK, and UNC, are adjacent to each other, operational

Efficiency could be further improved, which provided the conditions for building a more powerful combined defense system.

In addition, the relocation of the CFC to Pyeongtaek provided an opportunity to strengthen the spirit of alliance between the two countries. In the meantime, personal relationships between ROK and US soldiers

The CFC, which has been a base for cultivating interoperability, can provide conditions for soldiers to be together more closely through the relocation to Pyeongtaek.

there has been Soldiers who have grown through the new CFC will become talents who will contribute to the development of future ROK-US military relations, and the future 'Pyeongtaek CFC'

It will be a cradle for nurturing key talents who will lead the future of the ROK-US combined defense system after OPCON transfer.

Lastly, through the successful completion of the CFC relocation project, it was possible to set an exemplary precedent for cooperation on alliance issues in the future. Union

USFK servicemen serving in the company can carry out their missions in a more stable environment, and the Yongsan Garrison is returned to the Korean government.

and the conditions for full-fledged implementation of the Yongsan Park development project were prepared. This CFC relocation achieved mutually beneficial results through ROK-US cooperation.

As a successful case, it will be a valuable milestone for the promotion of future alliance issues and the successful completion of the relocation project for the remaining US military bases.

Machine Translated by Google

1. Promotion of defense industry exports

Defense export expansion performance

According to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute in 2022, South Korea is the 8th largest arms exporter in the world in 2017-2021, and the world's arms exports It accounted for 2.8% of the total export volume, increasing its global market share by 177% compared to 1.0% of export volume between 2012 and 2016.

Status of major arms exporting countries in the world

* Source: Defense Technology Promotion Research Institute 『2022 World Defense Market Yearbook』

ranking	export country	Share(%)		
		2017-2021	2012 to 2016	Change rate (%)
-	USA	39.0	32.0	14
2	russia	19.0	24.0	-26
3	france	11.0	6.4	59
4	china	4.6	6.4	-31
5	germany	4.5	5.4	-19
6	Italy	3.1	2.5	16
7	uk	2.9	4.7	-41
8	korea	2.8	1.0	177
9	Spain	2.5	2.2	10
10	Israel	2.4	2.5	-5.6
11	Netherlands	1.9	2.0	-12
12	turkiye	0.9	0.7	31
13	Sweden	0.8	1.2	-35
14	Ukraine	0.7	2.5	-72
15	Swiss	0.7	1.0	-35

In 2022, M-SAM II (January 2022, UAE), K9 self-propelled howitzer (February 2022, Egypt/August 2022, Poland), ocean-going patrol ship (2022 June, Philippines), K2 tank (August 2022, Poland), FA-50 (September 2022, Poland), Cheonmu (November 2022, Poland), etc. The contract was signed consecutively, achieving the largest defense export performance of 17.3 billion dollars in the history of defense exports, and a large-scale contract with Poland was signed. Accordingly, an opportunity was provided to expand the target area for defense exports from the Middle East and Asia to Europe. And even now, many countries and large-scale export projects are being discussed, defense exports are expected to maintain solid growth and contribute significantly to the national economy. do.

Machine Translated by Google

Diversification of export items

The domestic defense industry, which was born in the 1970s, began with the localization of basic weapons such as grenades and mortars, and its position in the global market has grown.

It was insignificant. However, after repeated growth and development in recent years, we have developed various weapon systems and advanced guided weapons for the army, navy and air force with our own hands.

It produces and exports to all over the world. In particular, as shown in the table below, the existing major numbers such as K-9 self-propelled artillery and T-50 aircraft since 2017

In addition to the exhibited items, export items have diversified, including high value-added guided weapons such as Haeseong missiles and Cheongsangeo torpedoes. This is in the global defense market

This can be said to be the result of the improved brand value of 'Made in Korea' as the international trust in Korean weapon systems increased. Actually Woo

The Lee weapon system is equipped with world-class technology, so its performance is excellent, and its price competitiveness is superior to other countries, so many countries

It has received good reviews from

Major export items from 2017 to 2022

year	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
major export items	K-9 self-propelled gun T-50	K-9 self-propelled howitzer Cheongsangeo torpedo T-50 KT-1B	K-9 self-propelled artillery submarine Haesong missile	K-9 self-propelled gun	K-9 self-propelled gun T-50 corvettes	MSAM II K-9 self-propelled artillery patrol ship K2 tank FA-50 Cheonmu

Expansion of MOU signing for defense industry and military cooperation

The memorandum of understanding on defense industry and logistics cooperation between governments is a document that serves as the basis for defense industry cooperation with partner countries.

The number increased significantly to 57, expanding the basis for mutually beneficial defense industry cooperation.

Status of countries that have signed a memorandum of understanding on defense industry and logistics cooperation by year

year	nation	year	nation
1988	USA	2008	Columbia
1991	thailand	2009	Egypt
1992	Spain, France	2010	Ecuador, Uzbekistan, Peru, UAE, Norway
1993	uk	2011	Denmark
1994	Philippines	2014	Poland
1995	Israel, Indonesia	2015	Chile, Czech Republic
1996	Canada	2016	Finland, Hungary
1997	Germany, Russia, Romania	2017	Botswana, Estonia, Croatia, Saudi Arabia, Kazakhstan
1999	Netherlands, Turkey, Venezuela	2019	Argentina, New Zealand, Sweden, Paraguay
2001	Vietnam, Australia	2020	Ethiopia
2004	Bangladesh	2021	Bahrain, Jordan
2005	India	2022	Kenya, Greece
2006	Pakistan, Ukraine		

Number of Contracting Countries: 48

Machine Translated by Google

Establishment of pan-governmental defense export support system

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration are responding to the diversified defense industry cooperation request of each other through cooperation with related ministries such as foreign affairs, security, and industry.

there is Based on the ÿDefense Industry Development and Support Actÿ enacted in February 2020, the 'Defense Industry Development Council' was launched, and the Ministry of National Defense

The Minister and the Minister of Trade, Industry and Energy are co-chairs. The council was held three times from 2021 to 2022, and the defense industry was promoted.

The number of package deal types, such as industrial cooperation and financial support, which negotiated and coordinated government-wide support for defense and defense exports, and utilized pan-governmental capabilities

It is actively being operated as an effective consultative body that establishes an outbound strategy. In addition, in November 2022, the 'Defense Export Strategy Meeting' was held under the supervision of the President.

It was held to accelerate the expansion of defense industry exports and to declare the will of government-wide support.

The Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration, in parallel with the operation of a pan-governmental consultative body, support land, sea, and land orders for companies for core export projects by country.

The Air Force, KODITS1), Korea Export-Import Bank, and other related organizations are operating a 'Comprehensive Support Team'. Department of Defense and each service's flag in the collective support team

The function is to increase cooperation with the Ministry of National Defense of the exporting country, publicize the excellence of equipment through operational demonstrations of exporting equipment, and follow-up for equipment operation in the purchasing country.

It is carrying out support for defense exports such as logistical support, and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration discovers industrial cooperation packages with KOTRA and the Export-Import Bank of Korea and provides financial support.

One, etc. are being promoted.

In the future, the government, including the Ministry of National Defense and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration, will take a leap forward as a global defense industry powerhouse and secure export competitiveness in various categories.

We will efficiently operate and develop the defense industry export support system.

2. Cases of Military Science Weapons and Technology Development

The first Korean fighter, 'KF-21'

The KF-21 is the first domestically produced fighter to defend the airspace on the Korean Peninsula in the 21st century.

It is being developed for use as a base force for the Air Force. Fighter development is a national project that requires large-scale budget and time investment.

The KF-21 fighter project is also a project that takes more than 10 years to implement various cutting-edge technologies by investing more than 20 trillion won. Evolution

Block-I and Block-II are being promoted step by step by applying the enemy development strategy, and the time to power the first mass-produced fighter is Block-I

From 2026 to 2028 when the launch is completed, and from 2028 to 2032 when the Block-II development is completed

will be done

After Korea announced its plan to develop a domestic fighter in March 2001, it began in November 2002 when a long-term new demand was decided. buy

In the early stage of business promotion, economic feasibility due to astronomical development costs and uncertainty about the possibility of independent development success led to

Seven feasibility studies were conducted during the past year.

KF-21 Boramae

first successful supersonic flight

1) Korea Defense Industry Trade Support Center: Defense Materials Trade Support Center

Machine Translated by Google

However, after in-depth review and discussion by related officials, the 41st Defense Program Promotion Committee reviewed and approved the project promotion basic strategy in 2010.

The acquisition method (domestic research and development) and development supervising agency (national research and development, exploration and development by companies) were decided through

Exploration and development were carried out to confirm the possibility of system development of KF-21. The total project cost for the development of KF-21 was confirmed in 2014, and it was delayed in 2015.

Korea Aerospace Industries (KAI) was selected as the project manager.

Starting with the business kick-off meeting in January 2016, the long journey of 'developing the first domestic fighter' was started, and in 2019, KF-21 prototype production

On April 9, 2021, five years after the start of the project, a release event for the first KF-21 prototype was held. On the delivery date of the first KF-21 prototype

In line with this, the original name of the prototype, which had been called KF-X, was announced as KF-21 and the common name as Boramae. The common name is the symbol of the Air Force.

It was derived from the commonly used boramae. Starting with the first flight of the first prototype in July 2022, the first supersonic flight was successfully completed in January 2023.

System development is proceeding normally.

Provision period (April 2021)

KF-21 first flight (July 2022)

KF-21 is 16.9m in length, 4.7m in height, and 11.2m in width, smaller than F-15 but larger than F-16, and both single- and double-seat configurations.

Two are developing. The engine that can be said to be the heart of the fighter is the F414 engine of GE (General Electric) of the United States, which weighs 22,000 pounds.

It is a model whose performance has been verified, such as being able to produce thrust and being equipped with the same engine on American fighter jets. Domestic development of the KF-21 is the core of the fighter

By expanding the foundation of the parts industry and securing independent development capabilities, the possibility of international cooperation in the civil sector has been increased, and the world's military aircraft

In the market, the export competitiveness of our fighter jets will be enhanced, which will have effects such as price reduction and securing timely logistics support according to the increase in production.

will be. In addition, technology dependence on developed countries such as the US and Europe will be lowered, and semiconductors, automobiles, and IT technologies related to the fighter production field will be reduced.

The industry will also create a synergistic effect that develops together.

3000-ton domestic submarine, 'Dosan An Chang-ho'

The ROK Navy has built and operated the Jang Bogo-I and Jang Bogo-II submarines through technical cooperation with Germany since 1987. but made in germany

Jang Bogo-I/II class submarines equipped with equipment receive foreign maintenance technical support or are sent to German manufacturers for repairs in case of equipment failure.

had difficulties In 2007, a 3,000-ton domestic submarine was developed to significantly increase the stealth and strike capability of the submarine while solving these problems.

The submarine Jang Bogo-III project was launched.

Machine Translated by Google

For successful business promotion, the Navy has developed submarine design and construction technology acquired in the process of introducing German submarines, as well as decades of submarine experience.

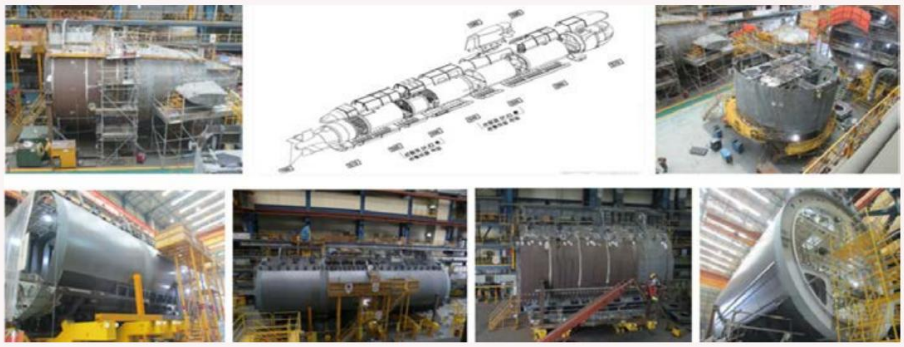
All capabilities, such as operational experience and technologies possessed by research institutes and universities such as the Defense Science and Technology Research Institute, Korea Institute of Machinery and Materials, and Seoul National University, were gathered. that

Daewoo Shipbuilding & Marine Engineering, which builds the submarine, and dozens of onboard equipment developers are also striving to secure a high level of performance and reliability.

did The first 3,000-ton domestic medium-sized submarine built in 2014 reflects the spirit of Dosan Ahn Chang-ho, who contributed to the independence movement and national prosperity.

It was named 'Dosan An Chang-ho Ship' to succeed it, and after about 3 years of rigorous test evaluation conducted by the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Navy,

It was finally handed over to the Navy in August 2021.



Jang Bogo-III class lead ship (Dosan An Chang-ho) Construction process by section

The Dosan Anchang-ho ship can be loaded with various armaments such as mines, torpedoes, and guided missiles, and can use submarine-launched ballistic missiles (SLBMs) as ground core targets.

It is possible to strike the enemy with precision, and the detection ability of the sonar system2) and the target processing ability of the combat system are dramatically increased compared to existing submarines.

It became. In addition, in terms of stealth, it is equipped with a domestic fuel cell using hydrogen technology, enabling long-term navigation in the water and various noise reduction.

With reduction technology applied, it can be said to be the world's best performing diesel-electric submarine.

Floating voyage of Dosan An Chang-ho

Launch of a submarine-launched ballistic missile (SLBM)

2) Refers to a system mounted on a submarine to detect, track, and identify surface and underwater targets.

Machine Translated by Google

The localization rate of the Dosan Anchang-ho ship reaches 76%, more than twice as high as that of existing submarines. Combat, sonar system and propulsion system, etc. Nuclear
Through the localization of heart valves, it reduces dependence on foreign technology and relieves the burden of timely maintenance support and parts discontinuance.
The utilization rate will be higher. In addition, it is possible to escape from problems such as intellectual property rights and export controls that may arise when exporting submarines.
Since it can fly, it will greatly contribute to improving export competitiveness, creating domestic jobs, and stimulating the domestic economy.

South Korea has successfully built the world's best submarine, the Dosan Anchang-ho, just 30 years after the introduction of submarines.
has been achieved. In the future, the Jang Bogo-III submarine will be put into missions such as strategic deterrence and protection of maritime traffic routes to protect national interests in the sea.
will play an important role for Furthermore, through the Jang Bogo-ÿ submarine developed with purely domestic technology, it takes a step forward as a maritime powerhouse.
expect to do

Republic of Korea's second large transport ship, 'Marado'

Landing operations are representative land and air operations that create a favorable war environment for friendly forces by projecting sea and air power to areas unexpected by the enemy.
It is a joint sea-air operation. In many wars, including the Korean War, the landing operation prepared a turning point that turned the tide of the battle, and ultimately
The usefulness of landing operations has already been proven, such as playing a role in determining victory or defeat. In addition, in the unstable international situation, regional disputes
Due to outbreaks of outbreaks and large-scale disasters, the need for overseas peacekeeping activities and international cooperation in disaster response is increasing.
It is becoming important to secure a large transport ship (LPX: Landing Platform eXperimental) capable of performing excellent and multi-purpose missions.

Marado is a 14,500-ton class large transport ship with a length of 199m and a width of 31m with a maximum speed of 23 knots per hour.
It can simultaneously mount 1,000 troops, 11 helicopters, 6 tanks, and 2 high-speed landing craft. The name of the ship can be used in the southern waters of the Korean Peninsula and maritime communication routes.
With the will of goodwill, it was decided to be the southernmost island of Korea, 'Maradoham'.
all. Korea started the large-scale transport project in 1999 and completed it in 2002.
Since 2005, after about 7 years of full-scale design and construction,
On July 12, 2011, the first large-scale
The Dokdo ship, a type transport ship, was launched into the sea for the first time, and
It has been taken over and operated by the Navy since 2008. poison
Marado, the second large transport ship after Doham, was launched in December 2014.
It was delivered to the Navy in June 2021, about 7 years after construction began.
was

Marathon's voyage

In the construction of Dokdo, the first large-scale transport ship, the search radar, infrared detection equipment, and anti-ship missile defense missile system introduced from overseas were used.
It was developed in-house and installed on the Marado to facilitate maintenance and reduce maintenance costs. And a combat vehicle with improved performance than the Dokdo ship
By installing the system and the latest four-sided fixed radar (AESA), the command and control ship mission performance capability and ship survivability have been greatly improved. Also, non
The operation of the rotary wing aircraft (MV-22) was made easier by reinforcing the hang deck, and through the reinforcement of the side ramp3), the marine corps possessed various
The ability to perform amphibious operations has improved, such as the smooth loading of equipment.

3) The side ramp means a side entrance through which vehicles and people can enter and exit.

Machine Translated by Google

The proud Republic of Korea's large transport ships, the Dokdo and Marado, further strengthen the Korean military's large-scale amphibious operation capabilities and

Protect maritime sovereignty and protect the people in preparation for non-military and transnational security threats, such as commanding rescue operations in case of sea disasters and withdrawing overseas Koreans in case of emergency.

It will perform a variety of missions as a representative ship of the Republic of Korea to protect.

'K9 self-propelled howitzers' boasting world-class standards

North Korea continues to maintain peace and security in the Republic of Korea by using various field artillery and multiple rocket launchers possessed by North Korea even after the armistice, including during the Korean War.

have been threatened with Since the 1980s, the South Korean military has been using the K9

Began to develop self-propelled guns. Difficulty in development at the level of technology at the time

Despite the high level, our military successfully completed the development

and has been deployed to the South Korean military since 1999.

More than 1,100 doors have been deployed. automated shooting barrel

The K9 self-propelled howitzer, equipped with a detonator and loading device, is an advanced country in the defense industry.

Completeness compared to self-propelled guns of other countries such as the United States, which is evaluated as

world-class level enough to receive an evaluation that the

boasts of

K9 self-propelled howitzer shooting training

Our military has achieved qualitative superiority in firepower and excellent technology

In order to continuously develop the Jun, the K9 self-propelled artillery first performance improvement (K9A1) and the second performance improvement (K9A2) are being promoted from 2022. warhead

Improved performance, such as automatically loading and charging charges and increasing the rate of fire by more than 30%, and reducing the number of crew members required for operation

plans to improve the quality of the weapon system in the overall field, such as enabling operations to be carried out with personnel. These performance improvements

In the long term, the remote and unmanned technology to realize the operation of the manned and unmanned combined combat system, which the Korean military aims for, has also been successfully implemented.

We will prepare you for introduction. Currently, more than 1,000 units are exported to 8 countries, and the K9 self-propelled howitzer is proving its excellence.

Export competitiveness is expected to continue to be maintained and developed.

Machine Translated by Google

General Annex 1

Current Status of Military Power in Neighboring Countries

Overall

division	USA	russia	china	japan
total troops	1,395,350	900,000	2,035,000	247,150
army	489,050	280,000	965,000	150,700
Navy	349,600	150,000	260,000	45,300
air Force	329,400	165,000	395,000	46,950
etc	Marine Corps 179,250 Space Force 6,400 Coast Guard 41,650	Airlift 45,000 Strategic Rocket Forces 50,000 Command/ Support 180,000 Railroad Forces 29,000 Special Forces 1,000	Strategic Rocket Force 120,000 Strategic Support Force 145,000 Others 150,000	Whole membrane 4,200

army

division	USA	russia	china	japan
division	10 (Brigade 57)	11 (Brigade 103)	Population 13	9 (Brigade 6)
tank (large)	MBT 6,095 MBT	13,127	MBT 6.400 LT TK 750	MBT 579
Infantry fighting vehicle (large)	IFV 4,931	IFV 13,680	IFV 7,200	IFV 68
Glove car (large)	APC 18,607 ASLT 100 RECCE 2,545 AUV 19,516	APC 12,050 RECCE 2,700	APC 4,350 ASLT 1,000 AAV 900	APC 804 ASLT 123 AAV 52 RECCE 111
Towed Artillery (Door) Self-Propelled Artillery (Door)	1,339 1,539	12,565 6,228	1,234 2,910	229 166
Multiple Long-Term Artillery	588	4,276	1,640	54
(Door) Mortar Artillery (Door)	2,507	4,310	2,800	1,113
Anti-tank Guided weapon (weapon)	SP 1,133 GUN	2,526	SP 1,100 RCL 3,966 GUN 1,788	SP 37
Surface-to-air missile (aircraft)	1,187	1,520	614	311
helicopter (large)	3,812		906	348
Fixed-wing aircraft (units)	218		6	15

Machine Translated by Google

Navy

division		USA	russia	china	japan
Tactical		53	38	53	22
submarine (ship)		14	11	6	-
Strategic		11	_	2	-
nuclear		24	4		4
submarine		68	11	3 36	39
(ship)		21	16	45	6
Aircraft carrier (ship)		86	129	196	6
Cruiser		8	42	57	22
(ship) Destroyer (ship)		33	21	58	3
Escort ship		143	28	60	8
(ship) ships)		13	278	157	24
support ships (ships)		954	219	446	73
fixed-wing aircraft (units) helicopters (units)		707	127	109	120
marine power	Marine Division (pcs)	Marine Expeditionary Force 3	1 (Brigade 13)	brigade 7	
	Tanks (units)	215	330	80	
	Infantry fighting vehicles (units)	488	1,100	10	
	Amphibious assault vehicles (units)	1,254	-	290	
	Armored personnel carriers (units)	207	400	150	
	Multi-purpose armored vehicles	6,129	-	-	
	(units) Field	1,459	405	40	
	guns (doors) Anti-tank missile vehicles (units)	106	60	-	
	UAV/ISR (very large)	180	-	-	
	Fighter aircraft	366	-	-	
	(vesseled) Tilt-rotor transport aircraft	309	-	-	
	(vesseled) Helicopters (vesseled)	422	-	5	

air Force

division	USA	russia	china	japan
Strategic bomber (vessel)	BBR 123	BBR 137	BBR 176	-
Reconnaissance aircraft (vessel)	ISR 38	ISR 58	ISR 52	-
Commander (large)	C2 4	C2 8	C2 5	-
Fighter (large)	FTR/FGA/ATK 1,451	FTR/FGA/ATK 876	FTR/FGA/ATK 1,629	FTR/FGA 317
transporter (large)	TPT 333	TPT 448	TPT 247	TPT 54
Tanker (large)	TKR 156 TKR/TPT 82	TKR 15	TKR 13 TKR/TPT 3	TKR/TPT 7
Early warning device (large)	AWE&C 31	AWE&C 9	AWE&C 19	AWE&C 18
Trainer (large)	TRG 1,126	TRG 262	TRG 1,012	TRG 246
helicopter (large)	CSAR 82 TPT 62	ATK 399 EW 20 TPT 333 TRG 69	MRH 22 TPT 31	SAR 39 TPT 15
Private reserve (large)	International/Domestic Flight 553	-	-	-
Electronic warfare, intelligence machine (very much)	ELINT EW 35	ELINT EW 34	ELINT EW 25	SIGINT EW 7

*Source: ÿThe Military Balance 2022ÿ (International Institute for Strategic Studies, February 2022)

Machine Translated by Google

General Annex 2

Defense budgets of major countries around the world

As of 2021

nation	Defense budget (billion dollars)	Defense expenditure per capita (dollars)	Defense expenditure as a percentage of GDP (%)	troops (thousands)
korea	437	844	2.55	530
USA	7,540	2,251	3.29	1,395
japan	493	395	0.97	247
china	2,073	148	1.23	2,035
russia	458	322	2.78	900
taiwan	162	688	2.06	169
uk	716	1,084	2.30	153
france	593	872	2.02	203
germany	561	701	1.33	183
Israel	203	2,310	5.05	170
Egypt	48	45	1.55	439
Saudi Arabia	467	1,342	5.54	257
australia	343	1,329	2.13	60
turkiye	102	123	1.28	355
malaysia	39	116	1.05	113
thailand	73	105	1.33	361
Singapore	116	1,972	3.05	51
Canada	232	612	1.15	67

*Source: ÿThe Military Balance 2022ÿ (International Institute for Strategic Studies, February 2022), South Korea based on government statistics

Machine Translated by Google

Defense budget by year

year	Defense expenditure (KRW 100 million)		Defense expenditure as a percentage of GDP (%)		Defense expenditure as a percentage of government finance (%)		Defense expenditure growth rate (%)	
	main budget	supplementary budget	main budget	supplementary budget	main budget	supplementary budget	main budget	supplementary budget
1991	74,524	74,764	3.07	3.08	27.4	23.8	12.3	12.6
1992	84,100	84,100	3.03	3.03	25.1	25.1	12.8	12.5
1993	92,154	92,154	2.92	2.92	24.2	24.2	9.6	9.6
1994	100,753	100,753	2.70	2.70	23.3	23.3	9.3	9.3
1995	110,744	110,744	2.53	2.53	21.3	21.3	9.9	9.9
1996	122,434	122,434	2.49	2.49	21.1	20.8	10.6	10.6
1997	137,865	137,865	2.54	2.54	20.4	20.7	12.6	12.6
1998	146,275	138,000	2.72	2.57	20.8	18.3	6.1	0.1
1999	137,490	137,490	2.32	2.32	17.2	16.4	ÿ6.0	ÿ0.4
2000	144,390	144,774	2.22	2.22	16.7	16.3	5.0	5.3
2001	153,884	153,884	2.18	2.18	16.3	15.5	6.6	6.3
2002	163,640	163,640	2.09	2.09	15.5	14.9	6.3	6.3
2003	174,264	175,148	2.08	2.09	15.6	14.8	6.5	7.0
2004	189,412	189,412	2.09	2.09	16.0	15.8	8.7	8.1
2005	208,226	211,026	2.17	2.20	15.5	15.6	9.9	11.4
2006	225,129	225,129	2.24	2.24	15.5	15.3	8.1	6.7
2007	244,972	244,972	2.25	2.25	15.7	15.7	8.8	8.8
2008	266,490	266,490	2.31	2.31	15.2	14.8	8.8	8.8
2009	285,326	289,803	2.37	2.40	14.5	14.2	7.1	8.7
2010	295,627	295,627	2.24	2.24	14.7	14.7	3.6	2.0
2011	314,031	314,031	2.26	2.26	15.0	15.0	6.2	6.2
2012	329,576	329,576	2.29	2.29	14.8	14.8	5.0	5.0
2013	343,453	344,970	2.29	2.30	14.5	14.3	4.2	4.7
2014	357,056	357,056	2.28	2.28	14.4	14.4	4.0	3.5
2015	374,560	375,550	2.26	2.27	14.5	14.3	4.9	5.2
2016	387,995	388,421	2.23	2.23	14.5	13.9	3.6	3.4
2017	403,347	403,347	2.20	2.20	14.7	14.2	4.0	3.8
2018	431,581	431,581	2.27	2.27	14.3	14.2	7.0	7.0
2019	466,971	466,971	2.43	2.43	14.1	14.0	8.2	8.2
2020	501,527	483,782	2.58	2.49	14.1	12.4	7.4	3.6
2021	528,401	522,771	2.55	2.52	13.9	12.3	5.4	8.1
2022	546,112	531,043	2.53	2.46	13.0	10.7	3.4	1.6
2023	570,143	-	2.54	-	12.8	-	4.4	-

*GDP: Bank of Korea National Accounts as of 2015 (2022 and 2023 are projections of the Ministry of Strategy and Finance, Ministry of Strategy and Finance, economic policy direction of the Ministry of Strategy and Finance, December 2022)

*Government finance and defense budget are based on general accounts see page 254 of the main text

Machine Translated by Google

General Annex 4

Current status of military power between North and South Korea

As of December 2022

division				korea	North Korea
medical history (peacetime)	army			365,000 people	1.1 million people
	Navy			70,000 (including 29,000 Marines)	60,000 people
	air Force			65,000 people	110,000 people
	Strategic Force			-	10,000 people
	total			500,000 people	1.28 million people
main power	army	army unit	Corps (class)	(including marines) 12	15
			division	(including marines) 36	84
			Brigade (Independent Brigade)	(including marines) 32	117
		equipment	Train	(including marines) 2,200 units	4,300 units
			panzer	(including marines) 3,100 units	2,600 units
			field artillery	(including marines) 5,600 gates	8,800 gates
			Multipurpose field / Radiator	310 gates	5,500 doors
			ground-to-ground guided weapon	60 launchers (Strategic Forces)	100 launchers
	Navy	surface trap	battle trap	90 ships	420 ships
			landing ship	10 ships	250 ships
			Mine battleship (minesweeper)	10 ships	20 ships
			support trap	20 ships	40 ships
		submarine		10 ships	70 ships
	air Force		combat mission	410 units	810 units
			supervisory controller	(including naval aircraft) 70 units (reconnaissance aircraft)	30s _
			Air Mobility (including AN-2)	50 's	350 units
			trainer	190 units	80s _
	Helicopter (Army, Navy, Air Force)			700 units	290 units
	reserve force			About 3.1 million (including cadets, call-up for wartime labor, transition/alternative service, etc.)	7.62 million people (including prison guards, labor and peasant red guards, red youth guards, etc.)

* Calculated by including units and equipment from other armies in Army units and equipment for comparison of inter-Korean military capabilities. In order to compare military power practically, it is not only quantitative comparison, but also equipment performance and obsolescence, training level, joint power There may be differences when comprehensively considering the concept of operation.

* In the case of army brigade comparison, the comparison included artillery, engineer, and aviation brigades, which are independent brigades organized at the corps level or higher. * North Korean Special Operations Forces are included in the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

Machine Translated by Google

North-South Economic Indicators

division	korea		North Korea		South Korea/North Korea	
	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020
Nominal GNI (trillion won)	1,941.1	1,948	35.6	35	54.5 times	55.6 times
GNI per capita (10,000 won)	3,753.9	3,762.1	140.8	137.9	26.6 times	27.2 times
Economic growth rate (%)	2.0	-0.9	0.4	-4.5	5 times	-
Total Trade (USD)	10,455.8	9,801.3	32.4	8.6	322.7 times	1139.6 times
Total Population (Thousands)	51,765	51,836	25,250	25,368	Twice	Twice

* Source: 2021 North Korea's main statistical indicators

* GNI (Gross National Income): Since 1993, international organizations such as the United Nations (UN) and International Monetary Fund (IMF) and major developed countries have used instead of GNP (GNI≒GNP)

Machine Translated by Google

General Annex 6

Current Status of UN Security Council Sanctions on North Korea

division	background	Highlights (Summary)
No. 1695 (2006.7.15.)	Long-range missile launch (2006.7.5.)	Demand to prevent and monitor the transfer of materials, technology, and financial resources related to weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and missile activities
No. 1718 (2006.10.14.)	1st nuclear test (2006.10.9.)	Embargo, introduction of cargo inspection, freeze of sanctioned assets and travel control Establishment of the North Korea Sanctions Committee under the UN Security Council
No. 1874 (2009.6.12.)	2nd nuclear test (2009.5.25.)	Full arms embargo, except for small arms imports Prohibition of financial transactions that could contribute to weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and missile activities Establishment of an expert panel to support the North Korea Sanctions Committee
No. 2087 (2013.1.22.)	Long-range missile launch (2012.12.12.)	Promote preparation of standards for strengthened search for suspicious vessels in high seas Strengthen export control to North Korea with a 'catch-all' character Urge strengthened monitoring of all activities related to North Korean financial institutions
No. 2094 (2013.3.7.)	3rd nuclear test (2013.2.12.)	Expansion of prohibited items related to nuclear weapons and missiles Strengthening of financial sanctions (prohibition of new overseas activities of North Korean banks in violation of the resolution, etc.)
2270 (2016.3.2.)	4th nuclear test (January 6, 2016) / Long-range missile launch (February 7, 2016)	Prohibition of military-police cooperation with North Korea Mandatory inspection of cargo to and from North Korea, prohibition of entry of ships subject to sanctions or suspected involvement in illegal activities Closure of overseas branches and offices of North Korean banks within 90 days Minerals (coal, iron , Gold, etc.) import ban introduced
No. 2321 (2016.11.30.)	5th nuclear test (2016.9.9.)	Prohibition of scientific and technological cooperation with North Korea Prohibition of rental of aircraft and ships and provision of crew to North Korea, specification of duty to inspect baggage for travel to and from North Korea Complete closure of foreign financial institutions in North Korea Prohibition of export of minerals (silver, copper, zinc, Nickel) Addition and sculpture export ban Introduced cap on North Korean coal exports
No. 2356 (2017.6.2.)	Medium-Range Ballistic Missile Launch (2017.5.14.)	Expansion of designation of sanctions
No. 2371 (2017.8.5.)	Ballistic missile launch (2017.7.4., 7.28.)	Addition of dual-use control items for weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and conventional weapons Authorization to the North Korea Sanctions Committee to designate ships related to prohibited activities and obligations of member states not to allow such ships to enter ports Member states restrict employment of North Korean overseas workers North Korean coal, iron, Total ban on export of iron ore Ban on export of lead, lead ore, and seafood to North Korea
No. 2375 (2017.9.11.)	6th nuclear test (2017.9.3.)	Addition of dual-use controlled items for weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and conventional weapons Promote search for suspicious vessels subject to flag state agreement Prohibition of granting of labor permits to North Korean overseas workers Limit oil supply to North Korea *Up to 2 million barrels per year of refined petroleum products , Crude oil frozen at the current level Ban on textile exports from North Korea
No. 2397 (2017.12.22.)	Launch of Hwasong-15 (2017.11.29.)	Capture, search, and detention of ships suspected of being involved in transporting contraband or prohibited activities in the territory and seas Repatriation of North Korean overseas workers within 24 months Additional restrictions on oil supply to North Korea *500,000 barrels of refined petroleum products, 4 million barrels of crude oil per year Prohibition of export of foodstuffs, agricultural products, machinery, electronic devices, minerals and debris, timber, and ships Prohibition of export of industrial machinery, means of transportation, steel and other metals to North Korea Clarification of prohibition of trade in fishing rights

Machine Translated by Google

Major denuclearization agreements related to the North Korean nuclear issue

agreement	Highlights (Summary)
ÿ Geneva Basic Agreement (1994. 10. 21.)	Cooperation to replace graphite moderator reactors with light-water reactors Aim for complete normalization of political and economic relations between the US and North Korea Cooperation for peace and security on the denuclearized Korean Peninsula Cooperation to strengthen the nuclear non-proliferation regime
ÿ September 19 Joint Statement (September 19, 2005)	Reaffirmation of verifiable denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula Commitment to promote economic cooperation in the areas of energy, trade and investment Commitment to joint efforts for lasting peace and stability in Northeast Asia Agreement on step-by-step implementation measures
ÿ February 13 Agreement (2007. 2. 13.)	Closure and sealing of nuclear facilities in North Korea, return of inspectors of the International Atomic Energy Agency, consultation on list of all nuclear programs Initiation of bilateral dialogue for normalization of relations between the US, North Korea, and Japan Negotiations for a peace regime on the Korean Peninsula at a separate forum appropriate to each other
ÿ 10 3 Agreement (2007. 10. 3.)	Disabled all existing nuclear facilities in North Korea and completed complete and accurate reporting of all nuclear programs North Korea reaffirmed its commitment not to transfer nuclear materials, technology and know-how Provided economic, energy and humanitarian assistance equivalent to 1 million tons of heavy fuel oil to North Korea
ÿ February 29 Agreement (2012. 2. 29.)	North Korea implements preemptive measures for denuclearization U.S. provides 240,000 tons of nutritional support U.S. confirms no hostile intent toward North Korea Improves U.S.-North Korea relations and expands private exchanges in the fields of culture, education, and sports
ÿ Panmunjom Declaration (2018. 4. 27.)	Co-prosperity and independent unification Relief of military tension Establishment of a permanent and solid peace regime on the Korean Peninsula Realization of a nuclear-free Korean Peninsula through complete denuclearization
ÿ US-DPRK Joint Statement (2018. 6. 12.)	Establishment of new U.S.-North Korea relations Joint efforts to establish a permanent and durable peace regime on the Korean Peninsula North Korea's reaffirmation of the Panmunjom Declaration and efforts for complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula Recovering and identifying the remains of prisoners of war and those missing in war Repatriation of the remains
ÿ Pyongyang Joint Declaration (September 19, 2018)	Cessation of military hostilities, increased exchanges and cooperation Dismantling of Dongchang-ri engine test site and missile launcher Permanent dismantlement of Yongbyon nuclear facility in accordance with corresponding measures by the US

Machine Translated by Google

Progress and Evaluation of North Korea's Nuclear Development

| Building nuclear infrastructure | Immediately after the end of the Korean War, North Korea began building an infrastructure for nuclear energy utilization, such as basic research on nuclear power and training of human resources, along with postwar recovery. In 1955, a nuclear physics course was opened at the Physics Department of Kim Il-sung University, and in 1956, a nuclear physics laboratory was established at the National Academy of Sciences (former Academy of Sciences). In particular, when the North Korea-Soviet Nuclear Cooperation Agreement was signed in 1956, scientists were dispatched to the Dubna Nuclear Research Institute of the former Soviet Union to secure advanced technology and lay the groundwork for training experts. concluded. In 1963, with the help of the former Soviet Union, a research reactor was introduced, and based on this, construction of a large-scale nuclear complex in Yongbyon, North Pyongan Province began in 1965. At the same time, uranium mines were developed in Pyeongsan, Suncheon, and Bakcheon, and facilities for refining the mined uranium were also built. As such, North Korea began constructing nuclear facilities one after another based on its abundant uranium resources.

| Full-scale nuclear development | Entering the 1980s, North Korea embarked on full-scale nuclear development by expanding its infrastructure for nuclear weapons development, such as equipping weapons-grade production facilities, training excellent nuclear experts, and constructing a nuclear test site. Nuclear reactors, reprocessing facilities, and nuclear fuel manufacturing plants, which are key facilities for plutonium production, were completed one after another at the nuclear complex in Yongbyon. North Korea completed and operated a 5MWe graphite moderating reactor developed with its own technology in 1986, and started construction of a radiochemical laboratory capable of reprocessing spent nuclear fuel in 1985 and operated it in 1989. At the same time, construction of a 50MWe graphite moderating reactor in the Yongbyon nuclear complex began with the goal of completion in 1995, and a plan to build a 200MWe graphite moderating reactor was established in Taecheon.

5MWe nuclear reactor located in Yongbyon

In 1989, when the Yongbyon nuclear complex was exposed by a French commercial satellite, North Korea's Suspicion of secret nuclear development was raised. Afterwards, under pressure from the international community, a safeguards agreement was signed between North Korea and the International Atomic Energy Agency in 1991, and the International Atomic Energy Agency conducted nuclear inspections in 1992. However, as a result of inspections by the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), significant discrepancies were found in the report details of North Korea's nuclear activities, and the suspicion of North Korea's nuclear development became more controversial. The International Atomic Energy Agency's request for additional confirmation led to North Korea's declaration of withdrawal from the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), and the Clinton administration even considered military options. was dramatically sealed2), and North Korea's nuclear activities were then frozen for a while until 2002.

1) To resolve the North Korean nuclear issue, an agreement was adopted through three high-level talks between the United States and North Korea (October 21, 1994). 2) In exchange for North Korea's freeze or abandonment of nuclear development, the United States provided heavy oil, built two light-water reactors, and normalized relations with the United States and North Korea. agreement

Machine Translated by Google

However, North Korea secretly pursued a uranium enrichment program with support from Pakistan in the mid-1990s despite the ÿGeneva Framework Agreementÿ. North Korea denied the existence of such uranium enrichment for a while, but in 2010, Dr. Hacker from the United States was invited and the uranium enrichment facility was disclosed to the outside world, raising concerns from the international community.

In 2002, the Bush administration raised suspicions about the instability of the ÿGeneva Agreed Frameworkÿ and North Korea's uranium enrichment activities, and declared that it would cancel the ÿGeneva Agreed Frameworkÿ and stop construction of light water reactors and heavy water aid to North Korea. In response, North Korea also declared the abrogation of the agreement, expelled inspectors from the International Atomic Energy Agency, lifted the freeze at the Yongbyon nuclear facility, and reprocessed spent nuclear fuel rods, thereby rapidly resuming nuclear material production. Since then, North Korea has secured a significant amount of plutonium through reprocessing twice, in 2003 and 2005.

At that time, the strength of the artificial seismic wave detected by the Korea Meteorological Administration was measured to be about 3.9Mb, and the nuclear explosion power evaluated based on this was less than 1kt. The level of North Korea's nuclear technology, analyzed based on the results of these nuclear tests, was insufficient to operate in actual combat, but it was evaluated that it had reached the stage where it could manufacture and explode a minimum amount of nuclear explosive devices.

| Advancement of Nuclear Capability | After the first nuclear test, North Korea focused on increasing the power of nuclear warheads, loading missiles, and mass production, and further accelerated the advancement of its nuclear capabilities. Until the end of 2008, when the Six-Party Talks were in progress, North Korea took measures to disable major nuclear facilities in the Yongbyon nuclear complex and temporarily halted nuclear material production. However, the Six-Party Talks could not be held due to disagreement over the verification issue, so in 2009, North Korea restarted its nuclear facilities, which were in the process of being disabled, and even conducted a second nuclear test in May of the same year. However, this is not comparable to the power of the nuclear weapons dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki in the past, and it is evaluated that the level of technology is still insufficient for practical u

Since 2012, North Korea has accelerated its efforts to advance its nuclear and missile capabilities by advocating the Byungjin policy of economic and nuclear weapons construction. As a result, four additional nuclear tests were carried out in February 2013, January and September 2016, and September 2017. In particular, the nuclear explosion power shown in the 6th nuclear test was about 50 kt, which was significantly increased compared to previous nuclear tests, and it was evaluated that the H-bomb test was conducted.

North Korea Nuclear Test Status

division	Primary	Secondary	tertiary	4th	5th	6th
date	2006.10.9.(Mon) 10:36	2009.5.25.(Mon) 09:54	2013.2.12.(Tue) 11:57	2016.1.6.(Wed) 10:30	2016.9.9.(Fri) 09:30	2017.9.3.(Sun) 12:29
Scale (Mb)	3.9	4.5	4.9	4.8	5.0	5.7
Power (kT)	about 0.8	about 3 to 4	about 6-7	about 6	about 10	about 50

Machine Translated by Google

Right after several nuclear tests, North Korea emphasized that it is a nuclear power and said, 'Standardization, standardization, miniaturization, light weight, and diversification of nuclear warheads have been achieved.

3) and expressed its intention to mass-produce and deploy nuclear warheads and missiles.

In April 2018, at the Central Committee of the Party, North Korea insisted on the "victory of the Byungjin line" and "complete verification of nuclear weaponry," and suddenly declared the suspension of additional nuclear tests and ICBM test launches and the dismantlement of the nuclear test site. On May 24, 2018, North Korea It also blew up the tunnels and support facilities at the Punggye-ri nuclear test site while inviting reporters from home and abroad. However, when negotiations broke down after the two subsequent summits between the United States and North Korea failed to recognize its status as a nuclear power, North Korea resumed production of nuclear materials by restarting facilities related to plutonium production in the Yongbyon nuclear complex from early 2021. In addition, it is evaluated that North Korea is preparing for additional nuclear tests by restoring the Punggye-ri nuclear test site from early 2022.

3) The meaning of standardization, standardization, miniaturization, light weight, and diversification as claimed by North Korea (Rodong Shinmun, May 21, 2013 / Statement by the Nuclear Weapons Research Institute, September 9, 2016)

• Standardization: Standardization of nuclear warheads to enable mass production • Standardization:
Standardization of nuclear warheads and their parts to enable mass production • Miniaturization: Manufacturing of
weapons with the explosive power of nuclear warheads of 15kt or less • Lightweight: Mounting missiles •
Diversification: Making various types of nuclear weapons to achieve the relevant military purpose. Depending on the nuclear
reaction method, atomic, hydrogen, and neutron bombs, and strategic, tactical, and global warfare according to destructive power and range. Can be classified as nuclear weapons

Machine Translated by Google

North Korea's ballistic missile test launch

after 2021

Date	Main Content
2021. 3. 25.	Short-range ballistic missile launch from Hamju, South Hamgyong Province
2021. 9.15.	Short-range ballistic missile fired from Yangdeok, South Pyongan Province
2021. 9.28.	Intermediate-range ballistic missile launch from Mupyeong, Jagang
2021.10.19. Submarine-launched ballistic missile launch in Sinpo, South Hamgyong Province	
2022. 1. 5.	Semi-mid-range (North Korea claims hypersonic missile) ballistic missile launch from Jagang Province
2022. 1.11.	Semi-mid-range (North Korea claims hypersonic missile) ballistic missile launch in the area of Jagang Province
2022. 1.14.	Short-range ballistic missile launch from Uiju, North Pyongan Province
2022. 1.17. Short-range ballistic missile launch from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022. 1.27.	Short-range ballistic missile launch from Hamheung, South Hamgyong Province
2022. 1.30.	Medium-range ballistic missile launch from Mupyeong, Jagang
2022. 2. 27. Launched an intercontinental ballistic missile (North Korea claims it was a reconnaissance satellite development test) from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022. 3. 5.	Launch of an intercontinental ballistic missile (North Korea claims to be a reconnaissance satellite development test) from Sunan, Pyongyang
2022. 3.16. Unknown ballistic missile launched from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022. 3.24. Intercontinental ballistic missile launch from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022. 4.16.	Short-range ballistic missile launch from Hamheung, South Hamgyong Province
2022. 5. 4.	Unknown ballistic missile launched from Sunan, Pyongyang
2022. 5. 7.	Submarine-launched ballistic missile launched from Sinpo, South Hamgyong Province
2022. 5.12. Short-range ballistic missile launch from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022. 5.25. Intercontinental ballistic missile and short-range ballistic missile launched from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022. 6. 5.	Short-range ballistic missile launches from Sunan, Pyongyang, Gaecheon, Pyeongnam, Dongchang-ri, Pyeongbuk, and Hamheung, Hamhung.
2022. 9.25.	Short-range ballistic missile launch from Taecheon, North Pyongan Province
2022. 9.28. Short-range ballistic missile launch from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022. 9.29.	Short-range ballistic missile launch from Suncheon, South Pyongan Province
2022.10. 1. Short-range ballistic missile launch from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022.10. 4.	Medium-range ballistic missile launch from Mupyeong, Jagang
2022.10. 6. Short-Range Ballistic Missile Launch from Samseok, Pyongyang	
2022.10. 9.	Short-range ballistic missile launched from Muncheon, Gangwon Province
2022.10.14. Short-range ballistic missile launch from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022.10.28. Short-range ballistic missile launched from Tongcheon, Gangwon Province	
2022.11. 2.	Short-range ballistic missiles launched from Jeongju, Pyeongbuk, Pihyeon, Pyeongbuk, and Wonsan, Gangwon * 1 shot landed in the maritime buffer zone south of the NLL
2022.11. 3. Intercontinental ballistic missile launches from Sunan, Pyongyang, and short-range ballistic missiles from Gaecheon, Pyeongnam and Goksan, Hwangbuk	
2022.11. 5.	A short-range ballistic missile was fired from Dongrim, North Pyongan Province.
2022.11. 9.	Short-range ballistic missile launched from Sukcheon, Pyeongnam
2022.11.17. Short-range ballistic missile launched from Wonsan, Gangwon Province	
2022.11.18. Intercontinental ballistic missile launch from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022.12. 18. Semi-intermediate-range ballistic missile (North Korea claims it was a reconnaissance satellite development test) launched from Dongchang-ri, Pyongbuk Province	
2022.12. 23. Short-range ballistic missile launch from Sunan, Pyongyang	
2022.12. 31. Short-range ballistic missile launch from Zhonghua, North Hwangbuk	

Machine Translated by Google

Journal of inter-Korean military relations

2020. 12. 1. ~ 2022. 12. 31.

north side	Date	south side
Announcement of discourse by Kim Yeo- jung	12.9.	
	12.15. Temporarily suspended tours to Panmunjom * Strengthen quarantine against COVID-19	
Hosted by Kim Jong-un, the 22nd Politburo Meeting of the 7th Central Committee of the Workers' Party * Announcement of schedule for the 8th Party Congress, discussion on the composition of the executive branch, etc.	12.29.	ÿAct on the Development of Inter-Korean Relationsÿ Promulgation of amended law
The 8th Party Congress (Jan. 5-12.) * Announcement of the 5-year plan for the development of national defense science and weapon systems, etc.	2021.1.5.	
Kim Jong-un appointed as General Secretary of the Workers' Party of Korea Party Central Committee 1st Plenary Meeting	1.10.	
	1.11.	President, New Year's Address in 2021 *Reinforcing the ROK-US alliance, mentioning a great turn in the US-North Korea dialogue and inter-Korean dialogue, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, responding to media reports on the military parade *ROK-US intelligence authorities are closely tracking the North Korean military parade preparations
Announcement of discourse by Kim Yeo- jung	1.12.	
Military Parade Commemorating the 8th Party Congress (Jan. 5-12.)	1.14.	
2nd Plenary Meeting of the 8th Party Central Committee (February 8-11)	2.8.	
1st Enlarged Meeting of the 8th Central Military Commission of the Party *Discussed the establishment of revolutionary moral discipline in the People's Army	2.24.	
	3.1.	President 's address commemorating the 102nd anniversary of Section 3.1
	3.8. ROK-US Combined Command Post Training (CCPT, 3.8.ÿ18.)	
Announcement of discourse by Kim Yeo-jung	3.16.	Government Expresses Regret Regarding Kim Yeo-Jung Discourse
	3.17.	ROK-US diplomatic and defense talks (March 17-18, Seoul) *Share assessment of the security situation on the Korean Peninsula, discuss pending issues in the ROK-US alliance
Announcement of statement by First Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs	3.18.	Adoption of ROK-US diplomatic and defense joint statement *The North Korean nuclear issue is an urgent matter, and close cooperation between the two countries is important
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Hamju, Hamnam)	3.25.	
	3.26.	President 's speech commemorating the 6th West Sea Protection Day

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
Announcement of discourse by Party Central Committee secretary (Lee Byung-chul)	3.27.	
Statement by Director General of International Organizations , Ministry of Foreign Affairs	3.28.	
Announcement of discourse by Kim Yeo - jung	3.30.	The government expresses regret over Kim Yeo -jung's discourse
	4.1.	Government resumes excavation of remains at Arrowhead Hill in DMZ
	4.30.	North Korean refugee groups spread leaflets against North Korea in the DMZ area *2 times (4.25.~29.) 500,000 leaflets and 500 booklets against North Korea , etc. sparge
Announcement of Kim Yeo-jung *Claim and claim that the spread of leaflets to North Korea by private groups is a provocation Announcement by Director-General of the U.S. Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs	5.2.	Position on the discourse between the government and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs
	5.3.	The government's position on the discourse of Kim Yeo-jung
	5.12.	19th Korea- U.S. Integrated Defense Consultative Body (KIDD) Meeting
	5.21.	Korea-US Summit (Washington, DC, USA)
Report criticizing the lifting of the ROK-US missile guidelines (Jojungtong)	5.31.	
The 3rd Plenary Meeting of the 8th Party Central Committee (June 15-18) *Kim Jong-un emphasized "preparation for dialogue and confrontation"	6.17.	
Announcement of Kim Yeo-jung's discourse	6.22.	
Announcement of Foreign Minister's Statement *Dismissed the possibility of contact with the United States	6.23.	
	6.24.	End of excavation of remains in our side of Arrowhead Hill ('19.4.1.ÿ'21.6.24.)
Restoration of inter - Korean military communication lines	7.27.	Government announces full restoration of inter-Korean military communication lines
Announcement of discourse by Kim Yeo- jung	8.1.	
Announcement of discourse by Kim Yeo- jung	8.10. Crisis Management Staff Training (CMST) (8.10.ÿ13.)	

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
Announcement of the statement by the head of the United Front Department of the Central Committee of the Party	8.11.	Government expresses position on North Korea statement
	8.15.	President's Congratulatory Address on the 76th Anniversary of Liberation Day
	8.16. ROK-US Combined Command Post Training (CCPT, 8.16.ÿ26.)	
Party Central Committee 3rd Politburo Expansion Meeting of the 8th Central Committee	9.2.	
	9.3. Began excavation of remains in the Baekmagoji phase 1 area in the DMZ (9.3~11.26)	
73rd Anniversary of the Establishment of the Government Civil and Security Armed Forces Parade	9.9.	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Yangdeok, Pyongnam) Statement by Kim Yeo- jung	9.15.	President observes 'Korea's independently developed SLBM test launch' *Our missile capabilities are sufficient to deter North Korean provocations
	9.21.	President 's Keynote Speech at the 76th UN General Assembly
Announcement of statement by Kim Yeo-jung *The declaration of the end of the war presents positive evaluation, mutual respect, hostile policies and the withdrawal of double standards as prerequisites Announcement by Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs *The declaration of the end of the war is prematurely mentioned	9.24.	
Statement by Kim Yeo-jung *Reemphasized the abolition of double standards, re-establishment of joint liaison office when mutual respect is maintained, mention of improvement in relations such as inter-Korean summit	9.25.	
	9.27.	The 20th Korea-U.S. Integrated Defense Consultative Body (KIDD) Meeting was held * Emphasis was placed on promoting bilateral cooperation for complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula
Semi-mid-range ballistic missile launch (Mupyeong-ri, Jagang) The 5th meeting of the 14th Supreme People's Assembly held (September 28-29)	9.28.	
Kim Jong-un made a speech at the 5th Supreme People's Assembly of the 14th term Expressed intention to restore inter-Korean communication lines from early October	9.29.	
Disclosure by Director General of International Organizations, Ministry of Foreign Affairs	10.3.	
Restoration of inter-Korean military communication lines *8.10. Restoration in 55 days after disconnection	10.4.	
Defense development exhibition 'Self-defense-2021' held (October 11.ÿ22.)	10.16.	
Submarine-launched ballistic missile launch (Sinpo, Hamnam)	10.19. South Korean government expresses regret over North Korea's ballistic missile launch	

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
	10.25.	President, '22 Budget Proposal' State Administration Speech * Emphasizes efforts for peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula through dialogue and diplomacy
	10.27. Eulji Taegeuk Practice (10.27.ÿ29.)	
	11.30. Panmunjom tour resumed	
	12.2.	53rd ROK-US Security Council (SCM) * Strengthened the combined deterrence posture of the ROK-US alliance through customized deterrence strategies, issued new strategic planning guidelines for effective deterrence and response to North Korean threats
	12.7. 2021 UN Peacekeeping Ministerial Meeting in Seoul	
	2022.1.1.	President, '22 New Year's Address *"I will do my best to institutionalize peace for the remainder of my term." 1 North Korean defector, Gangwon-do Eastern Front North Korea
Semi-medium-range ballistic missile launch (Jagang Island area)	1.5.	
Semi-medium-range ballistic missile launch (Jagang Island area)	1.11.	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Uiju, Pyeongbuk)	1.14.	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	1.17.	
The 6th Politburo Meeting of the 8th Central Committee of the Party *"Review of the resumption of activities that were decided to be completely suspended"	1.19.	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Hamheung, Hamnam)	1.27.	
Mid-range ballistic missile launch (Jagang Mupyeong)	1.30.	
Intercontinental Ballistic Missile Launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	2.27.	
Intercontinental Ballistic Missile Launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	3.5.	
	3.8.	West Sea North Ship (7 people boarded) NLL Wolseon, Napo (Baengnyeong Island)
	3.9. Repatriation of North Korean vessels and personnel (7 persons) on NLL ships	
Kim Jong-un reports on-site guidance from the National Space Development Agency *Encourages scientific research and development to achieve space defense science and technology goals	3.10.	
Kim Jong-un reports on -site guidance of the Seohae Satellite Launching Site	3.11.	Government's position on 'Kim Jong-un's order to expand and renovate the satellite launch site'
Unknown ballistic missile launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	3.16.	
Intercontinental Ballistic Missile Launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	3.24.	
	4.1.	Army Missile Strategic Command (former Army Missile Command), Air Force Missile Defense Command (former Air Force Air Defense Guided Missile Command), expansion and reorganization
Kim Yeo-jeong, party secretary (Park Jeong-cheon) announced discourse	4.3.	

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
Announcement of Kim Yeo-jung's discourse	4.5.	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Hamheung, Hamnam)	4.16.	
	4.18. ROK-US Combined Command Post Training (CCPT) (4.18.ÿ28.)	
Military Parade for the 90th Anniversary of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army	4.25.	
Unknown ballistic missile launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	5.4. Government condemns North Korea's ballistic missile launch and urges dialogue and diplomacy	
Submarine-launched ballistic missile launch (Sinpo, Hamnam)	5.7.	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Pyongyang Sunan) Party Central Committee 8th 8th Politburo meeting *Announcement of 'National Critical Contingency', recognition of stealth Omicron mutation, enactment of nationwide quarantine lockdown order	5.12.	
Supervised by Kim Jong-un, emergency meeting of the Politburo of the Party Central Committee	5.16.	
	5.21.	Korea-US summit held (Seoul) *Discussed provision of extended deterrence including nuclear, conventional and missile defense capabilities, expansion of ROK-US joint exercises, restart of EDSCG, etc.
Intercontinental ballistic missile, short-range ballistic missile launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	5.25.	Government condemns North Korean ballistic missile launch, Joint Chiefs of Staff responds to North Korean ballistic missile launch
Short-range ballistic missile launches (Sunan, Pyongyang, Gaecheon, South Pyongan, Dongchang-ri, North Pyongan, Hamheung, South Hamgyong)	6.5.	
	6.6.	South Korea and the U.S. Response to North Korean Ballistic Missile Launch
	6.11.	Korea-US-Japan Defense Ministers' Meeting (Singapore) *Agreement on the importance of 'ROK-US-Japan security cooperation'
3rd expanded meeting of the 8th Central Military Commission (Day 1) hosted by Kim Jong Un	6.21.	
3rd expanded meeting of the 8th Central Military Commission of the Party (2nd day)	6.22.	
3rd enlarged meeting of the 8th Central Military Commission of the Party (Day 3)	6.23.	
Rodong Sinmun reported on the analysis result of corona inflow path	7.1.	
Commemorative event for the 69th anniversary of the Victory Day	7.27.	

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
	8.1.	Announcement of the position of the Ministry of National Defense regarding Kim Jong-un's remarks Korea-US-Japan "Pacific Dragon" joint training (August 1-14)
National Emergency Prevention Conference hosted by Kim Jong-un * Declaration of the end of Corona 19 *Kim Yeo-jung mentioned "Southern responsibility for influx of Corona 19, strong retaliation"	8.10.	
Announcement of the Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs in charge of International Organizations *'CVID' is an act of sovereignty infringement demanding unilateral disarmament, and criticism of the UN Secretary-General for sympathizing with the US's hostile policy toward North Korea.	8.14.	
	8.15.	President's congratulatory speech on the 77th anniversary of Liberation Day
Statement by Kim Yeo-jung *Criticism related to 'bold idea'	8.19.	
	8.22. Korea-US joint exercise (UFS, 8.22.ÿ9.1.)	
14th 7th Supreme People's Assembly (September 7-8) *Kim Jong-un's political speech, enactment of the ýNuclear Force Policyý (9.8)	9.7.	
	9.13.	Ministry of National Defense announces position on North Korea's ýNuclear Forces Policy Act ý
	9.16. The 3rd ROK-US High-Level Extended Deterrence Strategy Consultative Meeting (EDSCG) was held	
Announcement by the Deputy Director-General of the Ministry of National Defense Equipment Department	9.22.	
Short-Range Ballistic Missile Launch (Taecheon, North Pyongbuk) 8th 10th Party Politburo Meeting	9.25. Government condemns North Korea missile provocations	
	9.26. ROK-US combined maritime training (9.26.ÿ29.)	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	9.28. Government condemns North Korea's missile provocations US	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Suncheon, Pyeongnam)	9.29.	Vice President visits DMZ * Emphasizes complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula Government condemns North Korea's missile provocations
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	10.1. Government condemns missile launches	
Mid-range ballistic missile launch (Jagang Mupyeong)	10.4.	Government denounces missile launch * Violation of UN Security Council resolutions, threat to the Korean Peninsula and international peace
	10.5.	South Korea and the U.S. respond to North Korea's mid-range ballistic missile launch
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Pyongyang Samseok) Demonstration flights by fighters (8) and bombers (4)	10.6. Joint Chiefs of Staff, sorties in response to fighters (30 units)	
Fighters (about 150) Demonstration of Armed Forces	10.8. Air Force, F-35A response sortie	

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Muncheon, Gangwon)	10.9.	Government condemns North Korea's missile launch
Report on tactical nuclear operation unit military training (September 25-10.9)	10.10.	
Report on the launch of long-range cruise missiles (2 launches in the Pyongnam Oncheon area) ÿ Infinity of the national nuclear warfare force ÿ Emphasis on accelerated strengthened development	10.13.	ROK-US Combined MLRS Shooting Training * Shooting at 'Damteo Shooting Range' located 5km south of MDL
Launch of short-range ballistic missiles (Sunan, Pyongyang) Launch of multiple rocket launchers and coastal artillery within the maritime buffer zone in the East and West Seas countermeasure claims	10.14.	Government condemns North Korea missile launch, Joint Chiefs of Staff announces warning against North Korea Ministry of National Defense, sends notice to North Korea regarding violation of ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ Government designates additional targets for independent sanctions against North Korea *15 individuals , 16 institutions
	10.17. '22 National Defense Training (10.17.ÿ28.)	
Launch of multiple rocket launchers within the maritime buffer zone in the East and West Seas *Violation of the ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ	10.18.	
Artillery fire within the maritime buffer zone in the West Sea * Violation of the ÿ9/19 Military Agreement ÿ	10.19.	Ministry of National Defense sends notices to North Korea regarding violation of ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ ROK-US Combined Armed Forces Doha Exercise 47th ROK-US Military Commission Meeting (MCM) Defense pledge reaffirmed
Fired 10 multiple rocket launchers within the maritime buffer zone in the Yellow Sea	10.24.	1 North Korean commercial vessel violated the Northern Limit Line (NLL)
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Tongcheon, Gangwon)	10.28.	
	10.31. ROK-US joint air drill 'Vigilant Storm' begins	
Resumption of trains in North Korea and Russia * Resumption after 2 years and 6 months due to Corona 19	11.1.	
Discourse Announcement by Vice Chairman of the Party Central Military Committee (Park Jeong-cheon) * Criticism of ROK-US joint training and response Short-range ballistic missile launches (Jeongju, Pyeongbuk, Pihyeon, Gangwon) * One shot landed in the maritime buffer zone south of the NLL *ÿ9/19 Military Agreement ÿ Agreement Violation Fired more than 100 multiple rocket launchers at the maritime buffer zone in the East Sea * Violation of the ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ agreement	11.2.	Joint Chiefs of Staff warns and responds to North Korean missiles falling south of the NLL * Fire 3 F-15, KF-16 precision air-to-surface missiles
Intercontinental ballistic missile launch (Pyongyang Sunan), short-range ballistic missile launch (Pyongyang Gaecheon, Hwangbuk Goksan) Artillery fire in the maritime buffer zone in the East Sea *ÿ9 Violation of the ÿ19 Military Agreement	11.3.	Government denounces missile launches 54th Korea-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM)

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
Ministry of Foreign Affairs Spokesperson Statement for Air Flight Training with Mobilization of 180 Fighters	11.4.	Joint Chiefs of Staff decides to extend 'Vigilant Storm' training for 80 units including F-35A by 1 day
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Dongrim area, Pyeongbuk-do)	11.5. End of 'Vigilant Storm' training (10.31~11.5.)	
General Staff Department announces implementation of military operation in response to 'Vigilant Storm '	11.7.	Taegeuk practice (11.7.ÿ10.) *An annual command post practice (CPX) of a defensive nature conducted only with computer simulations, etc.
Announcement by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and International Organizations	11.8.	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (around Sukcheon, Pyeongnam)	11.9. Joint Chiefs of Staff condemns North Korea's ballistic missile launch	
	11.10. Joint Chiefs of Staff, ÿNuclear WMD Response Headquartersÿ established	
	11.13	Korea-US-Japan summit, ÿPhnom Penh Declaration ÿ announced
Announcement of Foreign Minister's Statement *Criticism of 'ROK-US-Japan Phnom Penh Statement' Short -range ballistic missile launch (Wonsan area, Gangwon-do)	11.17. missile defense training	
Intercontinental Ballistic Missile Launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	11.18.	South Korea and the U.S. launch F-35A stealth planes in response to North Korea's ICBM provocation ' Hold
	11.19.	Korea-U.S. joint air training *B-1B Redeployment on the Korean Peninsula
Foreign Minister's Statement Announcement	11.21.	
Announcement of discourse by Kim Yeo-jung accuse	11.22.	
	11.23.	9th ASEAN Defense Ministerial Meeting (Cambodia) *Requested support and cooperation from member states for North Korea to give up nuclear weapons Korea-China Defense Ministerial Meeting (Cambodia) *Requested China to play a constructive role in encouraging North Korea to engage in dialogue L-SAM succeeds in first target missile interception test
Announcement of Kim Yeo -jung's discourse	11.24.	
	11.26. Completed the 1st remains excavation in the 2nd stage of the remains excavation of Baekma Hill in the DMZ	
Kim Jong-un takes a commemorative photo and awards with ICBM contributors *Accompanied by the second child	11.27.	
Under the leadership of Kim Jong-un, the 11th Politburo Meeting of the 8th * Discussed the convocation of the 6th plenary meeting of the 8th , and decided to convene it in late December	11.30.	

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
	12.2.	Additional designation of targets for independent sanctions against North Korea by the government (8 individuals, 7 institutions)
Announcement by the spokesperson of the General Staff Department *Describes ROK-US shooting training as a military action in the area close to the frontline, and warns to stop it . *NLL Northern Maritime Buffer Zone, violating ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ West Sea (around Cape Jangsan, South Hwanghae Province) 85 multiple rocket launchers (estimated) fired *NLL Northern Maritime Buffer Zone, violating ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ	12.5.	Korea-U.S. Combined Artillery Shooting Training (12.5.ÿ6.) *MLRS, K-9 self-propelled howitzers *Joint shooting at the 'Damteo Shooting Range' located 5km south of the MDL , warning communication about North Korean rocket launches *Maritime buffering in the East and West Seas Artillery shooting in the area is a clear violation of the ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ, and we strongly urge an immediate stop.
Announcement by the spokesperson of the General Staff Department *Claims that "it is defined as a provocative military action in the area close to the frontline, and is suspended" General Staff Department, order for response purpose 'Seaside ammunition firing' East Sea (Gangwon-do Goseong-gun area) Radiation (estimated) 90 rounds fired East Sea (Gangwon-do) Geumgang area) Radiation gun (estimated) 10 shots fired Announcement by the spokesperson of the General Staff Department cease claim	12.6. Joint Chiefs of Staff strongly urges North Korea to stop artillery fire	
Report on 'successful test of high-power solid fuel engine' *12.15. Progress under the local guidance of Kim Jong-un, claiming 140 tf output	12.16.	
Semi-mid-range ballistic missile launch (Dongchang-ri, Pyeongbuk-do) * Claimed to be a reconnaissance satellite development test	12.18.	Government warns of North Korean missile launches
Announcement of discourse by Kim Yeo-jung	12.20.	
	12.21.	ROK-US Combined Air Force Training (12.21~22) *Deployment of F-22, B-52H strategic assets
Foreign Ministry Spokesperson Statement Announcement Criticism Ministry of Foreign Affairs Spokesperson's Answer * Unfounded assertion in Japanese media's report on 'North Korea-Russia arms trade' Short-range ballistic missile launch (Sunan, Pyongyang)	12.23. Joint Chiefs of Staff condemns North Korea's ballistic missile launch	
6th Plenary Meeting of the 8th Party Central Committee (12.26~31) North Korean UAVs (5) Invasion of south of the MDL * Ganghwa , Gyeonggi Province (4), Northern Seoul (1) * Armistice Agreement, Inter-Korean Basic Agreement, "9/19 Military Agreement" ÿ Violation	12.26.	Joint Chiefs of Staff, Gyeonggi Ganghwa, and response to North Korean UAV invasion in the northern area of Seoul Execution of activities
	12.28. Ministry of National Defense, ÿ2023-2027 Mid-term Defense Planÿ announced	
	12.29.	Joint Chiefs of Staff conducts joint air defense drills in preparation for small drone provocations

Machine Translated by Google

north side	Date	south side
	12.30. Ministry of National Defense Announces Successful Flight Test of 'Solid Fuel Propelled Space Launch Vehicle'	
Short-range ballistic missile launch (Hwangbuk, China) Kim Jong-un supervised, 'extra-large rocket launch ceremony' event	12.31. Joint Chiefs of Staff condemns North Korea's ballistic missile launch	

Machine Translated by Google

Diary of North Korea's infiltration into South Korea and local provocations

Status of infiltration and local provocations by regiment

As of December 31, 2022

division	total	1950's	1960's	1970's	1980's	1990's
total	3,121	398	1,336	403	227	250
Penetration	2002	379	1,009	310	167	94
provocation	1,119	19	327	93	60	156

division	2000's	2010-2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
total	241	264	0	-	0	-
Penetration	16	27	0	0	0	0
provocation	225	237	0	-	0	-

Diary of infiltration and local provocation (2020.12.1. ~ 2022.12.31.)

Date	Main Content
2022.12.26.	Five North Korean small drones invaded MDL in front of Gimpo

Details of infiltration and local provocation by age and type

As of December 31, 2022

division		total	1950's	1960's	1970's	1980's	1990's	2000's	2010~2018	2019	2020	2021	in 2022
total		3,121	398	1,336	403	227	250	241	264	0	-	0	-
Penetration	direct penetration	1,749	375	988	298	38	50	0	0	0	0	0	0
	indirect penetration	214	0	0	0	127	44	16	27	0	0	0	0
	North Korea Abductees return to the South	39	4	21	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Subtotal	2,002	379	1,009	310	167	94	16	27	0	0	0	0
local provocation	ground provocation	503	7	298	51	44	48	42	12	0	-	0	0
	maritime provocation	559	2	22	27	12	107	180	209	0	0	0	0
	aerial provocation	52	10	7	15	4	-	3	11	0	0	0	-
	GPS disturbance	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0
	Subtotal	1,119	19	327	93	60	156	225	237	0	-	0	-

Machine Translated by Google

North Korea's Major Violations of the ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ

As of December 31, 2022

division	date	place	type of violation
-	'19.11.23.	Changrin Island, North Korea	Coastal artillery firing within the maritime buffer zone
2	'20.5.3.	Our GP on the Central Front	Shooting at our GP
3	'22.10.14.	Hwanghae Majang-dong area	Artillery fire in the maritime buffer zone
4	'22.10.14.	Gangwon Gueup-ri area	
5	'22.10.14.	Gangwon Jangjeon area	
6	'22.10.14.	Hwanghae Haeju Bay Area	
7	'22.10.14.	Cape Jangsan in the Yellow Sea	
8	'22.10.18.	Cape Jangsan in the Yellow Sea	
9	'22.10.18.	Gangwon Jangjeon area	
10	'22.10.19.	Yellow Sea Coastal Area	
11	'22.10.24.	Cape Jangsan in the Yellow Sea	
12	'22.11.2.	26km south of NLL , 57km east of Sokcho	Missile strikes in the maritime buffer zone south of the East Sea NLL
13	'22.11.2.	Gangwon Goseong area	Artillery fire in the maritime buffer zone
14	'22.11.3.	Gangwon Geumgang area	
15	'22.12.5.	Geumgang River, Gangwon Province, and Jangsangot Cape in the Yellow Sea	
16	'22.12.6.	Gangwon Goseong and Geumgang area	
17	'22.12.26.	Northern Seoul and Ganghwa, Gyeonggi Province	North Korean small drones (5 units) invade our jurisdiction

ÿ A number of other violations occurred, such as opening the gates of coastal guns and failing to cover the muzzle.

Machine Translated by Google

Types of joint/joint exercises and training

US-ROK joint exercise

practice name	form	purpose	detail
shield of liberty (FS, Freedom Shield)	All-in-one command post exercise	• Proficiency in pre-operational command and warfare procedures under the ROK-US combined defense system • ROK-US combined operations, stabilization of rear areas, and cultivation of war sustaining capabilities	• Joint crisis management • Wartime conversion • Wartime operation plan execution
Eulji Shield of Freedom (UFS, Ulchi Freedom Shield)	All-in-one command post exercise + government exercise	*UFS mastered the national total warfare system through the integration of government exercises and military exercises	* UFS government practice concurrently, Chungmu plan implementation

*In July 2022 , the name of the combined exercise was changed to inherit the tradition of the ROK-US military alliance and re-establish a theater-level combined exercise system (Combined Command Post Training, CCPT ý Eulji Freedom Shield Exercise, UFS) • Combined Command Post Training

Joint exercises and training

practice name	form	purpose	detail
Taegeuk practice	Theater level joint command post exercise	• Cultivation of operational command capability led by the Joint Chiefs of Staff	• Crisis management • Wartime conversion • Wartime operation plan execution
national defense training	Field mobilization training at the battlefield/operator level	• Improving capability to perform joint operations at the theater and operations commander level • Cultivating joint operation operation and support capabilities	• Execution of local provocations and wartime operation plans • Practical maneuver training to strengthen jointness and warfare
Hwarang Training	Civil/ governmental/military/police/firefighting integrated defense training by region	• Conducting efficient integrated defense operations and mastering support procedures • Raising local residents' security awareness • Civil/government/ military/police/firefighting integrated defense posture established	• Operations against terrorism • Operations against infiltration and local provocations • Operations against wartime transition and all-out war

Machine Translated by Google

Joint Statement of the 53rd ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM)

December 2, 2021 , Seoul

1. The 53rd ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) was held in Seoul on December 2, 2021. This meeting is for Seo Wook

The meeting was co-chaired by the Secretary of Defense of the Republic of Korea and the Secretary of Defense of the United States of America Lloyd J. Austin III, and was attended by senior officials in the fields of defense and foreign affairs of the two countries. Prior to this meeting, on December 1, 2021, the 46th ROK-US Military Commission Meeting (MCM) was presided over by General Won Chul Won, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff of the Republic of Korea, and General Mark A. Milley, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff of the United States of America.

2. The Minister and the Secretary reaffirmed the vision of the leaders of the two countries for a region governed by democratic norms, human rights, and the rule of law, confirmed at the May 2021 ROK-US Summit, and shared the shared values of mutual trust and freedom, democracy, human rights, and the rule of law. It was agreed that the partnership between the two countries based on this is stronger than ever.

The Minister and the Secretary assessed that the SCM has played a pivotal role in the continued development of the ROK-US Alliance and will continue to be maintained as a pivotal consultative body for discussing and confirming commitments at the national level. The two sides agreed to continuously develop the ROK-US alliance, a key pillar of peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in the Indo-Pacific region, in a mutually complementary and future-oriented manner.

3. The Minister and the Secretary reviewed the recent security environment on the Korean Peninsula and in the region, and discussed ways for cooperation between the two countries. The Secretary and the Minister assessed that the ROK-US alliance is strong, and reaffirmed the mutual commitment between the two countries to the combined defense to defend the Republic of Korea as agreed under the ROK-US Mutual Defense Treaty.

The Minister and the Secretary discussed North Korea's recent missile launches and stressed the importance of expanding cooperation to counter threats from all directions. Secretary Austin reaffirmed the firm commitment of the United States to provide extended deterrence to the Republic of Korea through the full range of military capabilities, including nuclear, conventional and missile defense capabilities.

The Secretary and the Minister decided to strengthen the deterrence posture by utilizing all capabilities available to the alliance, including cyber and space capabilities.

The two sides agreed to continue cooperation and cooperation toward the common goal of addressing North Korea's nuclear and ballistic missile programs, as well as a common commitment to complete denuclearization and the establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula. The two Ministers stressed the importance of efforts to resume diplomacy and dialogue, and urged the international community, including North Korea, to fully implement UN Security Council-related resolutions. The Minister and the Secretary agreed to promote diplomacy based on existing inter-Korean, North American, and multilateral commitments, such as the 2018 Panmunjom Declaration and the Pyongyang Joint Declaration between the two Koreas, the 2018 Singapore Summit Joint Statement between the United States and the United States, and the 2005 Six-Party Talks Joint Statement. While reaffirming the common belief that dialogue with the ROK is essential to achieving complete denuclearization and the establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula, they agreed to support diplomatic efforts through a robust combined readiness posture and maintenance of international sanctions. The Minister and the Secretary urged North Korea to abide by international agreements.

Machine Translated by Google

4. The Secretary and the Minister noted that the various measures being pursued by the military authorities of the two Koreas to implement the Armistice Agreement, the Panmunjom Declaration and the September 19th Military Agreement on the Korean Peninsula will alleviate tension on the Korean Peninsula, reduce the risk of war, and reduce the risk of war in the border region. It was evaluated that the conditions for preventing accidental collisions were created.

In addition, the two Ministers noted that the implementation of the September 19th Military Agreement is effectively contributing to preventing accidental clashes on the Korean Peninsula. I agreed with the point.

Secretary Austin expressed his support for solid inter-Korean dialogue, engagement and cooperation, and decided to continue to maintain close coordination and cooperation between the ROK and US military authorities in this regard.

5. The Secretary and the Minister reaffirmed the UNC's role in respecting and implementing the Armistice Agreement. The Secretary and the Minister reaffirmed that the UNC has successfully contributed to maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula for the past 68 years and will carry out its mission and tasks while fully respecting the sovereignty of the Republic of Korea.

In addition, Minister Seo said the Northern Limit Line (NLL) is effective in separating military forces between the two Koreas and preventing military tensions. It conveyed Korea's position that it is an overloading method.

6. The Secretary and the Minister noted that USFK has played a key role in maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula over the past 68 years, and noted that USFK will continue to play an important role in preventing armed conflict on the Korean Peninsula and promoting peace and stability in Northeast Asia. We reaffirmed that we will continue to do so.

Secretary Austin noted that the Indo-Pacific region is a priority theater for the Department of Defense, and reaffirmed the United States' unwavering commitment to the combined defense of the Republic of Korea as set out in the Mutual Defense Treaty, and the current force level of USFK to defend the Republic of Korea. emphasized the commitment of the United States to sustain the

In particular, the Secretary and the Minister promoted the Alliance's combined deterrence posture and the ability to implement customized deterrence strategies through the Extended Deterrence Exercise (TTX) conducted as part of the 20th Korea-U.S. Integrated Defense Consultative Body (KIDD). was evaluated as having improved.

Secretary Austin reaffirmed that US extended deterrence will remain impregnable. The Secretary and the Minister decided to strengthen the alliance's combined deterrence posture through a tailored deterrence strategy to more effectively deal with North Korea's advancing nuclear, other WMD, and missile threats. In addition, the two Ministers assessed the ROK's efforts to create conditions for the stable stationing of THAAD batteries at the Seongju base, and agreed to continue close cooperation toward the final goal of regular and free access.

7. The Minister and the Secretary received a report on the MCM results from the ROK-US Combined Forces Command, La Camara. Based on these details, the Minister and the Secretary decided to maintain constant readiness, improve combined defense capabilities, and update related operational plans. In addition, it was evaluated that significant progress had been made in effectively responding to various security challenges in response to changes in the strategic environment.

Machine Translated by Google

8. Based on these contents, the Minister and the Secretary approved the new Strategic Planning Guidelines (SPG). Reflecting this changing strategic environment, the Strategic Planning Guide will provide guidance for the Alliance's planning efforts. The Secretary and the Minister assessed that the Strategic Planning Guidelines would more effectively deter the North Korean threat to the ROK-US alliance and provide guidance for military operational planning to respond when necessary.

9. The Minister and the Secretary reaffirmed the need to continue combined exercises and exercises on the Korean Peninsula to strengthen Alliance readiness. The two sides said that the joint command post training in the first and second half of 2021 was successfully conducted while complying with quarantine guidelines even in the situation of Corona 19, and that the ROK-US combined defense posture and military readiness were strengthened through the joint training conducted in a balanced manner throughout the year. evaluated. Noting that the combined command post exercise is a key factor in maintaining alliance readiness, the two Ministers agreed to work closely together to implement the joint command post exercise in the first and second half of 2022. Both sides assessed that the ROK-US alliance should continue to focus on maintaining military readiness posture and combined defense posture so that it can cope with dynamic changes on the Korean Peninsula.

10. The Secretary and the Minister emphasized that continued training of USFK is essential to maintaining a strong combined defense posture. The Secretary and the Minister noted the importance of communication and cooperation between the ROK Ministry of National Defense and the USFK in the process of cooperating for more effective and productive joint use of ROK facilities and airspace for the training of USFK required to maintain a strong combined defense posture. agreed. In addition, the two Ministers agreed to continue to cooperate for the development of a joint joint multi-purpose live shooting range.

11. The Secretary and the Minister expressed appreciation for the fact that the ROK-US Combined Forces Command has played a pivotal role in deterring war on the Korean Peninsula and defending the Republic of Korea since its establishment in 1978. was reviewed and the joint efforts for this were evaluated.

The Secretary and the Minister noted that the relocation of the ROK-US Combined Forces Command headquarters to Base Humphreys would improve combined operational capabilities and strengthen the combined defense posture.

While reaffirming that they would contribute to the relocation, they agreed to work closely together to complete the relocation by next year.

12. The Minister and the Secretary reviewed the progress of implementation tasks specified in the 'condition-based OPCON transition plan' for the OPCON transition, paid attention to the progress related to the 'condition-based OPCON transition plan', and made plans for OPCON transition to the future CFC. Future directions were discussed.

The Secretary and the Minister reaffirmed that the conditions specified in the mutually agreed 'Conditions-Based OPCON Transition Plan' must be fully satisfied before wartime OPCON is transferred to the future CFC. The Minister and the Secretary agreed to conduct a full operational capability (FOC) assessment of the future CFC in 2022.

In parallel, the two Ministers agreed to complete a comprehensive joint study on the capabilities reflected in the 'Condition-based OPCON Transition Plan' and the revision of appendices and annexes to the 'Condition-Based OPCON Transition Plan Amendment No. 1' by the first half of 2022 KIDD. It was agreed to complete the ROK-U.S. joint evaluation of South Korea's core military capabilities and the alliance's comprehensive capabilities to respond to North Korean nuclear and missile threats by the 54th SCM.

Machine Translated by Google

13. The Minister and the Secretary noted that progress was being made in meeting the conditions for OPCON transition through joint US-ROK efforts. Minister Seo emphasized that the ROK will systematically and actively promote core military capabilities necessary for OPCON transition while continuing to expand the ROK military's defense capabilities necessary to lead the combined defense in the future. Secretary Austin reaffirmed the United States' commitment to the continuing capabilities reflected in the Conditions-Based OPCON Transition Plan and complementary capabilities to be provided until the Republic of Korea attains a defense capability. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary noted that the ROK side had agreed to acquire and develop key military capabilities, and agreed to cooperate closely on the ROK side's acquisition plan.

The two sides signed wartime operational control through the annual SCM and MCM so that the current solid combined defense system can be maintained. It was decided to periodically evaluate and check the transition implementation status.

14. The Secretary and the Minister will ensure an effective response to emerging threats and enhance the Alliance's comprehensive response capabilities. They agreed to continue strengthening cooperation in various fields, including space and cyberspace, in order to grow. The Secretary and the Minister shared the consensus that development and cooperation in new areas would strengthen the Alliance's combined defense posture against a variety of threats.

The Secretary and the Minister confirmed the defense authorities' efforts to develop key infrastructure, including information and space systems, and enhance security. The two Ministers expressed a common vision to further strengthen cooperation in high-tech fields such as cyberspace and space.

The two sides agreed to seek ways to strengthen space capabilities as an alliance through joint research on space policy with the Korea-US Defense and Space Cooperation Council (SCWG). This includes seeking ways to develop a space situational awareness information sharing system and expanding bilateral and multilateral joint exercises and training to improve the alliance's space operational capabilities. In addition, the Secretary and the Minister decided to explore opportunities for training the alliance's space experts.

The two sides agreed to maintain close communication and cooperation in the cyber domain, such as the Cyber Policy Working Group (CCWG) scheduled to be held in February 2022, to share cyber threat trends and discuss the progress of bilateral policies, and discussed mutual interests between the two countries. It was decided to develop cooperation and exchanges between the cyber commands step by step in order to promote cooperation and cooperation.

15. The Minister and the Secretary continued exchange activities between the ROK-U.S. consultative bodies dealing with defense research and development, industrial cooperation, military construction and acquisition, logistics, and technology protection, and discussed major pending issues in the areas of force augmentation, interoperability, acquisition, and operation maintenance. Agree on the need for promotion.

The two sides reaffirmed their commitment to prioritize the reorganization of the bilateral consultative body to strengthen the efficiency and timeliness of cooperation in the defense and R&D fields. The Minister and the Secretary reaffirmed that ROK-US science and technology cooperation has expanded in various fields, including space, quantum, sensor/electronic warfare, cyber defense, artificial intelligence, autonomous technology, and directed energy, and discussed ways to cooperate in the fields of 5G and next-generation mobile communications (6G). decided to explore. The two sides appreciated that this cooperation continues to develop in a direction that promotes the common interests of the ROK and the United States.

16. The Minister and the Secretary will continue to enhance defense and security cooperation in the Indo-Pacific region and globally, where they are mutually concerned to better meet regional and global security challenges, taking into account complex regional and global security situations.

Machine Translated by Google

decided to go out In this context, the Minister and the Secretary agreed to seek cooperation between the ROK's New Southern Policy and the US Free and Open Indo-Pacific Initiative.

The Minister and the Secretary reaffirmed the importance of the rule-based international order and compliance with international rules and regulations, including freedom of navigation and overflight, and expressed their will to further cooperate to this end. In addition, the two Ministers confirmed the importance of maintaining peace and stability in the Taiwan Strait, as reflected in the joint statement of the summit between President Biden and President Moon in May 2021. In addition, support for ASEAN centrality and ASEAN-led regional structure was reaffirmed.

The Minister and the Secretary committed to promoting human rights and the rule of law at home and abroad. The Minister and the Secretary jointly condemned violence against civilians by Myanmar's military and police, and pledged to continue to press for an immediate end to violence, the release of political detainees, and an early return to democracy. The Minister and the Secretary called on all countries to join in banning arms sales to Myanmar.

The two Ministers emphasized their commitment to UN peacekeeping operations and agreed to work together for the success of the UN Peacekeeping Ministers' Meeting to be held in Seoul. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary reiterated their commitment to anti-piracy operations, stabilization and reconstruction efforts, the Regional Security Cooperation Initiative, and humanitarian assistance and disaster relief.

Minister Seo expressed appreciation for the US government's support for COVID-19 vaccines for the Korean military this year, highly appreciating it as an example of the firmness of the ROK-US alliance. The two sides committed to continuing close cooperation to address this global epidemic. In addition, Secretary Seo noted the close communication and cooperation of the US Department of Defense, which actively supported the ROK government's "Operation Miracle," which transported local employees and their families who helped South Korea in Afghanistan to Korea, and dedicated themselves to realizing humanitarian values. It expressed gratitude to the US government and all US service members for their support.

17. Secretary Austin expressed appreciation for the ROK's commitment and contributions to global security, including the Proliferation Prevention Initiative (PSI).

The Secretary and the Minister will work to prevent the acquisition and use of weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and, if necessary, to mitigate the threat of WMD, so that the combined forces of the Alliance The ROK-US WMD response (CWMD) efforts to strengthen response capabilities were highly evaluated.

The Secretary and the Minister agreed to continue strengthening cooperation to enhance WMD response capabilities through the ROK-U.S. Weapons of Mass Destruction Response Committee (CWMDC) and the Department of Defense Collaborative Threat Reduction (CTR) program, which have been enhancing the Alliance's WMD response capabilities. .

18. The Secretary and the Minister assessed that trilateral security cooperation between the United States, the Republic of Korea, and Japan remains critical to regional stability, and held information-sharing, security talks between the United States and the Republic of Korea (DTT), and trilateral defense ministerial meetings to achieve complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and promote peace and stability in Northeast Asia. They agreed to continue trilateral security cooperation, including high-level policy consultations, combined training, and people-to-people exchange activities.

19. The Minister and the Secretary noted that it is in the interest of both countries to expedite the relocation and return of USFK bases, including the return of the Yongsan Garrison. They reconfirmed that they are in line with each other, and agreed to closely cooperate on various issues, including environmental conditions and security requirements, for the timely return of bases in accordance with the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA).

Machine Translated by Google

In particular, the Minister and the Secretary reaffirmed that a significant amount of land at the Yongsan Garrison will be returned by early 2022, following the installation of appropriate security fencing in the ROK. In addition, the two sides agreed to proceed with the return of the disused Yongsan Garrison area as soon as all necessary relocation and protective measures are completed.

The two Ministers highly appreciated the discussions on various measures through the SOFA channel, and the ROK-US SOFA Joint Committee It was decided to discuss related issues within the established procedures.

20. Secretary Austin expressed his appreciation for the National Assembly's ratification of the 11th Special Agreement on Defense Cost Sharing (SMA), emphasizing that the Republic of Korea is contributing to ensuring the stable stationing conditions for USFK. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary assessed that the SMA is contributing greatly to strengthening the ROK-US combined defense capabilities.

21. Minister Suh and Minister Austin expressed appreciation for the courtesy and hospitality of the two countries for the successful hosting of the SCM and for the excellent preparations for the successful meeting. The Minister and the Secretary confirmed that discussions at the 53rd SCM and 46th MCM substantially strengthened the ROK-US alliance and contributed to the development of the bilateral defense relationship into a comprehensive and mutually beneficial ROK-US alliance. The two sides agreed to hold the 54th SCM and 47th MCM in Washington in 2022 at a mutually convenient time.

Machine Translated by Google

Joint Statement of the 54th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM)

November 3, 2022 Washington DC, USA

1. The 54th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) was held on November 3, 2022 in Washington, DC. The meeting was co-chaired by ROK Minister of National Defense Lee Jong-seop and US Secretary of Defense Lloyd Austin, and attended by senior defense and foreign affairs officials from the two countries. Prior to this meeting, on October 19, 2022, ROK Joint Chiefs of Staff Chairman General Kim Seung-gyeom and US Joint Chiefs of Staff Chairman General Mark Milley presided over the 47th ROK-US Military Committee Meeting (MCM).

2. The Minister and the Secretary pledged to promote the bilateral commitment to a comprehensive global strategic alliance as reflected in the ROK-US Summit held in Seoul in May 2022. The common vision was reaffirmed. The Secretary and the Minister emphasized the bilateral commitment to promote democratic norms, human rights and the rule of law in the Indo-Pacific region. In addition, the Secretary and the Minister shared the understanding that the ROK-US Alliance is based on the same principles and shared values of mutual trust, freedom, democracy, human rights, and the rule of law.

The Secretary and the Minister assessed that the ROK-US alliance is strong, and reaffirmed the bilateral commitment to the combined defense posture as agreed in the ROK-US Mutual Defense Treaty to defend the Republic of Korea. Minister Yang on North Korean aggression

The two sides agreed to continue strengthening the alliance to maintain defense and response posture and to maintain stability on the Korean Peninsula and in the region.

The Secretary and the Minister expressed that the Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) has played a pivotal role in the continued development of the ROK-US alliance and will continue to be maintained as a key consultative body for discussing and confirming commitments at the national level. The two sides will develop an in-depth and comprehensive strategic plan for the ROK-US alliance, which is a key pillar of peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in the Indo-Pacific region.

We decided to continue to develop our relationship.

In particular, the Minister and the Secretary assessed the value of the alliance as the year 2023 marks the 70th anniversary of the ROK-US alliance, and discussed the future of the alliance. It was decided to hold various joint events to build a support base for development.

3. The Minister and the Secretary reviewed the recent security environment on the Korean Peninsula and in the region, and discussed ways for cooperation between the two countries. Jongseop Lee The Minister expressed concern about North Korea's violation of the ÿ9/19 Military Agreementÿ, including repeated firing of multiple rocket launchers. Minister Yang It strongly condemned North Korea's act of raising tensions, such as test-launching ballistic missiles, firing multiple rocket launchers and coastal artillery, and violating UN Security Council resolutions, and urged the international community to hold North Korea accountable for its actions. In addition, the two sides expressed concern about North Korea's nuclear and missile development efforts, and remarks that raised tensions regarding its threat to use and proliferation of tactical nuclear weapons. Both sides assessed that these actions represent a grave challenge to the international community and pose a more serious threat to regional and global security and stability. In addition, while expressing concern about North Korea's attempts to develop various nuclear weapons and delivery vehicles, Secretary Austin provided extended deterrence to the Republic of Korea by deploying a full range of military capabilities, including nuclear, conventional and missile defense capabilities, and advanced non-nuclear capabilities. United States of America

reaffirmed his strong commitment. Secretary Austin said non-strategic nuclear (tactical) actions against the United States or its allies and friends.

It warned that any nuclear attack, including nuclear weapons, would be unacceptable and would lead to the end of the Kim Jong Un regime.

Machine Translated by Google

was The Secretary and the Minister decided to further strengthen the Alliance's capabilities, information sharing, consultation procedures, joint planning and implementation to deter and respond to North Korea's evolving nuclear and missile threats. The Secretary and the Minister reaffirmed the commitment of the United States to deploy U.S. strategic assets to the Korean Peninsula in a timely and coordinated manner as needed, to expand measures to combat North Korea's destabilizing behavior, and to seek new steps to strengthen deterrence. The promise was reaffirmed.

The Minister and the Secretary agreed that bilateral consultative bodies, such as the Korea-US Integrated Defense Dialogue (KIDD), the Extended Deterrence Strategy and Consultation Group (EDSCG), and the Korea-US Deterrence Strategy Committee (DSC), were established. It was evaluated that it contributed to strengthening the combined deterrence posture of the alliance. The two Ministers agreed to closely consult with each other in order to seek ways to further strengthen extended deterrence through these consultative bodies.

The Secretary and the Minister assessed progress on the revision of the Tailored Deterrence Strategy (TDS) being conducted by the ROK-US Deterrence Strategy Committee (DSC). South Korea and the U.S. will prepare a framework for effectively deterring and responding to North Korea's evolving nuclear and missile threats through the revision of the tailored deterrence strategy. Minister Yang

In order to complete the revision of the Tailored Deterrence Strategy (TDS) before the 55th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM), the ROK-US Deterrence War The Strategy Committee (DSC) recommended that significant progress be achieved. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary agreed to annually hold an Extended Deterrence Measures Exercise (DSC TTX), which assumes a scenario of North Korea's nuclear use, to respond to recent changes in North Korea's nuclear strategy and capabilities. The Minister and the Secretary agreed on the importance of concentrating efforts on deterring North Korea's use of nuclear weapons going forward, and decided to seek new ways to demonstrate the alliance's will and capabilities. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary expressed their determination to maintain close coordination of the alliance, particularly including strategic communication, in order to effectively respond to any provocation by North Korea.

The Secretary and the Minister discussed North Korea's nuclear and missile threats, such as the U.S. Nuclear Posture Review (NPR) and Missile Defense Review (MDR), and the Republic of Korea's strengthening of the South Korean three-axis system. The two countries closely consulted on policies to effectively suppress and respond to the In response to the escalating North Korean missile threat, the Minister and the Secretary established the ROK-US Counter-Missile Working Group (CMWG) under the ROK-US Deterrence Strategy Committee (DSC), and the ROK-US Missile Defense Joint Research Consultative Group (PAWG). , Program Analysis Working Group for the ROK-US Missile Defense), and the ROK-US Missile Defense).

4. The two sides agreed to continue cooperation and cooperation to induce North Korea to choose the path toward denuclearization and a brighter future and to achieve complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula. Secretary Austin welcomed South Korea's Bold Initiative as a desirable approach to lead North Korea toward denuclearization. The Minister and the Secretary stressed the importance of efforts to resume diplomacy and dialogue, and urged the entire international community, including North Korea, to fully implement relevant UN Security Council resolutions. The Secretary and the Minister urged North Korea to abide by its existing commitments and agreements, as well as its obligations under UN Security Council resolutions. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary recalled that next year marks the 70th anniversary of the signing of the Armistice Agreement, and shared the view that concerted efforts by the international community are necessary to promote peace on the Korean Peninsula. The Minister and the Secretary agreed on the need for efforts to mutually faithfully abide by the Armistice Agreement and existing agreements between the two Koreas in order to ease military tension and build trust on the Korean Peninsula. In addition, Minister Lee Jong-seop said that the Northern Limit Line (NLL) is the military power between the two Koreas.

Machine Translated by Google

and conveyed South Korea's position that it is an effective means of preventing military tension. The Secretary and the Minister expressed their support for diplomatic efforts as the most desirable solution, reaffirmed that they would continue to work closely together to achieve this, and agreed that these diplomatic efforts should be supported by a strong and credible combined defense posture. together

5. The Secretary and the Minister noted the key role USFK has played on the Korean Peninsula over the past 69 years, and USFK continues to play an important role in preventing armed conflict on the Korean Peninsula and promoting peace and stability in Northeast Asia. I reaffirmed that I would.

In addition, Secretary Austin noted that the Indo-Pacific region is a priority theater for the US Department of Defense, reaffirmed the United States' iron-clad commitment to the combined defense of the Republic of Korea, and pledged to continue to maintain the current level of force of the USFK to defend the Republic of Korea. The US commitment was re-emphasized. Secretary Austin said the Korean Peninsula and its surroundings

In line with the pledge of the two presidents to expand the rotational deployment of US strategic assets, the deployment frequency and strength of US strategic assets It was emphasized that the increase was tangible evidence of US commitment to the defense of the Republic of Korea.

In addition, Secretary Jong-seop Lee and Secretary Austin reaffirmed the role of the UNC, including compliance with and implementation of the Armistice Agreement and cooperation with multinational contributions to the security of the Republic of Korea. The Secretary and the Minister reaffirmed that the UNC has contributed to successfully maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula for more than 70 years, and that it will carry out its mission and tasks while fully respecting the sovereignty of the Republic of Korea.

The Minister and the Secretary commended the Republic of Korea's efforts to create conditions for the stable stationing of the THAAD batteries at Camp Carroll in Seongju. The Secretary and the Minister continued to normalize routine and free access to the THAAD bases.

We decided to work closely together.

6. The Minister and the Secretary received a report on the outcome of the ROK-US Military Commission Meeting (MCM) from the ROK-US Combined Forces Command, La Camara. Based on these contents, the Minister and the Secretary decided to promote combined defense capabilities against the North Korean threat, strengthen nuclear and WMD deterrence and response posture, systematic and stable OPCON transfer, and update related operational plans. In addition, both sides assessed that significant progress had been made in effectively responding to various security challenges arising from changes in the strategic environment .

7. The Secretary and the Minister agreed on the need to expand combined exercises and drills to strengthen readiness against North Korean nuclear and missile threats, particularly in light of the security environment following North Korea's recent missile test launches. Both sides assessed that the combined command post exercise and UFS exercise in the first half of 2022 contributed to maintaining the combined defense posture, and in particular, evaluated that the practical theater-level combined exercise system was restored through the UFS exercise. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary assessed that the intensive combined outdoor maneuver training in connection with the UFS exercise operation plan strengthened the ROK-U.S. combined defense posture and military readiness posture. Noting that defensive and deterrent training is a key factor in maintaining alliance readiness, the Secretary and the Minister agreed to work closely together to resume large-scale combined field maneuvers in 2023 in conjunction with combined exercises. Both sides assessed that the ROK-US alliance should continue to focus on combat readiness and combined defense posture so that it can cope with dynamic changes on the Korean Peninsula.

Machine Translated by Google

8. The Secretary and the Minister emphasized that the conditions for continuous training of USFK are key to maintaining a strong combined defense posture.

Secretary Austin commended the ROK Ministry of National Defense's efforts to improve conditions for combined training, and the two Ministers agreed to work closely together to make further progress. The Secretary and the Minister agreed on the importance of communication and cooperation between the ROK Ministry of National Defense and the USFK in the process of cooperating for the joint use of facilities and airspace in the Republic of Korea for the training of ROK and US forces necessary to maintain an effective combined defense posture. In addition, the two Ministers assessed that the ROK government's plan to create a joint joint multi-purpose live shooting range is a long-term strategic approach that can drastically improve training conditions in both countries, and agreed that prompt efforts are needed to create a joint joint multi-purpose live shooting range.

9. The Secretary and the Minister shared that the ROK-US Combined Forces Command, which is a symbol of the ROK-US alliance and the core of the combined defense system, has been established in 1978.

It has been evaluated that it has played a pivotal role in deterring war on the peninsula and defending the Republic of Korea. In addition, both sides expressed the expectation that the relocation of the CFC Headquarters would contribute to a stable wartime OPCON transition in accordance with the Combined Defense Guidelines and the "condition-based OPCON Transition Plan (COTP)." In addition, the Secretary and the Minister agreed to work together so that the CFC can build a strong combined defense posture based on the strengthened alliance spirit and operational capabilities at the Pyeongtaek Garrison Garrison Humphreys, the cradle of the new alliance.

10. The Secretary and the Minister assessed that significant progress had been made in meeting the OPCON transition conditions. After reviewing the implementation progress of the implementation tasks specified in the "condition-based OPCON Transition Plan (COTP)," the Minister and the Secretary discussed the future direction for OPCON transfer to the future Combined Forces Command. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary reaffirmed that the conditions set forth in the mutually agreed "Conditions-based OPCON Transition Plan (COTP)" must be met before wartime OPCON is transferred to the future CFC.

The Secretary and the Minister highly appreciated the progress made in completing the eight appendices of the “Conditions-based OPCON Transition Plan (COTP),” and the 2022-2 Conditions-Based OPCON Transition Plan Permanent Military Commission‘s proposed appendices and appendices included. Approved the complete appendix to the Conditions-based OPCON Transition Plan (COTP). In addition, the Minister and the Secretary noted that the full operational capability (FOC) evaluation of the Future Combined Forces Command was successfully implemented and that all evaluation tasks met the standards, and prior to discussions on the full operational capability (FOC) verification, conditions #1 and # It was decided to complete the ROK-U.S. joint evaluation of capabilities and systems in 2 and comprehensively review the status of securing mutually agreed-upon capabilities and systems. In addition, the two sides confirmed the progress of the joint evaluation of South Korea's core military capabilities and the alliance's comprehensive North Korean nuclear, missile, and threat response capabilities, and evaluated that significant progress had been made in meeting the conditions for transition. Minister Lee reiterated that, while continuing to expand the ROK military's defense capabilities necessary to lead the future combined defense, efforts to meet the conditions will be systematically and stably promoted. The Secretary and the Minister underscored the operational planning and follow-up of supplementary and sustaining capabilities. It was decided to complete it within the lip process. In addition, the Secretary and the Minister committed to work closely together to develop comprehensive and interoperable Alliance capabilities. The two sides pledged annually to ensure that the combined defense system is firmly maintained.
It was decided to periodically evaluate and inspect the wartime OPCON transition implementation status through the SCM and MCM.

11. The Minister and the Secretary agreed to continue strengthening cooperation in various fields, including space and cyberspace, to ensure an effective joint response to newly emerging threats and to improve the alliance's comprehensive response capabilities. sheep

Machine Translated by Google

The Minister confirmed the efforts of the defense authorities of the two countries to enhance the security of critical infrastructure, including information and space systems. The Minister and the Secretary highly praised the achievements of the ROK-US Defense and Space Cooperation Council (SCWG) and decided to seek ways to strengthen space cooperation based on the agreement on joint research on space policy between the ROK and the US. The two sides agreed to seek additional cooperative measures to strengthen the alliance's space capabilities, including the space situational awareness information sharing system, and to expand bilateral and multilateral joint exercises and training, such as space cooperation TTX to strengthen space operational capabilities. The Secretary and the Minister reaffirmed their commitment to strengthen Alliance cyber cooperation in light of the growing scope of cyber security threats. It was decided to strengthen response cooperation, hold bilateral cyber exercises and training, and expand close communication and cooperation in the cyber domain, such as information security requirements.

12. The Secretary and the Minister agreed to strengthen Alliance defense capabilities and establish more efficient and effective cooperation in the development, acquisition and operation of these capabilities. The two sides will expand and deepen cooperation in the fields of defense research and development, industrial cooperation, weapons system acquisition, logistics and operational maintenance, with a focus on strengthening the defense capabilities and interoperability of the ROK-US alliance. attention was paid to the importance of

13. The Secretary and the Minister continue exchange activities between the ROK and US bodies dealing with defense research and development, industrial cooperation, construction and acquisition of military forces, logistics, and technology protection, and prioritize alliance priorities in the areas of force augmentation, interoperability, acquisition, and operational maintenance. They agreed on the need to advance the rankings.

14. The two sides reaffirmed their commitment to evaluate and develop bilateral forums to enhance the efficiency and timeliness of cooperation in the defense and research and development fields. The Secretary and the Minister reaffirmed that ROK-US science and technology cooperation is expanding in various fields, including space, quantum, sensor/electronic warfare, cyber defense, artificial intelligence, autonomous technology, and directed energy. In addition, the two Ministers agreed to seek ways to cooperate in the fields of 5G and next-generation mobile communications (6G). Both sides appreciated that this cooperation continues to develop in a direction that promotes the common interests of the ROK and the United States. The Minister and the Secretary agreed to seek and deepen cooperation through regular meetings in support of the above areas, and agreed to work together to continuously reorganize the above meetings to strengthen connectivity with Alliance policies and strategies. did

15. The Secretary and the Minister concurred that the ROK-US Alliance plays a key role in the security, stability and prosperity of the Indo-Pacific region. Accordingly, the Minister and the Secretary agreed to continue to enhance defense and security cooperation in the Indo-Pacific region and the international community in order to more effectively respond to regional and global security challenges in light of the complex regional and global security situation. In this context, the Minister and the Secretary agreed to seek ways to cooperate between the ROK's Indo-Pacific Strategy framework and the United States' Free and Open Indo-Pacific

Initiative. The Secretary and the Minister reaffirmed their commitment to respect international law, including peace and stability, the maintenance of lawful and undisturbed commerce, freedom of navigation and overflight, and the lawful use of the sea in all waters, including the South China Sea and beyond, and to this end We decided to cooperate more. In addition, in May 2022, Minister Yang and President Seok-yeol Yoon

Machine Translated by Google

Confirming the importance of maintaining peace and stability in the Taiwan Strait, reflected in the joint statement of the summit between President Biden and reaffirmed support for ASEAN centrality and ASEAN-led regional structure. The Minister and the Secretary shared the need to promote democracy, human rights and the rule of law at home and abroad, and reiterated their commitment to ongoing cooperation for peace, stability and prosperity in the region, including operations against piracy, stabilization and reconstruction, the Regional Security Cooperation Initiative, humanitarian assistance and disaster relief. emphasized.

16. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary agreed to seek synergies in the ROK-US regional strategy to maintain peace and security in Northeast Asia through trilateral and multilateral cooperation. The Minister and the Secretary agreed to continue trilateral security cooperation among the ROK, the U.S. and Japan, including information sharing, high-level policy consultations, trilateral training, and personnel exchanges. In particular, the Minister and the Secretary agreed to continue missile warning drills and anti-submarine warfare drills that contribute to strengthening the three countries' response posture against North Korea's nuclear and missile threats. In addition, the two sides continue to promote and expand trilateral security cooperation through regular security meetings such as the Korea-US-Japan Security Meeting (DTT). We reaffirmed our promise to do so.

17. The Secretary and the Minister affirmed the need to continue the regional sanctions monitoring mission amid continued development of North Korea's nuclear and missile programs. confirmed and welcomed the multinational efforts for anti-proliferation activities that are continuously being implemented in the region. Austin Secretary expressed appreciation for the Republic of Korea's contributions to various global security cooperation initiatives, including the Proliferation Security Initiative (PSI), and the Secretary and the Minister agreed on the importance of upholding and fully implementing all relevant UN Security Council resolutions. Minister Yang is John Ha reaffirmed his commitment to strengthening cooperation to combat North Korea's sanctions evasion tactics and illegal cyber activities, and decided to seek additional ways to respond to North Korea's WMD threat. In addition, the Secretary and the Minister discussed the ROK-U.S. Weapons of Mass Destruction Response Committee (CWMDC) and Continued cooperation to enhance WMD response capabilities through the Department of Defense's Cooperative Threat Reduction (CTR) program. decided to strengthen it. The Secretary and the Minister discussed the ROK-U.S. Weapons of Mass Destruction Response Committee meeting to prevent North Korea from acquiring and using weapons of mass destruction (WMD), reduce the WMD threat, and strengthen the Alliance's combined response capabilities. (CWMDC)'s performance over the past year was highly evaluated. Secretary Austin expressed appreciation for the Republic of Korea's contribution to ensuring stable stationing conditions for USFK. ordered. In addition, the Minister and the Secretary assessed with appreciation that the Special Agreement on Defense Cost-Sharing (SMA) is significantly contributing to strengthening the ROK-US combined defense posture.

18. Minister Lee Jong-seop and Minister Austin expressed courtesy, hospitality and good support from the two countries for the successful hosting of the SCM. I apologized for the rain. The Secretary and the Minister noted that the discussions at the 54th SCM and the 47th MCM were realizing the ROK-US alliance. It was confirmed that the defense relationship between the two countries contributed to the development of a global comprehensive strategic alliance between the ROK and the US. The two sides will hold the 55th SCM and 48th MCM in Seoul at a mutually convenient time in 2023. it was made

Machine Translated by Google

Scale of direct and indirect support for USFK stationing costs

Details of continuous support: about KRW 3.4 trillion

Unit: KRW 100 million

division	classification	Subdivision	item	2021
direct support	defense budget	Defense cost sharing Labor cost	(5,598), military construction (4,368), logistics support (1,867)	11,833
		Other than defense cost-sharing	Use of U.S. communication line and combined C4I system	210
			KATUSA Troop Support	169
			Expenses related to base maintenance and relocation	2,789
			real estate assistance	95
	Non-Defense Support		Maintenance costs around the base (surrounding road projects, regional development)	5,917
			Total direct support	21,013
indirect support	opportunity cost		Rent evaluation of free donated land	10,739
			KATUSA Soldier Opportunity Cost	904
			Training ground use support	337
	Exemption and Reduced Fees		Exemption from customs duties, internal taxes, local taxes, and taxes related to the import and sale of oil	1,247
			Reduction of water and sewage, electricity, gas, and telecommunication fees	97
			Exemption from road, port, airport, and railroad fees	93
			Total indirect support	13,417
			sum	34,430

Machine Translated by Google

Itemized description

division	detail	Relevant grounds
Use of U.S. communication line and combined C4I system	U.S. telecommunication line usage fee and associated C4I system support fee	Implementation Agreement on Cost Sharing Agreement, Cost Sharing and Information Interoperability System for ROK-US Combined Forces Command
KATUSA Troop Support	Basic salary and clothing cost for KATUSA Soldiers and operating expenses of the ROK Military Support Group	Oral Agreement between President Syngman Rhee and Commander MacArthur of the United Nations Command
Expenses related to base maintenance and relocation	Demolition of old facilities in the returned base, environmental clean-up costs, services related to the relocation of the USFK base, etc.	SOFA Articles 2 and 5, SOFA Terms of Understanding Articles 2 and 3, Act on Acquisition and Compensation for Land, etc. for Public Works Article 78, Defense and Military Facility Project Act Article 2
real estate assistance	Acquisition cost, usage fee, compensation cost of facility site/use site	Article 4 of the Korea-US Mutual Defense Treaty , Articles 2 and 5 of SOFA, SOFA Articles 2 and 3, Land Acquisition and Compensation for Public Works Act Article 78 and Enforcement Decree Article 40, Defense and Military Facility Project Act Article 2
Base maintenance cost	Area development costs around USFK bases (surrounding road maintenance, regional development support costs)	Article 4 of the ROK-US Mutual Defense Treaty , SOFA Articles 2, 3, and 5 , Special Act on Assistance to Areas Surrounding USFK Donation Areas, etc., and Pyeongtaek Assistance Act for US Army Relocation
Rent evaluation of free donated land	Opportunity cost of rental of land provided free of charge to USFK	Article 4 of the Korea-US Mutual Defense Treaty , Article 2 of the SOFA, Article 32 of the State Property Act , and Article 29 of the Enforcement Decree of the same Act
KATUSA Soldier Opportunity Cost	Assuming that the KATUSA Soldiers are US forces, the additional costs that US forces will have to bear	Oral Agreement between President Syngman Rhee and Commander MacArthur of the United Nations Command
Support for use of training grounds	Support for use of USFK training and shooting ranges	SOFA Articles 2 and 5, and various memoranda of understanding and memorandum of understanding regarding the use of USFK training and shooting ranges for the ROK military
Exemption and reduction expenses	Exemption or reduction of various taxes and public charges	SOFA Articles 6, 10, 14, and 16

Machine Translated by Google

Current Status of International Defense Industry Cooperation Agreements

International defense industry cooperation agreement (memorandum of understanding) signed countries: 48 countries

As of December 2022

partner country	Year of agreement	Partner country	Year signed	partner country	Year signed	Contracting year of	partner country
USA	1988. 6.	thailand	1991. 11.	Spain	1992. 3.	France	1992. 3.
uk	1993. 9.	Philippines	1994. 5.	Israel	1995. 8.	Indonesia	1995. 10.
Canada	1996. 5.	germany	1997. 11.	Russia	1997. 11.	Romania	1997. 11.
Netherlands	1999. 6.	Türkiye	1999. 12.	Venezuela	1999. 12.	vietnam	2001. 8.
australia	2001. 8.	Bangladesh	2004. 1.	India	2005. 9.	Pakistan	2006. 5.
Ukraine	2006. 12.	Colombia	2008. 5.	Egypt	2009. 12.	Ecuador	2010. 1.
Uzbekistan	2010. 2.	Peru	2010. 6.	UAE	2010. 9.	Norway	2010. 9.
Denmark	2011. 5.	Poland	2014. 5.	Chile	2015. 8.	Czech Republic	2015. 8.
Finland	2016. 6.	Hungary	2016. 7.	Botswana	2017. 1.	Estonia	2017. 2.
Croatia	2017. 2.	Saudi Arabia	2017. 9.	Kazakhstan	2017. 10.	Argentina	2019. 2.
New Zealand	May 2019	Sweden	2019. 6.	Paraguay	2019. 10.	Ethiopia	2020. 12.
Bahrain	2021. 9.	Jordan	2021. 10.	Kenya	2022. 8.	Greece	2022. 9.

Current Status of Other Defense Industry Cooperation-Related Agreements (Memorandum of Understanding)

As of December 2022

division	International technical cooperation and protection agreement (21 countries)	Quality assurance agreement (25 countries)	Price information provision agreement (4 countries)
nation	United States, France, United Kingdom, Israel, India, Colombia, Indonesia, Singapore, Australia, UAE, Poland, Egypt, Norway, Multilateral* * Multilateral agreements in 14 countries including the US (Australia, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, UK, USA, Korea)	United States, United Kingdom, France, Spain, Switzerland, Canada, Netherlands, Denmark, Australia, Philippines, Germany, Israel, Turkey, New Zealand, Poland, Czech Republic, Slovakia, Sweden, Peru, Norway, Colombia, Vietnam, Pakistan, Uzbekistan, Austria	US, UK, Germany, Netherlands

Machine Translated by Google

Defense Cooperation Agreement1) Signed Status

As of December 2022

partner country	contract date	Contracting date and month of counterpart country	partner country	Date and month of contract with the other country		
germany	1994. 5. Singapore 2009.12. Azerbaijan 2013.12. Myanmar					2017. 9.
Canada	1995. 5. Lithuania 2010. 2. New Zealand 2014. 5. Cambodia 2018. 9.					
Israel 1995. 8.		India	2010. 9. Qatar (Treaty) 2014.11. Brunei 2018. 9.			
russia	1996.11. Kazakhstan 2010. 9.		Czech Republic	2015. 2.	Italy (Treaty)	2018.10.
Turkiye 1999.11. Vietnam 2010.10. Colombia 2015. 3. Chile (Treaty)						2019. 4.
Mongolia	1999.12. Romania 2010.10. Bulgaria 2015. 5.				Bahrain	2019. 6.
Kuwait 2004.11.		Gabon	2011.10. Turkmenistan 2015. 5.		Oman	2019.10.
Brazil (Treaty) 2006. 3.		Peru	2011.10. Paraguay 2016. 1. Senegal 2019.10.			
Ukraine 2006. 9.		australia	2011.12. Ethiopia 2016. 5. Hungary 2019.11.			
UAE (Treaty)	2006.11.	thailand	2012. 3. Uganda	2016. 5. Russia (Treaty) 2021. 3.		
Spain	2006.12.	china	2012. 7. Ecuador 2016. 7.		Laos	2021. 6.
Uzbekistan 2008. 6.		Saudi Arabia (Treaty)	2013. 2. Botswana 2017. 1. Malaysia 2022. 4.			
japan	2009. 4.	Indonesia (Treaty)	2013.10.	sebum	2017. 1. Slovakia 2022. 9.	
Sweden	2009. 7.	Philippines 2013.10. Egypt			2017. 3. Pakistan 2022. 10.	
Jordan (Treaty) 2009.10. Poland (Treaty) 2013.10. Angola					2017. 3.	

1) Significance: As a document in the nature of a basic agreement to promote mutual defense cooperation in earnest, it stipulates comprehensive matters such as cooperation principles, fields, and methods

Details: Principles of cooperation (mutual reciprocity, etc.), scope of cooperation (military information/military personnel exchange, defense industry, logistics, etc.), administrative matters (bearing costs, effectiveness, etc.), etc.

Machine Translated by Google

International disarmament and non-proliferation conventions and organizations

As of December 2022

division		Membership (Effectiveness/Establishment)	Membership Status of North and South Korea	Main Content
United Nations related organizations	United Nations General Assembly First Committee (First Committee)	193 countries (1945.10.)	South Korea (September 1991) North Korea (September 1991)	Discuss disarmament and international security agenda as one of the six committees of the UN General Assembly About 50 to 60 draft resolutions are recommended to the General Assembly each year , and most of them are adopted as they are at the plenary session.
	United Nations Disarmament Commission (UNDC: UN Disarmament Commission)	193 countries (1952.1.)	South Korea (September 1991) North Korea (September 1991)	Select three major issues in the field of disarmament and non-proliferation, conduct an in-depth review, and submit a report to the UN General Assembly A deliberative body that derives the direction and principles of international consensus on major issues
	Geneva Disarmament Conference (CD: Conference on Disarmament)	65 countries (1984.2.)	South Korea (1996.6.) North Korea (1996.6.)	The only international negotiating body in charge of multilateral disarmament Born through negotiation It is not directly under the UN General Assembly, but it is operated with the UN regular budget and independently determines agenda and rules of procedure. Submit a regular report to the UN General Assembly every year
nuclear	Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT: Nuclear non Proliferation Treaty)	191 countries (1970.3.)	South Korea (1975.4.) North Korea (1985.12.) *2003.1. secession	Prevention of proliferation of nuclear weapons and realization of nuclear disarmament Promotion of peaceful use of nuclear power
	International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA: International Atomic Energy Agency)	173 countries (1957.7.)	South Korea (1957.8.) North Korea (1974.9.) *1994.6. secession	Technical support for promoting the peaceful use of nuclear power Prevention of diversion of nuclear materials for military purposes
	Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty (CTBT: Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty)	174 countries (not in effect, 186 countries signed)	South Korea (Sep. 1999) North Korea (not affiliated)	All nuclear tests (including atmospheric, exosphere, underwater and underground) are prohibited
	Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons (TPNW: Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons)	68 countries (2021.1)	North and South Korea not joining	• Acquisition, possession, and accumulation through development, testing, production, and manufacturing of nuclear weapons prohibition • Prohibition of direct or indirect transfer or acceptance of nuclear weapons or control thereof • Prohibition of use or threat of use of nuclear weapons
missile and space	The Hague Code of Conduct for Ballistic Missile Proliferation (HCoC: Hague Code of Conduct against Ballistic Missile Proliferation)	143 countries (2002.11.)	South Korea (2002.11.) North Korea (not affiliated)	To prevent the spread of ballistic missiles Guidelines for behavior of a political and voluntary nature
	Outer Space Peaceful Use Committee (COPUOS: Committee on the Peaceful Uses of outer space)	100 countries (1959.12)	South Korea (Sep. 1994) North Korea (not affiliated)	Presentation of basic principles for technical and legal issues related to the exploration and peaceful use of outer space
biological and chemical weapons	Biological Weapons Convention (BWC: Biological Weapons Convention)	184 countries (1975.3.)	South Korea (1987.6.) North Korea (1987.3.)	A total ban on the development, production and stockpiling of biological weapons (agents and toxins)
	Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC : Chemical Weapons Convention)	193 countries (1997.4.)	South Korea (1997.4.) North Korea (not affiliated)	Full ban on development, production, stockpiling, use, and transfer of chemical weapons Destruction of all chemical weapons facilities within 10 years of joining

Machine Translated by Google

division		Membership (Effectiveness/Establishment)	Membership Status of North and South Korea	Main Content
biological and chemical weapons	Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW: Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons)	193 countries (1997.4.)	South Korea (Apr. 1997) North Korea (not affiliated)	•Monitoring the fulfillment of obligations under the Chemical Weapons Convention and Enforcement body for inspections
conventional weapons	Arms Trade Treaty (ATT: The Arms Trade Treaty)	113 countries (2014.12.)	South Korea (February 2017) North Korea (unregistered)	Illegal trade and diversion of conventional weapons Contribute to international peace and security by preventing Regulations on the regulation of international trade in conventional weapons
	Certain Conventional Arms Convention (CCW: Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons)	126 countries (1983.12.)	South Korea Protocol 1 (2001.5.) (revised) Protocol 2 (May 2001) Protocol 5 (Jan. 2008) North Korea (not a party)	Official Name: Convention on the Prohibition or Restriction of the Use of Certain Conventional Weapons that Cause Excessive Injury or Indiscriminate Effects - Protocol 1: Prohibition of the Use of Fragmentation Weapons Undetectable by X-rays - Protocol 2: Prohibition of Use of Undetectable Weapons such as Landmines, Booby Traps, etc. Prohibition or Restriction of Use - 3rd Protocol: Prohibition and Restriction of Use of Flame Weapons - 4th Protocol: Prohibition of Use of Blindness Laser Weapons - 5th Protocol: Regulation of Explosive Remnants of War
	United Nations Conventional Weapons Registration System (UNRCA: United Nations Register of Conventional Arms)	193 countries (1991.12.)	South Korea (Mar. 1993) North Korea (non-participation)	Registration of conventional weapons export/import performance and current status with the United Nations Share information on transfer of conventional weapons and enhance transparency in arms increase trust
	Anti-personnel mine ban convention (Ottawa Convention)	164 countries (1999.3.)	North and South Korea not joining	Full ban on production, use, stockpiling, and export of anti-personnel mines Disposal of anti-personnel mines (within 4 years for stockpile , 10 years for burial) * Can be extended up to 10 years if unavoidable
	Cluster Munitions Convention (Convention on Cluster Munitions)	110 countries (2010.8.)	North and South Korea not joining	Complete ban on production, use, stockpiling, and transfer of all cluster munitions *Destroy current stockpiles within 8 years
Multilateral export control system	dispute committee (ZC: Zanger Committee)	39 countries (1974.8.)	South Korea (1995.10.) North Korea (not affiliated)	When exporting nuclear-related materials to non-nuclear states that have not joined the NPT Export subject to IAEA safety measures Only NPT member countries can join
	Nuclear Supplier Group (NSG: Nuclear Suppliers group)	48 countries (1978.1.)	South Korea (1995.10.) North Korea (not affiliated)	• Export controls for nuclear material, technology, equipment, and dual-use items • Export controls for all non-nuclear weapons states, whether or not they are members of the NPT.
	Australian group (AG: Australia Group)	43 countries (1985.6.)	South Korea (1996.10.) North Korea (not affiliated)	Export control system to prevent the spread of chemical and biological weapons-related substances, dual-use items and technologies to countries of concern
	Missile technology control system (MTCR: Missile Technology Control Regime)	35 countries (1987.4.)	South Korea (2001.3.) North Korea (not affiliated)	A system to voluntarily control the proliferation of rockets, unmanned aerial vehicles, and related equipment and technologies that can carry weapons of mass destruction.
	Wassenaar system (WA: Wassenaar arrangement)	42 countries (1996.7.)	South Korea (1996.7.) North Korea (not affiliated)	Export Control System for Conventional Weapons and Dual-Use Items and Technologies
Preventing the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	Proliferation Prevention Initiative (PSI: Proliferation Security Initiatives)	107 countries (2003.6.)	South Korea (2009.5.) North Korea (not affiliated)	International cooperation activities to block illegal trade in weapons of mass destruction, missiles and related materials by rogue states and terrorist groups and prevent their spread

Machine Translated by Google

Status of overseas dispatch of Korean troops

A total of 1,005 people in 13 regions

As of December 2022

division				current staff	area	Initial deployment	rotation cycle
UN peacekeeping operations	troop unit	Dongmyeong Unit in Lebanon		278	Tyr	2007. 7.	8 months
		South Sudan Hanbit Unit		276	Bor	2013. 3.	
	individual unit	India-Pakistan Armistice Monitoring Mission (UNMOGIP)		6	Islamabad, etc.	1994. 11.	1 year
		Mission to South Sudan (UNMISS)		10	Juba etc.	2011. 7.	
		Lebanese Peacekeeping Force (UNIFIL)		4	Nakura	2007. 1.	
		Western Sahara Electoral Observatory (MINURSO)		3	Rayun et al.	2009. 7.	
	subtotal			577			
multinational forces peace activities	troop unit	Cheonghae Unit in Somalia		263	Somalia	2009. 3.	6 months
	individual unit	Bahrain Combined Naval Command Staff Officer		5	Bahrain	2008.1.	1 year
		International Maritime Security Initiative (IMSC)	liaison officer	2	Bahrain	2020. 2.	
		Djibouti Africa Command Combined Joint Task Force (CJTF-HOA)	coordinating officer	–	Djibouti	2009. 3.	
		US Central Command	coordinating group	3	Florida	2001. 11.	
		U.S. Africa Command Coordinating Officer		1	Stuttgart	2016. 3.	
		Iraq-Kuwait Multinational Forces Support Command (CJTF-0IR)	staff officer	2	Kuwait Arifjan	2019. 12.	
			staff officer	2	Baghdad, Iraq	2022. 8.	
		EU Somali Naval Command (CTF-465)	staff officer	1	Somali Sea Area	2020. 3.	9 months
	subtotal			280			
defense cooperation	troop unit	UAE Ark Troops		148	Abu Dhabi	2011. 1.	8 months
	subtotal			148			
sum				1,005			

Machine Translated by Google

Changes in soldiers' salaries

Unit: Won

year	sergeant	corporal	private soldier	private
1970	900	800	700	600
1971	1,030	920	800	690
1972	1,200	1,050	900	800
1973	freezing			
1974	1,560	1,370	1,170	1,040
1975	freezing			
1976	2,260	1,990	1,700	1,510
1977	2,890	2,540	2,170	1,930
1978	3,460	3,050	2,600	2,320
1979	3,800	3,300	2,900	2,600
1980	3,900	3,400	3,000	2,700
1981	freezing			
1982	4,200	3,700	3,300	3,000
1983	4,500	3,900	3,500	3,200
1984	freezing			
1985	4,600	4,000	3,600	3,300
1986	4,900	4,300	3,900	3,500
1987	5,100	4,500	4,000	3,600
1988	7,500	6,500	6,000	5,500
1989	8,300	7,000	6,500	6,000
1990	9,400	8,200	7,300	6,600
1991	10,000	9,000	8,000	7,200
1992	10,900	9,800	8,700	7,800
1993	11,300	10,100	9,000	8,100
1994	11,700	10,400	9,300	8,400
1995	12,100	10,700	9,600	8,700
1996	12,700	11,200	10,100	9,100
1997	13,300	11,800	10,600	9,600
1998	freezing			
1999	freezing			
2000	13,700	12,200	10,900	9,900
2001	19,600	17,700	16,000	14,800

Year	Sergeant	Corporal	Private First Class	private
21,900 in 2002		19,800	17,900	16,500
23,100 in 2003		20,900	18,900	17,400
2004 34,000		30,700	27,800	25,600
2005 44,200		39,900	36,100	33,300
72,000 in 2006		65,000	58,800	54,300
88,600 in 2007		80,000	72,300	66,800
2008 97,500		88,000	79,500	73,500
2009	freezing			
2010	freezing			
2011 103,800	93,700		84,700	78,300
2012 108,000	97,500		88,200	81,500
2013 129,600	117,000	105,800	97,800	
2014 149,000	134,600	121,700	112,500	
2015 171,400	154,800	140,000	129,400	
2016 197,000	178,000	161,000	148,800	
2017 216,000	195,000	176,400	163,000	
2018 405,700	366,200	331,300	306,100	
2019	freezing			
2020 540,900	488,200	441,700	408,100	
2021 608,500	549,200	496,900	459,100	
2022 676,100	610,200	552,100	510,100	

*Source: - 1983 - 2021 Public Official Remuneration Regulations (Presidential Decree) Attached Table 13 Soldier's Salary Table - 1970

- 1982 Military Personnel Remuneration Act Enforcement Decree (Presidential Decree) Attached Table 2 Salary Table

Machine Translated by Google

Changes in active duty service period

year	Service period (months)			reason for adjustment
	Army/Marine	Navy	air Force	
Before 1952	No global system			Normal enforcement of the Military Service Act was impossible due to the outbreak of the Korean War
1953	36	36	36	Discharge measures for long-term service members after the Korean War
1959	33	36	36	Military service burden relief
1962	30	36	36	Military service burden relief
1968	36	39	39	Service period extended due to the January 21 incident
1977	33	39	39	Resolving surplus resources and supporting industrial technical manpower
1979	33	35	35	Resolving the Acquisition of Navy and Air Force Soldiers
1984	30	35	35	Military Service Burden Relief
1990	30	32	35	Naval Soldier Acquisition Difficulty Resolved
1993	26	30	30	Resolving surplus resources due to the abolition of the National Guard system
1994	26	28	30	Naval Soldier Acquisition Difficulty Resolved
2003	24	26	28	Relief of Military Service Burden
2004	24	26	27	Resolving the difficulty of acquiring airmen
2008	24 ÿ 18	26 ÿ 20	27 ÿ 21	Promotion of shortening the military service by 6 months to alleviate the burden of military service (phased promotion by 2014)
2011	21	23	24	Due to the Cheonan attack and the shelling of Yeonpyeong Island, the existing six-month period was shortened to three months.
2018	21 ÿ 18	23 ÿ 20	24 ÿ 22	Elevate the military force-oriented military into science and technology forces, and ease the burden of military service (ÿDefense Reform 2.0ÿ)
2020	18	20	22 ÿ 21	Follow-up measures for ÿDefense Reform 2.0ÿ

Machine Translated by Google

national defense organization

Affiliation (3) : Seoul National Cemetery, Defense Public Relations Service, National Defense Computing Information

Service Organization (4) : USFK Base Relocation Project Group, Special Mission Performer Compensation Support Group, Mine Victim Support Group June 25 Irregular Forces Compensation Support Group

Department of Defense

Joint Chiefs of Staff

army

Navy

air Force

Military Manpower Administration

Defense Acquisition Program Administration

National service units/organizations (26)

(y alphabetical order)

- •Gyeryongdae Service Support Group
- •Higher Military Court •Army
- Nursing Academy •Army Welfare Foundation •Army
- Transportation Command •Army
- Psychological Flyer •Army
- Military Medical Command •Army
- Financial Management Agency
- •Army Command and Communications Command
- Armed Forces Athletic Corps Armed Forces Chemical, Biological and Defense Commands National Defense University Ministry of National Defense Prosecutor's Office
- Ministry of National Defense Arms Control Inspection Team
- Ministry of Defense Military Compilation Research Institute
- Ministry of National Defense Service Support Group
- Ministry of National Defense Remains Excavation and Inspection Team Ministry of National Defense Investigation Headquarters
- •Defense Facility Headquarters
- •Defense Intelligence Headquarters •Defense Spiritual Power Center •Defense Publishing Support Group •Defense Integrated Data Center •Army Counterintelligence Command •Cyber Operations Command
- •Joint Military University

Minister

military aide

spokesman

loan

policy adviser

National Defense Reform Office

Military Structural Reform Promotion Office

National Defense Management Reform Promotion Office

Military Rights Improvement Promotion Team

Legal officer

comptroller

Operation Support Division

Planning and Coordination Office

- Planning and Management Office
- planning and budget
- Intelligence Information Policy Bureau

Defense Policy Office

- Policy Planning Officer
- International Policy Officer
- Defense Policy Officer

Personnel Welfare Office

- Personnel Planning Officer
- Dongwon Planning Office
- Health and Welfare Center

Power Resource Management Office

- Logistics Officer
- Military Facility Planning Office
- Electric Power Policy Officer
- Military Airport Relocation Project

Machine Translated by Google

Missions and functions of affiliated organizations and organizations under individual laws

division		Mission and function
Affiliation	Seoul National Cemetery	Ceremonial events such as burial, memorial service, memorial service, etc. Establishment and implementation of plans for worship events Establishment and execution of memorial education plans and promotion of Seoul National Cemetery Management and operation of Seoul National Cemetery facilities, graveyards and forests
	Defense Public Relations Service	Military publicity and training for soldiers through Defense Daily, Defense TV, Defense FM, Defense Nuri (new media), etc. Defense news, current affairs newsletter production and cyber publicity Taking pictures of defense-related events and managing records, etc.
	National Defense Computer Information Service	Development and maintenance of defense resource management information system Acquisition and operation of computer equipment for the Ministry of National Defense, affiliated organizations, and some government units (organizations) Operation and support Establishment and implementation of informatization education plan
Organization under individual law	USFK Base Relocation Project Group	Matters concerning the establishment of an implementation plan for the USFK installation project Matters concerning the execution, management, and supervision of the USFK installation project Support for the management and operation of special accounts for USFK base relocation work for
	Special mission performer compensation support group	Preparation and support for the deliberation of the Special Mission Performer Compensation Deliberation Committee and subcommittee Compilation and execution of the budget for compensation, etc., verification and investigation of applicant data Responding to lawsuits and civil complaints related to compensation under the law, etc.
	Landmine Victims Support Group	Victim Support Deliberation Committee, Victims and Survivors Eligibility Review, Disability Level Determination Working Committee Compilation and execution of budget for payment of condolence money, etc., verification and investigation of applicant data Other tasks related to support for mine victims and response to civil complaints, etc.
	6/25 Irregular Military Compensation Support Group	Preparation for deliberation by the Irregular Military Personnel Compensation Deliberation Committee and support for office work Preparation and execution of budget for payment of contributions, etc., verification and investigation of applicant data Litigation and civil complaints related to compensation according to the law

Duties and functions of public institutions

division		Mission and function
Public institutions	Korea Defense Research Institute	Research on the security environment and basic defense policy and development of alternatives Research on military strategy, military force construction, weapon system selection and acquisition policies Research on defense manpower and resource management and defense science and technology management policies Defense informatization policy Development support and technical advice for research, defense informatization-related projects Collection and analysis of data necessary for national defense and provision of information services, etc.
	War Memorial Association	Operation of war memorials and monuments Collection, preservation, management, exhibition and investigation/research of war and military relics Research of war history and military relics, excavation and honoring of national defenders, and other academic activities Publicity and education related to commemorative projects and various related activities Creation and distribution of publications, etc.
	National Defense Training Institute	Education for prospective discharged military personnel and improvement of job competency Promoting employment by providing job information for prospective discharged military personnel and holding job fairs Maintaining and analyzing database of prospective discharged military personnel seeking employment Research on policies and institutional development related to support for discharged military personnel transfer etc.

Machine Translated by Google

Current status of legal reform under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense

Status of legal reform (2020.12.1. ÿ 2022.12.31.)

Sum	law	presidential decree	department
160	46	66	48

law

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Act on Performance of Duties by Military Police	Enactment No. 17680 (2020.12.22.)	Enactment to ensure the legitimate execution of duties by the military police by clearly defining the duties and scope of control of the military police and to prevent human rights violations that may occur while performing duties
Defense Industry Technology Protection Act	Partial revision No. 17683 (2020.12.22.)	Amendment to promptly respond to acts of leaking or infringing on defense industrial technology by specifying that the head of the Defense Acquisition Acquisition Program Administration or the head of an intelligence investigation agency investigate leakage and infringement of defense industrial technology
Integrated Defense Act	Partial revision No. 17686 (2020.12.22.)	Establishment and operation of an information center to coordinate and distribute anti-aircraft intelligence tasks of each government agency, collect information on enemy infiltration and provocation, and the situation of the enemy, and judge information to support regional operational units Provides grounds for establishment and operation of a joint intelligence investigation team to investigate and analyze on-site situations and primarily interrogate captured prisoners of war in the event of the presence of grounds, enemy units or agents, or other anti-aircraft-suspicious situations amendment to
Special Act on the 5.18 Democratization Movement, etc.	Partial revision No. 17823 (2021.1.5.)	The purpose of this law and the definition of the 5 18 Democratization Movement are more clearly defined, the suspension of the statute of limitations for 'crimes against humanity' is specified, and the act of distributing false facts about the 5 18 Democratization Movement is prohibited. Amendment to prevent division of public opinion and ensure that the May 18 Democratization Movement is properly positioned as a part of the history of the Republic of Korea.
Special Act for Special Promotion of Corporals who have served for more than 30 months	Enactment No. 17991 (2021.4.13.)	Established to enhance the pride and honor of those who enlisted as active duty soldiers and served for more than 30 months, but were discharged as corporals, to be promoted to sergeant.
6ÿ25 Act on the Discovery, etc. of War Freedom	Partial revision No. 17992 (2021.4.13.)	In the Korean War, not only ROK troops but also UN forces from 21 countries participated in the war, but there is a problem that does not stipulate the excavation of their remains . Amendment to give courtesy to them by preparing
Act on the Compensation for Persons of Merit in the Irregular Forces who Worked in Enemy Areas Before and After the Korean War	Enactment No. 17993 (2021.4.13.)	In the case of those who performed irregular warfare as part of a voluntarily formed guerrilla unit or intelligence unit of the US 8th Army and the US Far East Command during the Korean War, and their survivors, compensation is not provided because they belong to a foreign military or are civilians rather than regular soldiers. enacted to commemorate the merits of participating in the war and performing special missions by preparing the legal basis for the compensation procedure and payment of merit money, etc.
Act on Reporting and Disclosure of Military Service Information by Public Officials, etc.	Partial revision No. 17994 (2021.4.13.)	Amendment to contribute to the creation of a transparent military service culture for high-ranking public officials by requiring disclosure of military service information not only for the public official himself and his direct descendants, but also for the public official's spouse (limited to spouses who fulfilled their military service obligations, etc. during the marriage period with the person subject to reporting)

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Establishment of the Armed Forces Nursing Academy	Partial revision No. 17995 (2021.4.13.)	Amendments aimed at stabilizing the life of discharged servicemen and contributing to economic and social development by helping discharged servicemen return to society smoothly by extending the upper limit of the age of entry for discharged soldiers and promoting the development and utilization of their manpower
Military Civil Servant Personnel Act	Partial revision No. 17996 (2021.4.13.)	In cases where competitive military career recruitment is possible, the case of hiring survivors of soldiers determined to have died in the war or in the line of duty in accordance with the ÿMilitary Personnel Actÿ is added to promote respect for servicemen who died in the war or in the line of duty and the stability of their lives. Amendments intended to specify the reasons for disciplinary action and clarify the legal grounds for non-payment of disciplinary charges to be collected by entrusting them to the head of the competent tax office, while providing flexibility in the composition of members for efficient operation of the Civil Service Appeals Review Committee.
Military Supplies Management Act	Partial revision No. 17997 (2021.4.13.)	Amendments aimed at purifying the Japanese Chinese character for “attendance” to “observe” in accordance with Korean grammar so that the general public can more easily understand the law.
Act on Military Aircraft Operation, Etc.	Partial revision No. 17998 (2021.4.13.)	Amendment to purify the Japanese Chinese character “Gaman” to “Goryeo” that fits the Korean grammar
Military Welfare Basic Act	Partial revision No. 17999 (2021.4.13.)	Establish a legal basis for the Minister of National Defense to designate and operate a housing management agency equipped with professional manpower and facilities as an entrusted agency to increase the efficiency of operation and management of military residential facilities and prevent facility deterioration, thereby increasing the residential satisfaction of military families. Revision to improve
military justice	Partial revision No. 18000 (2021.4.13.)	Reasons for leave are added so that long-term service officers, noncommissioned officers, and long-term service noncommissioned officers can take leave even if they are accompanied by a spouse who is working, studying, or training abroad. Amendments to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as expanding the parental leave period included in the period
Act on Transfer and Service of Alternative Stations	Partial revision No. 18001 (2021.4.13.)	With the revision and enforcement of the Criminal Procedure Act (Law No. 16924, enforced on January 1, 2021), with contents such as granting the judicial police officer the right to terminate the primary investigation, such as a decision not to send it, exceptional service for substitute service personnel Amendment to add a case of release due to a decision not to be extradited by a judicial police officer to the reasons for recognizing the period
Defense Industry Development and Support Act	Partial revision No. 18002 (2021.4.13.)	Amendments to purify the Japanese Chinese character “jeori” to “low interest rates” that fit the Korean usage
How to establish a military academy	Partial revision No. 18004 (2021.4.13.)	Amendment to extend the upper limit of the age of entry for discharged soldiers to help them return to society smoothly and promote the development and utilization of their manpower, thereby stabilizing the life of discharged soldiers and contributing to economic and social development
Act on Restoration of Honor and Compensation for Victims of Samcheong Education	Partial revision No. 18005 (2021.4.13.)	Revision to purify the Japanese Chinese character “gaeho” to “nursing care” that fits the Korean grammar
Special Act on Support, etc. from Pyeongtaek City, etc. Following the Relocation of USFK Bases	Partial revision No. 18007 (2021.4.13.)	In the case of establishing an international school on land created as a development project in the internationalization planning district of Pyeongtaek City, the land can be supplied at a price below the cost of construction, thereby promoting the establishment of foreign educational institutions and promoting human and cultural exchanges between domestic and foreign countries. Amendment to contribute to building infrastructure and developing the internationalization planning district into an international new city in preparation for the era of globalization

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
military court law	Partial revision No. 18465 (2021.9.24.)	In order to restore public trust in the military judicial system and realize the constitutional values of guaranteeing the human rights of victims and realizing justice, sexual crimes, crimes related to the death of soldiers, etc. For crimes, the courts are excluded from the jurisdiction of military courts so that general courts exercise jurisdiction, and in order to practically guarantee the independence of the judiciary and the right of military service members to receive a fair trial through reform of the military justice system, the first trial military trial is in charge . A military court was established under the Minister of National Defense, and the Higher Military Court was abolished so that ordinary courts could handle appeals. In order to ensure fairness in investigations and the independence of military prosecutors, a prosecution team was established under the control of the Minister of National Defense and the Chief of Staff of each branch. , abolishing the system of judges and judges, and abolishing the system in which military prosecutors obtain approval from the unit commander when requesting an arrest warrant. Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system
Special Act on the Examination of Victims of the Nogeun-ri Incident and Restoration of Honor	Full Revision No. 18486 (2021.10.19.)	It reflects the contents of stipulating the state's responsibilities, resuming the review of victims of the Nogeun-ri Incident, preparing regulations to protect the rights and interests of victims and bereaved families, and preparing regulations to heal physical and mental damages and support community recovery for victims and bereaved families. ÿSpecial Act on Examination of Victims of Nogeun-ri Incident and Restoration of Honorÿ
military service law	Partial revision No. 18540 (2021.12.7.)	In the case of social service personnel performing divided service for the reason of treatment of their disease, the service suspension period is up to two years, and with the introduction of the part-time reserve force system in the ÿReserve Forces Actÿ, the call-up period for selected persons is limited to 180 days per year. Amendment to revise related provisions, such as suspending the call-up of alternative service personnel in case of war, incident, or mobilization order, and to prepare punishment regulations in case alternative service personnel in the reserve force violate their duty of service.
reserve military law	Partial revision No. 18541 (2021.12.7.)	Amendment to introduce a part-time reserve force system that allows some members of the reserve force to be called up for up to 180 days a year and used in key positions in mobilized units
6ÿ25 War Military Merit Medal Conferment Act	Partial Amendment No. 18679 (2022.1.4.)	Amendment to extend the effective period of the current law by 5 years to guarantee uninterrupted business so that all recipients of honors from the Korean War can receive medals
military justice	Partial Amendment No. 18680 (2022.1.4.)	In accordance with the recent Supreme Court ruling that the disposition of expulsion of cadets from the Army Student Military Academy is illegal as it has no legal basis, each education and training institution was established to provide grounds for disposition of dismissal of cadets, cadets and noncommissioned cadets and to provide necessary education to cadets. While preparing a basis for establishing a military service, in principle, if a soldier dies during his mandatory service period, he is classified as a person who died in the line of duty, and if he died due to intention, gross negligence or illegal acts, he is exceptionally classified as a general deceased. Amendments to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of
military service law	Partial Amendment No. 18681 (2022.1.4.)	Amendment to provide military service information to those subject to military service obligations by notifying the fact that they have been transferred and the procedures to be aware of to fulfill their military service obligations when transferred to military service preparation service or reserve service
Defense Informatization Infrastructure Creation and Defense Information Resource Management Act	Partial Amendment No. 18800 (2022.2.3.)	Including not only prevention, but also the concepts of preparation, response, and recovery in the definition of defense information protection, including a recovery system in the response system for defense information infringement, enabling stable and prompt recovery after infringement, while taking full responsibility for each sector of defense informatization An amendment to provide an opportunity for the institution to prove the unfairness of the cancellation by preparing a hearing procedure in case of cancellation of designation as an institution
Military Civil Servant Personnel Act	Partial Amendment No. 18801 (2022.2.3.)	In the case of soldiers who set an example for others during military service, they can apply for military service regardless of their physical disability, giving due respect to soldiers who sacrificed themselves for the country. Amendment to allow the relevant agency to decide whether to promote or hire even if there is a vacancy in a higher position

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Military Health and Medical Service Act	Partial Amendment No. 18802 (2022.2.3.)	In order to strengthen the military's ability to treat emergency patients in special situations such as wars and disasters, soldiers who have completed related training in limited areas such as military facilities can perform first aid in emergencies such as wartime and incidents or during military operations. Amendment to be made
Military Pension Act	Partial Amendment No. 18803 (2022.2.3.)	The current law limits the standard for children and grandchildren among survivors to those under the age of 19 to pay retirement survivor benefits, and the ÿMilitary Accident Compensation Actÿ also applies mutatis mutandis standards for survivors under this Act, such as disabled survivors' pension or death-defeated survivors' pension However, in reality, even if they reach the age of 19, which is the age of majority under the ÿCivil Actÿ, it is difficult to be economically self-sufficient due to reasons such as studies . Amendment to expand to less than 30 years of age so that they can guarantee a practical life until they can become economically self-sufficient
Military Accident Compensation Act	Partial Amendment No. 18804 (2022.2.3.)	During the period from July 1 , 1994 to October 22 , 2006, prior to the enactment of the current law, the Enforcement Decree of the Military Pension Act recognized only women with visible scars on their appearance as a 7th grade disability. It was ruled that it was a violation of the principle of equality under the Constitution to limit the application of the disability grade to women when there were clear scars on the wound. If a child or grandchild without a disability corresponding to a disability grade reaches the age of 19, he or she loses the right to receive a disability survivors pension or survivors who died on duty. However, according to the ÿCivil Actÿ, even if they reach the age of majority, economic independence is not possible due to reasons such as studies. Amendments to expand the age standards for children or grandchildren who can receive the Disability Survivors Pension or the Victims' Pension
Defense Acquisition Act	Partial Amendment No. 18805 (2022.2.3.)	In order to prepare a budget for new projects such as large-scale defense capability improvement and power maintenance and facility projects of the Ministry of National Defense, project feasibility studies are currently being conducted in accordance with the guidelines of the Ministry of Strategy and Finance, the "Guidelines for Managing Total Project Costs for Defense Projects," but the total project cost in accordance with the "National Finance Act" Since the defense project is not specified as a project to be managed, the legal basis for the feasibility study system is insufficient. Therefore, while preparing a legal basis for project feasibility study and cost contribution for conducting the project feasibility study, the project feasibility study is currently led by a single institution. Amendment to designate the Korea Institute for Defense Development and the Korea Institute of Science and Technology Evaluation and Planning (KISTI) as institutions conducting the feasibility study
Korea Defense Research Institute Act	Partial Amendment No. 18806 (2022.2.3.)	For the stable and continuous management of the defense information system, the Korea Institute for National Defense Amendment to add maintenance and repair of the defense information system that requires security maintenance and support for the establishment of an informatization strategy plan
6ÿ25 Act on the Discovery, etc. of War Freedom	Partial revision No. 19071 (2022.12.13.)	•A revision to purify the difficult Chinese character "gulto" to "digging" so that the general public can understand the law more easily.
Act on Reporting and Disclosure of Military Service Information by Public Officials, etc.	Partial revision No. 19072 (2022.12.13.)	The head of the reporting agency who has received a report on military service matters from a public official, etc., requests and receives computerized information on family relationship registration matters from the National Court Administration Office with the consent of the person liable for reporting, if necessary in relation to the confirmation of the person subject to the report, so that the public official, etc. Amendment to transparently manage military service matters.
National Defense Reform Act	Partial revision No. 19073 (2022.12.13.)	Amendment to purify the Japanese Chinese character "Gaan" to "Goryeo" so that the general public can understand the law more easily
Military Civil Servant Personnel Act	Partial revision No. 19074 (2022.12.13.)	Amendment to extend the statute of limitations for cases such as sexual violence, prostitution and sexual harassment from 3 years to 10 years to eradicate sexual misconduct among military personnel
Act on Performance of Duties by Military Police	Partial revision No. 19075 (2022.12.13.)	Prompt and accurate investigation by military police by resolving the inconsistency of cited provisions that occurred during the revision of the ÿMilitary Court Actÿ, and by adding information on mutual cooperation with other investigative agencies in addition to the police and prosecution to the scope of duties of the military police Amendments intended to enable

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Military Secret Protection Act	Partial revision No. 19076 (2022.12.13.)	As the name of military prosecutors was changed to military prosecutors in accordance with the revision of the Military Court Act, the revision was made to reflect the changes.
Military Bases and Facilities Protection Act	Partial revision No. 19077 (2022.12.13.)	• In order for the general public to understand the law more easily, difficult Chinese characters and legal terms such as "top of the center line" are translated as "top of the center line", "opening and closing" as "amendment or abolition", and "if the city is closed" as "top of the center line". Revisions you want to refine to "shown in the figure"
military justice	Partial revision No. 19078 (2022.12.13.)	• If a discharged soldier enters and graduates from a military academy, the so-called maximum age for appointment can be exceeded, so the so-called maximum age for appointment can be raised, and noncommissioned officers must be recruited in a timely manner in times of war, incidents, or national emergencies. Amendments intended to clarify who has the right to take leave of absence and reinstatement, such as allowing temporary ranks to be granted to noncommissioned officers like officers so that they can supplement the ranks of officers, while raising the grounds for entrusting officers' leave of absence and reinstatement authority from the Presidential Decree to the law.
Basic Law on the Status and Service of Military Personnel	Partial revision No. 19079 (2022.12.13.)	In order to ensure the living conditions of the soldiers, the state stipulates that the procurement and supply of items necessary for food, clothing, housing, etc., which are closely related to military life, should be given priority to the welfare of the soldiers, so that soldiers who serve for the nation and the people can be provided with good quality amendment to ensure the living conditions of
Military Accident Compensation Act	Partial Amendment No. 19080 (2022.12.13.)	Amendment to purify the difficult Chinese character "prosthetic tool" to "auxiliary device" so that the general public can understand the law more easily
reserve military law	Partial revision No. 19082 (2022.12.13.)	When the head of household, etc., who has received the training call-up notice on behalf of the reserve army member, delivers the original call-up notice to the reserve army member, legal grounds to ensure that it can be delivered through a mobile phone text message, etc., in line with the information age, in addition to direct delivery Amendments such as clarification and unification of the government and local governments to the state as to bear the burden of treatment costs for injuries suffered by reserve forces members during mission performance and training
How to establish the 3rd Army Academy	Partial revision No. 19083 (2022.12.13.)	In the case of discharged soldiers, by amending to extend the upper age limit for entering the 3rd Army Academy, it is intended to stabilize the life of discharged soldiers and contribute to economic and social development by helping discharged soldiers return to society and promoting the development and utilization of their manpower. revision
before the USFK base Special Act on Support, etc. from Pyeongtaek City, etc.	Partial revision No. 19084 (2022.12.13.)	Amendment to purify the Japanese Chinese character "Gaman" to "Goryeo" so that the general public can understand the law more easily

Machine Translated by Google

presidential decree

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Enforcement Decree of the Defense Science Research Institute Act	Partial revision No. 31198 (2020.12.1.)	The Minister of National Defense, the Director of the Defense Science Research Institute, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Army Chief of Staff, the Chief of Naval Staff, and the Air Force to ensure the participation of the Marine Corps in decisions on important matters related to the operation of the Defense Science Research Institute and to hear expert opinions on the defense areas under the jurisdiction of the Marine Corps. An amendment to add the Commander of the Marine Corps to the ex officio directors of the Defense Science Research Institute, which is composed of the Chief of Staff, etc.
division	Partial revision No. 31275 (2020.12.22.)	Amendment to change the name of Infantry Division Command to Division Command and revise related terminology in order to have non-infantry division divisions such as rapid response divisions as well as infantry divisions in the future.
Military Justice Enforcement Decree	Partial revision No. 31540 (2021.3.16.)	For the efficient operation of the Central Military Personnel Appeals Review Committee and the Military Personnel Appeals Review Committee, prepare a basis for the review and decision of appeals through a remote video conference method in which members and petitioners attend different locations. revision you want
Integrated Defense Act Enforcement Decree	Partial revision No. 31542 (2021.3.23.)	As the ÿÍntegrated Defense Actÿ was amended (Law No. 17686, enforced on March 23, 2021), matters entrusted by the law, such as the organization of an information center and a joint intelligence investigation team, and matters necessary for their implementation are determined, while carrying out integrated defense operations Amendment to add the head of the fire department to the participants of the central integrated defense meeting in order to establish a smooth cooperation system
ENFORCEMENT DECREE OF THE DEFENSE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY INNOVATION PROMOTION ACT	Enactment No. 31557 (2021.3.30.)	Enactment to set matters entrusted by law and matters necessary for implementation, such as the promotion method of defense R&D projects, standards for refund of project costs and restrictions on participation in defense R&D projects, and management of development outcomes obtained through defense R&D projects
Ministry of National Defense and its affiliated organizations	Partial revision No. 31560 (2021.3.30.)	While increasing the number of necessary personnel, as the ÿRules on the Organization and Employees of Administrative Agenciesÿ was amended, the names and duties of the assisting institutions that assist the heads of offices and bureaus among matters related to the assisting institutions stipulated under the directive of the Presidential Decree were directly controlled. Amendment to supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as amending related regulations to be determined by the enforcement rule and raising the limit on the number of quotas that can be autonomously increased from 5% to 7% of the total quota using the total labor cost system
ENFORCEMENT DECREE OF THE BASIC ACT ON THE STATUS AND SERVICE OF SOLDIERS	Partial revision No. 31626 (2021.4.20.)	By expanding the target and number of days of childcare leave, even those who need to take care of children and grandchildren can use up to 10 days of childcare leave per year. Amendment to grant up to 10 days of disaster relief leave according to judgment
Military consignment regulations	Partial revision No. 31627 (2021.4.20.)	By abolishing the joint guarantee system, which allows the chief of staff of each branch to order the person or a joint guarantor to return the paid expenses in the event that a soldier who has undergone domestic or foreign consignment education does not fulfill his/her service obligations, the military's family members and others around them can benefit from excessive economic benefits through joint guarantees. While preventing cases of damage, allow the Minister of National Defense to delegate the right to approve the temporary return of military entrusted students studying abroad to the chief of staff of each service branch, and dismiss the military entrusted student for transferring his or her educational institution without permission while studying abroad. Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as reducing payment expenses that must be returned in case of
Defense Acquisition Program Act Enforcement Decree	Partial revision No. 31674 (2021.5.11.)	Introduce the concept of an integrated system support element to systematically manage the weapon system throughout the entire life cycle, stably procure weapon system parts, and develop defense industry materials that can be designated in units of parts to foster the domestic defense industry. Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as adding parts developed through the parts localization development project to the scope
ENFORCEMENT DECREE OF THE SPECIAL ACT ON ASSISTANCE, ETC. TO Pyeongtaek City, Etc. Following the Relocation of USFK Bases	Partial revision No. 31724 (2021.6.8.)	Amendment to set matters entrusted by law, such as specifying the scope of shared facilities and resident communities, and matters necessary for their implementation

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
ENFORCEMENT DECREE OF THE ACT ON THE PERFORMANCE OF DUTIES OF THE MILITARY POLICE	Enactment No. 31796 (2021.6.22.)	Matters entrusted by law, such as the types and usage standards of hazardous military police equipment that may harm life or body, standards for loss compensation, compensation amounts, and matters related to the composition and operation of the Loss Compensation Deliberation Committee, and necessary for its implementation enactment to determine matters
Term-of-term officer system operation regulations	Whole Revision No. 31799 (2021.6.22.)	Due to the revision of the Military Service Act, such as changing the name of paid volunteers to term non-commissioned officers and extending the upper limit of the service period from 1 year and 6 months to 4 years, the service period of non-commissioned officers on a fixed-term basis and reasons for canceling the selection of term non-commissioned officers Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as determining matters entrusted by law and matters necessary for their implementation, such as procedures and procedures, while providing training to support long-term service for non-commissioned officers for tenure.
Defense Industry Technology Protection Act Enforcement Decree	Partial revision No. 31800 (2021.6.22.)	Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as clarifying the legal grounds for cooperation with intelligence investigation agencies in the case of conducting fact-finding investigations on the establishment and operation of the defense industry technology protection system
Enforcement Decree of the Military Accident Compensation Act	Partial revision No. 31881 (2021.7.13.)	In order to increase the efficiency of the payment and recovery of the death compensation for soldiers, an amendment to delegate the tasks related to the payment and recovery of the death compensation for soldiers, which the Minister of National Defense had entrusted to the Minister of Patriots and Veterans Affairs, to the Director of Armed Forces Financial Management, a unit under the direct control of the Ministry of National Defense
Ministry of National Defense and its affiliated organizations	Partial revision No. 31904 (2021.7.23.)	Amendment to extend the duration of the Defense Reform Office by 2 years from July 25, 2021 to July 25, 2023
Enforcement Decree of National Defense University Establishment Act	Partial revision No. 31908 (2021.7.27.)	Amendment to apply the yjEducational Public Officials Actjy mutatis mutandis to all disciplines of military personnel or non-military personnel, such as professors
Defense Publication Support Order	Whole Revision No. 31909 (2021.7.27.)	Changed the name of the Armed Forces Printing Center to the Defense Publishing Support Group so that it can manage and manage not only paper printed matter but also various digital publications. Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as adding
martial law command post	Partial revision No. 31910 (2021.7.27.)	Amendment to allow the appointment of each director and office chief of the Martial Law Command, which is currently appointed only as soldiers, as military civil servants or public officials in general service in order to increase the efficiency of military organization operation and martial law affairs
Enforcement Decree of the Reserve Military Act	Partial revision No. 31924 (2021.8.3)	Amendment to revise the current regulations related to the restriction of medical treatment in private medical facilities for reservists
ENFORCEMENT DECREE OF THE SPECIAL ACT ON ASSISTANCE, ETC. TO Pyeongtaek City, Etc. Following the Relocation of USFK Bases	Partial revision No. 32021 (2021.10.5.)	In the case of supplying the land created by the internationalization plan district development project implementer, the housing site supply method and procedure under the yjEnforcement Decree of the Housing Site Development Promotion Actjy shall be applied and supplied, and the land created for the establishment of foreign educational institutions is supplied below the cost of development. In this case, the price agreed with the governor of Gyeonggi-do shall be followed, and the construction cost shall be calculated by adding together the land cost, land charge, development cost, infrastructure installation cost, etc. Amendment to clarify the order of application of the aggravated disposition in the case of imposing an aggravated fine according to the number of acts
Enforcement Decree of the Establishment of Military Academy Act	Partial revision No. 32032 (2021.10.14.)	The upper limit of the age for entering the Army, Navy, and Air Force academies is 3 years old for discharged soldiers who have completed 2 years or more of service, and 3 years old for discharged soldiers who have completed 1 year or more and less than 2 years of service. Amendment to specifically set the range of extension of the upper limit of the age of admission, such as an extension of 1 year in the case of discharged soldiers who have completed less than 2 years of service and 1 year of service
Enforcement Decree of the Establishment Act of the Armed Forces Nursing Academy	Partial revision No. 32033 (2021.10.14.)	The upper limit of the entrance age is raised to 3 years old for discharged soldiers who have completed 2 years or more of service, and 2 years old or less than 1 year for discharged soldiers who have completed 1 year or more and less than 2 years of service. Amendment to specifically set the scope of extension of the upper age limit for admission to the Armed Forces Nursing Academy, such as a 1-year extension in the case of discharged soldiers who have completed and discharged their military service.

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
military disciplinary order	Partial revision No. 32034 (2021.10.14.)	Amendment to add improper solicitation, performance of duties due to improper solicitation, unfair acts using official secrets or undisclosed information, etc.
ENFORCEMENT DECREE OF THE SPECIAL ACT ON THE SPECIAL PROMOTION OF COLLEGE CHARGES WITH OVER 30 MONTHS OF SERVICE	Enactment No. 32036 (2021.10.14.)	With the enactment of the ÿSpecial Act on the Special Promotion of Corporals who have served for 30 months or moreÿ (Law No. 17991, enforced on October 14, 2021), which allows those who have been discharged as corporals to be promoted to sergeants. , Enactment to determine matters entrusted by law, such as special promotion application methods and reasons for restrictions on special promotion, and matters necessary for its implementation
Enforcement Decree of the Act on Compensation for Persons of Merit in the Irregular Forces who were active in enemy areas before and after the Korean War	Enactment No. 32037 (2021.10.14.)	•According to the enactment of the ÿAct on the Compensation of Irregular Military Personnel who Acted in Enemy Areas Before and After the Korean War ÿ (Law No. 17993, enforced on October 14, 2021) , the organization and operation of the Irregular Army Personnel Compensation Deliberation Committee and payment of contributions An enactment to determine the matters entrusted by the law and matters necessary for its implementation, such as criteria, amount, application method and payment procedure for public contributions
Enforcement Decree of the Act on Reporting and Disclosure of Military Service Information by Public Officials, etc.	Partial revision No. 32039 (2021.10.14.)	The scope of spouses subject to reporting includes those who have been transferred to military service preparation service but were not drafted or called up at the time of marriage to the person subject to reporting, those who have completed or are serving active duty, supplementary service, or alternative service during the marriage period with the person subject to reporting, and Amendment to designate a person exempted from military service or expelled from the military register during the marriage period with a person subject to reporting
Enforcement Decree of the Basic Act on Military Welfare	Partial revision No. 32040 (2021.10.14.)	Specialized housing management institutions seeking to be designated as entrusted institutions for military accommodation management are required to have professional personnel in the field of housing management, such as housing managers, facilities and equipment such as a computer system for housing management, and financial capabilities necessary for performing military accommodation management tasks. Amendments intended to determine matters entrusted by law and matters necessary for their implementation, such as securing the security and safety necessary for the management of military accommodations
6/25 Enforcement Decree of the Act on the Discovery, etc. of War Freedom	Partial revision No. 32041 (2021.10.14.)	Investigation and excavation of remains of UN forces in accordance with the same methods and procedures as Korea's wartime liberation, to confirm the identity and nationality of the remains of UN forces, and to determine the nationality of remains of UN forces in consultation with the country concerned, and to take action at the request of the country concerned. Remains of UN forces Amendments intended to change the task related to the establishment of the master plan for the investigation and excavation of wartime remains, which had been delegated by the Minister of National Defense to the head of the remains excavation inspection team, to the Minister of National Defense, while determining the processing procedure for
Armed Forces Welfare Order	Partial revision No. 32153 (2021.11.30.)	Term-based general military service for the head of the Armed Forces Welfare Command, who is currently appointed as a general-level officer Amendment to make it recruitable as a member
Army Aviation Command	Partial revision No. 32154 (2021.11.30.)	Changed the name of the Army Aviation Operations Command to the Army Aviation Command in order to secure uniformity in the names of units that perform operations in specific fields, such as the Army Missile Command and the Navy Submarine Command, and to improve the efficiency of military personnel and organizational operation Amendment to adjust the rank of chief of staff in the airline command from a general officer to a field officer
Enforcement Decree of the Military Civil Servant Personnel Act	Partial revision No. 32155 (2021.11.30.)	Specific recruitment requirements for career competitive recruitment of surviving family members of soldiers who have been determined to have died in the war or those who died in the line of duty as military civil servants, and if a person appointed as a general military official served as a public official in general service prior to appointment, the period will be extended to the minimum number of years required for promotion. Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as improving the leave system for military personnel in consideration of the characteristics of military personnel who have a status similar to that of military personnel.

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Enforcement Decree of the Military Service Act	Partial revision No. 32250 (2021.12.28.)	In order for those obliged to serve in the military to smoothly return to society and adapt to society after completing their mandatory military service, the financial support provided to those who have subscribed to the Military Reserve Savings for Tomorrow is added to the size of the financial support currently being paid, and the amount of the person's installment savings deposit, the current government The sum of the interest calculated at an annual rate of 1% for the period from the date of deposit to the day before the maturity date for each deposit supported by Amendments to allow for additional funding
Ministry of National Defense and its affiliated organizations	Partial revision No. 32257 (2021.12.28.)	Extend the duration of the Military Airport Relocation Project Group, which was established as a temporary organization in the Ministry of National Defense, by 2 years from January 30, 2022 to January 30, 2024 , and for efficient manpower management, the Ministry of National Defense has a quota of 2 professional career officers Amendment to convert (1 person for group A and 1 person for group B) to 2 people for administrative/ technical positions (1 person for level 5 and 1 person for level 6)
Armed Forces Financial Management Command	Partial revision No. 32289 (2021.12.31.)	Amendments to include affairs related to the payment and withdrawal of death compensation in the functions of the Armed Forces Financial Management Agency
ENFORCEMENT DECREE OF THE BASIC ACT ON THE STATUS AND SERVICE OF SOLDIERS	Partial revision No. 32312 (2021.12.31.)	In order to practically guarantee the right to medical care for service members, the period required for actual medical care is as long as Allowing sick leave to be used, enabling soldiers of sergeant ranks and above to use leave by the hour for reasonable service management, and expanding the number of days of fertility treatment leave to encourage soldiers to conceive and give birth. Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies
Defense Acquisition Program Act Enforcement Decree	Partial revision No. 32408 (2022.2.11.)	In order to determine the requirements for weapons systems, etc., the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff should, in principle, include a plan to develop operational performance according to the technological development trend in the request form submitted by the requesting organizations such as each service headquarters. In the process of establishing the basic strategy for promoting the defense force improvement project, the efficiency of project promotion is improved by resolving the problem of delays in the project, and by not going through the requirement determination procedure again when the requirements for weapons systems, etc. are modified due to budgetary reasons. On the other hand, some deficiencies that appeared in the operation of the current system were improved, such as making the quality assurance work for munitions procured by the head of the Defense Acquisition Program Administration to be entrusted to the head of the Public Procurement Service by the head of the Public Procurement Service, not the head of the Defense Acquisition Program Administration, to utilize the expertise of the work. Amendment to Complement
ENFORCEMENT DECREE OF THE BASIC ACT ON THE STATUS AND SERVICE OF SOLDIERS	Partial revision No. 32459 (2022.2.22.)	While expanding the number of units with specialized counselors for sexual grievances from corps-level and higher units to division-level and higher units, in the future, if necessary, taking into account the size of the troops and unit location, they can be exceptionally deployed to units smaller than a certain size. An amendment to ensure that assistance by professional counselors is seamlessly provided to soldiers serving in units where troops are concentrated or units located in remote areas.
Ministry of National Defense and its affiliated organizations	Partial revision No. 32467 (2022.2.22.)	Temporary quota of 2 (1 5th grade , 1 person in 5th grade, 7th grade) is extended by 3 years from June 30, 2022 to June 30, 2025 , and for efficient manpower management, the Ministry of National Defense has a quota of 1 professional career officer (1 professional career officer Nagun)) to 1 person for administrative and technical positions (1 person in 7th grade)
Enforcement Decree of the Reserve Military Act	Partial revision No. 32518 (2022.3.8.)	Part-time reserve forces are divided into "short-term part-time reserve forces" with an annual call period of less than 30 days and "long-term part-time reserve forces" with an annual call period of more than 30 days and less than 180 days. The number of reserve forces shall be determined within the range of 700 or less, and the Minister of National Defense selects part-time reserve forces once a year. , Amendment to set matters regarding selection and compensation

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Regulations on Investigation Rules for Military Prosecutors and Military Law Police Officers	Enactment No. 32519 (2022.3.8.)	Enacted to protect the human rights of soldiers, etc. in the investigation process, and to enhance the transparency and efficiency of the investigation process by establishing the investigative rules that military prosecutors and military law police officers must abide by when conducting investigations
Regulations on investigation procedures, etc. for crimes involving military personnel, etc., for which the court has jurisdiction	Enactment No. 32520 (2022.3.8.)	Enactment to set forth the procedures and methods for investigating crimes over which general courts have jurisdiction, matters concerning mutual cooperation between military prosecutors, military law police officers, prosecutors, and judicial police officers, which are military investigation agencies
Regulations on the Organization of the Military Prosecutors' Office	Whole Revision No. 32530 (2022.3.11.)	As the ÿMilitary Court Actÿ was amended (Law No. 18465, enforced on July 1, 2022), the amendment was made to determine the number of military prosecutors and the organization to be placed in the Ministry of National Defense Prosecutors' Office and each Military Prosecutor's Office.
Regulations on the organization and operation of military courts	Whole Revision No. 32531 (2022.3.11.)	Amendments such as making each regional military court have a military court chief, the military court chief serving as a colonel, and the deputy chief military judge serving as a military judge serving as a colonel or lieutenant colonel.
Army Missile Strategic Command	Partial Amendment No. 32560 (2022.4.1.)	With the end of the 'ROK-US Missile Guidelines', the range of missiles developed and operated by the ROK military and With the lifting of restrictions on warhead weight, etc., the name of the 'Army Missile Command' was changed to the 'Army Missile Strategic Command' in line with its upgraded role and status in order to effectively operate more advanced missile capabilities. Amendments intended to expand and develop the mission limited to the emphasized 'strike operation in the enemy's deep operational area' to the 'strategic and operational target strike mission' that encompasses strikes on the enemy's strategic center that threatens national security.
Air Force Missile Defense Command	Partial revision No. 32561 (2022.4.1.)	The name of the Air Force Air Defense Guided Missile Command has been renamed to the Air Force in accordance with its upgraded role and status in order to effectively operate more advanced forces with the introduction of cutting-edge weapon systems such as the recent additional deployment of ballistic missile early warning radars. Changed to the Missile Defense Command', and amended to expand and develop the mission currently limited to 'surface-to-air defense of airspace and major military facilities' to 'strategic and operational air threat monitoring, complex and wide-area multi-layered missile defense and regional air defense'
Enforcement Decree of the Special Act on the Examination of Victims of the Nogeun-ri Incident and Restoration of Honor	Whole Revision No. 32580 (2022.4.19.)	It reflects the contents of stipulating the state's responsibilities, resuming the review of victims of the Nogeun-ri Incident, preparing regulations to protect the rights and interests of victims and their bereaved families, and preparing regulations to heal physical and mental damages and support community recovery for victims and bereaved families. Enforcement Decree of the Special Act on Examination of Victims of the Nogeun-ri Incident and Restoration of Honor
Military Prosecutors Office Operation Regulations	Partial revision No. 32737 (2022.6.30.)	The authority to command and supervise military prosecutors has been changed from 'the head of the unit where the Military Prosecutor's Office is established' to 'the head of the prosecutor's office belonging to the Minister of National Defense and each military chief of staff' to strengthen the independence of military prosecutors. ÿ was amended (Law No. 18465, promulgated on September 24 , 2021 , and enforced on July 1, 2022), the ÿMilitary Court Actÿ, such as regulations requiring the unit commander to command and supervise military prosecutors in relation to military prosecution affairs. Partial revision to reorganize regulations that do not fit the purpose of revision.
army headquarters	Partial revision No. 32738 (2022.6.30.)	The ÿMilitary Court Actÿ was amended with the contents of abolishing and integrating the ordinary military courts, which were normally installed in units at the corps level or higher and in charge of first trial military trials, and unifying them under the Ministry of National Defense (Act No. 18465 , 2021 9. 24. promulgation, effective on July 1, 2022), and in line with the fact that the Army Chief of Staff cannot exercise military command authority in relation to the operation of the military court in peacetime, the ' peacetime military Amendment to exclude the part about 'the operation of the court'

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Naval Headquarters	Partial revision No. 32739 (2022.6.30.)	The ÿMilitary Court Actÿ was amended with the contents of abolishing and integrating ordinary military courts, which were normally installed in units at the corps level or higher and in charge of first trial military trials, and unifying them under the Ministry of National Defense (Act No. 18465 , 2021 Promulgated on 9. 24. , effective on July 1, 2022), in line with the fact that the Chief of Naval Staff is no longer able to exercise military command authority in relation to the operation of military courts in peacetime, the 'peacetime military An amendment to exclude the part about 'the operation of the court'.
air force headquarters	Partial revision No. 32740 (2022.6.30.)	The ÿMilitary Court Actÿ was amended with the contents of abolishing and integrating ordinary military courts, which were normally installed in units at the corps level or higher and in charge of first trial military trials, and unifying them under the Ministry of National Defense (Act No. 18465 , 2021 9. 24. promulgation, effective on July 1, 2022), in line with the fact that the Chief of Staff of the Army cannot exercise military command authority in relation to the operation of the military court in peacetime, the ' peacetime military An amendment to exclude the part about 'the operation of the court'.
Marine Corps Command	Partial revision No. 32741 (2022.6.30.)	Ordinary military courts, which were normally installed in units at the corps level or higher and were in charge of first trial military trials, were abolished and consolidated to be unified under the Ministry of National Defense. In units where courts are installed and units commanded by general-level officers, the military prosecution organization, which has a general prosecution department, is reorganized, and an prosecution team composed of a high prosecution department and an ordinary prosecution department is established under the control of the Minister of National Defense and the chief of staff of each service branch. Military Court Act" was amended (Law No. 18465 , promulgated on September 24 , 2021 , and enforced on July 1 , 2022), so that the commander of the Marine Corps cannot exercise military command over the operation of peacetime military courts and peacetime military prosecutors. In line with what has been done, revisions to exclude the part about 'operation of peacetime military courts and peacetime military prosecution' in the scope of assistant affairs of the head of the Legal Office of the Marine Corps Command
Military consignment regulations	Partial revision No. 32742 (2022.6.30.)	The ÿMilitary Court Actÿ stipulates that sexual assault crimes committed by soldiers, etc., crimes related to the death of soldiers, etc., and crimes committed by soldiers, etc. before acquiring their status are excluded from the jurisdiction of military courts and are to be exercised by ordinary courts. In line with the amendment (Law No. 18465, promulgated on September 24 , 2021 , and enforced on July 1 , 2022), criminal trials against military personnel, etc. can be conducted in both military courts and ordinary courts, Amendment to amend related regulations so that the reasons for disqualification include not only 'convicted in a military court' but also 'convicted in a general court while serving in the military'
Enforcement Decree of the National Defense Reform Act	Partial revision No. 32743 (2022.6.30.)	In order to practically guarantee the 'right to a fair trial' of military personnel, the high military courts were abolished and general courts were in charge of appeals of military trials. The ÿMilitary Court Actÿ was amended to unify the prosecution team composed of the Ministry of National Defense and the General Prosecution Department under the Ministry of National Defense and to appoint the head of the Defense Prosecutor's Office from among general-level military officers (Act No. 18465, September 2021) . 24. Proclamation, effective on July 1, 2022), the position of 'Chief of the Higher Military Court' was abolished and the position of 'Director of the Prosecutor's Office of the Ministry of National Defense' was newly established . Amendment to revise the regulations on commander positions subject to rotation among the Air Forces

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Enforcement Decree of the Military Service Act	Partial revision No. 32745 (2022.6.30.)	In order to strengthen the provision of information on those subject to military service, the ÿMilitary Service Act ÿ was amended to notify those who have been transferred to military service preparation service or reserve service, the fact of their transfer to military service and the procedures to be aware of to fulfill their military service obligations. 18681, promulgated on January 4, 2022, and enforced on July 5), matters entrusted by law, such as the content, method, and timing of notification, and matters necessary for enforcement are determined when notifying the fact of enlistment in the military service , etc. , Social workers who work to support the activities of students with disabilities in kindergartens, elementary/middle/high schools, etc. are allowed to grant special leave within the limit of 10 days per year, and are designated as military service companies by false or other fraudulent means. Amendment to improve some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as making the selected companies necessarily cancel their selection.
Naval Air Command Order	Enactment No. 32799 (2022.7.14.)	In order to ensure the integrity of maritime air operations for maritime security and to efficiently control and manage maritime air units, the existing Navy 6th Air Group was expanded and reorganized to establish the Naval Air Command in the Navy. An enactment to determine the duties of the commander, departments and units placed in the headquarters, etc.
Army Scientific Combat Training Command	Enactment No. 32800 (2022.7.14.)	In order to reflect the reality that the size of units that can be trained in the Army Scientific Combat Training Corps has been expanded from 'battalion level' to 'brigade level' and is being operated, the army's An amendment to upgrade the Scientific Combat Training Group to a 'division-level' unit, and to set the missions of the Army Scientific Combat Training Group, the duties of the commander, and the departments and units placed in the training group.
Enforcement Decree of the Military Health and Medical Service Act	Partial revision No. 32834 (2022. 8. 2.)	Strengthening the military's ability to respond to emergency patients in the event of a special situation such as war For this purpose, the ÿMilitary Health and Medical Service Actÿ has been amended to allow soldiers, etc. who have completed first aid-related training in limited areas such as military facilities to perform first aid during emergencies such as wartime or incidents or during military operations. 18802, promulgated on February 3, 2022 , and enforced on August 4 , 2022), amendments to set forth matters entrusted by law, such as first aid-related curriculum and scope of first aid, and matters necessary for their implementation
Enforcement Decree of the Establishment of Military Academy Act	Partial revision No. 32835 (2022. 8. 2.)	In order to actively respond to the changing environment, such as the 4th Industrial Revolution and rapid development of science and technology, to improve the quality of education at academies and to strengthen the capabilities of cadets, army, navy and air force cadets are transferred to other military schools or Amendments intended to establish a legal basis for sending education to civilian universities in Korea and abroad in addition to military-related educational institutions such as military units.
Rules for payment of incentive allowances for short-term service noncommissioned officers	Partial revision No. 32919 (2022. 9.27.)	In order to stably secure skilled personnel with abundant military service experience as short-term service noncommissioned officers in order to improve the combat power of the military, the service period among those appointed as temporary noncommissioned officers in accordance with Article 20-2 of the ÿMilitary Service Actÿ is fixed at 4 years Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as adding incentive allowances to short-term military service officers and determining the timing of payment of the incentives
Enforcement Decree of the Military Pension Act	Partial revision No. 32928 (2022.10. 4.)	The age standard for children or grandchildren of deceased military personnel who can receive retirement survivor benefits such as retirement survivors' pension has been changed from under 19 to under 25 years of age, so that children or grandchildren of deceased military personnel can be guaranteed a practical life until they are able to become economically self-sufficient. As the Military Pension Act was amended with upward revisions, the age standards for claims such as retirement survivors' pensions for children or grandchildren and for reporting loss of entitlement to benefits were revised to conform to the revised law.
Enforcement Decree of the Military Accident Compensation Act	Partial revision No. 32929 (2022.10. 4.)	Increased the age standard for children or grandchildren of deceased military personnel to receive the Disability Survivors Pension and Victims Survivors Pension from under the age of 19 to under the age of 25, so that children or grandchildren of deceased soldiers can be guaranteed a practical life until they are able to become economically independent As the Military Accident Compensation Act was amended, the age standards for claims for disabled survivors' pension, etc., and reporting of loss of entitlement for children or grandchildren were revised to conform to the revised law.

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Enforcement Decree of the Military Health and Medical Service Act	Partial revision No. 33018 (2022.12. 6.)	Medical personnel under the Medical Service Act, in addition to military personnel and military personnel who are qualified as medical personnel, nursing assistants, pharmacists, medical technicians, and first responders pursuant to related laws such as the 'Medical Service Act' within the scope of military health personnel engaged in medical work at military health and medical institutions Amendment to expand the provision of military health and medical services to military personnel and military personnel by including
Enforcement Decree of National Defense University Establishment Act	Partial revision No. 33019 (2022.12. 6.)	At the National Defense University, the qualifications to be appointed as the head of the job training department, which conducts professional education in the field of defense, are changed from a field officer or professor to a military officer or professor of level 3 or higher. Amendment to establish the Foreign Cooperation Office, which carries out the tasks of the National Defense University, as a sub-organization of the National Defense University, and to add military personnel of grade 4 or higher to those who can enter the basic courses of the Graduate School of Security and Defense Management.
Military Justice Enforcement Decree	Partial revision No. 33020 (2022.12. 6.)	5 positions related to the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Armed Forces Counterintelligence Command were changed to the Air Force Logistics Command by reflecting the unit reorganization and quota adjustment for positions subject to term promotion, which can be promoted with a fixed term if necessary for manpower management, etc. While deleting the two positions of the Director of Air Resources Management and the Director of International Contracts at the Defense Acquisition Program Administration, among the positions subject to promotion on a term basis, the commanders of units and agencies under the direct control of the Ministry of National Defense are promoted on a term basis so that rotation of positions in each service is possible in accordance with the National Defense Reform Act . Amendment to delete the group classification of the target position
Ministry of National Defense and its affiliated organizations	Partial revision No. 33054 (2022.12.13.)	• Increase the number of manpower necessary for strengthening the defense space policy and electromagnetic policy functions in the Ministry of National Defense by 2 (2 5th graders), and promote advanced national defense, such as the development of defense artificial intelligence, the expansion of advanced unmanned force systems, and the improvement of the acquisition system. 3 people (3 people in 5th grade) required for this purpose will be increased, and 2 out of 3 temporary quotas (1 person in 6th grade, 2 people in 7th grade) will be increased to support the recruitment of military officers (1 person in 6th grade , 7 1 person) to a regular quota, reduce 1 person in the Ministry of National Defense (1 person in 4th grade) to replace 1 director-level position in the Ministry of National Defense with a soldier , and 1 department of the Defense Policy Office established as an organization to be evaluated in the Ministry of National Defense was excluded from the evaluation target according to the evaluation results so far, and part of the division work of the head of the Planning and Coordination Office and the Defense Policy Office was adjusted for efficient organizational operation, while an integrated utilization quota system for efficient management by integrating manpower at the pan-governmental level In order to utilize them as manpower for promoting national affairs and policy issues according to the operation plan, the Ministry of National Defense has a quota of 6 (2 5th grade , 6th grade 2, 7th grade 1, 8th grade 1 person) and the Seoul National Cemetery. Revision to reduce the quota by 1 person (1 person in 5th grade)
Enforcement Decree of the Military Service Act	Partial revision No. 33184 (2022.12.30.)	In order to support start-ups under the 'Small and Medium Business Startup Support Act', if the research institute affiliated with the start-up company has secured at least one dedicated research agent with a master's degree or higher in the field of natural sciences, research that a professional research agent can serve While improving the selection criteria for companies designated for military service so that they can be selected as institutions, the government provides financial support to those who have subscribed to the 'Installment Savings Savings for Soldiers' Tomorrow' so that those obliged to serve in the military can smoothly return and adapt to society after completing their mandatory service. In the case of support funds , an amendment to support an amount equivalent to 71 percent of the sum of the deposit amount and interest of installment savings in the past, from 33 percent in the future

Machine Translated by Google

department

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Enforcement Rules of the Military Service Act	Partial Amendment No. 1038 (2020.12.30.)	Matters delegated by law, such as having the director of a regional military manpower office conduct a fact-finding investigation when an application for objection against re-designation of service institution is submitted, and establishing an objection committee for re-designation of service institution in the regional military manpower office to decide whether or not to re-designate the service institution. and amendments intended to determine matters necessary for its implementation.
Enforcement Rules of the Act on Reporting and Disclosure of Military Service Details by Public Officials, etc.	Partial Amendment No. 1039 (2020.12.30.)	In accordance with the enactment and revision of the ÿAct on Transfer and Service of Alternative Serviceÿ and ÿMilitary Service Actÿ, respectively, with the contents of establishing alternative service to perform military service instead of active service, reserve service, or supplementary service for reasons of freedom of conscience Amendments to reflect matters related to alternative service personnel in forms such as notices for mandatory reporting of changes in military service matters
Defense Acquisition Act Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1042 (2020.12.30.)	In the case of determining requirements for weapons systems, etc. in the past, in principle, long-term requirements should be determined as mid-term or long-term requirements, and the military usability of new technologies has been proven through pilot application to requirements that can be determined as urgent requirements. Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as adding cases and specifying the data to be submitted when a defense industry seeks approval from the Administrator of the Defense Acquisition Program Administration to produce defense materials prior to a procurement contract
Inspection rules such as military service judgment and physical examination	Partial revision No. 1043 (2021.02.01.)	Body mass index to enhance fairness and equity in military service decisions and physical examinations for enlistment (BMI), adjust the grade 4 criteria from BMI less than 17, 33 or more to BMI less than 16, 35 or more, etc., and set new criteria for body grade for diffuse interstitial lung disease, etc. according to toxic substances such as humidifier disinfectants, Amendments aimed at rationally improving the standards for determining body grades according to height and weight, the degree of disease and mental and physical disorders, and the evaluation criteria, such as abolishing the 4th grade standard for tattoos and strengthening the criteria for mental illness
Enforcement Rules of the Defense Industry Development and Support Act	Enactment No. 1044 (2021.02.02.)	Laws and regulations, such as matters concerning the organization and operation of working-level councils in the Defense Industry Development Council, and how to apply when defense companies, etc., wish to receive subsidies from the Director of the Defense Acquisition Acquisition Acquisition Acquisition Acquisition Program Administration (DAPA) or follow-up military support following the export of defense industry materials, etc. enactment to determine matters entrusted by and matters necessary for its implementation
Enforcement Rules for Organization of Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agencies	Partial revision No. 1047 (2021.03.30.)	In March 2024 , by utilizing the total labor cost system in the Electric Power Resources Management Office Amendment to establish a new group noise compensation team that lasts until the 31st
Rules on Special Duty Allowance for Soldiers, etc.	Partial revision No. 1048 (2021.03.31.)	In order to improve the treatment of soldiers engaged in dangerous duties or special tasks, medics who treat divers in repressurization rooms are added to the risk duty allowance, and information system operation and cyber security for F-35 air operations In an attempt to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as adding people who are engaged in work to the recipients of special work allowances and increasing the mobilization surcharge for those who are eligible for payment of type A of work allowances, such as ships and ships, among special work allowances. revision
Enforcement Rules of the Defense Science and Technology Innovation Promotion Act	Enactment No. 1049 (2021.03.30.)	Enactment of detailed procedures such as detailed regulations on weapon system R&D projects and planning procedures for defense R&D projects entrusted by the ÿEnforcement Decree of the Defense Science and Technology Innovation Promotion Actÿ
Enforcement Rules of the Act on the Operation of Military Aircraft	Partial revision No. 1050 (2021.04.16.)	When operating military aircraft in an airspace operated by reducing the vertical separation altitude, it is necessary to check whether it meets the operating technical standards announced by the Minister of Land, Infrastructure and Transport, and to revise relevant regulations that cited the previous ÿAviation Actÿ. Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the system
Enforcement Rules of Military Consignment Regulations	Partial revision No. 1052 (2021.04.16.)	As the ÿMilitary Consignment Regulationsÿ was amended to abolish the joint guarantee system, which allows the chief of staff of each branch to order the person or a joint surety to return the paid expenses in the event that a soldier who has received domestic and foreign entrusted education does not fulfill his duty, etc. While revising related forms such as financial guarantee for military entrusted students, amendment to set the standard for military entrusted students to advance to upper level courses from the previous standard based on the average grade in each subject to the average grade point average.

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Defense Acquisition Acquisition Act Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1053 (2021.05.11.)	In accordance with the revision of the ÿEnforcement Decree of the Defense Acquisition Acquisition Acquisition Acquisition Program Actÿ, the relevant provisions are revised, such as introducing the concept of an integrated system support element instead of the previous comprehensive logistic support element so that the weapon system can be systematically managed throughout the entire life cycle. Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as requiring additional submission of safety transport and management plans when applying for transport permits for military firearms, etc.
Military Justice Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1054 (2021.05.14.)	Defense UAV pilot and underwater UAV operator were added to the category of defense qualification to improve expertise in military special field technology, and defense qualification qualification test, which is currently being conducted only as a practical test, to enhance public confidence in defense qualification Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as conducting the written test as well as easing the criteria for passing the national defense qualification test.
Defense Industry Technology Protection Act Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1055 (2021.06.22.)	As the ÿDefense Industrial Technology Protection Actÿ was amended (Law No. 17683, enforced on June 23 , 2021), an amendment to determine the format of the request for attendance, etc. required for investigation
Enforcement Rules of the Military Service Act	Partial revision No. 1056 (2021.06.23.)	As the ÿMilitary Service Actÿ was amended (Law No. 17684, enforced on June 23 , 2021), we are trying to set the format for the notice of enlistment examination, the application for postponement recommendation, such as the enlistment of excellent people in sports, popular culture and arts, and the application for cancellation of postponement. amended
Military Accident Compensation Act Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1058 (2021.07.16.)	Claims for death compensation in accordance with the amendment of the ÿEnforcement Decree of the Military Accident Compensation Actÿ (Presidential Decree No. 31881, enforced on January 1, 2022) with the contents of delegating the duties related to the payment and recovery of military personnel death compensation to the head of the Armed Forces Finance Management Unit, a unit under the direct control of the Ministry of National Defense. Amendments to change the receiving agency to the Armed Forces Financial Management Agency, etc., and to revamp the death compensation claim form
Enforcement Rules for Organization of Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agencies	Partial revision No. 1059 (2021.07.23.)	The name of the sub-organizations of the Planning and Coordination Office and the Defense Reform Office have been changed to reflect the changes in accordance with the revision of the ÿOrganization of the Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agenciesÿ (Presidential Decree No. 31904, effective on July 23, 2021) and to increase the efficiency of organizational operation . Adjusted some of the division work of the Planning and Coordination Office and Defense Reform Office, changed the name of the Defense Public Relations Service sub-organization, which is an open position, and extended the duration of one manpower (one person in 5th grade) increased by utilizing the total labor cost system . Extend by 2 years from October 31, 2021 to October 31, 2023 , and revise some difficult terms in the current law to make it easier for the public to understand
Inspection rules such as military service judgment and physical examination	Partial revision No. 1061 (2021.07.29.)	It introduces an enlistment screening test that replaces the previous active duty military enlistment physical examination. As the ÿMilitary Service Actÿ was amended, the current physical examination for military service judgment should be applied mutatis mutandis with respect to the method and procedure of the enlistment screening test, and the related provisions were revised to reflect the amendments to the ÿMilitary Service Actÿ, while the evaluation criteria for yoke were subdivided and Amendment to rationally improve the degree of disease, mental and physical disorder, and evaluation criteria, which are the criteria for determining the physical grade, such as adjusting the evaluation criteria for bunions in consideration of fairness among departments
Military Justice Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1062 (2021.08.06.)	In order to promote soldiers' service in combat units and create a barracks culture in which they serve faithfully, the rate of early promotion for soldiers with excellent service performance cannot exceed 1/10 of the total number of people promoted to the relevant rank . Amendment to expand up to 2/10 in the case of combat units and allow early promotion of up to 2 members of combat units and up to 1 member of other units even if the total number of promoted personnel in the relevant rank is less than 10
Enforcement Rules of the Military Service Act	Partial revision No. 1063 (2021.08.06.)	Current certificate of military service to increase the value of the certificate of military service (military career certificate) Amendments to additionally prepare a form for the certificate of military service (military career certificate) that is smaller in size than the (military career certificate) and has a photo column added

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Enforcement Rules of the Military Service Act	Partial revision No. 1065 (2021.10.14.)	As the ÿMilitary Service Actÿ was amended (Law No. 18003, enforced on October 14, 2021) to provide basic service education and job training for arts and sports personnel, reflect the amendments to the arts and sports Amendment to revise the provisions and forms related to volunteer activities for the use of special skills of personnel, and to determine the forms of notices and applications for postponement of training days for arts and sports personnel's basic service and job training
Enforcement Rules of the Act on Reporting and Disclosure of Military Service Details by Public Officials, etc.	Partial revision No. 1066 (2021.10.14.)	As the ÿAct on Reporting and Disclosure of Military Service by Public Officialsÿ was amended (Law No. 17994, effective on October 14, 2021) to require the spouses of public officials to report military service, the military service report and disclosure of military service Amendment to revise related forms such as documents
Enforcement Rules of the Act on Transfer and Service of Substitute Stations	Partial revision No. 1067 (2021.10.14.)	Forms related to criminal record and investigation record, which are documents that must be submitted to the Substitute Station Examination Committee in order to apply for transfer to an alternative service, are prepared, and if a person to be called up for alternative service does not respond to the call without a justifiable reason, the ÿMilitary Service Actÿ Amendment to clarify that personal information will be disclosed on the website of the Military Manpower Administration
Rules for selection of medical and veterinary officers	Partial revision No. 1069 (2021.11.30.)	In accordance with the ÿMilitary Service Actÿ, those who directly apply for transfer to active duty officers in the medical and veterinary fields without going through medical or veterinary officer candidates are included as candidates for active duty officers in the medical and veterinary fields, and additionally stipulate the details of the selection process On the other hand, when the Director of the Military Manpower Administration notifies the Minister of National Defense of the list of candidates to be selected, the date of notification can be adjusted in consultation with the Minister of National Defense to the extent that there is no disruption to the enlistment of active-duty officers in the medical and veterinary fields.
Enforcement Rules of the Reserve Military Act	Partial revision No. 1071 (2021.12.10.)	Violation related to the exemption and postponement of reserve force education and training by the reserve force education and training manager Amendments aimed at reorganizing the censure standards for those responsible for handling the audit results of the reserve forces, such as clarifying the
Enforcement Rules for Organization of Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agencies	Partial revision No. 1074 (2021.12.14.)	Revision of the ÿMinistry of National Defense and its Affiliated Organization Organizationÿ with the content of increasing the number of personnel (2 level 5) to carry out data-related tasks and extending the evaluation period of the North Korean Nuclear Response Policy Division, which was established as an evaluation target organization, by one year (Presidential Decree No. 32204, effective on December 14 , 2021) Amendment to reflect changes
Enforcement Rules for Organization of Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agencies	Partial Amendment No. 1075 (2021.12.28.)	Extend the duration of the Civil Affairs Counseling Center in the Ministry of National Defense by 3 years from February 28, 2022 to February 28, 2025 , and raise the rank using the total labor cost system The position of 1 person (1 person in 3rd or 4th grade) of the Ministry of National Defense, which had been held, is restored to the previous position (1 person in 4th grade), In order to facilitate data-based administrative work, the information system convergence officer is in charge of data-related tasks, the name is changed to the information system data officer, and some of the divisional duties of the sub-organizations of the Ministry of National Defense are adjusted.
Rules for Cost Calculation of Defense Cost Objects	Partial revision No. 1076 (2021.12.30.)	In order to increase the efficiency of cost calculation work for defense industry cost objects, when calculating the direct labor cost, the general amount of labor is applied and calculated, but when the standard labor amount, which is the standard work time required to produce the contract object, is calculated, it is applied so that it can be applied Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as
Down payment and interim payment payment rules for the defense industry	Partial revision No. 1077 (2021.12.30.)	Until now, when the contract partner requested payment of the down payment, the down payment was limited to the funds planned for expenditure within the period of 180 days from the date of claim. In order to alleviate the guarantee burden of shipbuilders due to the downturn in the shipbuilding industry, the deadline for deferment of the submission of guarantees, etc., which must be submitted from the contract partner when the contracting official pays the down payment or interim payment, is extended until December 31 , 2021 . Amendment to extend by 2 years from to 31 December 2023

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Rules for selecting the person in charge of reserve power management	Partial revision No. 1078 (2021.12.31.)	In order to increase the convenience of candidates for the selection test, the physical fitness test according to the ÿNational Sports Promotion Actÿ can be used during the physical fitness test, and the physical examination conducted in military hospitals can be conducted by private examination institutions. Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as improving the inspection method and adjusting the content and distribution of points for evaluation factors such as active duty performance
Enforcement Rules of the Military Service Act	Partial revision No. 1079 (2022.02.09.)	The application form for issuance (re-issuance) of military service certificate, which includes applications for re-issuance of military service certificate, re-issuance of military service certificate, and re-issuance of military service certificate, has been rearranged so that it is easy for the applicant to fill out the required information, and to ensure the smooth return of social workers to society, Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as allowing the number of annual leave days according to the service period to be adjusted within the scope of the total number of annual leave days per mandatory service period, if unavoidable reasons such as reinstatement are recognized
Enforcement Rules of the Act on Transfer and Service of Substitute Stations	Partial Amendment No. 1080 (2022.02.09.)	Documents that must be attached to the transfer application by those who wish to transfer to an alternative station have been improved , and copies of school life details records from elementary, middle, and high schools are requested as attachments when applying for transfer to an alternative station, but the formation of beliefs Since the process can be fully grasped only with copies of detailed records of school life in middle and high schools, revisions to exclude copies of detailed records of elementary school life among the above documents from attached documents .
Military Justice Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1086 (2022.02.15.)	Amendment to change the criteria for transferring mentally and physically disabled people to military hospitals from the previous case where the period of treatment was 20 days or longer to the case where the period of treatment exceeds 30 days from now on
Enforcement Rules for Organization of Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agencies	Partial revision No. 1081 (2022.02.22.)	While reflecting the matters according to the revision of the ÿOrganization of the Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agenciesÿ (Presidential Decree No. 32467, enforced on February 22, 2022), while changing the names of some sub-organizations of the Ministry of Defense for efficient organization and manpower operation, Work related to gender equality by adjusting the division of labor, excluding the information planning officer from the open position instead of designating the head of the Military Rights Improvement Promotion Team as an open position, and abolishing the barracks culture innovation team established in the Ministry of National Defense using the total labor cost system In order to strengthen the total labor cost system, a new gender equality policy team will be established that will last until February 28, 2025, and the period of existence of the cyber response force team among the sub-organizations established using the total labor cost system will be set to May 1 , 2022 . From May 1 , 2024 to May 1, 2024, the duration of the digital communication team is extended by 2 years from May 6, 2022 to May 6, 2024 , respectively , and the quota for the management and operation group of the Defense Public Relations Agency is 1 Revision to convert 1 person (1 level 9) to 1 person (1 person for professional career center)
Military Discipline Ordinance Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1084 (2022.02.28.)	In the past, unfair practices using job secrets or undisclosed information were punished as violations of confidentiality obligations. Amendment to improve and supplement deficiencies
Military Prosecutor's Case Rules	Partial Amendment No. 1087 (2022.7.12.)	• In order to practically guarantee the independence of the judiciary through reform of the military judicial system and the right of military service members to receive a fair trial, a military court in charge of the first instance military trial is established under the Minister of National Defense, and the high military court is abolished to provide general In order to ensure the fairness of investigations and the independence of military prosecutors, a prosecution team is established under the control of the Minister of National Defense and the chief of staff of each military service. As the Military Court Act was amended with contents such as requiring mutual cooperation regarding matters related to the system, amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system while prescribing specific matters necessary for its implementation.

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Enforcement Rules of the Military Service Act	Partial Amendment No. 1088 (2022.7.5.)	The ÿEnforcement Decree of the Military Service Actÿ was amended (Presidential Decree No. 32745, promulgated on June 30 , 2022 , 7 5. Implementation), specific procedures for issuance of medical records are established, and in the case of reissuance of military service certificates or military discharge certificates, grounds for issuance of mobile military certificates or mobile military certificates are prepared, and research to be selected as a designated military service company Among the attached documents to be submitted by the institution when applying, make sure that the 'Venture Business Confirmation' can be confirmed through joint use of administrative information, and reflect the amendments to the Disabled Persons Welfare Act related to the content of determining the degree of disability of the disabled. Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as rearranging the scope of the disabled who require military service examinations.
Enforcement Rules for Organization of Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agencies	Partial Amendment No. 1090 (2022.7.15.)	In order to carry out artificial intelligence development tasks in the field of national defense, the Information Planning Officer of the Planning and Coordination Office was changed to the Intelligence Information Policy Officer, while partially adjusting the names of sub-organizations and division duties, and in order to effectively strengthen the response capability to the advancing military threat, the National Defense Utilize the total labor cost system to efficiently promote defense digital innovation and logistics informatization tasks while adjusting the name and division of tasks of the sub-organizations of the policy office and abolishing the cyber response force team and safety policy team established using the total labor cost system in the Ministry of National Defense Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as the establishment of a software convergence team and a logistics intelligence improvement team that will last until July 31 , 2025
Military Justice Enforcement Rules	Partial Amendment No. 1091 (2022.7.28.)	Previously, 'professional positions' were limited to the quota for field officers and lieutenant-level officers, so that corps officers and noncommissioned officers had no opportunity to be assigned to professional positions. Amendment to provide a basis for assigning a cadet or noncommissioned officer to a position belonging to technical and functional fields such as information and communication, logistics, etc., by allowing the designation of personnel positions.
Rules on Special Duty Allowance for Soldiers, etc.	Partial Amendment No. 1092 (2022.7.28.)	In order to improve the treatment of soldiers engaged in special tasks, the target of incentive allowances paid to personnel operating and operating special equipment was expanded, and pilots of strategic unmanned aerial vehicles of the Air Force were newly established as targets of incentive allowances for special technicians. While determining the monthly payment amount, the special service allowance, which was paid for only one year to submarine crew members, has been continuously paid to submarine crew members who have served for more than three years. Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as providing differential allowances according to the riding period.
Contract processing rules for the defense industry	Partial Amendment No. 1093 (2022.8.4.)	Currently, if a long-term contract is concluded in the form of an approximate contract, the budget requirements increase or decrease according to design changes during the contract execution period, making it difficult to smoothly execute the contract with the approximate contract amount. When the increase or decrease in the calculated cost is less than 5/100 of the existing estimated contract amount, it is impossible to adjust the estimated contract amount, resulting in a problem in which the burden is passed on to the contracting party. By allowing the estimated contract amount to be adjusted regardless of the size of the increase or decrease in costs incurred, and by relaxing the standards so that the approximate contract amount can be adjusted if the increase or decrease in cost is 3/100 or more of the basic level even in the case of price fluctuations, Amendments seeking to strengthen protection

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Rules for selecting the person in charge of reserve power management	Partial Amendment No. 1094 (2022.8.9.)	Among the qualifications for those who can apply for the selection test for reserve forces management personnel, such as reserve force commanders, officers and noncommissioned officers are eligible to take the test as long as they have served in active duty for at least 6 years, regardless of whether they have served for a long time or whether their mandatory service period has expired. While expanding employment opportunities for discharged officers and noncommissioned officers by easing the eligibility criteria for the selection test, the examination institutions that conduct physical examinations are unified into examination institutions in accordance with the ÿPhysical Examination Regulations for Recruitment of Public Officialsÿ, and active duty service Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as changing the criteria for reflecting service evaluation scores in service performance evaluation from absolute evaluation scores to comprehensive evaluation scores
Enforcement Rules of the Act on the Operation of Military Aircraft	Partial Amendment No. 1096 (2022.9.13.)	• Regarding the criteria for aggravated disposition for administrative disposition by number of violations applied to violations of persons who have obtained military air traffic controller qualification, clarification of the calculation method for the period for which aggravated disposition is applied and the standard for calculating the number of times of application of aggravated disposition are clarified, etc. Amendment to improve and supplement some deficiencies in the operation of the system
Enforcement Rules of the Military Pension Act	Partial Amendment No. 1097 (2022.10.4.)	The age standard for children or grandchildren of deceased military personnel who can receive retirement survivor benefits such as retirement survivors' pension has been changed from under 19 to under 25 years of age, so that children or grandchildren of deceased military personnel can be guaranteed a practical life until they are able to become economically self-sufficient. As the ÿMilitary Pension Actÿ was revised, the age criteria for claims for retirement survivors' pensions, etc., and for equal division of retirement survivors' benefits for children or grandchildren were changed to conform to the revised law, and the related forms were revised.
Military Accident Compensation Act Enforcement Rules	Partial revision No. 1098 (2022.10.4.)	The age standard for children or grandchildren of deceased military personnel who can receive the Disability Survivors Pension and Victims Survivors Pension will be reduced from under 19 to under 25 years of age, so that children or grandchildren of deceased soldiers can be guaranteed a practical life until they are able to become economically self-sufficient. As the ÿMilitary Accident Compensation Actÿ was revised, the age standards for children's or grandchildren's claims for child or grandchildren's accident survivors' benefits and claims for disability survivors' pensions were changed to conform to the revised law, and the related forms were revised.
Rules on methods and fees for inspection and copying of military criminal case records	Partial revision No. 1100 (2022.11.18.)	• Fees for viewing and copying special media records such as electronic records among military criminal case records are calculated according to the ÿEnforcement Rules of the Act on Disclosure of Information by Public Institutionsÿ and the ÿRules for Reading and Copying Trial Records of Military Courtsÿ While deciding to make the smaller amount among the calculated fees, change the name of 'prosecutor' to 'military prosecutor' in line with the revision of the ÿMilitary Court Actÿ, and require office workers, etc. to peruse and copy military criminal case records. Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as adding an officer qualified as an attorney selected as a public defender to the scope of attorneys who can serve as attorneys.
Enforcement Rules of the Military Civil Servant Personnel Act	Partial revision No. 1101 (2022.12.5.)	2.5 for general military personnel who have served in units that perform missions in special areas or environments, such as islands and remote areas, to which the rating points can be added when evaluating general military personnel of Grade 4 or lower for the preparation of the list of candidates for promotion . Amendment to secure manpower for military personnel working in the relevant region or environment and to induce long-term tenure of the military personnel by expanding it from percent to 5 percent

Machine Translated by Google

law name	Dread Lake (date)	Main Content
Enforcement Rules for Organization of Ministry of National Defense and its Affiliated Agencies	Partial revision No. 1102 (2022.12.13.)	To strengthen the defense space policy and electromagnetic policy functions of the Ministry of National Defense , increase the number of manpower required by 2 (2 5th class), and promote advanced national defense, such as the development of defense artificial intelligence, the expansion of advanced unmanned force systems, and the improvement of the acquisition system. 3 people (3 people in 5th grade) required for this purpose will be increased, and 2 out of 3 temporary quotas (1 person in 6th grade, 2 people in 7th grade) will be increased to support the recruitment of military officers (1 person in 6th grade , 7 1 person) to a regular quota, reduce 1 person (1 person in 4th grade) in the Ministry of National Defense to replace 1 departmental level position in the Ministry of National Defense with soldiers , and 1 Defense Policy Office established as an evaluation target organization in the Ministry of National Defense Division is excluded from the evaluation target according to the evaluation results so far, and part of the division work of the head of the Planning and Coordination Office and the Defense Policy Office is adjusted for efficient organizational operation, and an integrated utilization quota system for efficient management by integrating manpower at the pan-governmental level According to the operation plan, the Ministry of National Defense has a quota of 6 (2 5th grade , 6th grade 2, 7th grade 1, 8th grade 1 person) and the Seoul National Cemetery Reducing the quota by 1 person (1 person in 5th grade) , reflecting changes made according to the revision of the ýDirective system of the Ministry of National Defense and its affiliated organizationsý (Presidential Decree No. 33054, promulgated and implemented on December 13 , 2022), etc. revision of
Rules for Cost Calculation of Defense Cost Objects	Partial revision No. 1104 (2022.12.30.)	Direct labor costs are reduced to increase the efficiency of cost calculation work for defense industry cost objects. When calculating, if there is a standard labor amount calculated by an agency designated by the Director of the Defense Acquisition Program Administration, the standard labor amount shall be applied, and the unit wage for the defense industry shall be calculated from the unit price per unit surveyed and announced by the designated statistics production agency to the unit wage rate for each company. Amendments aimed at improving and supplementing some deficiencies in the operation of the current system, such as

Machine Translated by Google

General

Annex 25

National Assembly National Defense Committee

composition and major activities

Chairman (People's Power)

Han Ki-ho (born 52, Cheolwon-gun, Hwacheon-gun, Yanggu-gun, Chuncheon- si, Gangwon-do) 3rd term (18th, 19th, 21st) Army 31st (currently) Chairman of the People's Power National Security Committee, (currently) Chairman of the Korea-Australia Members' Friendship Association, (currently) corp (Honorary President of Korea Youth League, (former) Secretary General of People's Power, (former) Army Division Commander, 5th Corps Commander, Education Commander

Main Building
Room 421
784-1364 6788-5291
F)6788-5295

Democratic Party together

steward

Kim Byeong-joo (born 1962, proportional representative) Chosen Ph.D. in diplomacy and national security at Kyonggi University, master's degree in business administration at Chonnam National University, former deputy floor leader of the Democratic Party of Korea, (former) national security spokesperson of the Democratic Party of Korea, and (former) deputy commander of the ROK-US Combined Forces Command

Hall 447
O)784-4177
6788-6181
F)6788-6185

Kim Young-bae (born 1967, Seongbuk-gu-gap, Seoul) Chonun Korea University Graduate School of Political Science and Diplomacy (Former) Democratic Party of Korea Supreme Council Member, (Former) Moon Jae-in Administration Blue House Policy Coordination and Civil Administration Secretary, (Former) Seongbuk-gu Office Manager of the 5th and 6th Civil Elections

Hall 627
O)784-1521
6788-6241
F)6788-6245

Seol-Hoon (Born in 53, Bucheon-si, Gyeonggi-do) 5th (15th, 16th, 19th, 20th, 21st generation) Bachelor of History, Korea University (Former) Supreme Council member of the Democratic Party of Korea, (Former) Chairman of the Agriculture, Forestry, Livestock, Food, Oceans and Fisheries Committee of the National Assembly, (Former) National Assembly Chairman of the Education, Culture, Sports and Tourism Committee, (former) Assistant to President Kim Dae-jung

Hall 948
O)784-8570
6788-6616
F)6788-6620

Song Gap-seok (born 1964, Seo-gu Gap, Gwangju) Re-elected (20s, 21st generation) Bachelor of Trade, Chonnam National University (Former) Chairman of Strategic Planning Committee, Central Party of the Democratic Party of Korea, (Former) Spokesperson of the Central Party of the Democratic Party of Korea, (Former) National Assembly Trade, Industry and Energy Small and Medium Venture Business committee secretary

Hall 1020
O)784-5750
6788-6636
F)6788-6640

Song Ok-joo (born 1965, Haseong, Gyeonggi-do) Re-elected (20s, 21st) Yonsei University Graduate School of Public Administration and Journalism Bachelor's degree (Former) National Assembly Environment and Labor Committee Chairman, National Assembly Gender Equality and Family Committee (former) Deobuo Democratic Party Policy Committee Standing Vice Chairman

Hall 319
O)784-9470
6788-6661
F)6788-6665

Ahn Gyu-baek (born 1961, Dongdaemun-gu, Seoul) 4th term (18th, 19th, 20th, 21st generation) completed Sungkyunkwan University and Graduate School of International Trade (former) Roh Moo-hyun, presidential transition expert, (former) Democratic Party Organizing Committee Chairman, (former) New Politics Democratic Union floor leader, (former) Democratic Party of Korea Strategic Public Relations Headquarters/Secretary General/Highest Member/ Seoul City Party Chairman, (Former) National Assembly National Defense Committee Chairman Yun Hu-

Hall 807
O)784-4181
6788-6701
F)6788-6705

deok (born 57, Paju-gap, Gyeonggi -do) 3rd term (16/20/21 generations)) Bachelor's degree in Sociology, Master's degree in Economics, Yonsei University

Hall 943
O)784-5041
6788-6901
F)6788-6905

Lee Jae-myung (born 1964, Gyeyang-gu, Incheon) Bachelor of Laws, Choseon Chung-Ang University Law School (Formerly) 35th Governor of Gyeonggi Province, (Formerly) 19th and 20th Mayor of Seongnam

Hall 818
O)784-8957
6788-6656
F)6788-6660

Jeong Seong-ho (born in 1961, Yangju-si, Gyeonggi- do) 4th selection (17th, 19th, 20th, 21st) Bachelor of Laws, Seoul National University Second half of the 19th century Planning and Finance Committee Chairman, (former) Acting Chairman of the 19th National Land, Infrastructure and Transport Committee, (Former) Secretary of the Special Committee on Military Human Rights Improvement and Barracks Innovation in the 19th National Assembly

Hall 646
O)784-8991
6788-7201
F)6788-7205

people's strength

steward

Shin Won-sik (born in 1958, proportional representative) First Army 37th class Doctor of Business Administration, Kookmin University (Former) 3rd Infantry Division Commander, (Former) Defense Ministry Policy Planning Officer, (Former) Capital Defense Command, (Former) Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Headquarters, (Former) People's Power 4th Policy Coordination Committee (Diplomatic Security)

Hall 745
O)784-9630
6788-6681
F)6788-6685

Kihyun Kim (born 59, Namgu-eul, Ulsan) 4th line (17th, 18th, 19th, 21st generation) Bachelor of Laws, Master of Laws, Seoul National University (Former) Representative of People's Power, (Former) Mayor of Ulsan, (Former) Daegu District Court Busan Court Ulsan Branch Judge

Hall 550
O)784-3874
6788-6126
F)6788-6130

Seong Il-jong (born 1960, Taean-gun, Seosan-si, Chungcheongnam-do) Re-elected (20th, 21st) Department of Business Administration, Korea University Doctorate in Environmental Engineering, Kwangwoon University (Currently) Chairman of the People's Power Policy Committee, (Formerly) Secretary of the National Defense Commission in the first half of the 21st, (Formerly) People's Power Power Emergency Response Committee member

Hall 423
O)784-6291
6788-6621
F)6788-6625

Lee Heon-seung (born 1963, Jin-gu, Busan, Busan) 3rd term (19th, 20th, 21st generation) Bachelor of Sociology, Korea University Former) Chairman of the Saenuri Party Busan City Party

Hall 425
O)784-7911
6788-7106
F)6788-7110

Lim Byeong-heon (63 years old, Jung-gu, Nam-gu, Daegu) Choseon Bachelor of Laws, Yeungnam University, Master of Public Administration, Yeungnam University 23rd Administrative Examination, (Former) Head of Planning and Management Office, Daegu Metropolitan City, (Former) Head of Nam-gu Office, Nam-gu Office, Daegu Metropolitan City (3rd term)

Hall 1014
O)784-8450
6788-6066
F) 6788-6070

Comparison (1)

Bae Jin-gyo (born 1968, proportional representative) Choseon University Graduate School of Public Administration, Master's course completion (Current) Justice Party Special Committee on Civil Welfare, (Former) Justice Party floor leader, (Former) Mayor of Namdong-gu, Incheon Metropolitan City

Hall 517
O)784-3080
6788-6551
F)6788-6555

국방위원회
NATIONAL DEFENSE COMMITTEE

Machine Translated by Google

National Assembly Defense Committee major activities (2021. 1. ~ 2022. 12.)

session	meeting date	Main Content
		The first half of the 21st National Assembly
The 384th temporary meeting (2021.2.1.~2.28.)	2021.2.17.	Business report (Ministry of National Defense, 5.18 Democratization Movement Fact-Finding Investigation Committee, Military Manpower Administration, Defense Acquisition Program Administration) Proposed bills such as ÿMilitary Personnel Actÿ
	2021.2.23. Resolution of bills such as ÿMilitary Personnel Actÿ	
The 385th temporary meeting (2021.3.2.~3.31.)	2021.3.16. Resolution of bills such as ÿAct on Establishment of Military Academyÿ	
The 386th temporary meeting (2021.4.1.~4.30.)	2021.4.28.	Adoption of the 2020 government audit result report Business report (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense, the Military Manpower Administration, and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration)
The 387th temporary meeting (2021.5.3.~6.1.)	2021.5.31. Report on current issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense, the Military Manpower Administration, and the Defense Acquisition Program Administration)	
The 388th temporary meeting (2021.6.4.~7.3.)	2021.6.9. Report on current issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense)	
The 389th temporary meeting (2021.7.5.~7.31.)	2021.7.26. Report on current issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense)	
The 390th temporary meeting (2021.8.17.~8.31.)	2021.8.20.	Business report (Ministry of National Defense, 5.18 Democratization Movement Fact-Finding Investigation Committee, Military Manpower Administration, Defense Acquisition Program Administration) Submission of the 2020 fiscal year settlement bill Report on the progress of the 2019 fiscal year settlement of corrective requirements Submission of legislation such as the Defense Acquisition Act
The 391st Regular Session (2021.9.1.~12.9.)	2021.9.8.	Resolution of the settlement of accounts for fiscal year 2020
	2021.9.15.	Adoption of 2021 government audit plan Resolution of bills such as ÿReserve Military Actÿ
	2021.10.5. ~10.21.	2021 government audit conducted
	2021.11.9. 2022 budget proposed	
	2021.11.16.	Approval of the 2022 budget bill Submission of legislation such as the ÿMilitary Personnel Actÿ Submission of ÿAgreement on extension of dispatch to the Gulf of Adenÿ, ÿAgreement on extension of dispatch to UAE military supportÿ Submission of ÿResolution urging the suspension of ROK-US joint trainingÿ
	2021.12.1.	ÿMilitary Personnel Actÿ and other legislative bills passed ÿAgreement to extend dispatch to the Gulf of Adenÿ, ÿAgreement to extend UAE military supportÿ
The 392nd temporary meeting (2021.12.13. ~2022.1.11.)	2022.1.5.	Report on current issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense) Resolution of laws such as the ÿMilitary Accident Compensation Actÿ Public hearing on laws related to combat service allowance for veterans of the Vietnam War
The 393rd temporary meeting (2022.1.27.~2.25.)	2022.2.28. Report on current issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense)	
The 394th temporary meeting (2022.3.7.~4.5.)	2022.3.22. Report on current issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense)	
	2022.3.29. Report on pending issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense)	

Machine Translated by Google

session	meeting date	Main Content
The 397th temporary meeting (2022.5.3.~6.1.)	2022.5.17.	Report on current issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense) Propose the 2nd supplementary budget for 2022
The second half of the 21st National Assembly		
The 398th temporary meeting (2022.7.4.~8.2.)	2022.8.1. Business report (Ministry of National Defense, 5.18 Democratization Movement Truth Investigation Committee, Military Manpower Administration, Defense Acquisition Program Administration)	
The 399th temporary meeting (2022.8.16.~8.31.)	2022.8.29.	Adoption of the settlement of accounts for fiscal year 2021 Report on the progress of correction requirements for the settlement of accounts for fiscal year 2020 Adoption of legislation such as the ÿMilitary Personnel Actÿ Submission of the ÿResolution calling for the return of wartime operational controlÿ Report of pending issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense)
	2022.8.31	Resolution of the settlement of accounts for fiscal year 2021
The 400th Regular Session (2022.9.1.~12.9.)	2022.9.19.	Adoption of the 2021 National Audit Plan Adoption of legislation such as the ÿDefense Business Technology Protection Actÿ Resolution of the ÿResolution Urging the Sustainable Development of the ROK-US Allianceÿ, ÿResolution Urging the Recovery of Wartime Operational Controlÿ
	2022.10.4. ~10.24.	2022 government audit
	2022.10.31. 2023 Budget Proposal	
	2022.11.4.	Approved the 2023 budget bill Approved bills such as the ÿMilitary Civil Servant Personnel Actÿ Adopted bills such as the ÿNational Defense Science and Technology Innovation Promotion Actÿ Adopted ÿAgreement to extend dispatch to the Gulf of Adenÿ, ÿAgreement to extend UAE military supportÿ ÿCondemn North Korea's ballistic missile provocationsÿ and resolution urging suspension" Resolution Report on pending issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense)
	2022.11.18.	ÿAgreement on extension of dispatch to the Gulf of Adenÿ, ÿAgreement on extension of dispatch to UAE military supportÿ Resolved ÿMilitary Pension Actÿ and other legislative bills
The 401st temporary meeting (2022.12.10. ~2023.1.8.)	2022.12.28.	Report on pending issues (under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defense) Propose bills such as ÿSpecial Act for Gwangju-gun Airport Relocationÿ

Machine Translated by Google

video

Armed Forces promotional video p047

Army promotional video p047

Navy promotional video p048

Marine Corps promotional video p048

Air Force promotional video p049

Typhoon Hinnamno damage support p072

Army KCTC brigade level bilateral training p087

Navy Rim of the Pacific Exercise (RIMPAC) p089

ROK and U.S. Air Force Mobile Launcher Strike Training and Combined Attack Formation Flight p089

Military servicemen's AI/SW capacity building project p119

Test launch of a solid propellant space launch vehicle p127

Implementation of mobile delivery of reserve forces education and training notice p137

DX KOREA 2022 p146

54th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting (SCM) p152

ROK-US Navy, East Sea Combined Maritime Exercise p163

Redeployment of the US strategic bomber (B-1B) on the Korean Peninsula, Korea-US joint air training p163

2022 Seoul Security Dialogue (SDD) p189

Sea Day Cheonghae Unit UDT Maritime Training p202

2022 Armed Forces Pictorial Project 'Strong Armed Forces' p225

Public service advertisement '70 years of waiting' p226

Youth Dream Armed Forces Dream app, express bus mobile service p228

Prestigious military service promotion project p232

Baekmagoji Remains Excavated p275

KF-21 Boramae's first supersonic flight success p327

Machine Translated by Google

index

go

high-altitude reconnaissance unmanned aerial vehicle 58

Scientific alert system 51

Armed Forces Trauma Center 214, 216

POW 101, 102, 103

Armed Forces Chemical, Biological and Defense Research Institute 69

Defense AI Center 109, 115, 116, 259

Defense Science Research Institute 68, 127, 143

Ministry of National Defense Remains Investigation Team 274, 275

National Defense Space Development Committee 122

National Defense Human Rights Monitor 290

National Defense Spirit Power Agency 87, 95

Defense Help Call Center 285, 286

relocation of military airport 240, 241

Military job standardization 249, 250, 251

Comprehensive military personnel development plan 263

Arms Control Verification Team 376

Military Rights Improvement Promotion Team 290, 291

Military Rights Protection Officer 291

Military Rights Protection System 290

military pension system 273, 274

Military Accident Compensation Act 278

International Peace Support Corps 206, 208, 315

virtual reality 117, 136, 142

International Peace Activities Center 205, 206, 207, 208

National Defense Safety Order 218, 219

National Communication Expert Group 225

Defense Information Disclosure Public Participation Group 226

National Policy Design Group 226

military facility protection area 228, 239, 240

Armed Forces Veteran's Enrollment Fair 249, 279

National Competency Standards 250

you

Inter-Korean Joint Liaison Office 23

North-South Joint Remains Excavation 98

do

Daryeonjang 47, 50, 132, 133, 258

a bold idea 23, 38, 97, 98, 100, 155, 190

Weapons of Mass Destruction Proliferation Prevention Initiative Training 193

mass retaliation 57, 60, 61, 108, 130, 255, 258

intercontinental ballistic missile 15, 16, 30, 163

alternative service system 231, 295

Korea Defense Industry Exhibition 146

Dongmyeong Unit 196, 197, 198, 209, 309, 310, 311

drone delivery 113

Dronebot Combat System 48

L

Runeshot Project 140

grave

Miles 82, 255

unmanned surface boat 133

unmanned submersible 18, 128, 133

drone 18, 49, 51, 58, 130, 132, 133, 208, 258

Future Challenge Defense Technology 127, 139, 140

Civil-Military Coexistence Complex Town 242, 243

Medion 216

hundred

defense capability improvement 131, 132, 172, 254, 255, 257, 258

defense cost-sharing 156, 157, 158

Special Agreement on Defense Cost Sharing 156, 157

a military veteran 232

Northern Limit Line 52, 88

Demilitarized Zone 98, 226, 275

Vigilant Storm 164

cow

Seoul Security Dialogue 11, 66, 101, 126, 183, 188, 189, 190

cruise training 85, 88, 89

Smart Talent Management System 221, 234, 235

smart factory 54

Machine Translated by Google

Stockholm Agreement 24

Reliability-based cost management 224

Expedited pilot acquisition project 107, 144

amphibious assault vehicle 133

Sincere Performance Recognition System 139, 140

Mutual Logistics Support Agreement 195

condition-based maintenance 54, 221, 222

Mutual Growth Council 243

Optional feeding system 264

blanket

ASEAN Regional Security Forum 189

ASEAN Defense Ministers' Meeting 10, 11, 13, 66, 74, 174, 175, 177, 178, 179, 189, 191, 206, 207

arc unit 183, 203, 204, 209, 309, 310, 316, 317

Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation 10

African swine fever 69, 73, 74

Combined Command Post Training 54, 92, 166, 167

Oshino Unit 200, 209, 309, 310, 313, 314

Space Security Working Group 126, 190

Remote maintenance support system 54

United Nations Mission to South Sudan 198, 199

United Nations Peacekeeping Ministerial Conference 188, 204, 208, 309, 317

Idle and neglected facilities 242

influenza 74, 218

trillion

Asset Building Program 269, 270

submarine launched ballistic missile 15, 31, 327

Disaster Response Safety Training 69, 72

war memorial 95

command post exercise 91, 166, 169

medium-altitude reconnaissance unmanned aerial vehicle 49, 51, 58, 130, 132, 258

Self-development cost support system 246

Active Administration Monitoring Group 226

congrat

Entrepreneurship Contest 247

Cheonmu 147, 172, 323, 324

Integrity Defense Public-Private Council 227

Cheonghae Unit 184, 188, 200, 201, 202, 209, 309, 310, 313, 315, 316

Integrity Ombudsman System 227

Startup support project 246, 247

lol

kill chain 57, 59, 130, 172, 255, 258

cobra training 88, 91

cannes quest training 91

Kamandak Training 91, 178

frame

demilitarization of ammunition 244, 245

Pacific Deterrence Initiative 15

Integrated Defense Council 78, 79

blood

plutonium 29

Palestine Armistice Observatory 196

he

Korean 3-axis system 23, 38, 41, 57, 108, 110, 128, 129, 130, 133, 255, 257, 258

Korean Missile Defense 49, 57, 59, 130, 133, 255, 258

Korea-US Security Council 54, 125, 152, 154, 158, 160, 161, 164, 165, 170, 172, 173, 194

ROK-U.S. Extended Deterrence Strategy Consultative Body 161

Hanbit Unit 196, 198, 199, 205, 209, 309, 310, 312, 317

Korea-Japan Military Secret Information Protection Agreement 174

Overseas emergency relief team 75

White Hat Contest 64

Pacific Rim Training 88, 91, 304

Hinnamno 72, 74

ROK-US Weapons of Mass Destruction Response Committee 70

Machine Translated by Google

Korea-U.S. Mutual Defense Treaty 50, 160, 301, 302

Hwarang Training 68, 80, 91, 92

Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons 69, 70, 71, 101

Overseas dispatched standing troops 208, 209, 309

A

ADEX 146, 158, 178, 182, 187, 225

ADMM-Plus 10, 13, 66, 74, 177, 178, 179, 189, 190, 191, 206, 207

APS 50

AR 84, 117, 118

ARF 11, 189, 191

ASF 69, 73, 74

APEC 10

AOIP 13

AI 42, 51, 68, 73, 84, 94, 95, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 115, 118, 129, 144, 221, 235, 259

AUKUS 19

B

BRICS 18

BWC 192

BCTP 88

C

CCPT 54, 92, 166, 167

CCWG 65, 154

CIS 18

CPX 91, 166

CSTO 9, 18

CWC 71, 101, 192

CWMDC 70

CYBERNET 67

CBM+ 54, 222

D

DSC 161, 162, 163, 165

DX-Korea 146

E

EDSCG 161

e-MU 246

e-Nav 81

EU 9, 13

F

FA-50 146, 147, 323, 324

FDO 50

FOC 167, 171, 173

G

GSOMIA 174

GFP 15

GOP 51, 115, 116, 129, 270

H

HEU 29

HGV 16

HUAV 58

I

ICBM 15, 18, 21, 22, 23, 29, 30, 31, 98, 163

IOC 171, 173

IoT 54, 65

IRBM 31, 155, 164

J

JCPOA 9

K

KAAV 72, 131

KADIZ 176

KAMD 57, 59, 129, 172, 255, 258

KASI 153, 177

KCTC 87, 88, 92

KDRT 75, 203

Machine Translated by Google

KF-21 131, 177, 258, 325, 326

KIDD 154, 161, 165

KMPR 57, 60, 61, 130, 255, 258

L

L-SAM 60, 132

M

MADEX 146

MDL 348, 350, 352

MUAV 58

N

NASA 127

NATO 9, 10, 14, 67, 70, 101, 163, 185 186

NDS 8, 14

NLL 23, 31, 39, 52, 88, 98

NPR 162

NPT 101, 192, 305

NSS 8, 14

O

OPCW 69, 70, 101

P

PBL 55, 224

PDI 15

PKO 179, 182, 183, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 310, 312, 317

R

RAA 19

RHCC 11

RAM-C 55, 224

RIMPAC 88, 89, 91, 304

S

SCM 54, 125, 152, 154, 160, 162, 163, 165, 170, 171, 172, 173

SCO 8, 9, 18

SDD 11, 66, 101, 188, 189

SLBM 15, 28, 31, 155, 258, 327

SMA 91, 156

SOFA 19, 156, 241, 302, 320

SPD 54

SPG 54

SSA 18, 124

SAREX 89

T

TPFDD 50

U

UAVs 18, 271

UNOCT 68

UFS 54, 92, 166, 167, 168, 173

USV 18

UUV 18

V

VR 84, 95, 117, 118, 136, 255

W

WMD 25, 37, 38, 41, 60, 61, 101, 128, 130, 133, 161, 163, 193

Y

YRP 306, 319

Machine Translated by Google

2022 국방백서

Defense White Paper

Publication Date	February 2023
Publication	Republic of Korea Ministry of National Defense
Compilation	Defense Strategy Division, Policy Planning Office

Editing Design Dani Planning Co., Ltd.

For inquiries regarding the contents of this booklet, please contact the Defense Strategy Division of the Ministry of National Defense (02-748-6237) .

Machine Translated by Google

대한민국 국방부
Ministry of National Defense

04383 22 Itaewon-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul (Yongsan-dong 3-ga 1) Tel: 02)748-1111 Civil Service Information: 02)748-6891 Fax: 02)748-6895 www.mnd.go.kr